



Bodleian Libraries

UNIVERSITY OF OXFORD

This book is part of the collection held by the Bodleian Libraries and scanned by Google, Inc. for the Google Books Library Project.

For more information see:

<http://www.bodleian.ox.ac.uk/dbooks>




This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-ShareAlike 2.0 UK: England & Wales (CC BY-NC-SA 2.0) licence.

GREEK RUDIMENTS

J. BURNET

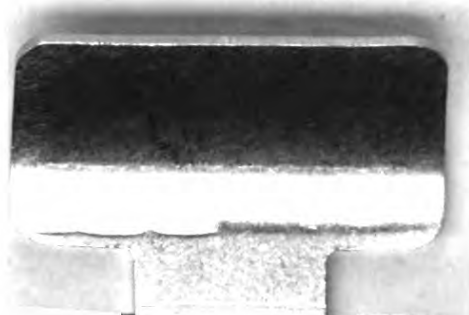


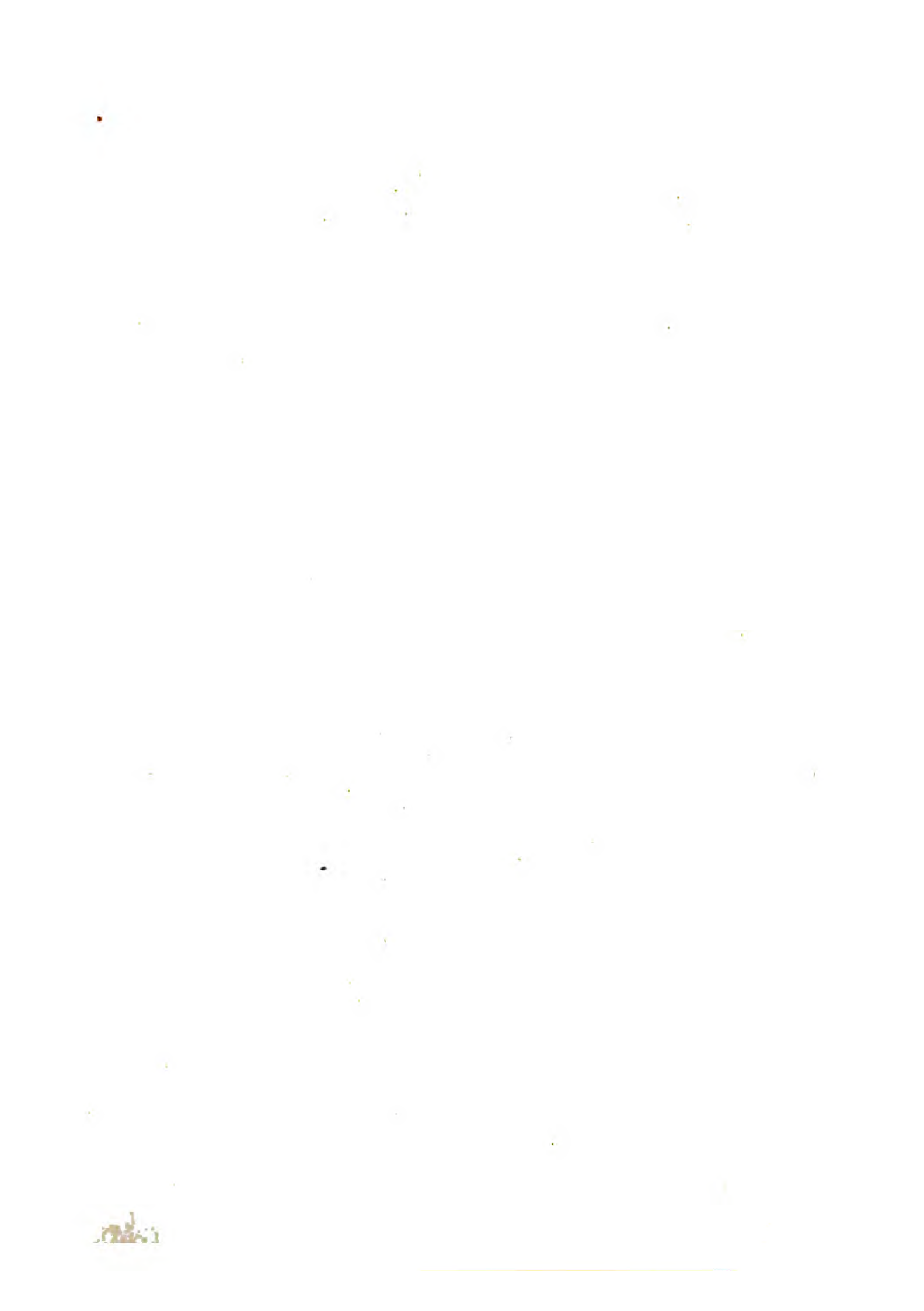


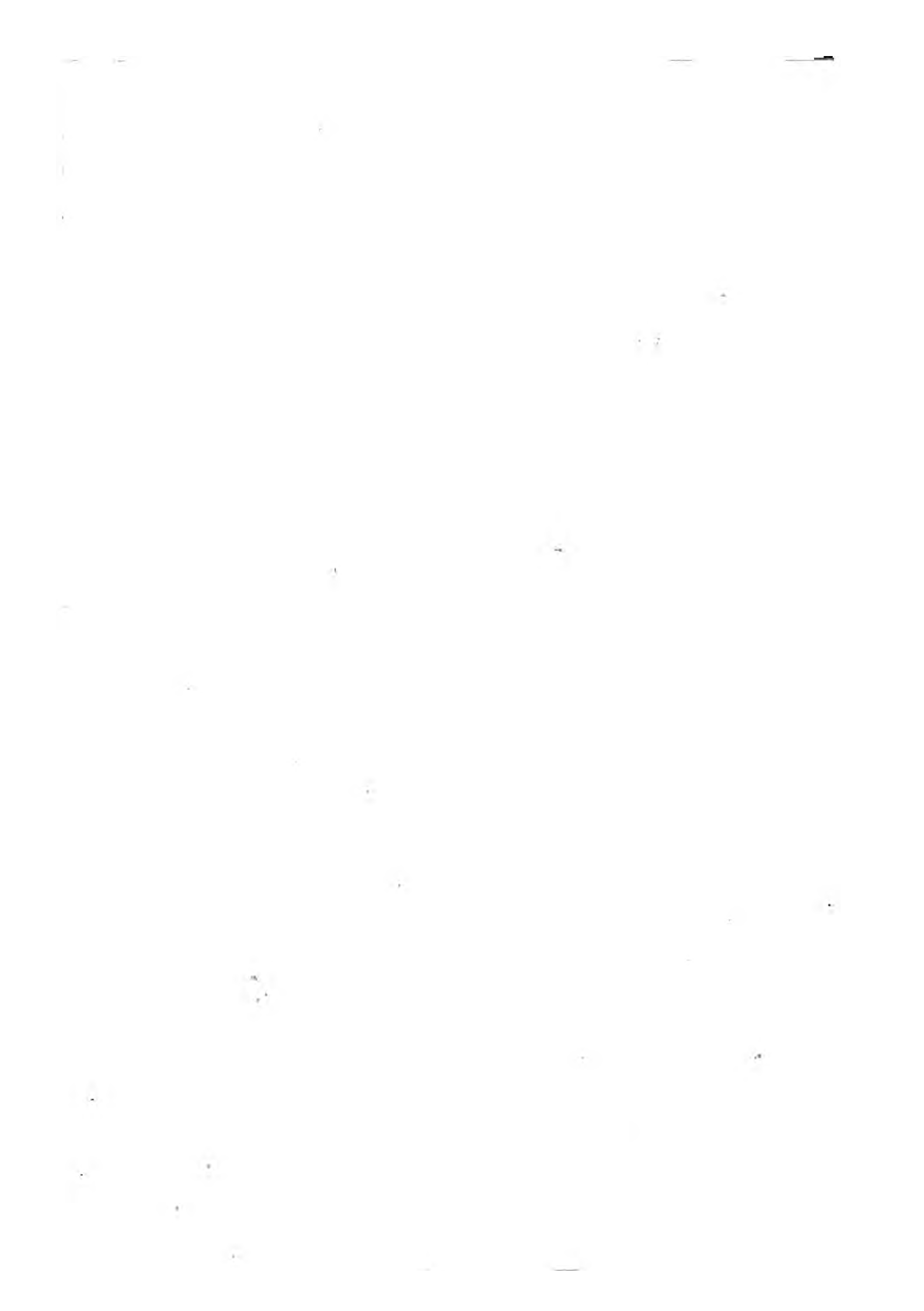
3047

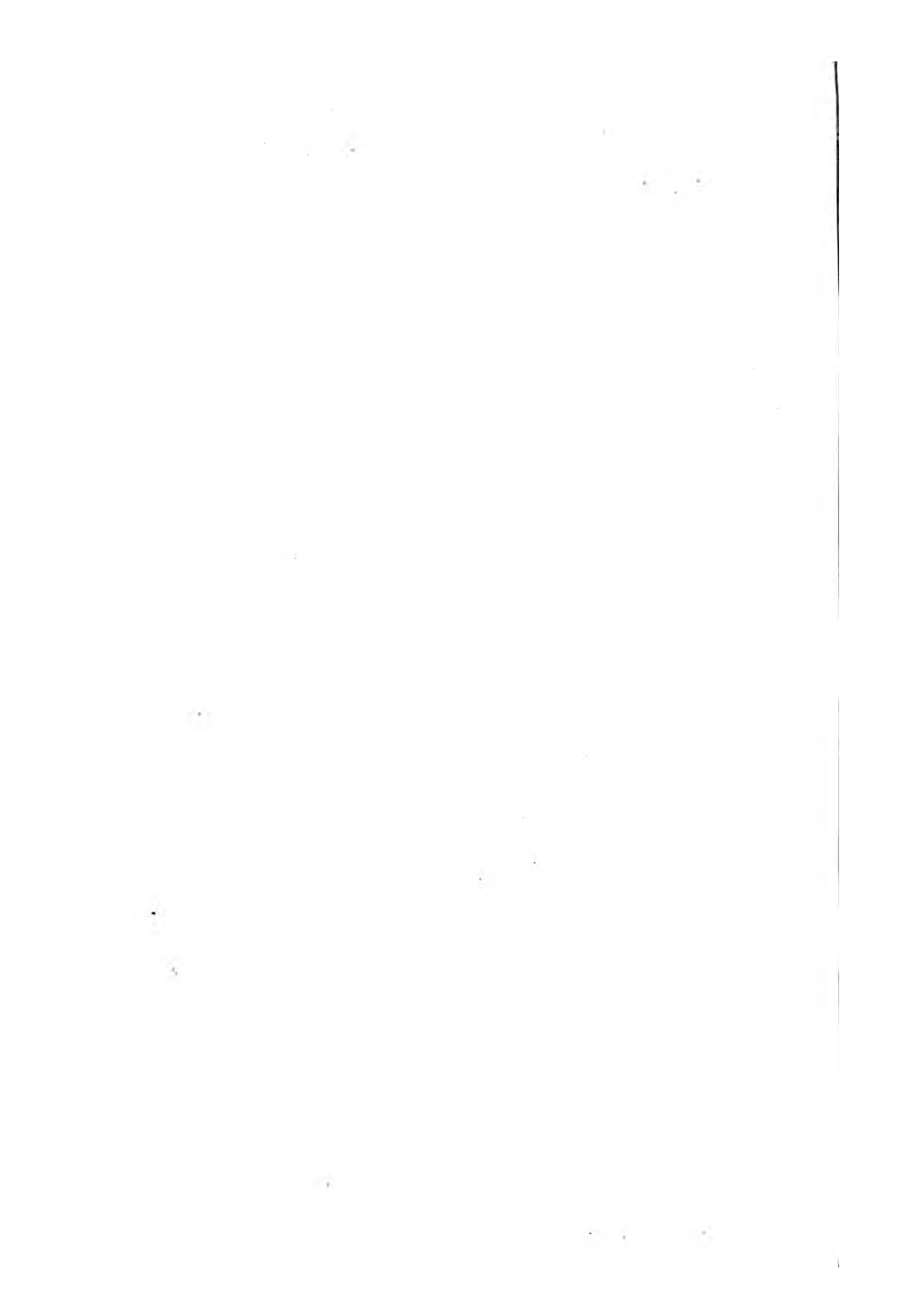
e

43.









GREEK RUDIMENTS

Greek Rudiments

BY

JOHN BURNET M.A.

PROFESSOR OF GREEK IN THE UNITED COLLEGE OF ST. SALVATOR AND
ST. LEONARD, ST. ANDREWS;
FELLOW OF MERTON COLLEGE, OXFORD

Γράμματα μαθεῖν δεῖ καὶ μαθόντα νοῦν ἔχειν
Menander

LONGMANS, GREEN, & CO.

LONDON, NEW YORK, AND BOMBAY

1896

All Rights Reserved



PREFACE.

THE purpose of this book is to familiarise the learner with the diction and idiom of the Attic dialect, and thus to prepare him for the study of Aristophanes, Demosthenes, and Plato.

In the accidence, only those forms are given which are most commonly met with in Attic books. Considerable attention has been paid to accentuation, a subject which can easily be taught from the beginning, and will hardly be mastered later on unless it has been taught from the beginning. For a fuller treatment I may refer to the *Rules of Greek Accentuation* which I have prepared for my classes at St. Andrews.

In framing the sentences, I have tried to avoid meaningless combinations of words, and I have drawn most upon the language of common life, which is the kernel of all language. I have introduced syntactical rules as they are wanted, but I have left their full treatment to the teacher, for I believe that every teacher does best to follow his own methods.

I hope that the large type in which the paradigms are given will prove a boon to the learner.

J. B.



CONTENTS.

PART I.—DECLENSION.

	PAGE
INTRODUCTORY, - - - - -	1
(1) THE ARTICLE, - - - - -	9
(2-5) THE FIRST DECLENSION—(a) FEMININES IN <i>-η</i> ; (b) FEMININES IN <i>-a</i> PURE; (c) FEMININES IN <i>-a</i> IMPURE; (d) MASCULINES IN <i>-ās</i> AND <i>-ηs</i> , - - - - -	11
(6) THE SECOND DECLENSION, - - - - -	23
(7-12) THE THIRD DECLENSION—CONSONANT STEMS, TYPE A; CONSONANT STEMS, TYPE B; CONSONANT STEMS, TYPE C; NEUTERS IN <i>-μα</i> ; NOUNS OF RELATIONSHIP IN <i>-τηρ</i> ; VOWEL STEMS, - - - - -	27
(13-15) IRREGULAR NOUNS, - - - - -	49
(16-20) ADJECTIVES; IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES; COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES; IRREGULAR COMPARISON, - - - - -	60
(21) ADVERBS, - - - - -	77
(22) NUMERALS, - - - - -	80
(23-32) PRONOUNS—PERSONAL; POSSESSIVE; DEMONSTRATIVE; RELATIVE; REFLEXIVE; INTERROGATIVE AND INDEFINITE; INDEFINITE RELATIVE; PRONOMINAL ADJECTIVES; CORRELATIVES, - - - - -	83

PART II.—CONJUGATION.

	PAGE
INTRODUCTORY, - - - - -	115
(33, 34) THE VERB <i>εἶμί</i> ; COMPOUNDS OF <i>εἶμί</i> , - - -	116
(35–38) VERBS WITH UNCONTRACTED VOWEL STEMS—PRESENT AND FUTURE; IMPERFECT AND AORIST; PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT; AORIST AND FUTURE PASSIVE, -	122
(39, 40) CONTRACTED VERBS—IN <i>-έω</i> ; IN <i>-άω</i> , - - -	139
(41, 42) THE VERBS <i>χρῶμαι</i> ; <i>δρῶ</i> , ETC., - - -	149
(43) CONTRACTED VERBS IN <i>-όω</i> , - - -	154
(44) IMPERSONAL VERBS, - - -	158
(45) VERBS WITH MUTE STEMS, - - -	160
(46–48) THE VERBS <i>ἔχω</i> AND <i>ἔπομαι</i> ; <i>γίγνομαι</i> ; <i>τρέπω</i> , <i>στρέφω</i> and <i>τρέφω</i> , - - -	166
(49) VERBS WITH LIQUID STEMS, - - -	174
(50–54) VERBS IN <i>-μι</i> — <i>δίδωμι</i> ; COMPOUNDS OF <i>δίδωμι</i> ; <i>τίθημι</i> ; COMPOUNDS OF <i>τίθημι</i> ; <i>ἵστημι</i> , - -	177
(55) TRANSITIVE AND INTRANSITIVE FORMS OF <i>ἵστημι</i> , -	197
(56) THE VERBS <i>δύναμαι</i> , <i>ἐπίσταμαι</i> , ETC., - - -	202
(57) COMPOUNDS OF <i>ἵστημι</i> , - - -	205
(58, 59) VERBS IN <i>-μι</i> — <i>ἴημι</i> ; <i>δείκνυμι</i> , - - -	208
(60, 61) THE VERBS <i>φημί</i> AND <i>εἶμι</i> ; <i>οἶδα</i> , - - -	215
(62) IRREGULAR VERBS; CLASS I.—VERBS WITH VOWEL GRADATION IN THE PRESENT AND AORIST STEMS, -	222
(63–66) IRREGULAR VERBS; CLASS II.—VERBS WITH THE SUFFIX <i>-γω</i> IN THE PRESENT STEM. CLASS II. (a)— LABIAL PRESENT STEMS IN <i>-πτω</i> ; (b)—GUTTURAL PRESENT STEMS IN <i>-ττω</i> ; (c)—DENTAL PRESENT STEMS IN <i>-ζω</i> ; VERBS IN <i>-ίζω</i> , - - -	226

	PAGE
(67, 68) IRREGULAR VERBS ; CLASS III.—LIQUID AND NASAL STEMS WITH THE SUFFIX <i>-γω</i> IN THE PRESENT STEM. CLASS III. (a)—LIQUID STEMS IN <i>-λλω</i> ; THE VERB <i>βάλλω</i> , - - - - -	236
(69, 70) IRREGULAR VERBS ; CLASS III. (b)—LIQUID AND NASAL STEMS WITH EPENTHESIS OF <i>-ι</i> ; THE VERB <i>βαίνω</i> , - - - - -	240
(71-74) IRREGULAR VERBS ; CLASS IV.—VERBS WITH NASALISED PRESENT STEM. CLASS IV. (a)—VERBS TAKING <i>-ν-</i> IN THE PRESENT STEM ; (b)—VERBS TAKING <i>-αν-</i> IN THE PRESENT STEM ; (c)—VERBS TAKING <i>-νε-</i> IN THE PRESENT STEM ; (d)—VERBS TAKING <i>-νυ-</i> IN THE PRESENT STEM, - - -	246
(75) IRREGULAR VERBS ; CLASS V.—VERBS TAKING <i>-σκ-</i> IN THE PRESENT STEM, - - - - -	257
(76) IRREGULAR VERBS ; CLASS VI.—VERBS TAKING <i>-ε</i> EITHER IN THE PRESENT OR TENSE STEM, - - - - -	260
(77) IRREGULAR VERBS ; CLASS VII.—VERBS WITH STEMS ORIGINALLY ENDING IN <i>F</i> , - - - - -	264
(78-92) MIXED VERBS — <i>λέγω</i> ; COMPOUNDS OF <i>λέγω</i> (<i>-αγορεύω</i>) ; <i>ἔρχομαι</i> ; COMPOUNDS OF <i>ἔρχομαι</i> ; <i>ὄρω</i> , <i>σκοπῶ</i> ; <i>πάσχω</i> ; <i>ἀποκτείνω</i> , <i>ἀποθνήσκω</i> ; <i>τύπτω</i> ; <i>ῥῖνω</i> ; <i>ἔσθίω</i> , <i>πίνω</i> ; <i>αἰρῶ</i> ; <i>φέρω</i> ; <i>θέω</i> , <i>τρέχω</i> ; <i>πωλῶ</i> , <i>ὠνούμαι</i> ; <i>καθίζω</i> , - - - - -	266
(93, 94) THE VERBS <i>πίπτω</i> ; <i>δέδοικα</i> AND <i>ἔοικα</i> , - - -	301
(95, 96) ATTIC REDUPLICATION— <i>ὄλλυμι</i> AND <i>ὄμνυμι</i> ; <i>ἐγείρω</i> , - - -	306
(97, 98) THE VERBS <i>ἄγω</i> ; <i>ἀκούω</i> , - - - - -	309
(99, 100) THE AUGMENT IRREGULAR ; DOUBLE, - - - - -	313
APPENDIX, - - - - -	318
GREEK-ENGLISH VOCABULARY, - - - - -	330
ENGLISH-GREEK VOCABULARY, - - - - -	359

27

8

9

6

5

— —

— —

— —

PART I.

INTRODUCTORY.

1. **The Attic Dialect.**—The language taught in this grammar is the Attic dialect, that is, the language spoken by the Athenians at the end of the fifth and the beginning of the fourth centuries B.C. There are many other Greek dialects, some of which will be learnt later on.

The chief works written in the Attic dialect are those of Thucydides, Plato, the Orators, and Aristophanes.

The Homeric poems are in an artificial dialect called the Epic. This is mainly Ionic, with many Aeolic and other elements. Herodotus writes in Ionic. Greek tragedy is composed in an older form of Attic, with many peculiarities borrowed from the Epic.

From the fourth century B.C. onwards the Attic dialect became more and more the common language of Hellas ; but, in so doing, it lost much of its purity. The beginnings of this process can be traced in Xenophon.

Later still, in the days of Alexander the Great, the “common dialect” became the official language of the East, and continued to be so under the Romans. It is from this dialect that Modern Greek is descended.

As spoken by Orientals, the “common dialect” departed more and more from Attic purity, and is usually called Hellenistic Greek. The New Testament is written in Hellenistic Greek.

Under the Roman Empire more or less successful attempts were made by some writers to revive the original Attic dialect. These writers are called the Atticists. The best known is Lucian.

2. **The Alphabet.**—The alphabet now used in writing and printing Greek is given opposite.

This alphabet is not ancient. The capitals are, for the most part, very like the letters used at Athens in the fourth century B.C.; the small letters have arisen gradually from rapid writing of the capitals. They are found in MSS. from the eighth century A.D. onwards.

The names of nearly all the letters are Phoenician; for it was from the Phoenicians that the Greeks learnt the art of writing. Accordingly, these names resemble those of the Hebrew letters (cf. Psalm cxix.), for Hebrew and Phoenician are kindred tongues.

All modern European alphabets are derived from the Greek. The Romans took theirs from the Greek colonists of Southern Italy, and the alphabets of Western Europe are derived from that of the Romans. The Russian alphabet for the most part comes directly from the Greek.

Obs. 1.—The names ἔ ψιλόν, ὕ ψιλόν, δ μικρόν, and ὦ μέγα are not ancient.

Obs. 2.—Gamma (γ) before another guttural (κ, γ, χ or ξ) has the sound of *n* in ‘ink,’ ‘sing,’ ‘ink-horn,’ ‘Sphinx,’ e.g. ἄγγελος (pron. *angelos*), ‘messenger,’ ‘angel’; ἡ Σφίγξ, ‘the Sphinx.’

Obs. 3.—Sigma is written *s* at the end of a word, elsewhere *σ*.

3. **Diphthongs.**—The diphthongs are—

αι	ει	οι	υι
αυ	ευ	ου	ηυ

When Iota (ι) forms a diphthong with the long vowels *ā*, η, ω it is not sounded, and is written under the long vowel, thus—

χώρ*ι*α μάχ*η* λόγ*ω*

This Iota is called *Iota subscript*.

Obs.—When the long α, η, or ω is a capital, the Iota is written after it (*Iota adscript*), thus—

ἄδ <i>ειν</i>	ἦσ <i>ε</i>	ὠδ <i>ή</i>
Ἄδ <i>ειν</i>	Ἥσ <i>ε</i>	Ὠδ <i>ή</i>

Alpha	<i>A</i>	<i>a</i>	ǎ	ἄλφα
Bēta	<i>B</i>	<i>β</i>	b	βῆτα
Gamma	<i>Γ</i>	<i>γ</i>	g (always hard)	γάμμα
Delta	<i>Δ</i>	<i>δ</i>	d	δέλτα
Epsilon	<i>E</i>	<i>ε</i>	ě	εῖ
Zēta	<i>Z</i>	<i>ζ</i>	z (ds)	ζῆτα
Ēta	<i>H</i>	<i>η</i>	ē	ἦτα
Thēta	<i>Θ</i>	<i>θ</i>	th	θῆτα
Iōta	<i>I</i>	<i>ι</i>	ĩ	ἰῶτα
Kappa	<i>K</i>	<i>κ</i>	k	κάππα
Lamda	<i>Λ</i>	<i>λ</i>	l	λάμδα
My (Mü)	<i>M</i>	<i>μ</i>	m	μῦ
Ny (Nü)	<i>N</i>	<i>ν</i>	n	νῦ
Xei	<i>Ξ</i>	<i>ξ</i>	x (ks)	ξει
Ōmīkron	<i>O</i>	<i>ο</i>	ö	οῦ
Pei	<i>Π</i>	<i>π</i>	p	πεῖ
Rhō	<i>P</i>	<i>ρ</i>	r	ρῶ
Sigma	<i>Σ</i>	<i>σ, ς</i>	s	σίγμα
Tau	<i>T</i>	<i>τ</i>	t	ταῦ
Upsilon	<i>Υ</i>	<i>υ</i>	ü (y)	ῦ
Phei	<i>Φ</i>	<i>φ</i>	ph	φεί
Chei	<i>X</i>	<i>χ</i>	ch (kh)	χεί
Psei	<i>Ψ</i>	<i>ψ</i>	ps	ψεί
Ōmega	<i>Ω</i>	<i>ω</i>	ō	ῶ

4. Classification of Consonants.—The consonants are classified thus—

Mutes.			
	GUTTURAL.	LABIAL.	DENTAL.
Breathed	κ	π	τ
Voiced	γ	β	δ
Aspirated	χ	φ	θ
Liquids.			
Nasal	γ (before κ, γ, χ)	μ	ν
Lingual			λ, ρ
Spirant.			
			σ, ς

Obs.—In Attic the spirants *w* and *y* are obsolete, though they have left many traces. In some dialects *w* is still preserved. It is written *F* (*Faû*), and called the *digamma* from its shape.

5. Final Consonants.—The only consonants that can stand at the end of a word are *Ny*, *Rho*, and *Sigma* (*Nereus*).

Obs.—The only exceptions are the preposition *ἐκ*, ‘out of’ (before vowels *ἐξ*), and the adverb *οὐκ*, *οὐχ*, ‘not’ (before consonants *οὐ*). The exception here is apparent rather than real; for both these words are regarded as part of the following word.

6. Breathings.—Every vowel at the beginning of a word has one or other of the *Breathings* (*Spiritus*). These are written thus—

Rough Breathing (*Spiritus asper*), ‘Ο, ὀ. —‘H, ῆ.

Smooth Breathing (*Spiritus lenis*), ‘Εκ, ἐκ.—Εἶς, εἶς.

The *smooth* breathing is left unpronounced; the *rough* breathing is sounded like *h*, *e.g.*—

ὀ ὄπος (hō hōrōs), ‘the boundary.’

τὸ ὄπος (tō ōrōs), ‘the hill.’

Obs. 1.—*Rhō*, though a consonant, always has the rough breathing at the beginning of a word, *e.g.*—

Ῥόδος, (Rhodos), ‘Rhodes.’
ῥήτωρ (rhētor), ‘orator.’

Obs. 2.—The vowel *υ* always has the rough breathing at the beginning of a word, *e.g.*—

ὑπέρ, ‘over’ (Lat. *super*).
ὑπνος, ‘sleep’ (Lat. *somnus*).

(In this case the breathing represents the lost *σ*.)

7. Quantity.—Vowels differ in *quantity*, *i.e.* in the length of time for which they are sounded. Thus *ε* differs from *η*, and *ο* from *ω* as \int from \int . Long *ā*, *ī*, *ū* have no separate signs to mark their quantity. Diphthongs are of course long.

Obs. 1.—Quantity must not be confounded with stress. The stress of a word may fall on a short syllable just as well as on a long one.

Obs. 2.—A syllable is said to be long ‘by position’ when it consists of a vowel followed by certain consonant groups. But the vowel of such a syllable may quite well be short ‘by nature.’

8. Accents.—Nearly every Greek word has an *accent* on one or other of its last three syllables. The accents are—

The Acute	(´)	<i>e.g.</i> ἀγαθός, ‘good.’
The Grave	(`)	ἀγαθός.
The Circumflex	(ˆ)	ἀγαθοῦ.

The accents and breathings are written—

- (1) Before capitals—Ὁμηρος, Ἄτλας, Ἡρα :
- (2) Above small letters—ὄρος, ὄρος, ἔστι :
- (3) Above the second vowel of diphthongs—οῦς, εῖς, αῖς.
οῦς, εῖς, εῦ.

Obs. 1.—The grave is only used to take the place of the acute at the end of words. But when a word is followed by a mark of punctuation (*in pausa*) or an enclitic, a final acute remains unchanged.

Obs. 2.—It is not now customary to attend to the accents in pronunciation, but it is essential to be able to write them correctly.

The accents originally marked a rise in *pitch*, thus—



It will be seen from the above figure that the circumflex can stand only on long syllables.

In Modern Greek the accents simply mark stress, and quantity has disappeared altogether.

In Western Europe it is customary to pronounce Greek according to the rule of the Latin accent. The Latins said—

a-mī-cus

ad-vě-na

and it is now customary to pronounce on the same principle—

ἀν-θρω-πος, 'man.'

ἀ-γα-θός, 'good.'

Neither the Modern Greek pronunciation nor that now followed in Western Europe is at all like ancient Greek.

9. Punctuation.—The full stop (.) and the comma (,) have the same force as with us.

The sign (;) is used as a mark of interrogation.

A point above the line (·) is used for the colon and semicolon.

10. Hiatus.—In the best Attic prose, hiatus is avoided as much as possible.

In highly artificial writers like Isocrates this is carried to great extremes. On the other hand, in inscriptions and public documents little attention seems to be paid to the matter.

11. Elision of a final vowel (ἀποκοπή, 'cutting off') is marked by the apostrophe (').

It is especially common in disyllabic prepositions, conjunctions, and adverbs.

In cases of elision final κ, π, τ become χ, φ, θ respectively when the next word begins with the rough breathing, thus—

	ὑπὸ ἐμοῦ,	'by me,'	becomes	ὑπ' ἐμοῦ.
but	ὑπὸ ἡμῶν,	'by us,'	„	ὑφ' ἡμῶν.
	τότε ἐγώ,	'then I,'	„	τότ' ἐγώ.
but	τότε ἡμεῖς,	'then we,'	„	τόθ' ἡμεῖς.

12. Crasis (*κράσις*, 'mixture') is the fusion of the last syllable of one word with the first syllable of the next. The following examples show some of the commonest types—

ὁ ἄνθρωπος, 'the man,'	becomes	ἄνθρωπος.
οἱ ἄνθρωποι, 'the men,'	,,	ἄνθρωποι.
τὸ ἀργύριον, 'the money,'	,,	τὰργύριον.
τὸ ἔργον, 'the work,'	,,	τοῦργον.
καὶ ἐν, 'and in,'	,,	κᾶν.
καὶ ἐάν, 'and if,'	,,	κᾶν.
καὶ εἴτα, 'and then,'	,,	κᾶτα.
πρὸ ἔργου, 'advantageous,'	,,	προῦργου.
τὼ ὀφθαλμῷ, 'the (two) eyes,'	,,	τῶφθαλμῷ.

Obs. 1.—Syllables which arise by crasis are always long.

Obs. 2.—Iota is only preserved in crasis when it belongs to the last of the two fused syllables. It then appears as iota subscript.

Obs. 3.—In crasis the accent of the second word only is preserved.

Obs. 4.—Crisis is specially common with the article and the conjunction *καί*, 'and.'

13. Movable N.—Certain forms in *ε* and *ι* sometimes add *ν*, especially before vowels and at the end of sentences, *e.g.*—

ἔστι κακός,	}	'He is bad.'
ἔστιν κακός,		
ἔστιν ἀγαθός,	}	'He is good.'
ἀγαθός ἐστι,		
ἀγαθός ἐστιν,		

14. The following rules of accentuation are given for reference. They need not be mastered at once.

FUNDAMENTAL RULES OF GREEK ACCENTUATION.

RULE I.—The circumflex can stand only on syllables long by nature.

RULE II.—The acute cannot go further back than the antepenult, and that only when the last syllable is short by nature, *e.g.* nom. sing. *θάλαττα*, but gen. sing. *θαλάττης*.

RULE III.—The circumflex cannot go further back than the penult, and that only when the last syllable is short by nature, *e.g.* nom. sing. δῶρον, but gen. sing. δώρου.

RULE IV.—Words forming a trochee (— ◡), or ending in a trochee, if accented on the penult, have the circumflex, *e.g.* nom. sing. πολίτης, but voc. sing. πολίτα.

N.B.—For the purposes of these rules the final syllables -αι and -οι are counted short by nature.

15. Accentuation of Declinable Words.—Declinable words may have Regressive, Stationary, or Progressive accent.

(a) *Regressive Accent.*—The accent goes as far back as the preceding rules will allow.

It appears—

(1) In polysyllables¹ as an acute on the antepenult or the penult, according as the last syllable is short or long (RULE II.).

(2) In disyllables as a circumflex on the penult wherever possible (RULES III. and IV.), *e.g.*—

NOM. SING.	GEN. SING.	NOM. PLUR.
θάλαττα	θαλάττης	θάλατται
ἄνθρωπος	ἀνθρώπου	ἄνθρωποι
ὄνομα	ὀνόματος	ὀνόματα
πρᾶγμα	πράγματος	πράγματα

(b) *Stationary Accent.*—The accent remains on the same syllable throughout the declension.

This accent is always on the penult except in the nominative singular of the third declension. It becomes a circumflex when the word ends in a trochee (RULE IV.), *e.g.*—

NOM. SING.	GEN. SING.	NOM. PLUR.
νίκη	νίκης	νῆκαι
στρατεία	στρατείας	στρατεῖαι
πολίτης	πολίτου	πολίται
προδότης	προδότου	προδόται
παρθένος	παρθένου	παρθένοι
βιβλίον	βιβλίου	βιβλία
ἐλπίς	ἐλπίδος	ἐλπίδες
ποιμήν	ποιμένος	ποιμένες
ἄγών	ἄγῶνος	ἄγῶνες

¹ In these rules the word 'polysyllable' includes trisyllables.

(c) *Progressive Accent*.—The accent is on the termination in the genitive and dative of all numbers, and is circumflex when the termination is long.

NOM. SING.	GEN. SING.	GEN. PLUR.
τιμή	τιμῆς	τιμῶν
θεός	θεοῦ	θεῶν
ἄλλς	ἄλλος	ἄλλων
γυνή	γυναικός	γυναικῶν

I.—THE ARTICLE.

1. In learning the article we virtually learn the first and second declensions.

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
SING. N.	ὁ	ἡ	τό
G.	τοῦ	τῆς	τοῦ
D.	τῷ	τῇ	τῷ
A.	τόν	τήν	τό
DUAL N. A.	τώ	τώ	τώ
G. D.	τοῖν	τοῖν	τοῖν
PLUR. N.	οἱ	αἱ	τά
G.	τῶν	τῶν	τῶν
D.	τοῖς	ταῖς	τοῖς
A.	τούς	τάς	τά

Obs. 1.—Those parts of the article which do not begin with τ have no accent, being regarded as part of the following word ('proclitic').

Obs. 2.—All genitives and datives of the article have the circumflex.

Obs. 3.—The -ας of the accusative plural feminine is always long, like the -ους of the masculine.

Obs. 4.—The article is much more freely used in Greek than in English. In particular it is used—

(a) With abstract nouns, e.g. ἡ ἀρετή, 'goodness' (cf. Fr. *la bonté*, Germ. *die Tugend*).

(b) With nouns singular or plural denoting a class, *e.g.* *αι ψυχαι*, 'souls' (cf. *les âmes, die Seelen*).

(c) Instead of a possessive pronoun when there is no emphasis and no ambiguity, *e.g.* *η αδελφή*, 'my, your, his sister,' according to the context.

(d) With proper names of well-known persons or persons already mentioned, *e.g.* *ο Σωκράτης*.

Exercise 1.

N.B.—All nouns and adjectives in this exercise are declined exactly like the feminine of the Article except in the nominative (see the Vocabularies at the end).

EXCLAMATORY GENITIVE.

The genitive is used alone and with interjections to mark the source of the feeling expressed, *e.g.*—

της τύχης, 'What luck !'
οἱμοι της κεφαλής, 'O my head !'

PHRASE—Sing. *χαίρε*, } 'Hail ! Good day !'
Plur. *χαίρετε*, } 'Farewell !' 'Good-bye !'

1. *Χαίρ'*, ὦ ἀδελφή. *χαίρετ'*, ὦ ἀδελφαί.
2. Ὡς δεινὴ ἡ ὀργὴ τῆς ἀδελφῆς.
3. Ἰοὺ τῆς πομπῆς, ὡς καλὴ ἡ πομπή.
4. Φεῦ τῆς λύπης. ὡς δεινὴ ἡ λύπη. οἱμοι τῆς κεφαλῆς.
5. Οἱμοι τῆς τύχης. ὡς χαλεπὴ ἡ τύχη.
6. Ὡς χαλεπὴ ἡ ἀνάγκη. οἱμοι τῆς χαλεπῆς ἀνάγκης.
7. Τῆς ἡδονῆς. ὡς καλὴ ἡ ἡδονή.
8. Ὡς δεινὴ ἡ τέχνη. ὡς καλὴ ἡ ἀρετή. ὡς καλὴ ἡ τιμή.
9. Ὡ τῆς καλῆς φωνῆς. ὡς καλὴ ἡ ψῆδῆ.
10. Ὡς καλὴ ἡ ἑορτή. ἰοὺ τῆς καλῆς ἑορτῆς.
11. Ὡς δεινὴ ἡ βοή. οἱμοι τῆς δεινῆς βοῆς.

1. Good day, (O) sisters ! Good day, my (O) sister !
2. How terrible the silence is ! O what silence !
3. How glorious honour is ! What glorious honour !
4. How good pleasure is ! O what pleasure !
5. O what a beautiful procession ! Hurrah for the procession !
6. O what a bad song ! O what a bad voice !

7. Dear me, what terrible anger! How harsh your (the) anger is, (O) sister!

8. Hurrah for our (the) good fortune! Dear me, what shouting!

II.—THE FIRST DECLENSION.

STEMS IN *-a* (*-η*).

2. The first declension comprises—

(a) Feminines in *-a* and *-η*.

(b) Masculines in *-ās* and *-ης*.

(a) FEMININES IN *-η*.

3. Nouns in *-η* are declined like the feminine of the article except in the dual, which has *-ā* (long) and *-αιν*. The feminine of most adjectives follows the same declension.

SING. N.	ἡ	ἀγαθὴ (good)	ψυχὴ (soul)
G.	τῆς	ἀγαθῆς	ψυχῆς
D.	τῇ	ἀγαθῇ	ψυχῇ
A.	τὴν	ἀγαθὴν	ψυχὴν
DUAL N. A.	τῶ	ἀγαθὰ	ψυχὰ
G. D.	τοῖν	ἀγαθαῖν	ψυχαῖν
PLUR. N.	αἱ	ἀγαθαὶ	ψυχαί
G.	τῶν	ἀγαθῶν	ψυχῶν
D.	ταῖς	ἀγαθαῖς	ψυχαῖς
A.	τὰς	ἀγαθὰς	ψυχὰς

Obs.—The accent of ἀγαθή and ψυχὴ is progressive, *i.e.* it tends to fall as near the end of the word as possible. Note that it becomes circumflex in the gen. and dat. of all numbers, just as in the article. (See *Introd.* 15 c.)

4. SING. N.	ἡ	δεινὴ (terrible)	μάχη (battle)
	G.	τῆς δεινῆς	μάχης
	D.	τῇ δεινῇ	μάχῃ
	A.	τὴν δεινὴν	μάχην
DUAL N. A.	τὼ	δεινὰ	μάχα
	G. D.	τοῖν δειναῖν	μάχαιν
PLUR. N.	αἱ	δειναὶ	μάχαι
	G.	τῶν δεινῶν	μαχῶν
	D.	ταῖς δειναῖς	μάχαις
	A.	τὰς δεινὰς	μάχας

Obs.—The accent of μάχη is stationary, i.e. it remains unchanged except in the genitive plural.

RULE.—The genitive plural of all nouns of the first declension has the circumflex.

(This is because -ῶν is contracted for -άων. The rules which regulate this will be explained later on.¹)

5. SING. N.	ἡ	καλὴ (beautiful, glorious)	νίκη (victory)
	G.	τῆς καλῆς	νίκης
	D.	τῇ καλῇ	νικῃ
	A.	τὴν καλὴν	νικῆν
DUAL N. A.	τὼ	καλὰ	νίκα
	G. D.	τοῖν καλαῖν	νίκαιν
PLUR. N.	αἱ	καλαὶ	νίκαι
	G.	τῶν καλῶν	νικῶν
	D.	ταῖς καλαῖς	νίκαις
	A.	τὰς καλὰς	νίκας

¹ App. § 3.

Obs.—The noun *νίκη* has stationary accent on a long vowel. Note that the nom. plur. is accented *νίκαι* by the rule of the final trochee (Introd. 14, RULE IV.).

On the same principles we accent—

NOM. SING.	NOM. PLUR.	GEN. PLUR.
ἡ λύπη, 'pain.'	αἱ λύπαι	τῶν λύπῶν
ἡ κώμη, 'village.'	αἱ κῶμαι	τῶν κωμῶν
ἡ κρήνη, 'spring,' 'well.'	αἱ κρήναι	τῶν κρηνῶν, etc.

Exercise 2.

SUBJECT—PREDICATE—ATTRIBUTE.

1. The subject takes the article, the predicate does not, *e.g.*—

ἡ ἀνδρεία ἀρετή,	} 'Courage is goodness.'
ἀρετὴ ἡ ἀνδρεία,	
ἡ ἀρετὴ ἀνδρεία,	} 'Goodness is courage.'
ἀνδρεία ἡ ἀρετή,	

2. The attribute is placed *between* the article and its noun, the predicate *outside* the article and its noun, *e.g.*—

ἡ ἀγαθὴ ψυχὴ,	'The good soul.'
ἡ ψυχὴ ἀγαθὴ,	} 'The soul is good.'
ἀγαθὴ ἡ ψυχὴ,	
ἡ δεινὴ μάχη,	'The terrible battle.'
ἡ μάχη δεινὴ,	} 'The battle is terrible.'
δεινὴ ἡ μάχη,	

PHRASE—ποῦ ἐστὶ(ν); ποῦ ἔστι(ν); 'Where is?'

The letter *ν* is often added to *ἐστὶ*, 'is,' especially before vowels (Introd. 13). The whole phrase is accented as one word, *ἐστὶ(ν)* being an enclitic.

N.B.—Explain the accent of all the declinable words in this exercise.

1. Οἶμοι τῆς τύχης. φεῦ τῆς λύπης. δεινὴ ἡ λύπη.
2. Καλὴ ἡ νίκη. σοφὴ ἡ γνώμη. ἀγαθὴ ἡ τύχη.
3. Χαῖρ', ὦ κόρη, ποῦ ἔστιν ἡ ἀδελφή;—Οὐκ ἔνδον ἡ ἀδελφή.
4. Ὡς καλαὶ αἱ Ἀθῆναι. ἐν Ἀθήναις καλαὶ αἱ ἔορταί.
5. Ὡς καλὴ ἡ πομπή. ἰὸν τῆς νίκης. ἰὸν τῆς εἰρήνης.
6. Ὡς καλὴ ἡ φωνὴ τῆς κόρης. ὡς καλὴ ἡ ψῆδὴ.
7. Ἐν ταῖς μάχαις δειναὶ αἱ τύχαι. ἐν ταῖς μάχαις ἀγαθὴ ἡ τέχνη.
8. Καλὴ ἡ ὕλη. ἐν τῇ ὕλῃ δεινὴ ἡ σιγή.

9. Ποῦ ἔστιν ἡ ἀδελφή;—Ἐνθάδε ἡ ἀδελφή. ἐνταῦθα ἡ ἀδελφή. ἐκεῖ ἡ ἀδελφή.

10. Οὐ σχολή τῇ ἀδελφῇ. ἐν Ἀθήναις ἡ ἀδελφή.

1. Dear me, what shouting! The shouting is for (διά *c. acc.*) the glorious victory.

2. Good day, my girl. Where is my sister? Your sister is not in.

3. How beautiful the wood is! How terrible the silence is!

4. How glorious the victories are! How fine the procession is!

5. Your anger is terrible, (O) sister! Dear me, what anger!

III.—THE FIRST DECLENSION (continued).

(b) FEMININES IN -α PURE.

6. Nouns in -α have -αν in the accusative singular.

If the -α of the nominative singular is preceded by a vowel or Rhō, the -α remains throughout the declension (*Alpha pure*).

In the dual and plural all nouns of the first declension are declined exactly alike.

7. SING. N.	ἡ	μακρὰ (long)	σκιά (shadow)
G.	τῆς	μακρᾶς	σκιάς
D.	τῇ	μακρᾷ	σκιάῃ
A.	τήν	μακράν	σκιάν

Obs.—For the accentuation of the gen. and dat., see *Introd.* 15 c.

8. SING. N.	ἡ	νέα (new)	ἀγορά (market-place)
G.	τῆς	νέας	ἀγορᾶς
D.	τῇ	νέα	ἀγορᾷ
A.	τήν	νέα	ἀγοράν

Question.—How would you accent the nominative and genitive plural of these nouns?

9. SING. N.	ἡ	μικρὰ (small)	οἰκία (house)
G.	τῆς	μικρᾶς	οἰκίας
D.	τῇ	μικρᾷ	οἰκίᾳ
A.	τὴν	μικρὰν	οἰκίαν
10. SING. N.	ἡ	ἱερὰ (holy)	χώρα (ground, land)
G.	τῆς	ἱερᾶς	χώρας
D.	τῇ	ἱερᾷ	χώρα
A.	τὴν	ἱεράν	χώραν
11. SING. N.	ἡ	καλὴ (beautiful)	σφαῖρα (ball)
G.	τῆς	καλῆς	σφαίρας
D.	τῇ	καλῇ	σφαίρᾳ
A.	τὴν	καλήν	σφαῖραν

Obs.—Most nouns of this class have the -α long. When it is short, this is shown by the accent, e.g. σφαῖρᾶ, 'ball'; ἀλήθειᾶ, 'truth.' (Cf. Introd. 14, RULES II.-IV.) The accusative singular follows the quantity of the nominative singular, but -ᾶς in the genitive singular and in the accusative plural is always long.

Exercise 3.

ATTRIBUTE.

The attribute inserted between the article and its noun may be a genitive case, e.g.—

ἡ τῆς κόρης ἀδελφή, 'the girl's sister.'

PRESENT TENSE OF ἄγειν AND ἔκειν.

ἄγω, I lead (bring, take).	ἔκω, I come (I am come, here I am).
ἄγεις, you lead.	ἔκεις, you come.
ἄγει, he leads.	ἔκει, he comes.

PHRASE—πόθεν ἔκεις; 'Where do you come from?'

1. Μακρὰ ἡ ἡμέρα. νέα ἡ σελήνη. καλὴ ἡ ἑσπέρα.
2. Ποῦ 'στιν ἡ ἀγορά, ὦ κόρη;—'Ενθάδε ἡ ἀγορά. ἐνταῦθ' ἡ ἀγορά. ἐκεῖ ἡ ἀγορά.
3. Χαῖρ', ὦ ἀδελφή, πόθεν ἦκεις;—'Ἦκω ἐξ 'Αθηνῶν ἀπὸ τῆς πομπῆς.
4. Νίκης αἰτία ἡ ἀνδρεία. σχολῆς αἰτία ἡ εἰρήνη.
5. 'Ὡς σοφὴ ἡ γνώμη. ὦ τῆς σοφῆς γνώμης. ὦ τῆς σοφίας.
6. Τῆς ἑσπέρας ('In the evening') μακρὰ ἡ τῆς οἰκίας σκιά.
7. 'Ὡς λαμπρὰ ἡ τῆς κόρης φωνή. ὡς καλαὶ αἱ ψδαί.
8. Τιμῆς ἀξία ἡ ἀρετή. διὰ τὴν ἀρετὴν τιμῆς ἀξιαὶ αἱ κόραι.
9. Σπουδῆς ἀξία ἡ ἀρετή. ἀρχὴ τῆς σοφίας ἡ ἀρετή.
10. Διὰ μέσης τῆς ἀγορᾶς ('Through the middle of the market-place') ἦκει ἡ πομπὴ εἰς τὴν ἱερὰν χώραν.
11. Πρὸς ἑσπέραν οἴκαδ' ἦκω ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς.
12. 'Ἐκ τῆς χώρας πολλάκις ἦκω εἰς 'Αθήνας εἰς τὴν ἐκκλησίαν.
13. 'Ἐν μέσῃ τῇ ('In the middle of') χώρᾳ ἡ κόμη. ἐν μέσῃ τῇ κόμῃ ἡ οἰκία.
14. Μετὰ μεσημβρίαν οἴκοι ἡσυχίαν ἄγω. ὡς καλὴ ἡ ἑσπέρα.
15. 'Ἐν τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ δεινὴ ἡ βοή. διὰ τὴν νίκην ἡ βοή.
16. 'Ἐν ταῖς μάχαις αἰσχρὰ ἡ φυγή. ἐν τῇ μάχῃ καλὴ ἡ ἀνδρεία.
17. Τήμερον οἴκαδ' ἄγω τὴν ἀδελφὴν ἐκ τῆς χώρας 'Αθήναζε.
18. 'Ὡς λαμπρὰ ἡ ἑορτή. οἴκοθεν ἄγω τὰς ἀδελφὰς ἐπὶ θέαν τῆς πομπῆς.
19. Ποῦ 'στιν ἡ κόρη;—'Ἐπὶ ταῖς τῆς οἰκίας θύραις ἡ κόρη.
20. Τῆς ἑσπέρας οἴκαδ' ἐξ 'Αθηνῶν ἦκω εἰς τὴν κόμην.

1. The days are long. The shadows of the houses are long. The market-place is fine.

2. Here comes (ἦκει) the procession through the market-place to the holy ground. Hurrah for the procession!

3. What a beautiful evening! In the evening (τῆς ἑσπέρας) the moon is visible.

4. Towards evening (πρὸς ἑσπέραν) I get home from the market-place. I bring my sister from Athens.

5. Wisdom is worthy of honour. Folly is worthy of punishment.

6. In battles, skill is the cause of victory. Chance is often the cause of victory.

7. To-day I get home to the village from Athens with (*μετά c. gen.*) my sister.

8. The girl comes to Athens from the village for (*διά c. acc.*) the procession. I take the girl to Athens to see the procession.

9. Here comes my sister. Good day, sister; where do you come from? I come from Athens, from the procession.

10. Towards evening you get home from the Assembly to the village.

IV.—THE FIRST DECLENSION (continued).

(c) FEMININES IN -a IMPURE.

12. If the -a of the nominative singular is preceded by a consonant other than Rhō, the genitive and dative are in -ης, -ῆ (*Alpha impure*).

Obs.—All such nouns have the -a short in the nominative and accusative singular, and all have regressive accent (*Introd. 15 a*).

13. SING. N.	ἡ	δεινῆ (terrible)	γλώττα (tongue)
G.	τῆς	δεινῆς	γλώττης
D.	τῇ	δεινῇ	γλώττη
A.	τὴν	δεινὴν	γλώτταν

Question.—How would you accent the genitive plural of ἡ δεινὴ γλώττα?

Obs.—For the accentuation of γλώττα, cf. *Introd. 14, Rule IV.*

14. SING. N.	ἡ	ἐρυθρὰ (red)	θάλαττα (sea)
G.	τῆς	ἐρυθρᾶς	θαλάττης
D.	τῇ	ἐρυθρᾷ	θαλάττη
A.	τὴν	ἐρυθρὰν	θάλατταν

Question.—Explain the accentuation of θάλαττα, and give the nominative and genitive plural with the proper accents.

Exercise 4.

ATTRIBUTE.

The attribute inserted between the article and its noun may be an adverb of time or place or a prepositional phrase, *e.g.*—

ἡ νῦν εἰρήνη,	‘the <i>now</i> peace’ (<i>i.e.</i> ‘the present peace’).
αἱ ἐνθάδε οἰκίαι,	‘the <i>here</i> houses’ (<i>i.e.</i> ‘the houses here’).
αἱ ἐν Ἀθήναις οἰκίαι,	‘the <i>at-Athens</i> houses’
αἱ Ἀθήνησιν οἰκίαι,	

PRESENT TENSE OF δίδοναι AND ἔχειν.

δίδωμι, I give.	ἔχω, I have.
δίδως, you give.	ἔχεις, you have.
δίδωσι(ν), he gives.	ἔχει, he has.

PHRASE—δός μοι, ‘Give me.’

N.B.—As μοι is enclitic, this phrase is accented as a single word.

1. Δόξης καὶ τιμῆς αἷται αἱ νίκαι. δόξαν καὶ τιμὴν ἔχω ἀπὸ τῆς νίκης.
2. Δός μοι τὴν μάχαιραν, ὦ κόρη.—Ἐπὶ τῆς τραπέζης ἡ μάχαιρα.
3. Οἰκίαν ἔχει ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάττῃ ἡ ἀδελφή.
4. Ὡς καλαὶ αἱ ἐν Ἀθήναις οἰκίαι. ὡς μικραὶ αἱ παρὰ θάλατταν οἰκίαι.
5. Δεινὴ ἡ μάχη κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν.
6. Οἴμοι τῆς δίψης. δεινὴ ἡ δίψα. δός μοι τὴν φιάλην.
7. Ποῖ ἄγεις τὴν στρατιάν, ὦ Ξενοφῶν;—Ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν ἄγω τὴν στρατιάν.
8. Ποῦ ἔστιν ἡ δέσποινα, ὦ κόρη;—Ἐνδον ἡ δέσποινα μετὰ τῆς θεραπαίνης.
9. Δόξαν ἀρετῆς ἔχεις ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ, ὦ δέσποινα.
10. Πόθεν ἦκεις, ὦ δέσποινα;—Ἐξ Αἰγίνης ἦκω εἰς Ἀθήνας ἐπὶ θεῶν τῆς ἑορτῆς.
11. Ποῦ ἔστιν ἡ τῆς ἀδελφῆς χλαίνα;—Ἡ θεράπαινα ἔχει τὴν χλαίναν.

12. Δεινὴ ἡ ἦττα. τῆς ἦττης αἰτία ἡ φυγή. ὡς αἰσχροὶ ἡ φυγή.
13. Τήμερον εἰς τὴν ἀγορὰν ἄγω τὴν ἄμαξαν.
14. Οὐ καλὴ ἡ ἐνθάδε δίαιτα. καλὴ ἡ Ἀθήνησι δίαιτα.
15. Λαμπρὰ ἡ οἰκία. ὡς μαλακαὶ αἱ κλῖναι. ὡς καλαὶ αἱ τράπεζαι.
16. Τῇ ἀδελφῇ δίδωσι τὴν σφαιῖραν ἡ κόρη.
17. Οὐ δίδωσι τὴν χλαῖναν τῇ θεραπαίνῃ ἡ κόρη.
18. Μετὰ τὴν μάχην ἡσυχίαν ἄγει ἡ στρατιά.
19. Νίκην τῇ στρατιᾷ δίδωσιν ἡ τύχη.
20. Πόθεν ἦκεις, ὦ δέσποινα ;—Ἐνθένδε ἦκω. ἐντεῦθεν ἦκω. ἐκεῖθεν ἦκω. οἴκοθεν ἦκω.

1. The sea is beautiful. The tables are beautiful. The couches are comfortable.

2. Give me my cloak. Your cloak is on the bed, my girl.

3. Where is your sister's house? My sister's house is at (*ἐπί c. dat.*) the sea-side.

4. Where is my knife? Your knife is on the table. He gives the knife to his sister.

5. The defeat is terrible by land and by sea. Alas for the defeat! Where is the army?

6. The girl deserves punishment. I give the ball to her sister.

7. I have a cup and a knife. Where is the cup? The cup is on the table.

8. My sister's cloak is beautiful. My sister has a house at the sea-side.

9. In my sister's house the beds and tables are beautiful. O what beautiful tables!

10. The girl comes to Athens from the village on (*ἐπί c. gen.*) the waggon to see the festival.

V.—THE FIRST DECLENSION (continued).

(d) MASCULINES IN *-ās* AND *-ης*.

15. Nouns of the 1st declension in *-ās* and *-ης* are masculine. They differ from those already given in two points:—

(a) They borrow from the 2nd declension a gen. in *-ου*.

(b) Nouns in *-της*, national names in *-ης*, and compounds have the vocative singular in *-α* short. Proper names of persons have *-η*.

16. SING. N.	ὁ	σοφὸς	(clever, wise)	νεανίας	(young man)
G.	τοῦ	σοφοῦ		νεανίου	
D.	τῷ	σοφῷ		νεανία	
A.	τὸν	σοφὸν		νεανίαν	
V.	ὦ	σοφὲ		νεανία	
DUAL N. A.	τῶ	σοφῶ		νεανία	
G. D.	τοῖν	σοφοῖν		νεανίαιν	
PLUR. N.	οἱ	σοφοὶ		νεανίαι	
G.	τῶν	σοφῶν		νεανιῶν	
D.	τοῖς	σοφοῖς		νεανίαις	
A.	τούς	σοφούς		νεανίας	
17. SING. N.	ὁ	ἀγαθὸς	(good)	πολίτης	(citizen)
G.	τοῦ	ἀγαθοῦ		πολίτου	
D.	τῷ	ἀγαθῷ		πολίτῃ	
A.	τὸν	ἀγαθὸν		πολίτην	
V.	ὦ	ἀγαθὲ		πολίτα	
DUAL N. A.	τῶ	ἀγαθῶ		πολίτα	
G. D.	τοῖν	ἀγαθοῖν		πολίταιν	

PLUR. N.	οἱ	ἀγαθοὶ	πολίται
G.	τῶν	ἀγαθῶν	πολιτῶν
D.	τοῖς	ἀγαθοῖς	πολίταις
A.	τοὺς	ἀγαθοὺς	πολίτας

Obs. 1.—The accent of the vocative singular and nominative plural of *πολίτης* (which has long ι) is due to the rule of the final trochee. (Intro. 14, RULE IV.)

Obs. 2.—The noun *δεσπότης*, 'master,' like some others in very common use, draws back the accent in the vocative singular, thus—
ὦ δεσποτα.

Exercise 5.

APPENDED ATTRIBUTE.

The attribute is sometimes *appended* instead of being placed between the article and its noun, but the article must be repeated with the attribute so appended, *e.g.*—

αἱ οἰκῆαι αἱ μικραί, 'the small houses.'

αἱ οἰκῆαι αἱ { ἐν Ἀθήναις, } 'the houses at Athens.'
{ Ἀθήνησι(ν), }

But, if the attribute is a genitive case, the article need not be repeated, *e.g.*—

ἡ τῶν Περσῶν ἀρχή, }
ἡ ἀρχὴ ἡ τῶν Περσῶν, } 'the empire of the Persians.'
ἡ ἀρχὴ τῶν Περσῶν, }

PRESENT TENSE OF λέγειν AND γράφειν.

λέγω,	I say.	γράφω,	I write.
λέγεις,	you say.	γράφεις,	you write.
λέγει,	he says.	γράφει,	he writes.

PHRASE—ιδού, λαβέ, 'There, take (it).'

1. Καλὸς καὶ ἀγαθὸς ὁ νεανίας. ὦ τοῦ σοφοῦ νεανίου.
2. Λέγει ὁ σοφιστὴς ὅτι δεινὸς ὁ νεανίας. λέγει ὁ νεανίας ὅτι σοφὸς ὁ σοφιστὴς.
3. Τῆς ἐσπέρας οἴκαδ' ἦκει ὁ νεανίας παρὰ τοῦ σοφιστοῦ.
4. Λέγει ὁ οἰκέτης ὅτι κακὸς ὁ δεσπότης. οἴμοι τοῦ κακοῦ δεσπότου.

5. Δεινοὶ οἱ νῦν ὑποκριταί. δεινοὶ οἱ ὑποκριταὶ οἱ ἐν Ἀθήναις.
6. Ποῦ ἔστιν ὁ σοφιστής;—Ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ ὁ σοφιστής μετὰ τῶν νεανιῶν.
7. Δός μοι τὴν μάχαιραν, ὦ νεανία.—Ἴδού, λαβὲ τὴν μάχαιραν.
8. Καλὴ ἡ ἀρετὴ ἢ τῶν πολιτῶν. τῆς νίκης αἰτία ἢ ἀνδρεία.
9. Ποῦ ἔστιν ὁ δεσπότης;—Λέγει ὁ οἰκέτης ὅτι οὐ σχολὴ τῷ δεσπότη.
10. Ἐπιστολὴν γράφει ὁ δεσπότης· μακρὰ ἢ τοῦ δεσπότου ἐπιστολή.
11. Ὡς δεινὴ ἢ σοφία ἢ τῶν νῦν σοφιστῶν. δεινοὶ οἱ Ἀθήνησι σοφισταί.
12. Λέγω ὅτι καλαὶ αἱ παρὰ τῶν πολιτῶν δόξαι καὶ τιμαί.
13. Κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν δεινὴ ἢ πρὸς τοὺς Πέρσας μάχη.
14. Ὡς καλὴ ἢ πομπὴ ἢ τῶν πολιτῶν. διὰ τὴν τῶν Περσῶν ἦτταν ἢ πομπή.
15. Ἐν ταῖς μάχαις δεινὴ ἢ τέχνη ἢ τῶν νῦν ὀπλιτῶν.
16. Διὰ τὴν σοφίαν καὶ τὴν τέχνην τιμῆς ἄξιος ὁ ποιητής.
17. Τιμὴν ἔχει ὁ ποιητής ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ διὰ τὴν σοφίαν.
18. Γράφει ὁ σοφιστής ὅτι σπουδῆς ἀξία ἢ ἀρετή.
19. Δός μοι τὴν ἐπιστολήν.—Οὐ μακρὰ ἢ ἐπιστολή, ὦ δέσποτα.
20. Τῷ σοφιστῇ δίδωσιν ὁ οἰκέτης τὴν τοῦ δεσπότου ἐπιστολήν.

1. Where is the sophist's house? The sophist's house is in the market-place.

2. Good day, young man! Where do you come from? I come from the sophist.

3. Where is your mistress? My mistress is in the house with my master.

4. He says that towards evening the shadows of the houses are long.

5. Give me the cup, young man. There, take the cup. The cup is not on the table.

6. You say that the defeat is disgraceful to the citizens.
 7. He says that the sophist is in the market-place with the young men.
 8. I say that poets are worthy of honour because of their skill.
 9. You say that the skill of the actors of the present day is wonderful.
 10. The citizens are always in the market-place.

VI.—THE SECOND DECLENSION.

STEMS IN -ο.

18. The second declension comprises masculines (a few feminines) in -ος and neuters in -ον. The masculine and neuter of most adjectives also belong to this declension.

19. SING. N.	ὁ	ἀγαθὸς (good)	ἄνθρωπος (man)	
	G.	τοῦ	ἀγαθοῦ	ἀνθρώπου
	D.	τῷ	ἀγαθῷ	ἀνθρώπῳ
	A.	τὸν	ἀγαθόν	ἄνθρωπον
	V.	ὦ	ἀγαθὲ	ἄνθρωπε
DUAL N. A.	τὼ	ἀγαθῶ	ἀνθρώπῳ	
	G. D.	τοῖν	ἀγαθοῖν	ἀνθρώποιν
PLUR. N.	οἱ	ἀγαθοὶ	ἄνθρωποι	
	G.	τῶν	ἀγαθῶν	ἀνθρώπων
	D.	τοῖς	ἀγαθοῖς	ἀνθρώποις
	A.	τούς	ἀγαθοὺς	ἀνθρώπους
	V.	ὦ	ἀγαθοὶ	ἄνθρωποι

Obs.—The noun ἀδελφός, 'brother,' being in very common use, draws back its accent in the vocative singular—ὦ ἀδελφε (cf. §17, *Obs.* 2).

20. SING. N.	ἡ	μακρὰ (long)	ὁδός (way)
G.	τῆς	μακρᾶς	ὁδοῦ
D.	τῇ	μακρᾷ	ὁδῶ
A.	τὴν	μακρὰν	ὁδόν
DUAL N. A.	τὼ	μακρὰ	ὁδῶ
G. D.	τοῖν	μακραῖν	ὁδοῖν
PLUR. N.	αἱ	μακραὶ	ὁδοί
G.	τῶν	μακρῶν	ὁδῶν
D.	ταῖς	μακραῖς	ὁδοῖς
A.	τὰς	μακρὰς	ὁδούς

Obs.—The noun *ὁδός*, having progressive accent, takes the circumflex in the genitive and dative (see Introd. 15 c).

21. SING. N.	τὸ	καλὸν (beautiful)	δῶρον (gift)
G.	τοῦ	καλοῦ	δώρου
D.	τῷ	καλῷ	δώρῳ
A.	τὸ	καλὸν	δῶρον
V.	ᾧ	καλὸν	δῶρον
DUAL N. A.	τὼ	καλῶ	δώρῳ
G. D.	τοῖν	καλοῖν	δώροιν
PLUR. N.	τὰ	καλὰ	δῶρα
G.	τῶν	καλῶν	δώρων
D.	τοῖς	καλοῖς	δώροις
A.	τὰ	καλὰ	δῶρα
V.	ᾧ	καλὰ	δῶρα

Obs.—The rule for accenting the genitive plural of the first declension (§ 4, *Obs.*) does not apply to the second.

22. The commonest feminines in -ος are—

ἡ νῆσος, 'the island.'

ἡ νόσος, 'the disease,' 'illness.'

ἡ ὁδός, 'the way,' 'road,' 'street.'

Obs.—The Athenians said ὁ θεός, 'the god,' ἡ θεός, 'the goddess.' The feminine form θεά is found in other dialects. At Athens τῶ θεῶ meant the two goddesses of Eleusis, Dēmēter and Korē.

Exercise 6.

AGREEMENT OF NOMINATIVE AND VERB.

When the subject is a neuter plural, the verb is put in the singular number, *e.g.*—

τὰ δῶρά ἐστι καλά, 'the gifts are (is) beautiful.'

N.B.—The word ἐστί(ν), being an enclitic, loses its accent to the preceding word, when it can do so without causing two acutes to stand on successive syllables, *e.g.*—

δῶρά ἐστι(ν), but δῶρων ἐστί(ν).

PRESENT TENSE OF ΦΕΡΕΙΝ AND ΠΕΜΠΕΙΝ.

φέρω, I bring, bear, carry.	πέμπω, I send.
φέρεις, you bring.	πέμπεις, you send.
φέρει, he brings.	πέμπει, he sends.

PHRASE—ἔλθε δεῦρο, 'Come here!'

1. Δοῦλος ὁ ἄνθρωπος. καλὸν τὸ ἔργον. δίκαιος ὁ λόγος. αἰσχροὺς τοῦργον.

2. Δεινὸς ὁ πρὸς τοὺς Πέρσας πόλεμος κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν.

3. Ἐλθε δεῦρο, ὦ ἰατρέ· δεινὴ γὰρ ἡ νόσος. θανάτου αἰτία ἡ νόσος.

4. Λέγει ὁ ἄνθρωπος ὅτι ἡ ὁδὸς φέρει εἰς Ἀθήνας. στενὴ καὶ χαλεπὴ ἡ ὁδός.

5. Γράφει ὁ σοφιστὴς ὅτι τῶν νῦν κακῶν αἴτιος ὁ πόλεμος.

6. Θανάτου ἄξιος ἄνθρωπος· ἐχθρὸς γάρ ἐστι τῷ δήμῳ.

7. Τῆς ἐσπέρας ἐπὶ δεῖπνον ἦκει ὁ σοφιστὴς.

8. Ἴδού, ἐπὶ τῆς ἀμάξης ὁ ἀθλητής. χαλεπὸς ὁ τῶν ἀθλητῶν βίος.

9. Τῆς ἡττης αἷτιοι οἱ τῶν Ἀθηναίων στρατηγοί.

10. Ἐπαίνου ἄξιος ὁ στρατηγός. ἔπαινον ἔχει παρὰ τῶν πολιτῶν ὁ στρατηγός.

11. Ἐν τῷ νῦν χρόνῳ οὐκ ὀλίγοι οἱ τῶν Ἀθηναίων σύμμαχοι.

12. Ἦκει ὁ νεανίας παρὰ τὸν σοφιστήν.—Δός μοι τὸν μισθόν, ὦ νεανία.—Ἴδού, λαβὲ τὰργύριον, ὦ σοφιστά.

13. Κατὰ τοὺς νόμους ζημίας ἄξιος ὁ στρατηγός· αἷτιος γὰρ ἔστι τῆς ἡττης.

14. Ἐν Ἀθήναις καλὸς ὁ καθ' ἡμέραν βίος. δίκαιοι οἱ νόμοι οἱ τῶν Ἀθηναίων.

15. Λέγει ὁ ποιητής ὅτι καλῶ τῷφθαλμῷ τῆς παρθένου, δῶρον δίδωσι τῇ παρθένῳ ὁ ποιητής.

16. Δεινὸς ὁ τοῦ ἀνθρώπου λόγος. δεινὰ λέγει ἄνθρωπος.

17. Μισθὸν φέρει ὁ στρατιώτης. τῷ στρατιώτῃ μισθὸν δίδωσιν ὁ στρατηγός.

18. Καλὰ ἱμάτια ἔχει ὁ νεανίας. ὡς καλὰ ἔστι τὰ ἱμάτια.

19. Διὰ τὴν νίκην πομπὴν πέμπει ὁ στρατηγός. ὡς καλὴ ἡ νίκη.

20. Ἐκ τῆς χώρας ἄγω τὸν ἵππον. ἄρτον φέρω εἰς τὴν ἀγοράν.

1. The sun is bright. O what a bright sun! The sun is visible in the sea.

2. The gifts of the gods are beautiful. The god gives beautiful gifts to (the) men.

3. Towards evening the girl comes home from Athens with her brothers. She brings bread from Athens.

4. Good day, young man! Where do you come from? I come from the doctor's. My illness is terrible.

5. He says that the doctors of the present day are skilful.

6. Come here, friend. Where is your brother? My brother is leading his horse into the field.

7. The animals are strong and beautiful.

8. How glorious the victory is! What a fine procession! Hurrah for the general!

9. I say that poets deserve honour because of their art.
 10. My master's illness is terrible. Give me my fee! There, take the money, doctor.

VII.—THE THIRD DECLENSION.

23. The third declension comprises—

- I. Consonant stems.
 II. Vowel stems.

I.—CONSONANT STEMS.

Type A.—Mute stems taking -s in the nominative singular masculine and feminine.

Type B.—Liquid stems lengthening the stem-vowel in the nominative singular masculine and feminine.

Type C.—Sigmatic stems lengthening the stem-vowel in the nominative singular masculine and feminine.

Obs.—The declension of participial stems in -ντ is reserved for Part II.

24. The terminations of the third declension are best seen in the noun ἄλς, 'salt.'

	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
N.	ὁ ἄλς	τὼ ἄλε	οἱ ἄλες
G.	τοῦ ἄλός	τοῖν ἄλοιῶν	τῶν ἄλῶν
D.	τῷ ἄλί		τοῖς ἄλσι(ν)
A.	τὸν ἄλα		τοὺς ἄλας

Obs. 1.—In the genitive and dative of all numbers the accent is progressive.

Obs. 2.—In the accusative of the third declension -α and -ας are short.

RULE.—In all *monosyllables* of the third declension (except participles and a few irregular words) the accent is progressive in the genitive and dative.

Type A.—MUTE STEMS.

25. The final -s of the nominative singular combines with the mute according to the following rules—

$$\begin{aligned} \kappa, \gamma, \chi + s &= \xi. \\ \pi, \beta, \phi + s &= \psi. \\ \tau, \delta, \theta + s &= -s. \end{aligned}$$

26. GUTTURAL STEM.

ὁ φύλαξ, 'the guard,' 'sentry.'

	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
N.	ὁ φύλαξ	τὼ φύλακε	οἱ φύλακες
G.	τοῦ φύλακος	τοῖν φυλάκοιν	τῶν φυλάκων
D.	τῷ φύλακι		τοῖς φύλαξι(ν)
A.	τὸν φύλακα		τοὺς φύλακας
V.	ὦ φύλαξ		ὦ φύλακες

Obs.—All guttural stems are masculine or feminine.

27. DENTAL STEMS.

ἡ ἐλπίς, 'hope.'

	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
N.	ἡ ἐλπίς	τὼ ἐλπίδε	αἱ ἐλπίδες
G.	τῆς ἐλπίδος	τοῖν ἐλπίδοιν	τῶν ἐλπίδων
D.	τῇ ἐλπίδι		ταῖς ἐλπίσι(ν)
A.	τὴν ἐλπίδα		τὰς ἐλπίδας

28. Dental stems with nominative in *-is unaccented*, take *-iv* in the accusative singular, thus—

ἡ χάρις, 'grace,' 'favour.'

	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
N.	ἡ χάρις	τὼ χάριτε	αἱ χάριτες
G.	τῆς χάριτος	τοῖν χαρίτων	τῶν χαρίτων
D.	τῇ χάριτι		ταῖς χάρισι(ν)
A.	τὴν χάριν		τὰς χάριτας

Obs.—Dental stems are nearly all feminine.

29. ὁ, ἡ παῖς, 'the boy,' 'girl.'

	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
N.	ὁ παῖς	τὼ παῖδε	οἱ παῖδες
G.	τοῦ παιδός	τοῖν παιδῶν	τῶν παιδῶν
D.	τῷ παιδί		τοῖς παισί(ν)
A.	τὸν παῖδα		τούς παῖδας
V.	ὦ παῖ		ὦ παῖδες

Obs.—The accent of the genitive and dative is irregular (cf. § 24, *Obs.*) where it can be so without giving rise to a circumflex.

30. ἡ νύξ, 'night.'

	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
N.	ἡ νύξ	τὼ νύκτε	αἱ νύκτες
G.	τῆς νυκτός	τοῖν νυκτῶν	τῶν νυκτῶν
D.	τῇ νυκτί		ταῖς νυξί(ν)
A.	τὴν νύκτα		τὰς νύκτας
V.	ὦ νύξ		ὦ νύκτες

31. LABIAL STEM.

ἡ φλέψ, 'the vein.'

	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
N.	ἡ φλέψ	τῷ φλέβε	αἱ φλέβες
G.	τῆς φλεβός	τοῖν φλεβοῖν	τῶν φλεβῶν
D.	τῇ φλεβί		ταῖς φλεψί(ν)
A.	τὴν φλέβα		τὰς φλέβας

32. ACCENTUATION.

RULE.—The increase of a word by one syllable in the course of inflexion has the same effect as the lengthening of the final syllable (cf. *Introd.* 14, Rules II., III.). Thus—

NOM. SING.	GEN. SING.	GEN. PLUR.
ὁ κῆρυξ, 'the herald.'	τοῦ κήρυκος	τῶν κηρύκων
εὐχαρις, 'graceful.'	εὐχάριτος	εὐχαρίτων

Exercise 7.

ACCUSATIVE WITH ADJECTIVES.

The accusative is freely used with adjectives to define their sphere of application, *e.g.*—

καλὸς τὴν ἰδέαν, 'beautiful in appearance,' 'good-looking.'
 δεινὸς τὴν τέχνην, 'clever at one's art' ('trade,' 'profession').

This accusative may be replaced by an infinitive, *e.g.*—

δεινὸς λέγειν, 'clever at speaking,' 'eloquent.'

PRESENT TENSE OF ἄγειν AND ἤκειν.

ἄγομεν,	we lead, bring.	ἤκομεν,	we come.
ἄγετε,	you bring.	ἤκετε,	you come.
ἄγουσι(ν),	they bring.	ἤκουσι(ν),	they come.

PHRASE—εἰπέ μοι, 'Tell me!'

N.B.—As μοι is enclitic the phrase is accented as one word, and the acute of εἰπέ does not become a grave.

1. Φύλακας ἔχει ὁ τύραννος. δεινοὶ οἱ τοῦ τυράννου φύλακες.

2. Καλαὶ αἱ τῶν ἀγαθῶν ἐλπίδες. χάριν ἔχουσιν οἱ ἀγαθοὶ τοῖς θεοῖς.

3. Μακρὰ ἢ νύξ. ὡς μακραὶ αἱ νύκτες. οἴμοι τῆς μακρᾶς νυκτός.
 4. Μικρὰ ἢ φωνὴ τοῦ παιδός. καλοὶ τὴν ἰδέαν οἱ παῖδες.
 5. Εἶπέ μοι, πόθεν ἦκεις, ὦ παῖ;—Ἦκω ἐξ Ἀθηνῶν παρὰ τοῦ διδασκάλου.
 6. Πρὸς ἐσπέραν παρὰ τῶν πολεμίων ἤκουσιν οἱ κήρυκες.
 7. Ἐλλθὲ δεῦρο, ὦ παῖ. λαβὲ τὸ βιβλίον.—Ἴδού, ἔχω τὸ βιβλίον, ὦ διδάσκαλε.
 8. Δεινὴ ἢ τέχνη τῶν νῦν σοφιστῶν. δεινοὶ τὴν τέχνην οἱ ἐν Ἀθήναις σοφισταί.
 9. Πρὸς χάριν λέγει τοῖς παισὶν ὁ σοφιστής. πρὸς χάριν λέγει τῷ διδασκάλῳ ὁ παῖς.
 10. Γέλωτος ἄξιοι οἱ τοῦ ὑποκριτοῦ λόγοι. σπουδῆς ἄξιοι οἱ τοῦ σοφιστοῦ λόγοι.
 11. Εἶπέ μοι, πόθεν ἤκουσιν οἱ φύλακες;—Ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς ἤκουσιν οἱ φύλακες.
 12. Ἀνάξιος τῆς πατρίδος ἄνθρωπος. θανάτου ἄξιος ἄνθρωπος· ἐχθρὸς γὰρ τῇ πατρίδι.
 13. Χαλεπὴ ἢ τῶν πενήτων δίαιτα. ἀργύριον οὐκ ἔχει ὁ πένης.
 14. Δόξαν ἔχει ἐν τῇ πατρίδι ὁ στρατηγός· ὑπὲρ τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἢ πρὸς τοὺς Πέρσας μάχη.
 15. Μυρίων ἀγαθῶν αἴτιος ὁ πόλεμος τῇ Ἑλλάδι. διὰ τὴν νίκην ἑορτὴν ἄγουσιν οἱ πολῖται.
 16. Βία ἄγουσι τοὺς πολίτας οἱ τοῦ τυράννου φύλακες.
 17. Δεινὰ λέγει ὁ κήρυξ. εἶπέ μοι πάλιν ἐξ ἀρχῆς τὸν τοῦ κήρυκος λόγον.
 18. Χαίρετ', ὦ παῖδες. πόθεν ἦκετε;—Ἐκ τῆς χώρας ἤκομεν εἰς Ἀθήνας.
 19. Χάριν ἔχει τῷ διδασκάλῳ ὁ παῖς. μισθὸν δίδωσι τῷ διδασκάλῳ ὁ παῖς.
 20. Ἦκομεν ἐκ τῆς χώρας εἰς τὴν ἀγοράν. ἄξιος ὁ σίτος. τίμιος ὁ οἶνος.

1. Good day, friends! Where do you come from? We come from the country to see the festival.

2. We are taking (use ἄγειν) our sister to Athens. We are taking (use φέρειν) wine to market.

3. The boy's hopes are bright. The boys' voices are clear.
 4. The tyrant is grateful to his guards. The guards are hateful to the citizens.
 5. The flatterer speaks to please the tyrant. The flatterer's words are base.
 6. Wine is cheap to-day in the market. At Athens wine is dear.
 7. He says that flatterers are skilled in their trade.
 8. We come from the country to the Assembly. The herald's voice is clear.
 9. Tell me, where do the heralds come from? The heralds come from the army.
 10. The flatterer is eloquent. The flatterer gets pay from his master.

VIII.—THE THIRD DECLENSION (continued).

CONSONANT STEMS (*continued*).*Type B.*—LIQUID STEMS.

33. Stems in *-ν* and *-ρ* lengthen the stem-vowel, if short, in the nominative singular masculine and feminine.

The short vowel appears in the vocative singular unless the accent is on the last syllable.

STEMS IN *-ν*.

		34. ὁ ποιμήν, 'the shepherd.'		
		SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
N.	ὁ	ποιμήν	τὼ ποιμένε	οἱ ποιμένες
G.	τοῦ	ποιμένος	τοῖν ποιμένοι	τῶν ποιμένων
D.	τῷ	ποιμένι		τοῖς ποιμέσι(ν)
A.	τὸν	ποιμένα		τοὺς ποιμένας
V.	ὦ	ποιμήν (accent!)		ὦ ποιμένες

35. ὁ δαίμων, 'the divinity.'

	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
N.	ὁ δαίμων	τὼ δαίμονε	οἱ δαίμονες
G.	τοῦ δαίμονος	τοῖν δαιμόνοι	τῶν δαιμόνων
D.	τῷ δαίμονι		τοῖς δαίμοσι(ν)
A.	τὸν δαίμονα		τοὺς δαίμονας
V.	ὦ δαῖμον (accent!)		ὦ δαίμονες

STEMS IN -ρ.

36. ὁ ῥήτωρ, 'the speaker,' 'orator.'

	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
N.	ὁ ῥήτωρ	τὼ ῥήτορε	οἱ ῥήτορες
G.	τοῦ ῥήτορος	τοῖν ῥητόροι	τῶν ῥητόρων
D.	τῷ ῥήτορι		τοῖς ῥήτορσι(ν)
A.	τὸν ῥήτορα		τοὺς ῥήτορας
V.	ὦ ῥήτορ		ὦ ῥήτορες

If the stem-vowel is long, it of course remains long throughout the declension, *e.g.*—

NOM.	GEN.
θήρ, 'wild beast.'	θηρός (accent!)
Ἕλλην, 'Greek.'	Ἕλληνας
χιτών, 'tunic.'	χιτώνος

It is therefore necessary to look up the genitive of such stems in the Vocabulary.

Exercise 8.

ATTRIBUTE.

All attributes may be used as subjects or objects, the noun being omitted, *e.g.*—

ὁ ἀγαθός, τὸν ἀγαθόν,	‘the good man.’
οἱ σοφοί, τοὺς σοφούς,	{ ‘the wise’ (cf. Lat. <i>sapientes</i> , Fr. <i>les sages</i> , Germ. <i>die Weisen</i>).
οἱ πάλαι, τοὺς πάλαι,	‘the men of old.’
οἱ ἐν Ἀθήναις, τοὺς ἐν Ἀθήναις,	{ ‘the men at Athens’ (‘those in Athens’).
τὰ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ,	‘those of my brother’ (‘my brother’s’).
τὸ καλόν,	‘beauty.’
τὰ ἀγαθὰ, τὰ κακά,	‘blessings,’ ‘evils.’

PRESENT TENSE OF ΔΙΔΟΝΑΙ AND ἔχειν.

δίδομεν,	we give.	ἔχομεν,	we have.
δίδοτε,	you give.	ἔχετε,	you have.
διδόασιν(ν),	they give.	ἔχουσιν(ν),	they have.

PHRASES—πρὸς τῶν θεῶν, ‘By the gods!’ (in questions and entreaties, ‘For heaven’s sake!’ ‘For goodness’ sake!’ ‘Please!’)
 νῆ τοὺς θεούς, ‘By the gods!’ (in affirmations, ‘Upon my word!’)

1. Οἷμοι τῆς τῶν Ἑλλήνων τύχης. δεινὴ ἢ ἦττα κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν.
2. Δεινοὶ λέγειν οἱ νῦν ῥήτορες. δεινοὶ τὴν τῶν λόγων τέχνην οἱ ῥήτορες.
3. Δός μοι τὸν χιτῶνα, ὦ παῖ, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν.—Ἐπὶ τῆς κλίνης ὁ χιτῶν.
4. Σπουδῆς ἄξιος ὁ ἀγὼν Ἑλλησι καὶ βαρβάροις ὁμοίως.
5. Λέγει ὅτι δίκαιος ὁ λόγος ὁ τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ ῥήτορος. δίκαια λέγει ὁ ῥήτωρ.
6. Νῆ τοὺς θεούς, λαμπρὰ ἢ τοῦ ῥήτορος φωνή. δεινὸς ὁ ῥήτωρ.
7. Γράφει ὁ σοφιστὴς ὅτι καλαὶ αἱ τῶν σωφρόνων ἐλπίδες.
8. Πόθεν ἦκεις, ὦ ἀδελφή, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν;—Ἦκω ἐκ τῶν γειτόνων, ὦ ἀδελφε.
9. Ἠγεμόνα οὐκ ἔχουσι τῆς ὁδοῦ οἱ Ἕλληνες.
10. Δεινοὶ λέγειν οἱ νῦν. διὰ τὴν ἀρετὴν τιμῆς ἄξιοι οἱ πάλαι.

11. Δός μοι τὸν χιτῶνα, ὦ παῖ.—Οὐκ ἔχω χιτῶνα.—Δός μοι τὸν τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ.

12. Τοῖς ἀνθρώποις τὰγαθὰ διδόασιν οἱ δαίμονες. χάριν ἔχομεν τοῖς δαίμοσιν.

13. Πρὸς χάριν λέγει τῷ δήμῳ ὁ ῥήτωρ. αἰσχροὺς ὁ τοῦ ῥήτορος λόγος. αἰσχροὺς λέγει ὁ ῥήτωρ.

14. Χαλεπὸς ὁ χειμῶν τοῖς πένησι τῶν πολιτῶν. τοῖς πένησι χιτῶνας διδόασιν οἱ πλούσιοι.

15. Ἐν τοῖς ἀγροῖς ἑορτὰς ἄγουσιν οἱ ποιμένες. σύριγγας ἔχουσιν οἱ ποιμένες.

16. Ἦκομεν ἐκ τοῦ λιμένος. ποῦ ἔστιν ἡ ἀγορά. οἶνον ἔχομεν καὶ σῖτον.

17. Νῆ τοὺς θεοὺς, λευκὴ ἡ χιών. ὦ τῆς λευκῆς χιόνος. ἐν τῷ χειμῶνι λευκὴ ἡ χιών.

18. Δὺς τοῦ μηνὸς ἤκουσιν οἱ γεωργοὶ εἰς Ἀθήνας. σῖτον ἔχουσι καὶ οἶνον.

19. Ὡς καλὸς ὁ ἀήρ. ὡς λαμπραὶ αἱ αὔραι. ὦ τοῦ καλοῦ ἀέρος.

20. Σωτῆρες τῆς πατρίδος οἱ στρατηγοί. σωτὴρ τῆς πατρίδος ὁ ῥήτωρ.

1. The shepherds are celebrating a festival in-honour-of (*dative*) the divinity.

2. In winter the farmers rest. The snow is white in the meadows.

3. We come thrice a month from the harbour to the market-place.

4. Thrice a day they come to the shepherd's house. They bring bread and wine.

5. The orators are the cause of our present evils. The general is an enemy to his country.

6. Tell me, for goodness' sake, where is my sister? Your sister is with (*παρά c. dat.*) our neighbours.

7. Upon my word, I am grateful to the ancients! The books of the ancients are grand.

8. The boy gives his tunic to the poor man. The poor man is not grateful to the boy.

9. The orator speaks so as to please the poor. He says that poverty is the cause of their present ills.

10. We give pay to the shepherds. The shepherd's life is hard in the winter-time.

IX.—THE THIRD DECLENSION (continued).

CONSONANT STEMS (*continued*).

Type C.—SIGMATIC STEMS.

37. All peculiarities in the declension of these stems are due to the Greek law of euphony that Sigma is dropped between two vowels. The original forms are given in brackets for reference.

38. STEMS IN -εσ.

All common nouns which have their stems in -εσ are neuter. In the nominative, accusative, and vocative singular -εσ becomes -ος.

The adjectives with stems in -εσ are given in §§ 67 sqq., where the proper names of the same class will also be found.

39. τὸ γένος, 'the race,' 'kindred.'

SING. N.	τὸ	γένος	
G.	τοῦ	γένους	(γένε[σ]-ος)
D.	τῷ	γένει	(γένε[σ]-ι)
A.	τὸ	γένος	
V.	ὦ	γένος	
DUAL N. A. V.	τῶ	γένει	(γένε[σ]-ε)
G. D.	τοῖν	γενοῖν	(γενέ[σ]-οιν)

PLUR. N.	τὰ	γένη	(γένε[σ]-α)
G.	τῶν	γενῶν	(γενέ[σ]-ων)
D.	τοῖς	γένεσι(ν)	(γένε[σ]-σι)
A.	τὰ	γένη	(γένε[σ]-α)
V.	ᾧ	γένη	(γένε[σ]-α)

Compare with this Lat. *genus, generis*, noting that *s* between two vowels becomes *r* in Latin, while it is dropped in Greek.

40. STEM IN -as.

τὸ κρέας, 'meat.'

SING. N.	τὸ	κρέας	
G.	τοῦ	κρέως	(κρέα[σ]-ος)
D.	τῷ	κρέα	(κρέα[σ]-ι)
A.	τὸ	κρέας	
PLUR. N.	τὰ	κρέα	(κρέα[σ]-α)
G.	τῶν	κρεῶν	(κρεά[σ]-ων)
D.	τοῖς	κρέασι(ν)	(κρέα[σ]-σι)
A.	τὰ	κρέα	(κρέα[σ]-α)

In the same way are declined τὸ γέρας, 'the meed of honour,' and τὸ γῆρας, 'old age.'

41. STEM in -os.

This stem, being feminine, lengthens its vowel in the nominative singular.

ἡ αἰδώς, 'shame,' 'reverence.'

N.	ἡ	αἰδώς	
G.	τῆς	αἰδοῦς	(αἰδό[σ]-ος)
D.	τῇ	αἰδοῖ	(αἰδό[σ]-ι)
A.	τὴν	αἰδῶ	(αἰδό[σ]-α)

The vocative singular of αἰδώς is not found. It could not possibly be αἰδοῖ as stated in most grammars.

Exercise 9.

PREDICATIVE ADJECTIVE.

Instead of saying 'He has a small head' the Greeks said 'He has the (his) head small,' thus—

μικρὰν ἔχει τὴν κεφαλὴν.

Cf. Fr. *Il a la tête petite.* So—

δικαίους λέγει τοὺς λόγους, 'The words he speaks are just' (lit. 'He speaks his words just').

PRESENT TENSE OF ΛΕΓΕΙΝ AND ΓΡΑΦΕΙΝ.

λέγομεν,	we say.	γράφομεν,	we write.
λέγετε,	you say.	γράφετε,	you write.
λέγουσι(ν),	they say.	γράφουσι(ν),	they write.

PHRASE—ἔνεγκέ μοι, 'bring me!'

1. Πόθεν ἦκεις, ὦ ποιμὴν;—Ἦκω ἐκ τοῦ ὄρους.
2. Αἰδοῦς ἄξιον τὸ γῆρας Ἑλλησι καὶ βαρβάροις ὁμοίως.
3. Ποῦ ἴστι τὰ κρέα;—Ἰδοί, ἐπὶ τῆς τραπέζης τὰ κρέα καὶ ὁ οἶνος.
4. Διὰ τὴν ἑορτὴν δεινὸν τὸ πλῆθος τὸ ἐν ταῖς ὁδοῖς. οἴμοι τοῦ πλήθους.
5. Εἰπέ μοι, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν, ποῦ ἴστι τὰ μακρὰ τεῖχη;—Ἐνταῦθα τὸ τεῖχος, ὦ ξένε.
6. Πρὸς χάριν λέγουσι τῷ πλήθει οἱ νῦν ῥήτορες.
7. Δειναὶ αἱ νόσοι τῷ τῶν ἀνθρώπων γένει. οὐ μακρὸν ἔχει τὸν βίον τὸ τῶν ἀνθρώπων γένος.
8. Ἐνεγκέ μοι τὸ ξίφος καὶ τὴν ἀσπίδα, ὦ παῖ.—Ἰδοὺ τὸ ξίφος, ὦ δέσποτα.
9. Δημόκριτος λέγει ὅτι ἐλπίς κακοῦ κέρδους ἀρχὴ ζημίας.
10. Λέγουσιν οἱ ῥήτορες ὅτι καλὸς ὁ παρὰ τοῦ πλήθους ἔπαινος.
11. Ὑπὸ γήρως μικρὰν ἔχει τὴν φωνὴν ὁ ῥήτωρ.
12. Κέρδους ἕνεκα πρὸς χάριν λέγουσι τοῖς πλουσίοις οἱ κόλακες.
13. Γράφει ὁ Ἡρόδοτος ὅτι βάρβαροι τὸ γένος καὶ τὴν φωνὴν οἱ ἐν τῇ νήσῳ.

14. Ἐν τῇ μάχῃ δεινὸν τὸ πλῆθος τῶν ὀπλιτῶν. ἀνδρείοι οἱ τῶν τειχῶν φύλακες.

15. Θέρους καὶ χειμῶνος καλὴ ἡ ἐνθάδε δίαίτα.

16. Δὺς τοῦ ἔτους ἤκω εἰς Ἀθήνας παρὰ τοὺς φίλους.

17. Δικαίους λέγουσι τοὺς λόγους οἱ ῥήτορες. κέρδους ἔνεκα ἄδικα λέγει ὁ ῥήτωρ.

18. Τοῦ βίου τέλος ὁ θάνατος. Τοῖς ἀνδρείοις οὐ δεινὸς ὁ θάνατος.

19. Καλὴν ἔχει τὴν κόμην ἡ παρθένος. δεινὸν τὸ βάρος τῆς κόμης.

20. Δεινὸν τὸ ὕψος τῶν ὄρων. ὡς ὑψηλὰ τὰ ὄρη. ἐν τοῖς ὄρεσι δεινοὶ οἱ θῆρες.

1. Bring me the bread, the meat, and the wine, my boy. The meat is on the table, sir! Where is the wine?

2. The young ladies deserve respect. They deserve honour for their goodness.

3. The weight of old age is hard to bear. My voice is weak from old age.

4. Summer and winter we come to market. We bring meat and wine. We carry home bread.

5. The sophist deserves respect because of his old age. He has not a clear voice.

6. The tribes of the barbarians are not brave. Victory is easy. The gods give victory to the Hellenes.

7. The tribes in the hills are wild. The hills are terrible to the soldiers. Dear me, what a height!

8. The customs of the barbarians are strange. They have a ridiculous language.

9. Death is terrible to the human race. Death is the cause of sorrow to men.

10. The experiences of the army are terrible. They have no bread. Their thirst is terrible.

X.—THE THIRD DECLENSION (continued).

NEUTERS IN *-μα*.

42. Neuters in *-μα* form a class by themselves.

Obs.—Originally they were *-n* stems, and akin to type B.

τὸ πρᾶγμα, 'the thing,' 'business.'

SING.	N.	τὸ	πρᾶγμα
	G.	τοῦ	πράγματος
	D.	τῷ	πράγματι
	A.	τὸ	πρᾶγμα
DUAL	N. A.	τὼ	πράγματε
	G. D.	τοῖν	πραγμάτων
PLUR.	N.	τὰ	πράγματα
	G.	τῶν	πράγμάτων
	D.	τοῖς	πράγμασι(ν)
	A.	τὰ	πράγματα

Obs.—The *a* of πρᾶγμα is long by nature, and takes the circumflex by the rule of the final trochee (Introd. 14, RULE IV.). In the cases, the circumflex becomes acute by § 32, *Obs.*

43. The noun ὕδωρ, 'water,' is declined in the same way—

N.	τὸ	ὔδωρ
G.	τοῦ	ύδατος
D.	τῷ	ύδατι
A.	τὸ	ὔδωρ

Exercise 10.

GENITIVE OF THE WHOLE (PARTITIVE GENITIVE).

The whole place or time within which the action of the verb takes place is put in the genitive, *e.g.*—

- (1) ἤκουσι τῆς Ἀττικῆς εἰς Οἰνόην, 'They come to Oinoe in Attica' (lit. 'Within the sphere of Attica they come to Oinoe').
 (2) θέρους καὶ χειμῶνος ἤκουσιν εἰς ἄστυ, 'They come to town summer and winter' (lit. 'at certain times within the periods of summer and of winter').

FUTURE TENSE OF ἄγειν AND ἔκειν.

ἄξω,	I shall lead, bring.	ἔξω,	I shall come.
ἄξεις,	you will lead, bring.	ἔξεις,	you will come.
ἄξει,	he will lead, bring.	ἔξει,	he will come.
ἄξομεν,	we shall lead, bring.	ἔξομεν,	we shall come.
ἄξετε,	you will lead, bring.	ἔξετε,	you will come.
ἄξουσι(ν),	they will lead, bring.	ἔξουσι(ν),	they will come.

PHRASE—οὐ διὰ μακροῦ, 'before long,' 'soon.'

1. Δός μοι τὸ ὕδωρ, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν.—Ἐπὶ τῆς τραπέζης τὸ ὕδωρ.
2. Καλὸς τὸ σῶμα ὁ νεανίας. καλὸν ἔχει τὸ σῶμα ὁ νεανίας.
3. Γελοῖον τὸ πρᾶγμα. γέλωτος ἄξιον τὸ πρᾶγμα. σπουδῆς οὐκ ἄξιον τὸ πρᾶγμα.
4. Ἐλθὲ δεῦρο, ὦ παῖ. εἶπέ μοι τοῦνομα τοῦ ὄρου.
5. Πράγματ' ἔχουσιν οἱ Ἕλληνες. τῶν νῦν πραγμάτων ὁ πόλεμος αἴτιος.
6. Δός μοι τὰργύριον, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν.—Οὐκ ἔχω χρήματα, νῆ τοὺς θεούς.
7. Θανάτου αἰτία τῷ σώματι ἡ νόσος. δειναὶ αἱ νόσοι τοῖς τῶν ἀνθρώπων σώμασιν.
8. Πολλάκις κακίας αἰτία τὰ χρήματα. χρημάτων ἔνεκα ἄδικα λέγουσιν οἱ ῥήτορες.
9. Ἐνεγκέ μοι τὰ ὑποδήματα, ὦ παῖ.—Ἰδού, ὦ δέσποτα, ὑπὸ τῇ κλίνῃ τὰ ὑποδήματα.
10. Γραμμάτων ἄπειρος ὁ παῖς. γυμναστικῆς ἔμπειρος ἀδελφός.

11. Ἐλθὲ δεῦρο παρὰ τοὺς φίλους, ὦ ἑταῖρε.—Εἰς ἐσπέραν ἤξω ἐπὶ δεῖπνον.

12. Αὔριον ἤξει ἡ κόρη διὰ τὴν ἑορτήν. πράγματ' ἔχουσιν οἱ στρατηγοὶ διὰ τὴν ἑορτήν.

13. Χρήματ' ἔχουσιν ἀπὸ τῆς τέχνης οἱ σοφισταί. πλούσιοι οἱ παρὰ τοῖς Ἑλλησι σοφισταί.

14. Πράγματ' ἔχουσιν οἱ ἐν ἀγορᾷ διὰ τὴν τῶν χρημάτων ἀπορίαν.

15. Ἐν τῇ στρατιᾷ δεινὴ ἡ νόσος διὰ τὴν τοῦ ὕδατος ἀπορίαν.

16. Τήμερον ἄξω τὴν ἀδελφὴν εἰς Ἀθήνας. δεινὸν τὸ κάλλος τῆς ἑορτῆς.

17. Ἐν τῇ κρήνῃ ψυχρὸν τὸ ὕδωρ. δεινὸν τὸ βάθος τοῦ ὕδατος.

18. Οὐ διὰ μακροῦ ἤξει ὁ κῆρυξ ἐκ τῆς στρατιᾶς. λέγουσιν ὅτι δεινὴ ἡ ἦττα.

19. ὦ κῆρυξ, εἰπέ μοι τὰ ὀνόματα τῶν ἐν τῇ στρατιᾷ πολιτῶν.

20. Αὔριον ἄξουσιν οἱ γεωργοὶ τὸν ἵππον εἰς τὴν ἀγοράν.

1. To-morrow the teacher will take his boys to see the games.

2. I shall come home from Athens before long with my sister.

3. Bring me the water, boy ! The water is hot.

4. The boys are a source of trouble to the teacher.

5. Tell me the name of the general, please !

6. To-day I shall come to dinner. To-morrow I shall come to breakfast.

7. I shall bring my brother to dinner. Tell me your brother's name.

8. Before long I shall take my brother to Olympia.

9. The young men give money to the sophist. The sophist is skilful in his art.

10. Where are my shoes, boy ? The maid has your shoes, sir.

XI.—THE THIRD DECLENSION (continued).

CONSONANT STEMS (*continued*).44. Nouns in *-τηρ* denoting relations are declined thus—

SING. N.	ὁ	πατήρ (father)	ἡ	μήτηρ (mother)
G.	τοῦ	πατρός	τῆς	μητρός
D.	τῷ	πατρί	τῇ	μητρί
A.	τὸν	πατέρα	τὴν	μητέρα
V.	ὦ	πάτερ (accent!)	ὦ	μήτερ
DUAL N. A.	τὼ	πατέρε	τὼ	μητέρε
G. D.	τοῖν	πατέροιιν	τοῖν	μητέροιιν
PLUR. N.	οἱ	πατέρες	αἱ	μητέρες
G.	τῶν	πατέρων	τῶν	μητέρων
D.	τοῖς	πατράσι(ν)	ταῖς	μητράσι(ν)
A.	τούς	πατέρας	τάς	μητέρας
V.	ὦ	πατέρες	ὦ	μητέρες

So *θυγάτηρ*, 'daughter' (vocative, *θύγατερ*).

Obs. 1.—Like *δεσπότης* (§ 17, *Obs. 2*) and *ἀδελφός* (§ 19, *Obs.*) these words, being in very common use, draw back their accent in the vocative singular.

Obs. 2.—With this exception the syllables *-τερ* and *-τρα* are accented wherever they occur.

Exercise 11.

GENITIVE OF THE WHOLE (PARTITIVE GENITIVE)—*continued*.

Some adverbs of time and place are followed by a genitive of the whole time or space within which they mark a point, *e.g.*—

ποῦ (τῆς) γῆς;	'where on earth?'
πόρρω τοῦ βίου,	'far on (advanced) in life.'
πηνίκα τῆς ἡμέρας;	'at what time of the day?'
πρῶ τῆς ἡμέρας,	'early in the day.'
ὄψέ τῆς ἡμέρας,	'late in the day.'

PRESENT TENSE OF πορεύεσθαι AND οἴχεσθαι.

πορεύομαι, I go.	οἴχομαι, I am gone.
πορεύει, you go.	οἴχει, you are gone.
πορεύεται, he goes.	οἴχεται, he is gone.

PHRASE—ποῖ πορεύει; 'Where (whither) are you going?'

1. Λέγει ὅτι δίκαιος ὁ τοῦ πατρὸς λόγος. δίκαια λέγει ὁ πατήρ.
2. Πόρρω ἤδη ἐστὶ τοῦ βίου ὁ πατήρ. θανάτου ἐγγὺς ὁ πατήρ.
3. Δός μοι τὸ βιβλίον, ὦ πάτερ.—'Ἴδου τὸ βιβλίον, ὦ παῖ.
4. Οὐκ ἔχουσι χάριν τοῖς πατράσιν οἱ παῖδες.
5. Ὡς αἰσχραὶ αἱ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ θυγατέρες.
6. Ποῖ πορεύει, ὦ παῖ;—Εἰς Ἀθήνας πορεύομαι παρὰ τὸν διδάσκαλον.
7. Ἐνεγκέ μοι τὴν χλαῖναν, ὦ θύγατερ.—'Ἰδού, ἐπὶ τῆς κλίνης ἡ χλαῖνα, ὦ μήτερ.
8. Λαμπρὰς ἔχουσι τὰς φωνὰς αἱ θυγατέρες. ὡς καλὴ ἡ τῶν θυγατέρων ᾠδή.
9. Δεινὸς ὁ κατὰ θάλατταν πόλεμος. ὠχραὶ ὑπὸ τοῦ δέους αἱ μητέρες.
10. Οἴχεται ὁ πατήρ. ποῖ πορεύει, ὦ πάτερ;—Εἰς Ἀθήνας πορεύομαι μετὰ τῆς μητρός.
11. Πρὸς τῶν θεῶν, εἶπέ μοι τοῦνομα τοῦ πατρός, ὦ παῖ.
12. Ἐλθὲ δεῦρο παρὰ τὴν μητέρα, ὦ παῖ· δεινὸν γὰρ τὸ πλῆθος τὸ ἐν ταῖς ὁδοῖς.
13. Παρὰ τὸν διδάσκαλον ἦκει ὁ παῖς μετὰ τοῦ πατρὸς καὶ τῆς μητρός.
14. Πολλάκις τοῦ ἔτους ἤκουσιν οἱ πατέρες μετὰ τῶν παίδων εἰς Ἀθήνας.
15. Οὐ διὰ μακροῦ ἄξει τὸν παῖδα ὁ πατήρ εἰς Ὀλύμπια.
16. ὦ θύγατερ, οὐ διὰ μακροῦ ἤξει ἡ πομπὴ διὰ τῆς ἀγορᾶς.
17. Λέγουσιν οἱ πατέρες ὅτι ζημίας ἄξιοι οἱ παῖδες.
18. Ἰκανὴν οὐσίαν ἔχει παρὰ τοῦ πατρὸς ἀδελφός.
19. ὦ μήτερ, δός μοι τὴν σφαῖραν, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν.

20. Τοῖς παισὶν ἀργύριον διδῶσιν οἱ πατέρες, τοῖς πατράσι χάριν ἔχουσιν οἱ παῖδες.

1. My father's anger is terrible. My mother's words are just. My sister is good-looking.

2. My father is gone off to Olympia to see the games. My mother is at home with her daughters.

3. Where are you going, father? I am going to dinner at (*παρά c. acc.*) my friend's.

4. Where is your father, boy? He will come to Athens before long.

5. I come from the country with my father and my mother to see the procession.

6. The mother says that her daughters are good-looking.

7. The daughter writes a letter to her mother twice a month. My father comes to Athens twice a year.

8. My father has money. My mother is good-looking. The beauty of my mother is wonderful.

9. The strangers come to dinner at (*παρά c. acc.*) my father's. Good day, strangers!

10. Before long my father will come home with my sister.

XII.—THE THIRD DECLENSION (continued).

II.—VOWEL STEMS.

45. The commonest nouns of this class are those in *-us* and *-eus*.

1. Those in *-us* are mostly feminine, those in *-eus* are all masculine.

2. Those in *-us* are never accented on the last syllable, those in *-eus* always are so.

3. The genitive singular of both ends in *-eus*.

46. ἡ πόλις, 'the city,' 'state.'

		SING.	DUAL.		PLUR.
N.	ἡ	πόλις	τὼ πόλει	αἱ	πόλεις
G.	τῆς	πόλεως	τοῖν πολέοιν	τῶν	πόλεων
D.	τῇ	πόλει		ταῖς	πόλεσι(ν)
A.	τὴν	πόλιν		τὰς	πόλεις
V.	ὦ	πόλι		ὦ	πόλεις

Obs.—In these nouns *-εως* and *-εων* are treated as one syllable for purposes of accentuation.

47. ὁ βασιλεύς, 'the king.'

SING. N.	ὁ	βασιλεύς
G.	τοῦ	βασιλέως
D.	τῷ	βασιλεῖ
A.	τὸν	βασιλέα
V.	ὦ	βασιλεῦ
DUAL N. A.	τὼ	βασιλῆ
G. D.	τοῖν	βασιλέοιν
PLUR. N.	οἱ	βασιλῆς
G.	τῶν	βασιλέων
D.	τοῖς	βασιλεῦσι(ν)
A.	τούς	βασιλέας
V.	ὦ	βασιλῆς

Obs. 1.—Nouns in *-εύς* have *-α* and *-ας* long in the accusative case.

Obs. 2.—About the middle of the fourth century B.C. *βασιλεῖς* took the place of *βασιλῆς* in the nominative plural, and is often found in our texts.

48. τὸ ἄστυ, 'the town.'

		SING.		DUAL.		PLUR.
N.	τὸ	ἄστυ	τὼ	ἄστει	τὰ	ἄστη
G.	τουῦ	ἄστεως	τοῖν	ἄστέοιν	τῶν	ἄστεων
D.	τῷ	ἄστει			τοῖς	ἄστεσι(ν)
A.	τὸ	ἄστυ			τὰ	ἄστη
V.	ὦ	ἄστυ			ὦ	ἄστη

Obs.—Πόλις and ἄστυ have the nominative, accusative, and vocative dual in -ει, but βασιλεύς has it in -η.

Exercise 12.

SUSPENSORY CONJUNCTIONS.

The conjunction μέν (always placed second in its clause) is used to suspend the attention by pointing forward to a contrasting or limiting clause which is coming. The latter clause has δέ (always second in its clause).

The conjunctions μέν and δέ together make up 'but,' e.g.—

Δεινὴ μὲν ἡ μάχη, καλὴ δὲ ἡ νίκη.

'The battle is terrible, but the victory is glorious.'

The words ὁ μὲν, ὁ δέ mean 'the one, the other,' or 'the former, the latter.'

PRESENT TENSE OF βούλεσθαι AND ἔρχεσθαι.

βούλομαι,	I wish, will.	ἔρχομαι,	I go, come.
βούλει,	you wish, will.	ἔρχει,	you go, come.
βούλεται,	he wishes, wills.	ἔρχεται,	he goes, comes.

PHRASES—ἄρα marks a sentence as interrogative (Lat. -ne).

οὐ; ἄρ' οὐ; look for an affirmative answer (nonne).

μή; μὴν; look for a negative answer (num).

1. Ἄρ' οὐ θανάτου ἄξιός τῃ πόλει ἄνθρωπος; οὐκ αἴτιός τῆς ἡττης; οὐκ ἐχθρὸς τῷ δήμῳ;

2. Εἰπέ μοι τοῦνομα τῆς πόλεως, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν. βούλει μοι λέγειν τὸ τῆς πόλεως ὄνομα;

3. Μυρίων μὲν κακῶν αἷτιος ὁ πόλεμος τῇ πόλει, χρήσιμος δὲ τοῖς στρατιώταις.

4. Πόθεν ἤκουσιν οἱ κήρυκες;—Παρὰ τοῦ βασιλέως ἤκουσιν οἱ κήρυκες.

5. Θαυμασία τὸ κάλλος ἢ τῶν ἰππέων πομπή. λαμπροὶ οἱ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἰππῆς.

6. Δεινὴ ἢ στάσις ἢ ἐν τῇ πόλει. τῆς στάσεως αἷτιοι οἱ ῥήτορες.

7. Περὶ τῶν τῆς πόλεως πραγμάτων βούλεται λέγειν ὁ ῥήτωρ. ἐν τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ δεινὴ ἢ βοή.

8. Ἐπαξ τοῦ ἔτους ἤκουσιν οἱ σύμμαχοι ἐκ τῶν πόλεων. εἰς Ἀθήνας φέρουσι τὸν φόρον.

9. Ἴου τῆς νίκης. ἄρ' οὐκ ἀξία τῆς πόλεως ἢ νίκη καὶ τοῦ Μαραθῶνι τροπαίου.

10. Ἀγαθός ἐστι περὶ τὴν πόλιν ὁ στρατηγός. ἄρ' οὐ τιμῆς ἀξίος ἐστι παρὰ τοῦ πλήθους;

11. Πράγματ' ἔχουσιν οἱ ἐν ἄστει διὰ τὴν τοῦ ὕδατος ἀπορίαν.

12. Ἄρ' οὐ σπουδῆς ἀξία τῇ πόλει ἢ τῶν νέων παιδεία; ἐν τοῖς νέοις αἱ τοῦ δήμου ἐλπίδες.

13. Διὰ τῆς πόλεως ἔρχεται ὁ ἰατρός· δεινὴ γὰρ ἢ νόσος ἢ ἐν τῇ πόλει.

14. Οὐκ ὀλίγ' ἔχουσι χρήματα οἱ τῶν βαρβάρων βασιλῆς.

15. Ποῖ πορεύει, ὦ ἑταῖρε;—Οἴκαδ' ἔρχομαι εἰς τὴν πόλιν μετὰ τῆς μητρός.—Οἴχεται ὁ ἑταῖρος.

16. Λέγουσιν οἱ ῥήτορες ὅτι τῶν νῦν ἀγαθῶν αἰτία ἢ εἰρήνη πόλεσι καὶ ἔθνεσιν ὁμοίως.

17. Ἐν ταῖς πόλεσιν ὁ μὲν πλούσιός ἐστιν, ὁ δὲ πένης. σπουδῆς ἀξία τῇ πόλει ἢ τῶν πενήτων ἀπορία.

18. Τήμερον ὁ μὲν οἴχεται ἐκ τῆς πόλεως, ὁ δὲ ἤκει. χαῖρ', ὦ ξέने, πόθεν ἤκεις;—Ἦκω παρὰ βασιλέως.

19. Δὺς τοῦ ἔτους ἑορτὴν ἄγουσιν οἱ πολῖται. εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἤκουσιν οἱ ξένοι ἐπὶ θεᾶν τῆς ἑορτῆς.

20. Οἴμοι τῆς ὕβρεως. ἄρ' οὐ δεινὴ ἢ ὕβρις; κακὸν μὲν ἢ ὕβρις, ἀγαθὸν δ' ἢ αἰδώς.

1. The general is going through the town with the knights. The beauty of their arms is wonderful.

2. The ancients say that faction is a disease of the state. Want of money is the cause of faction.

3. Flatterers speak to please the king. For the sake of gain they say that kings are gods.

4. The war is grievous to the state, but useful to the king.

5. The knights have bright arms. The procession of knights goes through the market-place.

6. Are your sisters good-looking? The one is beautiful, the other is ugly.

7. I am come back to town to see the procession. The king is gone to the country.

8. The tyrant's insolence is hateful to the citizens.

9. The sea is near the city. The city has fine harbours.

10. The defeat of the king is terrible by land and sea. Hurrah for the glorious victory!

XIII.—IRREGULAR NOUNS.

49. ὁ ἀνὴρ, 'the man,' 'husband.'

	SING.		DUAL.		PLUR.
N.	ὁ ἀνὴρ	τὸ	ἀνδρε	οἱ	ἄνδρες
G.	τοῦ ἀνδρός	τοῖν	ἀνδροῖν	τῶν	ἀνδρῶν
D.	τῷ ἀνδρί			τοῖς	ἀνδράσι(ν)
A.	τὸν ἄνδρα			τοὺς	ἄνδρας
V.	ὦ ἄνερ (accent !)			ὦ	ἄνδρες

Obs.—The declension of ἀνὴρ is like that of πατήρ (§ 44), except that when ν and ρ come together a δ naturally arises in passing from the one sound to the other (cf. Fr. *gendre*, from Lat. *generum*).

50. ἡ γυνή, 'the woman,' 'wife.'

SING. N.	ἡ	γυνή
G.	τῆς	γυναικός
D.	τῇ	γυναικί
A.	τὴν	γυναῖκα
V.	ᾧ	γύναι (accent !)
DUAL		
N. A.	τὼ	γυναῖκε
G. D.	τοῖν	γυναικοῖν
PLUR.		
N.	αἱ	γυναῖκες
G.	τῶν	γυναικῶν
D.	ταῖς	γυναιξί(ν)
A.	τὰς	γυναῖκας
V.	ᾧ	γυναῖκες

Obs. 1.—The only irregularity here is in the nominative singular γυνή. The vocative singular represents the stem γυναικ, but κ cannot stand at the end of a word (Intro. 5).

Obs. 2.—Both these words accent the genitive and dative on the termination, and draw back their accent in the vocative (cf. § 44, *Obs.*).

51. ὁ υἱός, 'the son.'

	SING.		PLUR.	
N.	ὁ	υἱός	οἱ	υἱοί or υἱεῖς
G.	τοῦ	υἱοῦ or υἱέος	τῶν	υἱῶν or υἱέων
D.	τῷ	υἱῷ or υἱεῖ	τοῖς	υἱοῖς or υἱέσι(ν)
A.	τὸν	υἱόν	τοὺς	υἱούς or υἱεῖς
V.	ᾧ	υἱέ	ᾧ	υἱοί or υἱεῖς

Obs.—This noun was more frequently written υῖός, etc., in Attic, but the form given is the oldest and that still commonly found in our texts.

52. ὁ γέρων, 'the old man.'

SING. N.	ὁ	γέρων
G.	τοῦ	γέροντος
D.	τῷ	γέροντι
A.	τὸν	γέροντα
V.	ὦ	γέρον
DUAL N. A.	τῶ	γέροντε
G. D.	τοῖν	γερόντοιιν
PLUR. N.	οἱ	γέροντες
G.	τῶν	γερόντων
D.	τοῖς	γέρουσι(ν)
A.	τούς	γέροντας
V.	ὦ	γέροντες

Exercise 13.

SUSPENSORY CONJUNCTIONS (*continued*).

The conjunction **τε** (enclitic, always placed second) is used to suspend the attention by pointing forward to something which is to be added. This is added with **καί** (always placed first), *e.g.*—

- νέοι **τε**—**καί** γέροντες, 'Young men—*and* old men.'
 λέγει **τε**—**καί** γράφει, 'He speaks—*and* writes.'
 ὁ **τε** πατήρ—**καί** ἡ μήτηρ, 'Both my father—*and* my mother.'

PRESENT TENSE OF πορεύεσθαι AND οἴχεσθαι.

πορευόμεθα,	we go.	οἴχομεθα,	we are gone.
πορεύεσθε,	you go.	οἴχεσθε,	you are gone.
πορεύονται,	they go.	οἴχονται,	they are gone.

PHRASE—τίς εἶ; 'Who are you?' (sing.)

1. Νέαι μὲν αἱ γυναῖκες, γέροντες δὲ οἱ ἄνδρες.
2. Φροῦδος οἴχεται ἀνὴρ. ποῖ πορεύεται ἀνὴρ; παρὰ τὸν βασιλέα ἔρχεται ἀνὴρ.

50. ἡ γυνή, 'the woman,' 'wife.'

SING. N.	ἡ	γυνή
G.	τῆς	γυναικός
D.	τῇ	γυναικί
A.	τήν	γυναῖκα
V.	ᾧ	γύναι (accent !)
DUAL N. A.	τῶ	γυναῖκε
G. D.	τοῖν	γυναικοῖν
PLUR. N.	αἱ	γυναῖκες
G.	τῶν	γυναικῶν
D.	ταῖς	γυναιξί(ν)
A.	τάς	γυναῖκας
V.	ᾧ	γυναῖκες

Obs. 1.—The only irregularity here is in the nominative singular γυνή. The vocative singular represents the stem γυναικ, but κ cannot stand at the end of a word (Intro. 5).

Obs. 2.—Both these words accent the genitive and dative on the termination, and draw back their accent in the vocative (cf. § 44, *Obs.*).

51. ὁ υἱός, 'the son.'

	SING.		PLUR.	
N.	ὁ	υἱός	οἱ	υἱοί or υἱεῖς
G.	τοῦ	υἱοῦ or υἱέος	τῶν	υἱῶν or υἱέων
D.	τῷ	υἱῷ or υἱεῖ	τοῖς	υἱοῖς or υἱέσι(ν)
A.	τὸν	υἱόν	τούς	υἱούς or υἱεῖς
V.	ᾧ	υἱέ	ᾧ	υἱοί or υἱεῖς

Obs.—This noun was more frequently written υῖός, etc., in Attic, but the form given is the oldest and that still commonly found in our texts.

52. ὁ γέρων, 'the old man.'

SING. N.	ὁ	γέρων
G.	τοῦ	γέροντος
D.	τῷ	γέροντι
A.	τόν	γέροντα
V.	ὦ	γέρον
DUAL N. A.	τῶ	γέροντε
G. D.	τοῖν	γερόντοι
PLUR. N.	οἱ	γέροντες
G.	τῶν	γερόντων
D.	τοῖς	γέρουσι(ν)
A.	τούς	γέροντας
V.	ὦ	γέροντες

Exercise 13.

SUSPENSORY CONJUNCTIONS (*continued*).

The conjunction **τε** (enclitic, always placed second) is used to suspend the attention by pointing forward to something which is to be added. This is added with **καί** (always placed first), *e.g.*—

- νέοι **τε**—**καί** γέροντες, 'Young men—*and* old men.'
 λέγει **τε**—**καί** γράφει, 'He speaks—*and* writes.'
 ὃ **τε** πατήρ—**καί** ἡ μήτηρ, 'Both my father—*and* my mother.'

PRESENT TENSE OF πορεύεσθαι AND οἴχεσθαι.

πορευόμεθα,	we go.	οἰχόμεθα,	we are gone.
πορεύεσθε,	you go.	οἴχεσθε,	you are gone.
πορεύονται,	they go.	οἴχονται,	they are gone.

PHRASE—τίς εἶ; 'Who are you?' (sing.)

1. Νέαι μὲν αἱ γυναῖκες, γέροντες δὲ οἱ ἄνδρες.
2. Φροῦδος οἴχεται ἄνῆρ. ποῖ πορεύεται ἄνῆρ; παρὰ τὸν βασιλέα ἔρχεται ἄνῆρ.

3. Εἶπέ μοι τοῦνομα τοῦ γέροντος, ὦ παῖ. τίς εἶ, ὦ γέρον, καὶ πόθεν ἦκεις ;

4. Ἄρ' οὐκ ἄξιοι τῆς πόλεως οἱ ἄνδρες ; ἄρ' οὐκ ἀγαθοὶ περὶ τὴν πόλιν ;

5. Ἄδικα λέγει ὁ ῥήτωρ, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι. κέρδους ἔνεκα ἀδίκους λέγει τοὺς λόγους.

6. Μικρὰς ἔχουσι τὰς φωνὰς αἱ γυναῖκες. μικρὰ μὲν ἡ φωνὴ τῆς γυναικός, λαμπρὰ δέ.

7. Ταῖς μὲν γυναιξὶν αἰσχροὶ τὰ τοῦ πολέμου ἔργα, τοῖς δ' ἀνδράσι καλὰ.

8. Ὅψε τῆς ἡμέρας ἤκουσιν αἱ γυναῖκες εἰς ἄστν. μακρὰν τὴν ὁδὸν πορεύονται.

9. Τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς ἀνδράσιν ἄθλον τοῦ πολέμου ἢ ἐλευθερία.

10. Ἀγαθοῦ ἀνδρὸς οὐκ ἄξιον τοῦργον. ἀγαθῷ ἀνδρὶ αἰσχρὸν τοῦργον. ἀγαθῶν ἀνδρῶν ἀνάξιον τοῦργον.

11. Λέγουσιν ὅτι δις παῖδες οἱ γέροντες.

12. Μετὰ τοῦ πατρὸς ἤκουσιν αἱ τε θυγατέρες καὶ οἱ υἱεῖς ἐπὶ θέαν τοῦ ἀγῶνος.

13. Ἀνάξιοι τοῦ πατρὸς οἱ υἱεῖς. πράγματ' ἔχουσιν οἱ πατέρες διὰ τὴν τῶν υἱέων μωρίαν.

14. Τοῖς υἱέσιν ἀργύριον διδύασιν οἱ πατέρες. χάριν ἔχουσι τοῖς πατράσιν οἱ υἱεῖς.

15. Νέοις τε καὶ γέρουσιν ὁμοίως δεινὴ ἡ μάχη. ἀνδρεῖοι μὲν οἱ νέοι, σοφοὶ δ' οἱ γέροντες.

16. Ὁ μὲν οἴχεται, ὁ δ' ἤκει. οἱ μὲν οἴχονται, οἱ δ' ἤκουσιν. ἤκει πάλιν ὁ γέρων. φροῦδαι οἴχονται αἱ γυναῖκες.

17. Τίς εἶ, ὦ γύναι ; εἶπέ μοι τοῦνομα, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν, καὶ πόθεν ἦκεις.

18. Καλαί τε κάγαθαὶ αἱ γυναῖκες. ἰσχυροί τε καὶ σοφοὶ οἱ υἱεῖς. λέγειν τε καὶ γράφειν δεινὸς ὁ γέρων.

19. Τῶν γερόντων οἱ μὲν εἰς τὴν ἐκκλησίαν πορεύονται, οἱ δ' οἴκαδ' εἰς τοὺς ἀγροὺς οἴχονται.

20. Πρὸς χάριν λέγουσι ταῖς γυναιξὶν οἱ νῦν ἰατροί. οὐκ ἀξία λόγου ἡ νόσος ἢ τῆς γυναικός.

1. Where is your father, my boy? My father is gone home with my mother.
2. The man is gone away with his wife and his son to the country.
3. Who are you, madam? Where is your husband? My husband is in the battle with my sons.
4. The woman gives meat and wine to her husband. She brings home bread from the market.
5. The woman's beauty is marvellous. O what beauty! Both the woman and her daughters are beautiful.
6. The woman has not a little money, but her husband is poor.
7. Before long my wife will come to Athens with her sons. She will take her sons to (*παρά c. acc.*) the teacher.
8. Wives often speak to please their husbands.
9. The ladies come to dinner with their maids. The maid takes the girl to see the procession.
10. Come here, madam! I wish to take you home, for it is late in the day.

XIV.—IRREGULAR NOUNS (continued).

53. ἡ χεῖρ, 'the hand.'

		SING.		DUAL.		PLUR.
N.	ἡ	χεῖρ	τὸ	χεῖρε	αἱ	χεῖρες
G.	τῆς	χειρός	τοῖν	χειροῖν	τῶν	χειρῶν
D.	τῇ	χειρί			ταῖς	χερσί(ν)
A.	τὴν	χεῖρα			τὰς	χεῖρας

Obs.—The only irregularity is in the dative plural χερσί(ν), but the less correct form χεροῖν is found in our texts.

54. ὁ πούς, 'the foot.'

		SING.	DUAL.		PLUR.
N.	ὁ	πούς	τὼ	πόδε	οἱ πόδες
G.	τοῦ	ποδός	τοῖν	ποδοῖν	τῶν ποδῶν
D.	τῷ	ποδί		τοῖς	ποσί(ν)
A.	τὸν	πόδα		τοὺς	πόδας

Obs.—The only irregularity is in the nominative singular.

55. τὸ οὖς, 'the ear.'

		SING.	DUAL.		PLUR.
N.	τὸ	οὖς	τὼ	ῶτε	τὰ ῶτα
G.	τοῦ	ῶτός	τοῖν	ῶτοιιν	τῶν ῶτων
D.	τῷ	ῶτί		τοῖς	ῶσί(ν)
A.	τὸ	οὖς		τὰ	ῶτα

Obs.—In the genitive and dative the accent is irregular where it can be so without giving rise to a circumflex.

56. ὁ ὀδούς, 'the tooth.'

		SING.	DUAL.		PLUR.
N.	ὁ	ὀδούς	τὼ	ὀδόντε	οἱ ὀδόντες
G.	τοῦ	ὀδόντος	τοῖν	ὀδόντοιιν	τῶν ὀδόντων
D.	τῷ	ὀδόντι		τοῖς	ὀδοῦσι(ν)
A.	τὸν	ὀδόντα		τοὺς	ὀδόντας

57. τὸ γόνυ, 'the knee.'

		SING.	DUAL.		PLUR.
N.	τὸ	γόνυ	τὼ	γόνατε	τὰ γόνατα
G.	τοῦ	γόνατος	τοῖν	γονάτοιιν	τῶν γονάτων
D.	τῷ	γόνατι		τοῖς	γόνασι(ν)
A.	τὸ	γόνυ		τὰ	γόνατα

58. ἡ θρίξ, 'the hair.'

	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
N.	ἡ θρίξ	τὼ τρίχε	αἱ τρίχες
G.	τῆς τριχός	τοῖν τριχοῖν	τῶν τριχῶν
D.	τῇ τριχί		ταῖς θριξί(ν)
A.	τὴν τρίχα		τὰς τρίχας

Obs.—The stem is **θριχ**. When the second aspirate appears, the first disappears (see App. § 2, 1).

Exercise 14.

PREDICATIVE POSITION.

In phrases like the following the adjective **ἄκρος**, *extremus*, takes predicative position :—

ἄκροις τοῖς ποσὶ, *i.e.* 'on tip-toe.'

ἄκραις ταῖς χερσὶ, *i.e.* 'with the finger-tips.'

So also—

ἐν μέσῃ τῇ πόλει, 'in the midst of the city.'

PRESENT TENSE OF **βούλεσθαι** AND **ίέναι**.

βουλόμεθα, we wish, will.

ἐρχόμεθα, we go, come.

βούλεσθε, you wish, will.

ἔρχεσθε, you go, come.

βούλονται, they wish, will.

ἔρχονται, they go, come.

PHRASE—**εἰ μὴ**, 'if not,' 'unless,' 'except.'

1. Δός μοι τὴν χεῖρα, ὦ γύναι. καλὰς ἔχεις τὰς χεῖρας, νῆ τοὺς θεούς.

2. Ἄκροις τοῖς ποσὶ πορεύονται αἱ γυναῖκες.

3. Μακρὰ ἔχουσι τὰ ὦτα οἱ ὄνοι. μικρὸν ἔχει τὸ οὖς ἡ παρθένος.

4. Ὀλίγους τοὺς ὀδόντας ἔχουσιν οἱ γέροντες. τοῖς γέρουσιν ὀλίγοι οἱ ὀδόντες.

5. Καλὰς ἔχει τὰς τρίχας ἡ κόρη. χρυσὸν ἔχει ἐν ταῖς θριξίν.

6. Διὰ μέσης τῆς πόλεως ἔρχεται ἡ τῶν ἰππέων πομπή.

7. Οὐ βούλομαι ἄγειν τὸν ἵππον εἰς τὴν ἀγοράν.

8. Ἄρ' οὐ χωλὸς τὼ πόδε ἄνθρωπος; οὐ τυφλὸς τῷ φθαλμῷ;

9. Εἰ μὴ τοῖς πλουσίοις τῶν πολιτῶν ὀλίγοι οἱ οἰκέται.

10. Ἄρ' οὐ δεινὴ ἢ τῶν γερόντων ὄργη; ὑπ' ὄργῆς ἐρυθρὰ ἔχουσι τὰ πρόσωπα.

11. Ποῦ 'στι τὸ βιβλίον;—Ἐν ταῖς χερσὶν ἔχεις τὸ βιβλίον, ὦ δέσποτα.

12. Ἄρ' οὐ δεινοὺς τοὺς ὀδόντας ἔχει τὸ θηρίον; ἐν τοῖς ὀδοῦσιν ἔχει τὸ κρέας.

13. Λευκὰς ἔχουσι τὰς τρίχας οἱ γέροντες. λευκαὶ μὲν αἱ τρίχες, ἀνδρεία δ' ἡ ψυχὴ.

14. Ὑπὸ τοῦ δέους ὀρθὰς ἔχει τὰς τρίχας ὁ παῖς.

15. Ἐπὶ τῆς κεφαλῆς ἔχει τὰς τρίχας τὸ τῶν ἀνθρώπων γένος.

16. Οὐ λέγω ὅτι ἐρυθρὰς ἔχει τὰς τρίχας ἡ παρθένος· αἰδοῦς γὰρ ἄξιαι αἱ γυναῖκες.

17. Ἄρ' οὐκ ἰσχυρὰς ἔχει τὰς χεῖρας ὁ ἀθλητής;

18. Δός μοι τὴν φιάλην, ὦ ἑταῖρε.—Ἴδού, ταῖς χερσὶ λαβὲ τὴν φιάλην.

19. Τοῖς ἀνθρώποις χεῖράς τε καὶ πόδας διδόασιν οἱ θεοί.

20. Ὀλίγος ὁ τῶν ὑποκριτῶν μισθός. ὀλίγος ὁ μισθὸς εἰ μὴ τοῖς δεινοῖς τὴν τέχνην.

1. Girls have long hair. The general's sons have red hair.

2. Tell me, has not the lady beautiful hands? Upon my word, she has small hands.

3. The boy's hair is standing on end from fear. The storm is terrible to the boy.

4. The horse's ears are erect. The battle is not terrible to the horse.

5. The boy has long ears. The donkey has long ears.

6. The mother has her baby in her arms (*say* 'hands').
What a pretty baby!

7. The girl has white teeth. O what beautiful teeth!

8. The father has his son on his knees. The mother has her daughter on her knees.

9. Take the book in your hands, boy! Where is your book? The boy deserves punishment.

10. Give me your hand, my friend. Before long I shall come to dinner.

XV.—IRREGULAR NOUNS (continued).

59. ὁ Ζεὺς, 'Zeus.'

N.	ὁ	Ζεὺς
G.	τοῦ	Διός
D.	τῷ	Διῖ
A.	τὸν	Δία
V.	ὦ	Ζεῦ

60. ὁ, ἡ κύων, 'the dog.'

	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
N.	ὁ κύων	τὼ κύνε	οἱ κύνες
G.	τοῦ κυνός	τοῖν κυνοῖν	τῶν κυνῶν
D.	τῷ κυνί		τοῖς κυσί(ν)
A.	τὸν κύνα		τούς κύνας
V.	ὦ κύον		ὦ κύνες

61. ὁ, ἡ ὄρνις, 'the bird.'

SING. N.	ὁ	ὄρνις
G.	τοῦ	ὄρνιθος
D.	τῷ	ὄρνιθι
A.	τὸν	ὄρνιν (ὄρνιθα)
V.	ὦ	ὄρνι
DUAL N. A.	τὼ	ὄρνιθε
G. D.	τοῖν	ὄρνιθου

PLUR. N.	οἱ	ὄρνιθες	ὄρνεις
G.	τῶν	ὄρνίθων	ὄρνεων
D.	τοῖς	ὄρνισι(ν)	
A.	τοὺς	ὄρνιθας	ὄρνεις
V.	ὦ	ὄρνιθες	ὄρνεις

Obs.—The ι of ὄρνεις is long.

62. ὁ, ἡ βοῦς, 'the ox,' 'cow.'

	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
N.	ὁ βοῦς	τὼ βόε	οἱ βόες
G.	τοῦ βοός	τοῖν βοοῖν	τῶν βοῶν
D.	τῷ βοῖ		τοῖς βουσί(ν)
A.	τὸν βούν		τοὺς βούς
V.	ὦ βού		ὦ βόες

63. ἡ ναῦς, 'the ship.'

	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
N.	ἡ ναῦς	τὼ νῆε	αἱ νῆες
G.	τῆς νεώς	τοῖν νεοῖν	τῶν νεῶν
D.	τῇ νηῖ		ταῖς ναυσί(ν)
A.	τὴν ναῦν		τὰς ναῦς
V.	ὦ ναῦ		ὦ νῆες

Obs.—Before a consonant, the stem is ναυ. Before short vowels it is νη(F), before long vowels and diphthongs, νε(F).

Exercise 15.

INTERNAL ACCUSATIVE.

Intransitive verbs may take an accusative which is *cognate* in meaning. A noun used in this construction must always be accompanied by an attribute, unless it is already narrower in meaning than the verb, e.g.—

μακρὰν ὁδὸν ἔρχομαι, 'I go a long way (journey)';
 but πομπὴν πέμπω, 'I make a procession.'

IMPERFECT TENSE OF λέγειν AND γράφειν.

ἔλεγον, I said.	ἔγραφον, I wrote.
ἔλεγες, you said.	ἔγραφες, you wrote.
ἔλεγε(ν), he said.	ἔγραφε(ν), he wrote.

PHRASE—*μὲν οὖν*, corrective, like *immo vero* (always second in its clause).

1. Μακρὰ αἰ τῶν Ἀθηναίων νῆες. καλοὶ οἱ τοῦ νεανίου κύνες.
νῆ τὸν Δία, ἰσχυροὶ οἱ βόες.

2. Ἐλθέ δεῦρο, ὦ κύον. οἴμοι ὡς δεινοὺς ἔχει τοὺς ὀδόντας ὁ κύων.

3. Ἐλεγον οἱ πάλαι ὅτι βασιλεὺς τῶν θεῶν ὁ Ζεὺς. ἔλεγον ὅτι
ἀδελφὴ τοῦ Διὸς ἡ Ἥρα.

4. Οὐ διὰ μακροῦ ἤξει ἡ ναῦς εἰς τὸν λιμένα. ἐπὶ τῆς νεὸς ὁ τε
πατήρ καὶ ἡ μήτηρ.

5. Πρὸς τοῦ Διός, ὦ γύναι, εἶπέ μοι τοῦνομα τοῦ υἱέος. εἶπέ
μοι τὰ ὀνόματα τῶν υἱέων.

6. Ὡσπερ λύκος ὅμοιος κυνί, οὕτω καὶ κόλαξ ὅμοιος φίλῳ.

7. Νῆ τὸν Δία, καλὸ τὸ βόε, ὦ ἄνδρες. εἰς τὸ ἄστυ ἄγει τὸν
βοῦν ὁ γεωργός.

8. Ὅψε τῆς ἡμέρας ἤξουσιν αἱ νῆες εἰς τὸν λιμένα· δεινὸς γὰρ
ὁ χειμών.

9. Ἐλεγεν ὁ ρήτωρ ὅτι ἄνδρες εἰσὶ ('αγε') πόλις, οὐ τείχη οὐδὲ
νῆες ἀνδρῶν κεναί.

10. Εἶπέ μοι, πρὸς τοῦ Διός, τίς εἶ καὶ πόθεν ἦκεις, ὦ ξένη;—
Ἐκ τῶν ἀγρῶν ἦκω ἐπὶ θέαν τῆς πόλεως.

11. Ἄρ' ἤξεῖς τήμερον ἐπὶ δεῖπνον, ὦ ἑταῖρε;—Αὔριον μὲν
οὖν ἤξω.

12. Ἄρ' οὐ λαμπρὰς ἔχουσι τὰς φωνὰς αἱ ὄρνεις; ὦ τῶν
καλῶν ὄρνεων.

13. Ἄρα πένης ὁ γεωργός;—Πλούσιος μὲν οὖν ὁ γεωργός.
βοῦς ἔχει καὶ ἵππους.

14. Κρέα δίδωσι τοῖς κυσὶν ὁ νεανίας. νῆ τὸν Δία καλὰς
ἔχουσι τὰς τρίχας οἱ κύνες.

15. Τοῖς θηρσὶ δεινοὶ οἱ κύνες. ἐν τῇ ὕλῃ οἱ κύνες. ὦ τῆς βοῆς.

16. Δὶς τοῦ μηνὸς ἐπιστολὴν ἔγραφεν ὁ παῖς τῷ πατρί. κύνας
δίδωσι τῷ υἱεὶ ὁ πατήρ.

17. Ὅρνεις πέμπει ὁ νεανίας τῇ παρθένῳ. καλὰ τὰ τοῦ νεανίου δῶρα.

18. Ποῖ πορεύει, ὦ νεανία; μῶν εἰς Ἀθήνας;—Οἴκαδε μὲν οὖν πορεύομαι. τοὺς κύνας ἄγω ἐξ ἄστεως.

19. Τοῖς ἀνθρώποις ἀγαθὰ δίδωσιν ὁ Ζεὺς. χάριν ἔχουσιν ἄνθρωποι τῷ Διῷ.

20. Τῆς τῶν Ἀθηναίων δυνάμεως αἴτιαι αἱ νῆες. ἐν ταῖς ναυσὶ τὰ τῆς πόλεως πράγματα.

1. Tell me the name of your dog, young man. He has fine teeth.

2. The soldiers go on board ship to the enemies' country.

3. Where is your mother, my boy? She is on board ship with my father.

4. The farmer comes once a month to town. He brings oxen to the market.

5. My father has a pair of oxen and a horse.

6. How beautiful the birds are! What a beautiful song! The birds are in the wood.

7. The mother gives a bird to her daughter. The father gives a dog to his son.

8. The dogs are in the wood. The birds keep quiet from fear.

9. The bird's feathers are lovely. Birds have feathers instead of hair.

10. The ships of the Athenians are grand in the battle. The victory is due to the ships.

XVI.—ADJECTIVES.

1. ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS.

64. Adjectives of the first and second declensions are declined like the nouns of these declensions, thus—

MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
καλός (beautiful)	καλή	καλόν
etc.	etc.	etc.
αἰσχρός (ugly)	αἰσχρά	αἰσχρόν
etc.	etc.	etc.

Note, however, that the rule for accenting the genitive plural of nouns of the first declension (§ 4, *Obs.*) does not apply to the feminine of adjectives, when they are the same in form as the masculine.

65. Compound adjectives have no special form for the feminine, *e.g.*—

MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
ἀδικος (unjust)	ἀδικος	ἀδικον

There are also some other “adjectives of two terminations,” *e.g.* βάρβαρος, ‘barbarian’; ἡμερος, ‘tame,’ ‘civilised’; ἡσυχος, ‘quiet,’ ‘gentle.’

2. ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST AND THIRD DECLENSIONS.

66. The commonest type is the following :—

		MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
SING.	N.	ἡδύς (sweet, pleasant)	ἡδεῖα	ἡδύ
	G.	ἡδέος	ἡδείας	ἡδέος
	D.	ἡδεῖ	ἡδεία	ἡδεῖ
	A.	ἡδύν	ἡδείαν	ἡδύ
	V.	ἡδύ	ἡδεῖα	ἡδύ
DUAL	N. A. V.	ἡδεῖ	ἡδεία	ἡδεῖ
	G. D.	ἡδέοιυ	ἡδείαιυ	ἡδέοιυ
PLUR.	N.	ἡδεῖς	ἡδεῖαι	ἡδέα
	G.	ἡδέων	ἡδειῶν	ἡδέων
	D.	ἡδέσι(υ)	ἡδείαις	ἡδέσι(υ)
	A.	ἡδεῖς	ἡδείας	ἡδέα
	V.	ἡδεῖς	ἡδεῖαι	ἡδέα

Obs.—The genitive plural feminine is accented like that of a first declension noun because it differs in form from the masculine.

3. ADJECTIVES OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.

67. The two commonest types correspond to types B and C of the consonantal stems. Thus—

Type B.—ADJECTIVES IN *-ων*.

	MASC. AND FEM.	NEUT.
N.	σώφρων (sane)	σῶφρον
G.	σώφρονος	σῶφρονος
D.	σώφρονι	σῶφρονι
A.	σώφρονα	σῶφρον

Type C.—ADJECTIVES IN *-ης*.

	MASC. AND FEM.	NEUT.
SING. N.	ἀληθής (true)	ἀληθές
G.	ἀληθοῦς	ἀληθοῦς
D.	ἀληθεῖ	ἀληθεῖ
A.	ἀληθῆ	ἀληθές
PLUR. N.	ἀληθεῖς	ἀληθῆ
G.	ἀληθῶν	ἀληθῶν
D.	ἀληθέσι(ν)	ἀληθέσι(ν)
A.	ἀληθεῖς	ἀληθῆ

Obs.—Most adjectives of type B and adjectives of type C which are not accented on the last syllable draw back the accent as far as possible in the vocative singular, and the nominative and accusative neuter, e.g. εὐδαιμον, σύνηθες.

68. Many proper names are declined in the same way, *e.g.*—

N.	ὁ	Σωκράτης (Socrates)
G.	τοῦ	Σωκράτους
D.	τῷ	Σωκράτει
A.	τὸν	Σωκράτη (Σωκράτην)
V.	ὧ	Σώκρατες

Obs.—The accusative of these nouns is often affected by the analogy of the first declension, *e.g.* Σωκράτην.

69. Proper names compounded with κλέος, 'glory,' require special attention, *e.g.*—

N.	ὁ	Περικλῆς (Pericles)
G.	τοῦ	Περικλέους
D.	τῷ	Περικλεί
A.	τὸν	Περικλέα
V.	ὧ	Περικλείς

Exercise 16.

PREDICATE.

A neuter adjective may stand as predicate whatever the gender or number of the subject, *e.g.*—

καλὸν ἡ ἀλήθεια, 'Truth is a fine thing.'

Cf. *Triste lupus stabulis.*

IMPERFECT TENSE OF λέγειν AND γράφειν.

ἐλέγομεν, we said.	ἐγράφομεν, we wrote.
ἐλέγετε, you said.	ἐγράφετε, you wrote.
ἔλεγον, they said.	ἔγραφον, they wrote.

PHRASE—ἴωμεν, 'Let us go.'

1. Ἐλθὲ δεῦρο, ὦ παῖ. ἴωμεν εἰς τὴν ὕλην· ἠδεῖα γὰρ ἡ σκιά.
2. Εἰς καιρὸν ἦκετ', ὦ φίλοι· τήμερον γὰρ ἄγομεν τὴν ἑορτήν.
3. Ποῖ πορεύει, ὦ ἑταῖρε;—Εἰς Ἀθήνας πορεύομαι.—Βραχεῖα ἡ ὁδός.—Μακρὰ μὲν οὖν καὶ τραχεῖα ἡ ὁδός.

4. Νῆ τὸν Δία, ἠδεΐα ἢ εἰρήνη Ἑλλησι καὶ βαρβάροις ὁμοίως. καλὸν ἢ εἰρήνη.

5. Μακρὰν ὁδὸν ἔρχεται ἢ στρατιὰ διὰ τῆς τῶν πολεμίων χώρας. βραδεΐα ἢ τῆς στρατιᾶς ὁδός.

6. Ἐλεγον οἱ πάλαι ὅτι αἱ μὲν ἠδοναὶ θνηταί, αἱ δὲ τιμαὶ ἀθάνατοι.

7. Ἄρ' οὐχ ἠδεΐα ἢ παρὰ θάλατταν δίαιτα;—Χαλεπὴ μὲν οὖν καὶ λυπηρὰ ἢ ἐνθάδε δίαιτα.

8. Ἐν ταῖς πόλεσιν εὐδαίμονες οἱ πλούσιοι τῶν πολιτῶν. τοῖς πένησι χρήματα διδῶσιν οἱ πλούσιοι.

9. Εἰπέ μοι τάληθές, ὦ πάτερ, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν.—Ἀληθῆς ὁ τοῦ πατρὸς λόγος. ἀληθῆ λέγει ὁ πατήρ.

10. Οἴκαδ' ἴωμεν εἰς τὴν κώμην, ὦ γυναῖ. ὀψὲ γάρ ἐστι τῆς ἡμέρας.

11. Νῆ τὸν Δία, ταχέας ἔχει τοὺς πόδας ἄνθρωπος. εὐθεία ἢ ὁδός.

12. Ἐγραφον οἱ πάλαι ἰατροὶ ὅτι βραχὺς μὲν ὁ βίος, ἢ δὲ τέχνη μακρά. ἀληθῆς ὁ τοῦ Ἱπποκράτους λόγος.

13. Νῆ τοὺς θεούς, ἠδεΐαν ἔχεις τὴν φωνήν, ὦ γυναῖ. βαρείας τὰς φωνὰς ἔχουσιν οἱ ἄνδρες.

14. Ψευδῆς ὁ λόγος ὁ τοῦ ποιητοῦ. ψευδῆ λέγει ὁ ποιητής. πρὸς χάριν λέγουσι τοῖς ἀνθρώποις οἱ ποιηταί.

15. Ἰσχυρὸν τάληθές. ἰσχυρὸν ἢ ἀλήθεια.—Καλὸν τὸ ἀγαθόν. καλὸν ἢ ἀρετῆ.—Εὐδαίμονες οἱ σῶφρονες.

16. Βραχὺν τὸν λόγον ἐλέγομεν. βραχείαν τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἐγράφομεν. βραχεῖς τοὺς λόγους λέγει ὁ Σωκράτης.

17. Γράφει ὁ Ξενοφῶν ὅτι τιμῆς ἄξιος ὁ Σωκράτης τῇ πόλει. καλὸς ὁ τοῦ Σωκράτους θάνατος.

18. Τοῦ πρὸς τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους πολέμου αἴτιος ὁ Περικλῆς. θαυμάσιοι οἱ τοῦ Περικλέους λόγοι.

19. Ἡράκλεις, πόθεν ἤκουσιν οἱ ξένοι εἰς τὴν πόλιν;—Πρέσβεις (App. § 7, Obs.) οἱ ξένοι. παρὰ βασιλέως ἤκουσιν.

20. Ἐπαίνου ἄξιος ὁ Ἡρακλῆς διὰ τοὺς ἀγῶνας. τῷ Ἡρακλεῖ ἐορτὴν ἄγουσιν οἱ Ἕλληνες.

1. How pleasant the shade is! How sweet sleep is! How rough the road is! How short the journey is!

2. The road leads to Athens. They said that the road was difficult and rough. The journey is long and slow.

3. The general goes a long journey through the king's country. He is leading his army home.

4. At Athens poor citizens draw pay from the state. Let us go to Athens!

5. Upon my word, your daughter has a sweet voice. Your son has a deep voice.

6. In summer we wrote a letter to our mother twice a month. Our mother is in town.

7. The sophist wrote that the hopes of the good were glorious. The sophist's statement is true.

8. Is the man sane? No, he is silly. He deserves punishment for (*διά τ. acc.*) his folly.

9. The writer says that the dialect of those in the island is barbarous.

10. The cities of the Hellenes are prosperous. Let us go to a prosperous city!

XVII.—IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES.

70. The adjectives meaning 'great,' 'much' ('many'), and 'all' are irregular.

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
		<i>μέγας</i> , 'great.'	
N.	<i>μέγας</i>	<i>μεγάλη</i>	<i>μέγα</i>
G.	<i>μεγάλου</i>	<i>μεγάλης</i>	<i>μεγάλου</i>
D.	<i>μεγάλῳ</i>	<i>μεγάλῃ</i>	<i>μεγάλῳ</i>
A.	<i>μέγαν</i>	<i>μεγάλην</i>	<i>μέγα</i>

The only irregularity is in the nominative and accusative masculine and neuter.

The plural is quite regular—

N.	<i>μεγάλοι</i>	<i>μεγάλαι</i>	<i>μεγάλα</i>
	etc.	etc.	etc.

Obs.—The accent is always on the syllable *-αλ-* where it occurs.

71. πολύς, 'much' ('many').

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
N.	πολύς	πολλή	πολύ
G.	πολλοῦ	πολλῆς	πολλοῦ
D.	πολλῶ	πολλῇ	πολλῶ
A.	πολύν	πολλήν	πολύ

Here again the irregularity consists in the nominative and accusative masculine and neuter being formed from a different stem.

The plural ('many') is quite regular—

N.	πολλοί	πολλαί	πολλά
	etc.	etc.	etc.

Obs.—The accent is progressive, and it is circumflex in the genitive and dative of all numbers.

72. πᾶς, 'any,' 'every,' 'all.'

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
SING. N.	πᾶς	πᾶσα	πᾶν
G.	παντός	πάσης	παντός
D.	παντί	πάσῃ	παντί
A.	πάντα	πᾶσαν	πᾶν
PLUR. N.	πάντες	πᾶσαι	πάντα
G.	πάντων	πασῶν	πάντων
D.	πᾶσι(ν)	πάσαις	πᾶσι(ν)
A.	πάντας	πάσας	πάντα

Obs.—The genitive and dative plural form an exception to the rule given in § 24, which is observed in the singular. The circumflex appears according to the rule of the final trochee (Introd. 14, RULE IV.). The genitive plural feminine follows the rule given in § 4, *Obs.* (p. 12), in spite of § 64, *Obs.* This is because it differs in form from the masculine, and is therefore unaffected by the analogy.

Exercise 17.

PREDICATIVE POSITION.

The adjective *πάς*, 'all,' takes predicative position, *e.g.*—

πάσα ἡ πόλις, 'all the city.'
πάντες οἱ πολῖται, 'all the citizens.'

IMPERFECT TENSE OF *ἦκειν*.

ἦκον, I came. *ἦκομεν*, we came.
ἦκες, you came. *ἦκετε*, you came.
ἦκε(ν), he came. *ἦκον*, they came.

PHRASE—*ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ*, 'as a general rule.'

1. *Μένανδρος ἔλεγεν ὅτι πάσης λύπης ἰατρὸς ὁ χρόνος.*
2. *Εἶπέ μοι τοῦνομα τοῦ μεγάλου ποταμοῦ, ᾧ παῖ.—Νεῖλος τοῦνομα τοῦ ποταμοῦ, ᾧ διδάσκαλε.*
3. *Μέγα λέγουσιν οἱ νῦν ῥήτορες. μεγάλη τῇ φωνῇ λέγουσιν.*
4. *Ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ μεγάλοι καὶ καλοὶ οἱ τῶν πλουσίων παῖδες.*
5. *Χθὲς ἦκον εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἐπὶ θεῶν τῆς ἑορτῆς. ἐν Ἀθήναις πολλαὶ καὶ καλαὶ αἱ ἑορταί.*
6. *Ἄρ' οὐ πολλοῦ ἄξιος ὁ στρατηγὸς τῇ πόλει; οὐκ ἀγαθὸς περὶ τὴν πόλιν;*
7. *Πολλῶν ἡμερῶν καὶ νυκτῶν ὁδὸν ἔρχεται ἡ στρατιὰ διὰ τῆς χώρας.*
8. *Πᾶσι τοῖς πολίταις μισθὸν δίδωσιν ἡ πόλις.*
9. *Μεγάλη καὶ εὐδαίμων ἡ τῶν Ἀθηναίων πόλις.*
10. *Πολλῶν καὶ μεγάλων ἀγαθῶν αἰτία ἡ εἰρήνη. πάντων τῶν νῦν κακῶν αἴτιος ὁ πόλεμος.*
11. *Μεγάλας τὰς ἐλπίδας ἔχουσιν οἱ πένητες· πρὸς χάριν γὰρ λέγουσι τῷ δήμῳ οἱ ῥήτορες.*
12. *Ἄρ' οὐ μεγάλη ἡ τῶν πάλαι ποιητῶν σοφία;*
13. *Κέρδους ἕνεκα ψευδῆ ἔλεγον οἱ πολλοὶ τῶν τότε ῥητόρων.*
14. *Πολλοὺς ἔχουσι συμμάχους οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι. τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις φόρον φέρουσι πάντες οἱ σύμμαχοι.*
15. *Ἐκ τῆς χώρας ἦκεν ὁ γεωργὸς διὰ τὸν πόλεμον. πᾶσι τοῖς γεωργοῖς πραγμάτων αἴτιος ὁ πόλεμος.*

16. Διὰ πάσης τῆς πόλεως ἔρχονται οἱ τοῦ τυράννου φύλακες.

17. Μεγάλας μὲν ἔχει τὰς χεῖρας ὁ νεανίας, τοὺς δὲ πόδας μικροὺς πάνυ.

18. Πολλὰ χρήματα δίδωσι τῷ σοφιστῇ ὁ νεανίας. πολὺς ὁ μισθὸς ὁ τοῦ σοφιστοῦ.

19. Πολλοῖς θανάτου αἴτια ἢ νόσος. οἴχονται οἱ πολλοὶ τῶν ἰατρῶν.

20. Οὐ βούλομαι πολλὰ λέγειν, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι. βραχὺς μὲν ὁ λόγος, ἀληθὴς δέ.

1. All the citizens are in the army. Many citizens are in the streets. The city is great.

2. The young man has a loud voice. The girl has a low voice.

3. He says that the road leads to Athens. It is many days' journey (*The journey is of many days*). The road is rough.

4. I am indebted (*use αἷτιος and transpose*) to my native land for many (and) great blessings.

5. The speaker's words are valuable. He says that faction is answerable for all our troubles.

6. The general says in a loud voice that the victory is due to (*use αἷτιος and transpose*) all the citizens.

7. My poverty is the source of all my troubles, O king!

8. As a general rule soldiers have loud voices. The soldier said in a loud voice that the defeat was shameful.

9. There are many fine trees in the wood. How large the trees are! How pleasant the shade is!

10. There are many (and) large beasts in the hills. The danger is great, but the sport is splendid.

XVIII.—COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

COMPARISON IN -τερος, -τατος.

73. Adjectives of the first and second declensions (§ 64) regularly form the comparative and superlative by adding -τερος, -τατος to the -ο- of the stem, thus—

Pos.	COMP.	SUP.
λαμπρός	λαμπρότερος	λαμπρότατος
δεινός	δεινότερος	δεινότατος
ἀνδρείος	ἀνδρειότερος	ἀνδρειότατος

74. When the preceding syllable is short, the stem-vowel is lengthened to -ω-, so as to avoid a succession of four short syllables, thus—

σοφός	σοφώτερος	σοφώτατος
χαλεπός	χαλεπώτερος	χαλεπώτατος

Obs.—A short vowel followed by *any* consonant group or a double consonant is regarded as long for the purposes of this rule, *e.g.*—

Pos.	COMP.	SUP.
μακρός	μακρότερος	μακρότατος
ἐνδοξος	ἐνδοξότερος	ἐνδοξότατος

75. Adjectives of the first and third declensions in -υς (§ 66) are compared in the same way—

Pos.	COMP.	SUP.
βαρύς	βαρύτερος	βαρύτατος

76. Adjectives of the third declension, type C (§ 67), add -τερος, -τατος to the -εσ- of the stem, *e.g.*—

ἀληθής	ἀληθέστερος	ἀληθέστατος
εὐγενής	εὐγενέστερος	εὐγενέστατος

77. Following this analogy, adjectives of type B (§ 67) add -έστερος, -έστατος, *e.g.*—

σώφρων	σωφρονέστερος	σωφρονέστατος
--------	---------------	---------------

Exercise 18.

COMPARATIVE DEGREE.

The comparative may be followed—

- (1) By the conjunction *ἢ* (*quam*, 'than').
- (2) By the genitive case.

Thus we may say—

- | | | |
|----------------------------------|---|---------------------------------|
| (1) σοφώτερός ἐστιν ἢ ὁ ἀδελφός, | } | 'He is wiser than his brother.' |
| (2) σοφώτερός ἐστι τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ, | | |

PRESENT TENSE OF *ποιεῖν*.

<i>ποιῶ</i> ,	I make, do.
<i>ποιεῖς</i> ,	you make, do.
<i>ποιεῖ</i> ,	he makes, does.

Note the accent of this verb. It is due to contraction, as will be explained later on.

PHRASE—*φέρ' ἴδω*, 'Come, let me see!'

1. *Φέρ' ἴδω, ἄρα σοφώτερα ἢ κόρη τῆς ἀδελφῆς;—Πάνυ μὲν οὖν.*
2. *Ποῦ 'στιν ὁ νεώτατος τῶν ἀδελφῶν;—Οὐκ ἔνδον ἀδελφός.*
3. *Δεινοτάτη ἢ πρὸς τοὺς Πέρσας μάχη κατὰ γῆν τε καὶ θάλατταν.*
4. *Λαμπρότερος ὁ ἥλιος τῆς σελήνης.*
5. *Σοφώτατος πάντων τῶν Ἑλλήνων ὁ Σωκράτης.*
6. *Τῆς θαλάττης ἐμπειρότεροι οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἢ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι.*
7. *Εἰπέ μοι τοῦνομα τοῦ νεωτάτου τῶν υἱέων, ᾧ γύναι.*
8. *Πάντες λέγουσιν ὅτι τῶν νῦν ῥητόρων δεινότατος λέγειν ὁ Δημοσθένης.*
9. *Βαρυτέρας ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ ἔχουσι τὰς φωνὰς οἱ ἄνδρες ἢ αἱ γυναῖκες.*
10. *'Αληθέστατα λέγει ὁ πατήρ. ψευδῆ λέγει ὁ σοφιστής. ἀληθέστερος ὁ τοῦ πατρὸς λόγος ἢ ὁ τοῦ σοφιστοῦ.*
11. *Ἐρ' οὐ βραχεῖα ἢ ὁδός;—Μακροτάτη μὲν οὖν καὶ χαλεπωτάτη ἢ ὁδός.*
12. *Πρὸς ἐσπέραν μακροτέρας ἔχουσι τὰς σκιὰς αἱ οἰκίαι. τὰς σκιὰς ποιεῖ ὁ ἥλιος.*

13. Ἐν τῇ κρήνῃ ψυχρότατόν ἐστι τὸ ὕδωρ. θερμότερον τοῦ ὕδατος ὁ οἶνος.

14. Ἐν ταῖς πόλεσιν εὐδαιμονέστεροι οἱ πλούσιοι τῶν πενήτων.

15. Πολλάκις ἰσχυροτέρα ἢ τύχη τῆς τέχνης. δεινὸν ἢ τύχη.

16. Δικαιότεροι οἱ τῶν Ἑλλήνων νόμοι ἢ οἱ τῶν βαρβάρων.

17. Δεινότατα λέγουσιν οἱ ῥήτορες. εἶπέ μοι πάλιν ἐξ ἀρχῆς τοὺς τῶν ῥητόρων λόγους.

18. Δεινότεροι λέγειν οἱ νῦν ῥήτορες τῶν πάλαι.

19. Βραχύτατον ἔχει τὸν βίον τὸ τῶν ἀνθρώπων γένος.

20. Ἐν τῷ νῦν χρόνῳ τιμιώτερον τοῦ οἴνου τὸ ὕδωρ. οἴμοι τῆς δίψης.

1. Come, let me see! Is the boy younger than his brother? He is the youngest of all the brothers.

2. The orator has a very deep voice. He has a deeper voice than the general.

3. Tell me the shortest way, if you please. All the ways are very long and rough.

4. Men are stronger in body than women. Women have weaker bodies than men.

5. Tell me your youngest daughter's name. Where is she? Is she in?

6. Let us go the shortest way to the town. The road is very difficult.

7. Are you the strongest of all the boys? My brother is strongest of all.

8. They say that Demosthenes is the best speaker of all the Athenians.

9. The girl's statement is truer than the boy's.

10. I say that war is more terrible than disease. Faction is more terrible than war.

XIX.—COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES (continued).

COMPARATIVES IN *-ίων, -ιστος*.

78. Four common adjectives take *-ίων, -ιστος*. The stem of the comparative and superlative differs slightly from that of the positive. They are as follows:—

Pos.	Comp.	Sup.
<i>αἰσχρός</i> (ugly)	<i>αἰσχίων</i>	<i>αἰσχιστος</i>
<i>ἐχθρός</i> (hateful)	<i>ἐχθίων</i>	<i>ἐχθιστος</i>
<i>ἡδύς</i> (sweet)	<i>ἡδίων</i>	<i>ἡδιστος</i>
<i>καλός</i> (beautiful)	<i>καλλίων</i>	<i>κάλλιστος</i>

79. Comparatives in *-ίων* are declined thus—

	MASC. AND FEM.	NEUT.
SING. N.	<i>ἡδίων</i>	<i>ἡδιον</i>
G.	<i>ἡδίουρος</i>	<i>ἡδίουρος</i>
D.	<i>ἡδίονι</i>	<i>ἡδίονι</i>
A.	<i>ἡδίονα</i> or <i>ἡδίω</i> (<i>ἡδίο[σ]α</i>)	<i>ἡδιον</i>
PLUR. N.	<i>ἡδίονες</i> or <i>ἡδίους</i> (<i>ἡδίο[σ]ες</i>)	<i>ἡδίονα</i> or <i>ἡδίω</i>
G.	<i>ἡδιόνων</i>	<i>ἡδιόνων</i>
D.	<i>ἡδίοσι(ν)</i>	<i>ἡδίοσι(ν)</i>
A.	<i>ἡδίονας</i> or <i>ἡδίους</i>	<i>ἡδίονα</i> or <i>ἡδίω</i>

Obs.—In these forms *ι* is long.

Exercise 19.

COMPARATIVE DEGREE.

When only two objects are compared, the comparative degree must always be used, *e.g.*—

ὁ πρεσβύτερος τῶν ἀδελφῶν (τοῖν ἀδελφοῖν).

‘The eldest (elder) of the (two) brothers.’

PRESENT TENSE OF ποιεῖν.

ποιούμεν, we make, do.

ποιείτε, you make, do.

ποιούσι(ν), they make, do.

PHRASE—εἶναι δοκεῖ, 'it seems to be,' 'is thought to be.'

1. Δός μοι τὸ κάλλιστον τῶν βιβλίων.—'Ἴδού, λαβὲ τὸ βιβλίον.
 2. Δόξης καὶ τιμῆς ἢ ἀρετῆ καλλίων εἶναι δοκεῖ.
 3. Ἄρ' οὐχ ἡδίων ἢ παρὰ τὴν θάλατταν δίαιτα τῆς ἐν ἄστει ;
 4. Καλλίους ἔχουσι τὰς ἐλπίδας οἱ νέοι ἢ οἱ γέροντες.
 5. Εἰπέ μοι, ἄρ' οὐχ ἡδιστος ὁ οἶνος ;
 6. Λέγουσιν ὅτι καλλίους τὴν ιδέαν αἱ θυγατέρες τῆς μητρός.
 7. Καλλίω τὰ τοῦ Ὀμήρου ἔπη ἢ τὰ τοῦ Καλλιμάχου.
 8. Στρατηγῶ ἀσχιστόν ἐστι χρήματα ἔχειν παρὰ τῶν πολεμίων.
 9. Αἰσχίον ἐστι γραμμάτων ἀπειρον εἶναι ἢ γυμναστικῆς.
 10. Καλλίων εἶναι δοκεῖ ὁ πρεσβύτερος τοῖν υἱέοιν.
 11. Θανάτου ἄξιος εἶναι δοκεῖ ἄνθρωπος· ἔχθιστος γάρ ἐστι τῷ δήμῳ.
 12. Ταῖς γυναῖξιν ἀσχιστόν ἐστι πολλὰ λέγειν. καλὸν ἢ σιγῆ, ὦ γύναι.
 13. Ὡς ἡδὺ τὸ ὕδωρ.—Νῆ τοὺς θεοὺς, ἀλλ' ἡδίων καὶ γλυκύτερος ὁ οἶνος.
 14. Καλλίους μὲν αἱ γυναῖκες, ἰσχυρότεροι δ' οἱ ἄνδρες. θαυμασία τὸ κάλλος ἢ γυνή.
 15. Ἐν Ἀθήναις καλλίους αἱ ἑορταὶ ἢ ἐν Λακεδαίμονι.
 16. Τῶν ἀγαθῶν στρατηγῶν καλλίω εἶναι δοκεῖ τὰ ἔργα τῶν λόγων.
 17. Ἡδίων μὲν λέγουσιν οἱ κόλακες τῶν φίλων, αἰσχίω δέ. ἀσχιστα λέγουσιν οἱ κόλακες.
 18. Ἐχθίων εἶναι δοκεῖ ὁ βασιλεὺς τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἢ τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις.
 19. Τὰ ἀσχιστα ποιείτε, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι. κέρδους ἕνεκα ἄδικα ποιείτε.
 20. Αἰσχιστος ὁ τοῦ ῥήτορος λόγος. ἀσχιστα λέγει ὁ ῥήτωρ.
1. Wisdom is not thought (*use δοκεῖ*) by all to be more beautiful than riches.

2. Upon my word, wine is more pleasant than water. In winter water is very cold.

3. The sons are better-looking than their father. The father does not think (*use δοκεῖ*) so.

4. I think (*use δοκεῖ*) the youngest of the daughters is the best-looking.

5. The wise think (*use δοκεῖ*) injustice more shameful than poverty.

6. Most people think (*use δοκεῖ*) riches fairer than goodness. What folly!

7. War is more hostile to men than disease. War is the cause of many evils.

8. Of all diseases envy is the most disgraceful. Anger is nobler than envy.

9. It is most disgraceful for a boy to be ignorant of reading and writing.

10. The Athenians are better speakers than the Lacedaemonians.

XX.—COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES (continued).

80. The comparison of the following adjectives is quite irregular—

Pos.	COMP.	SUP.
ἀγαθός (good)	ἀμείνων	ἄριστος
	βελτίων	βέλτιστος
	κρείττων (<i>superior</i>)	κράτιστος
κακός (bad)	κακίων	κάκιστος
	χειρόνων (<i>deterior</i>)	χείριστος
	ἥττων (<i>inferior</i>)	
μέγας (great)	μείζων	μέγιστος

Pos.	COMP.	SUP.
μικρός (small)	{ μικρότερος ἐλάττων	μικρότατος ἐλάχιστος
ὀλίγος (few)	{ μείων ἐλάττων	ὀλίγιστος ἐλάχιστος
πολύς (much)	πλείων	πλείστος
ῥάδιος (easy)	ῥάων	ῥᾶστος
ταχύς (quick)	θάττων	τάχιστος

81. The comparative *πλείων* often drops its *Iota* before short vowels, e.g. *πλέονος, πλέονα* (but always *πλείω, πλείους*).

In the neuter, *πλέον* is the only form found in inscriptions.

Exercise 20.

INFINITIVE WITH ARTICLE.

The article can turn the infinitive into a noun, e.g.—

τὸ λέγειν, speaking.	τὸ γράφειν, writing.
τοῦ λέγειν, of (than) speaking.	τὸ ἄγειν, leading.
Etc.	τὸ φέρειν, bringing.
etc.	

PRESENT TENSE OF *δοκεῖν*.

δοκῶ, I seem, am thought.	δοκοῦμεν, we seem, are thought.
δοκεῖς, you seem, are thought.	δοκεῖτε, you seem, are thought.
δοκεῖ, he seems, is thought.	δοκοῦσι(ν), they seem, are thought.

PHRASE—*πλέον ἔχω, c. gen.*, 'I have an advantage over.'

1. Λέγουσιν οἱ σοφοὶ ὅτι αἰεὶ κρείττον ἐστὶ τὰσφαλέστατον.
2. Τοῖς πολλοῖς ὁ πλοῦτος κρείττων εἶναι δοκεῖ τῆς ἀρετῆς.
3. Τῆς στάσεως οὐκ ἔστι μείζον κακὸν ταῖς πόλεσιν. τοῦ πολέμου δεινότερον ἢ στάσις.
4. Οὐκ αἰεὶ πλέον ἔχει ὁ ἄδικος τοῦ δικαίου. πολλάκις κρείττων ἢ δικαιοσύνη τῆς ἀδικίας.
5. Λέγει ὁ ποιητὴς ὅτι ἡ πλεονεξία μέγιστον ἀνθρώποις κακόν.
6. Τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς πλέονος ἀξία δοκεῖ εἶναι ἢ δόξα τῶν χρημάτων.

7. Πάσης ἡδονῆς κρείττων ἐστὶν ὁ Σωκράτης. ἤττους τῶν ἡδονῶν οἱ πολλοί.

8. Τῆς μεγίστης ὀργῆς ἄξιός ἀνθρώπος· ἐχθρὸς γὰρ ἐστὶ τῷ δημῷ.

9. Χρημάτων ἤττους δοκοῦσιν εἶναι οἱ πολλοὶ τῶν σοφιστῶν.

10. Φέρ' ἴδω, ἄρα μείζων ὁ υἱὸς τοῦ πατρός.—Μείζων μὲν οὐκ ἐστὶ, καλλίων δὲ τὴν ιδέα.

11. Πλείω χρήματ' ἔχει ὁ βασιλεὺς ἢ αἱ πόλεις.

12. Οἴμοι τῆς ἡττης. ἴωμεν εἰς μείζω καὶ εὐδαιμονεστέραν πόλιν, ὦ φίλοι.

13. Ἐνταῖς πόλεσι πλέον ἔχειν δοκοῦσιν οἱ πλούσιοι τῶν πενήτων.

14. Πάντων τῶν ρητόρων κράτιστος εἶναι δοκεῖ ὁ Δημοσθένης.

15. Ἔλεγεν ὁ Πλάτων ὅτι ἀρχὴ παντὸς ἔργου μέγιστον.

16. Βέλτιον εἶναι δοκεῖ τὸ λέγειν τοῦ γράφειν. βελτίω τὰ ἔργα τῶν λόγων.

17. Πολλάκις ἀμείνους ποιεῖ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἢ πείναι. ἐνίστε χείρους τῶν πενήτων οἱ πλούσιοι.

18. Ἐν τῷ νῦν χρόνῳ ἐλάττους οἱ ἀγαθοὶ τῶν κακῶν.

19. Ῥᾶον τὸ λέγειν τοῦ ποιεῖν. ῥᾶους οἱ λόγοι τῶν ἔργων.

20. Οἴκαδ' ἴωμεν τὴν ταχίστην ὁδόν. θάπτων ὁ ἵππος τοῦ ἀνθρώπου.

1. The ships of the Athenians are swifter than those of the Lacedaemonians.

2. It is easier to speak than to write. Writing is easier than speaking.

3. The rich are fewer than the poor. The poor are more numerous than the rich.

4. Of all the animals the horse is the swiftest.

5. Wise men think culture better than wealth.

6. The boy has a weakness for laughter.

7. The Athenian generals are superior to those of the king.

8. In war, rich states have an advantage over poor (ones).

9. There is not a greater evil than war. War makes some better, others worse.

10. Tell me the quickest way, please. Will you tell me the quickest way?

XXI.—ADVERBS.

82. Adverbs formed from adjectives usually have the termination -ως.

The adverb may be formed by substituting -ως for the -ων of the genitive plural masculine, *e.g.*—

GEN. PLUR. MASC.	ADV.
καλῶν	καλῶς
ἡδέων	ἡδέως
σωφρόνων	σωφρόνως
ἀληθῶν	ἀληθῶς

83. The comparative of most adverbs is the accusative singular neuter of the comparative adjective; the superlative adverb is the accusative plural neuter of the superlative adjective, *e.g.*—

Pos.	COMP.	SUP.
καλῶς	κάλλιον	κάλλιστα
ἡδέως	ἡδιον	ἡδιστα
σωφρόνως	σωφρονέστερον	σωφρονέστατα
ἀληθῶς	ἀληθέστερον	ἀληθέστατα

Exercise 21.

ADVERBS WITH ἔχειν.

With adverbs the verb ἔχειν is used in an intransitive sense, *e.g.*—

εὖ, καλῶς ἔχει,	'It is well,' 'It is in a good condition or state.'
κακῶς ἔχει,	'It is ill,' 'It is in a bad way.'
οὕτως ἔχει,	'It is so.'

DEPONENT VERBS.

ἡδομαι, I am pleased.	ἄχθομαι, I am displeased.
ἡδαι	ἄχθει
ἡδεται	ἄχθεται
ἡδόμεθα	ἄχθόμεθα
ἡδεσθε	ἄχθεσθε
ἡδονται	ἄχθονται

PHRASE—ὡς ἀληθῶς, 'really and truly.'

1. Χαίρετ', ὦ ἀδελφαί, πῶς ἔχετε;—Κακῶς ἔχομεν, ὦ ἀδελφε. οὐ ραδίως φέρομεν τὴν νόσον.

2. Δεινὴ ὡς ἀληθῶς ἡ ἥττα, ὡς ἄχθομαι τῇ ἥττη.—Καλὴ ὡς ἀληθῶς ἡ νίκη. ὡς ἡδομαι τῇ νίκῃ.

3. Ποῦ ἔστιν ὁ παῖς;—ἐνθάδε ὁ παῖς. ἐνταῦθα ὁ παῖς. ἐκεῖ ὁ παῖς.

4. Καλαὶ καὶ μεγάλαι ὡς ἀληθῶς αἱ ἐν ἄστει οἰκίαι. οὐχ ἡδομαι τῇ παρὰ θάλατταν διαίτῃ.

5. Οὐχ ἡδομαι τοῖς νῦν ὑποκριταῖς. βαρέως φέρω τοὺς Ἀθήνησιν ὑποκριτάς.

6. Θανάτου ἄξια ποιεῖ ἄνθρωπος· ἐχθρῶς γὰρ ἔχει τῷ δήμῳ.

7. Ἐλθέ δεῦρο, ὦ παῖ. δός μοι τὸ βιβλίον. φέρ' ἴδω, ἄρ' ὀρθῶς ἔγραφες τὰ τῶν βασιλέων ὀνόματα.

8. Πόθεν ἡκεις οὕτω ταχέως, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν;—Ἐκ τῶν γειτόνων ἡκω, ὦ ἰατρέ, δεινὴ γὰρ ἐνταῦθα ἡ νόσος.

9. Καλῶς ἔχει ὁ παλαιὸς λόγος ὅτι αἰσχροῦ κέρδους κρείττων ἡ ζημία.

10. Δεινὸς μὲν τὴν γυμναστικὴν ὁ παῖς, γραμμάτων δ' ὄλως ἄπειρος. ἄρ' ἐμπείρως ἔχει τῆς μουσικῆς;

11. Πρὸς τῶν θεῶν, εἶπέ μοι ταχέως τοῦνομα τοῦ πατρός, ὦ παῖ.

12. Ἀναξίως τῆς πόλεως τὰς πομπὰς πέμπουσιν οἱ νῦν στρατηγοί. πλέονος σπουδῆς ἄξιον τὸ πρᾶγμα.

13. Οἰκείως ἔχουσι τοῖς υἱέσιν οἱ πατέρες. διὰ παντὸς τοῦ βίου πράγματ' ἔχουσι διὰ τοὺς υἱείς.

14. Ὡς ἄχθομαι τῷ πολέμῳ. ὑπὸ τοῦ δέους ὀρθὰς ἔχω τὰς τρίχας.

15. Ὡς ἡδονται τῇ θήρᾳ οἱ κύνες. ἐχθρῶς δοκοῦσιν ἔχειν τοῖς θηρσίν.

16. Βραχέως ἔλεγον οἱ Σπαρτιᾶται. βραχύτερον τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἔλεγον οἱ Σπαρτιᾶται. πάντων τῶν Ἑλλήνων βραχύτατα ἔλεγον οἱ Σπαρτιᾶται.

17. Θέρους τε καὶ χειμῶνος ἡδέως πορευόμεθα παρὰ θάλατταν.

18. Ταχέως πορεύεται ἡ γυνή. θάττον πορεύεται ὁ παῖς. πάντων τάχιστα πορεύεται ἄνθρωπος.

19. Ἐχθρῶς ἔχειν δοκεῖ ὁ βασιλεὺς τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις. ἔχθιον ἔχει τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἢ τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις. ἔχθιστα μὲν οὖν ἔχει πᾶσι τοῖς Ἑλλησιν.

20. Καλῶς ἔχει τὸ σῶμα ὁ νεανίας. κάλλιον ἔχουσι τὰ σώματα οἱ Ἕλληνες τῶν βαρβάρων. κάλλιστ' ἔχουσι τὰ σώματα οἱ ἀθληταί.

1. The speaker says that the affairs of the state are in a bad way.

2. My illness is really terrible, doctor.—Oh no! (*use μὲν οὖν*) your illness is not worth talking about.

3. The men speak justly, but the unjust have the advantage over the just.

4. The son walks faster than his father. The daughters walk faster than their mothers.

5. The sentries say that all is well in the town. The people are hostile to the tyrant.

6. The multitude is not kindly disposed to the king.

7. Are the guides acquainted with the roads? We are going a long and difficult journey.

8. I am really pleased with the man's conversation. He speaks very pleasantly.

9. I am displeased with the dinner. The meat is bad. The wine is worse.

10. As a general rule, women speak faster than men. My sister speaks fastest of all.

XXII.—THE NUMERALS.

84. A full table of the numerals is given in the Appendix, § 16.

85. The numerals from 5 to 100 are indeclinable; the first four are declined thus—

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
		<i>εἷς</i> , 'one.'	
N.	<i>εἷς</i>	<i>μία</i>	<i>ἓν</i>
G.	<i>ένός</i>	<i>μιᾶς</i>	<i>ένός</i>
D.	<i>ένί</i>	<i>μιᾷ</i>	<i>ένί</i>
A.	<i>ένα</i>	<i>μίαν</i>	<i>έν</i>

Obs.—Note the progressive accent of the genitive and dative feminine.

86. In the same way are declined—

<i>οὐδείς</i>	} (no one, none)	<i>οὐδεμία</i>	<i>οὐδέν</i>
<i>μηδείς</i>		<i>μηδεμία</i>	<i>μηδέν</i>

Obs.—The distinction between these two negatives will be learned later.

87. *δύο*, 'two.'

N. A. *δύο*

G. D. *δυοῖν*

88. *τρεις*, 'three.'

	MASC. AND FEM.	NEUT.
N.	<i>τρεις</i>	<i>τρια</i>
G.	<i>τριῶν</i>	<i>τριῶν</i>
D.	<i>τρισί(ν)</i>	<i>τρισί(ν)</i>
A.	<i>τρεις</i>	<i>τρια</i>

89. τέτταρες, 'four.'

	MASC. AND FEM.	NEUT.
N.	τέτταρες	τέτταρα
G.	τεττάρων	τεττάρων
D.	τέτταρσι(ν)	τέτταρσι(ν)
A.	τέτταρας	τέτταρα

Obs.—The numeral δύο may be construed either with a dual or a plural noun, but δυοῖν generally has the noun in the dual, thus—

δύο πόλει or πόλεις
δυοῖν πολέοιν.

The English 'both' is expressed by ἀμφω or ἀμφότεραι, which take the dual and plural respectively, and stand in predicative position, thus—

ἀμφω τῷ πόλει.
ἀμφότεραι αἱ πόλεις.

Exercise 22.

ELLIPSE.

The nouns ὁδός, 'way'; οἰκία, 'house'; γῆ, 'land,' are often omitted, e.g.—

τὴν ταχίστην,	'the quickest way.'
εἰς τοῦ σοφιστοῦ,	{ 'into the sophist's house.'
	{ 'to the sophist's.'
διὰ φιλίας,	'through a friendly country.'
διὰ πολεμίας,	'through a hostile country.'
διὰ τῆς βασιλέως,	'through the King's country.'

FUTURE TENSE OF φέρειν AND δίδοναι.

οἴσω,	I shall carry, bring.	δώσω,	I shall give.
οἴσεις,	you will carry, bring.	δώσεις,	you will give.
οἴσει,	he will carry, bring.	δώσει,	he will give.
οἴσομεν,	we shall carry, bring.	δώσομεν,	we shall give.
οἴσετε,	you will carry, bring.	δώσετε,	you will give.
οἴσουσι(ν),	they will carry, bring.	δώσουσι(ν),	they will give.

PHRASE—πλείν ἢ, 'more than.'

1. Διὰ πολεμίας πλείν ἢ τριῶν ἡμερῶν ὁδὸν πορεύονται οἱ στρατιῶται.

2. Μυρίων κακῶν αἴτιος τῇ πόλει ὁ πρὸς τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους πόλεμος.

3. Σιτί' ἔχουσιν ἡμερῶν τριῶν οἱ στρατιῶται. τῇ τρίτῃ νυκτὶ ἤξουσιν ἐκείθεν δεῦρο.

4. Μιᾶ φωνῇ λέγουσιν οἱ σοφοὶ ὅτι καλλίων τῶν χρημάτων ἡ ἀρετή.

5. Που' ἔστιν ὁ σοφιστής;—'Ἐν τῇ στοᾷ ὁ σοφιστής μετὰ τριῶν ἢ τεττάρων νεανιῶν.

6. Δύο ἢ τρεῖς ξένους ἄξω ἐπὶ δείπνον, ὦ γύναι.—'Αεὶ πράγματ' ἔχω, ὦ ἄνερ, διὰ τοὺς ξένους.

7. Πλεῖν ἢ ἑκατὸν σταδίων ἡ ὁδός, ἡγεμόνα δ' οὐκ ἔχομεν. δεινὴ ἢ ἀπορία.

8. Ὅσα χρήματ' ἔχουσιν οἱ νῦν σοφισταί. πλεῖν ἢ δέκα τάλαντα ἔχει ὁ σοφιστής.

9. Πολλάκις καλλίων καὶ ἀληθέστερος ὁ παρ' ἐνὸς ἔπαινος ἢ ὁ παρὰ τοῦ πλήθους.

10. Χθὲς ἦκον ἐπὶ δείπνον εἰς τοῦ Καλλίου πέντε ἢ ἕξ σοφισταί. ὅσον τὸ πλήθος τῶν σοφιστῶν.

11. Δεῦρο παρὰ τὴν μητέρα, ὦ παιδίον. εἶπέ μοι πόσους δακτύλους ἔχεις.—Δέκα δακτύλους ἔχω, ὦ μήτερ.

12. Διὰ τῆς πόλεως ἔρχονται οἱ τῶν Ἀθηναίων δέκα στρατηγοί. δεινὸν τὸ πλήθος τὸ ἐν ταῖς ὁδοῖς.

13. Ἐννέα δραχμὰς δώσει ὁ πατήρ τῷ υἱεῖ. χάριν ἔχει τῷ πατρὶ ὁ υἱός.

14. Δύο πόδας καὶ δύο χεῖρας ἔχει τὸ τῶν ἀνθρώπων γένος.

15. Διὰ τὴν νίκην πλέονα μισθὸν οἴσουσιν οἱ στρατιῶται. ἠδεται τῇ νίκῃ ὁ βασιλεύς.

16. Ἐξ ὀδόντας ἔχει ὁ γέρον.—'Ἐπτὰ μὲν αἶν ἔχει, ὦ δαιμόνιε.

17. Εἴκοσι μνᾶς δώσει τῷ σοφιστῇ ὁ νεανίας. πολὺς ὁ μισθὸς ὁ τοῦ σοφιστοῦ.

18. Ἐβδομήκοντα ἔτη ὁ τῶν ἀνθρώπων βίος. βραχύτατον ὡς ἀληθῶς ἔχομεν τὸν βίον.

19. Τῶν πέντε ἀδελφῶν αἰσχιστος εἶναι δοκεῖ ὁ πρεσβύτατος.

20. Τῶν ἑπτὰ σοφῶν Σόλων ὁ Ἀθηναῖος σοφώτατος εἶναι δοκεῖ.

1. The soldiers march ten days' journey through the king's country.

2. The king will give two drachmas a day. Upon my word, the pay is high.

3. The allies will soon bring their tribute to Athens. The tribute is more than five hundred talents.

4. The woman has two daughters and three sons. Two of her sons are at Athens.

5. The ten generals of the Athenians are gone on board ship to the island.

6. The general has a thousand heavy-armed foot, and five hundred cavalry.

7. Men have two hands and ten fingers.

8. The youngest of the two daughters is considered better-looking than her mother.

9. The orators say with one voice that the war is the cause of countless evils.

10. My father will give fifteen minae to the doctor. His illness is terrible.

XXIII.—PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

90. The first and second personal pronouns are declined thus—

SING. N.	ἐγώ (I)	σύ (thou, you)
G.	ἐμοῦ (μου)	σοῦ (σου)
D.	ἐμοί (μοι)	σοί (σοι)
A.	ἐμέ (με)	σέ (σε)
DUAL N. A.	νῶ	σφώ
G. D.	νῶν	σφῶν
PLUR. N.	ἡμεῖς	ὑμεῖς
G.	ἡμῶν	ὑμῶν
D.	ἡμῖν	ὑμῖν
A.	ἡμᾶς	ὑμᾶς

Obs.—The enclitic forms in brackets are used, except—

(1) When the pronoun comes first, e.g. ἐμοὶ μὲν δοκεῖ.

(2) With prepositions, παρ' ἐμοῦ, παρὰ σοῦ.

91. There is, properly speaking, no third personal pronoun in Greek. In the oblique cases its place is supplied by *αὐτός*, thus—

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
SING. G.	<i>αὐτοῦ</i>	<i>αὐτῆς</i>	<i>αὐτοῦ</i>
D.	<i>αὐτῶ</i>	<i>αὐτῇ</i>	<i>αὐτῶ</i>
A.	<i>αὐτόν</i>	<i>αὐτήν</i>	<i>αὐτό</i>
DUAL A.	<i>αὐτό</i>	<i>αὐτό</i>	<i>αὐτό</i>
G. D.	<i>αὐτοῖν</i>	<i>αὐτοῖν</i>	<i>αὐτοῖν</i>
PLUR. G.	<i>αὐτῶν</i>	<i>αὐτῶν</i>	<i>αὐτῶν</i>
D.	<i>αὐτοῖς</i>	<i>αὐταῖς</i>	<i>αὐτοῖς</i>
A.	<i>αὐτούς</i>	<i>αὐτάς</i>	<i>αὐτά</i>

Obs.—The terminations of this pronoun are identical with those of the article, the syllable *αὐ-* being prefixed.

92. In the nominative an emphatic *he, she, it, or they*, is represented by—

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
SING.	<i>ἐκεῖνος</i>	<i>ἐκεῖνη</i>	<i>ἐκεῖνο</i>
DUAL	<i>ἐκεῖνω</i>	<i>ἐκεῖνω</i>	<i>ἐκεῖνω</i>
PLUR.	<i>ἐκεῖνοι</i>	<i>ἐκεῖναι</i>	<i>ἐκεῖνα</i>

Obs.—The nominative and accusative singular neuter of these pronouns end in *-o* (originally *-od*, cf. Lat. *-ud*) like those of the article.

Exercise 23.

POSSESSIVE DATIVE.

As in Latin, the dative is used with the verb “to be” to mark possession, *e.g.*—

ἔστι μοι οἰκία (*Est mihi domus*), ‘I have a house.’

ἔμολ' ἔστιν ἡ οἰκία (*La maison est à moi*), ‘The house is mine.’

PRESENT TENSE OF εἶναι.

εἰμί, I am.
 εἶ, you are.
 ἐστί(ν), he is.

N.B.—The forms *εἰμί* and *ἐστί* are enclitic, *i.e.* they lose their accent to the preceding word when they can do so without causing two acutes to stand on successive syllables, *e.g.*—

ἄνθρωπος ἐστιν,
 ἀγαθός ἐστιν,
 ἀνδρεῖός ἐστιν,
 Ξενοφῶν ἐστιν,
 but λόγος ἐστίν.

At the beginning of a sentence and when it means 'exists' we accent thus—

ἔστι κακός.
 ὁ θεὸς ἔστι.

So too οὐκ ἔστι, ἀλλ' ἔστι, ταῦτ' ἔστιν, εἰ ἔστιν.

PHRASE—ἔγωγε, 'Yes, I am' ('I do').

1. Χαῖρ', ὦ ἀδελφε.—Χαῖρε καὶ σύ γε, ὦ ἀδελφή. πόθεν ἦκεις; ἄρ' ἀπὸ τῆς πομπῆς;—Ἐγωγε.

2. ὦ μήτερ, ποῦ 'στιν ἡ ἀδελφή;—Οἴκοι μετ' ἐμοῦ ἡσυχίαν ἄγει ἡ ἀδελφή, ὦ παῖ.

3. Σοφώτερος ἐγὼ σου. πρεσβύτερός μου ἐκεῖνος. πάντων ἡμῶν ἐκεῖνος ἄριστος.

4. Καλὴ ἡ παρ' ἡμῖν δίαιτα. καλλίων ἡ Ἀθήνησι δίαιτα τῆς παρ' ὑμῖν.

5. Εἰς ἐσπέραν οἴκαδ' ἦξει ὁ νεανίας μετ' ἐμοῦ παρὰ τοῦ σοφιστοῦ. οἴκαδ' ἦξει παρ' ἐμέ.

6. Ὡς δεινὰ λέγει ἄνθρωπος. δεινὸς ὁ λόγος αὐτοῦ. κακῶς ἔχει τὰ πράγματα.

7. Δεινοὶ ὡς ἀληθῶς τὴν τέχνην οἱ παρ' ὑμῖν σοφισταί, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι.

8. Πρὸς χάριν ὑμῖν λέγουσιν οἱ ῥήτορες, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι. ψευδεῖς αὐτῶν οἱ λόγοι.

9. Δὺς τοῦ ἔτους ἦκω παρ' ὑμᾶς Ἀθήναζε ἐπὶ θεῶν τῶν ἑορτῶν.

10. Πάντων τῶν νῦν πραγμάτων ὁ πόλεμος αἴτιος ἡμῖν καὶ ὑμῖν ὁμοίως.

11. Ποῖ ἄγεις με, ὦ πάτερ;—Παρά τὸν διδάσκαλον ἄγομέν σ' ἐγώ τε καὶ ἡ μήτηρ.

12. Τιμῆς ἄξιοι παρὰ τοῦ πλήθους οἱ ἄνδρες, ἀγαθοὶ γάρ εἰσι περὶ τὴν πόλιν ἡμῶν.

13. Ἄρ' ἔστι σοι ἀνὴρ, ὦ γύναι;—Ἄνδρα γέροντα ἔχω, ὦ ξένη.

14. Ἄρα πλούσιοι οἱ παρ' ὑμῖν ὑποκριταί;—Ὀλίγα μὲν οὖν χρήματ' ἔστιν αὐτοῖς, εἰ μὴ τοῖς δεινοῖς τὴν τέχνην.

15. Μῶν πένης εἶ, ὦ γεωργέ;—Πλούσιος μὲν οὖν εἰμί, πολλοὶ γάρ εἰσὶ μοι ἵπποι καὶ βόες.

16. Τοῦ πολέμου σὺ μόνος αἴτιος ἡμῖν, ὦ Περικλείς. ἐν τῷ νῦν χρόνῳ ἐχθρῶς ἔχουσιν οἱ πολῖται τῷ Περικλεί.

17. Παρ' ὑμῖν πλείους καὶ καλλίους αἱ ἐορταὶ ἢ παρ' ἡμῖν, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι.

18. Ἐμπειρότερον ὑμῶν ἔχομεν τῆς θαλάττης, ὦ ἄνδρες Λακεδαιμόνιοι.

19. Ἔστιν ἡμῖν οἴκοι κάλλιστον βιβλίον. οὐ καὶ σοὶ δοκεῖ κάλλιστον εἶναι τὸ βιβλίον;

20. Πολλὰ χρήματ' ἔχει ὁ βασιλεύς. πλείω χρήματ' ἔστιν αὐτῷ ἢ πάσαις ταῖς τῶν Ἑλλήνων πόλεσιν.

1. Have you a knife? I have. Do you wish bread? I do.

2. With (*παρά c. dat.*) us, poets have greater honour than with you.

3. I think (*use δοκεῖ*) the man is worthy of death at our hands (*say 'to us'*); for he is hostile to the people.

4. I am taller than you, but you are better-looking than I.

5. The deed is unworthy of you, fellow-citizens!

6. The boys go with me to Olympia to see the games.

7. Did you write a letter to us yesterday? I did.

8. My poverty is a source of countless troubles to me. Well (*ἀλλά*), I am not responsible for your poverty, good sir!

9. Our sons are all unworthy of us, my friends! They are altogether inferior to us.

10. The hopes of your fellow-citizens are in you, my boys! You are young, but we are old.

XXIV.—POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

93. The possessive pronouns of the first and second persons are as follows:—

FIRST PERSON—SINGULAR.

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT. † ‡
N.	ὁ ἐμός (οὔμός)	ἡ ἐμή	τὸ ἐμόν (τοὔμόν)
G.	τοῦ ἐμοῦ (τοὔμου) etc.	τῆς ἐμῆς etc.	τοῦ ἐμοῦ (τοὔμου) etc.

PLURAL.

N.	ὁ ἡμέτερος	ἡ ἡμετέρα	τὸ ἡμέτερον
G.	τοῦ ἡμετέρου etc.	τῆς ἡμετέρας etc.	τοῦ ἡμετέρου etc.

SECOND PERSON—SINGULAR.

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
N.	ὁ σός	ἡ σή	τὸ σόν
G.	τοῦ σοῦ etc.	τῆς σῆς etc.	τοῦ σοῦ etc.

PLURAL.

N.	ὁ ὑμέτερος	ἡ ὑμετέρα	τὸ ὑμέτερον
G.	τοῦ ὑμετέρου etc.	τῆς ὑμετέρας etc.	τοῦ ὑμετέρου etc.

94. The possessive of the third person is commonly expressed by αὐτοῦ (αὐτῆς), αὐτῶν.

The possessive of the first and second persons may be expressed in the same way, *e.g.*—

ὁ ἐμός (οὔμός) ἀδελφός,	}	'my brother.'
ὁ ἀδελφός (ἀδελφός) μου,		
ὁ σὸς ἀδελφός,	}	'your brother.'
ἀδελφός σου,		
ἀδελφὸς { αὐτοῦ,	}	'his (her) brother.'
αὐτῆς,		
ἀδελφὸς αὐτῶν,		'their brother.'

Exercise 24.

POSSESSIVE.

When the possessive is predicative it does not take the article, *e.g.*—

ὁ ἐμὸς (οὐμὸς) δοῦλος,	}	‘my slave.’
ὁ δοῦλός μου,		
ἐμὸς ὁ δοῦλος,		‘The slave is mine.’

PRESENT TENSE OF εἶναι.

ἐσμέν,	we are.
ἐστέ,	you are.
εἰσίν(ν),	they are.

PHRASE—διὰ τί; ‘Why?’ (‘Because of what?’)

1. Μείζων καὶ καλλίων ἢ ἐμὴ φωνὴ τῆς σῆς, ὦ ἀδελφή.
2. Οἷμοι τῆς τύχης, κάκιστ’ ἔχει τὰμὰ πράγματα. αἰτιὸς σὺ μοι πάντων τῶν κακῶν.
3. Ἐν μέσῳ τῇ χώρᾳ ἢ ἡμετέρα κώμη. μακρὰ καὶ χαλεπὴ ἢ ὁδός.
4. Ἐμὴ ἢ χλαῖνα, ὦ ἀδελφή. τὴν σὴν χλαῖναν ἔχει ἢ θεράπεινα.
5. Καλὴ ἢ ἀρετὴ τῶν ὑμετέρων πολιτῶν. αἰτία τῆς νίκης ἢ ὑμετέρα ἀνδρεία, ὦ ἄνδρες.
6. Διὰ τί πομπὴν πέμπει ὁ στρατηγός;—Διὰ τὴν νίκην ἢ πομπή. ἡμετέρα ἢ νίκη.
7. Σπουδῆς ἄξιοι οἱ ἐμοὶ λόγοι.—Γέλωτος μὲν οὖν ἄξιός ὁ σὺς λόγος, ὦ δαιμόνιε.
8. Ἐμὸς ὁ χιτῶν. δός μοι τὸν χιτῶνα, ὦ παῖ.—Οὐ σὸς ὁ χιτῶν, ὦ δέσποτα.
9. Δειναὶ αἱ νόσοι τῷ ἡμέτερω γένει. οὐ μακρὸν ἔχει τὸν βίον τὸ ἡμέτερον γένος.
10. Αὔριον ἄξομεν τὰς θυγατέρας ἐπὶ θεῶν τῆς ὑμετέρας πόλεως.
11. Πόρρω ἤδη εἰσὶ τοῦ βίου οἱ ἡμέτεροι πατέρες. θανάτου ἐγγὺς οὐμὸς πατήρ.
12. Ἐν τῇ ἡμετέρᾳ πόλει δεινὴ ἢ στάσις. τῆς στάσεως αἰτία ἢ τῶν ῥητόρων ἀδικία.
13. Φροῦδος οἴχεται οὐμὸς ἀνὴρ. λέγει ἢ γυνὴ, ὅτι φροῦδος οἴχεται ἀνὴρ.

14. Διὰ τί ἀεὶ ἐν ταῖς χερσὶν ἔχεις τὸ βιβλίον, ὦ γυναῖ ;
 15. Νῆ τοὺς θεοὺς, καλὸς ὁ σὸς κύων, ὦ νεανία. δεῦρο παρ' ἐμέ, ὦ κύων. ὡς λευκοὶ οἱ ὀδόντες αὐτοῦ.
 16. Μῶν ἀληθῆς ὁ σὸς λόγος; μῶν ἀληθῆ λέγεις; εἰπέ μοι τὰ ληθῆς, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν.
 17. Κατὰ τὸν σὸν λόγον πλέονος ἄξιοι τῇ πόλει οἱ ῥήτορες ἢ οἱ στρατηγοί.
 18. Φέρ' ἴδω, ἄρα σοφώτερος οὐμὸς υἱὸς τοῦ σοῦ;—Οὐκ ἔμοιγε δοκεῖ.
 19. Κατὰ τὸν σὸν λόγον αἰσχίον ἐστὶ γραμμάτων ἀπείρως ἔχειν ἢ γυμναστικῆς.
 20. Οἴκαδ' ἴωμεν εἰς τὴν ἡμετέραν πόλιν τὴν ταχίστην, ὦ φίλοι· οὐ γὰρ καλὴ ἢ ἐνθάδε δίαιτα.

1. Good day, my girls! Where is your mother?
2. The victory is ours! Hurrah for the victory! What a splendid procession!
3. Towards evening the moon is visible in the heavens.
4. The ball is mine. Give me my ball! Give him the ball.
5. The general writes that the victory is glorious to our city.
6. Come here, friend! Where is my brother? Your brother is in the field with my father.
7. My father says that flatterers are skilled in their trade.
8. My son gives his shoes to the poor man. The poor man is not grateful to my son.
9. Death is terrible to our race. Death is the cause of many sorrows to us.
10. The shoes are mine, boy! No (μὲν οὖν), the shoes are not yours. The maid has your shoes.

XXV.—DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

95. The principal demonstratives are—

1. ὄδε, ἦδε, τόδε, 'this' (*hic*).
2. οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο, 'this' (*iste*).
3. ἐκεῖνος, ἐκείνη, ἐκεῖνο, 'that' (*ille*).

		96. ὅδε.		
		MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
SING.	N.	ὅδε	ἧδε	τόδε
	G.	τοῦδε	τῆσδε	τοῦδε
	D.	τῶδε	τῆδε	τῶδε
	A.	τόνδε	τήνδε	τόδε
DUAL	N. A.	τώδε	τώδε	τώδε
	G. D.	τοῖνδε	τοῖνδε	τοῖνδε
PLUR.	N.	οἶδε	αἶδε	τάδε
	G.	τῶνδε	τῶνδε	τῶνδε
	D.	τοῖσδε	ταῖσδε	τοῖσδε
	A.	τούσδε	τάσδε	τάδε

Obs.—This pronoun is simply the article with the enclitic -δε attached to it.

		97. οὗτος.		
		MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
SING.	N.	οὗτος	αὕτη	τούτο
	G.	τούτου	ταύτης	τούτου
	D.	τούτῳ	ταύτῃ	τούτῳ
	A.	τούτου	ταύτην	τούτο
DUAL	N. A.	τούτῳ	τούτῳ	τούτῳ
	G. D.	τούτοι	τούτοι	τούτοι
PLUR.	N.	οὗτοι	αὗται	ταῖτα
	G.	τούτων	τούτων	τούτων
	D.	τούτοις	ταύταις	τούτοις
	A.	τούτους	ταύτας	ταῖτα

Obs.—This pronoun begins with τ in the same cases as the article, and the diphthong is ον in all cases where the article has ο or ω.

98. ἐκεῖνος.

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
SING. N.	ἐκεῖνος	ἐκεῖνή	ἐκεῖνο
	etc.	etc.	etc.

Observe the pronominal neuter termination -ο instead of -ον (cf. Lat. *istud, aliud*, the final δ being dropped in Greek.)

All these pronouns may add -ι (always accented) to increase their demonstrative force, e.g. ὀδί, οὔτοσί, ἐκεινοσί, ἡδί, τωνδί, τουτουσί, etc.

99. Use of the Demonstratives.—The demonstratives all stand in *predicative position* with the article, e.g.—

οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ οἱ ἀνὴρ οὗτος.
 αὕτη ἡ γυνή οἱ ἡ γυνή αὕτη.
 τοῦτο τὸ πρᾶγμα οἱ τὸ πρᾶγμα τοῦτο.

The demonstratives ὅδε and οὗτος correspond to *hic* and *iste*.

Note 1.—ὅδε ὁ ἀνὴρ, 'this man' (here present).

οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ, 'this man' (of whom we are speaking).

Note 2.—ἔλεγε τάδε, 'He spoke thus' (as follows), 'This is what he said.'

ἔλεγε ταῦτα, 'He spoke thus' (as above), 'That is what he said.'

N.B.—We say 'The speeches of Demosthenes are better than those of Aeschines.' The Greek is either—

Βελτίους οἱ τοῦ Δημοσθένους λόγοι ἢ οἱ τοῦ Αἰσχίνου,

or Βελτίους οἱ Δημοσθένους λόγοι τῶν Αἰσχίνου.

No demonstrative is needed at all.

100. αὐτός.

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
SING. N.	αὐτός	αὐτή	αὐτό
	etc.	etc.	etc.

This pronoun has three main uses—

(1) In the oblique cases it takes the place of the third personal pronoun, e.g.—

πέμπω αὐτόν, 'I send him.'

παρ' αὐτῷ, 'beside him,' 'at his home' (*chez lui*).

ἀδελφὸς αὐτοῦ, 'his brother.'

(2) With the article in attributive position it means 'same,' *e.g.*—

ὁ αὐτὸς ἀνὴρ, 'the same man.'

(3) With the article in predicative position it means 'self,' *e.g.*—

ὁ ἀνὴρ αὐτός, }
αὐτὸς ὁ ἀνὴρ, } 'the man himself.'

Obs.—In the mouth of a servant, αὐτός (*ipse*) means 'my master,' *e.g.*—
οὐκ ἐνδον αὐτός, 'My master is not in.'

Exercise 25.

ASSIMILATION OF THE DEMONSTRATIVE.

If the demonstrative is the subject of a clause it is generally assimilated in gender as well as number to the predicate, *e.g.*—

οὗτός ἐστιν ἀνὴρ, 'This is the man.'
αὕτη ἐστὶν ἡ γυνή, 'This is the woman.'
τοὔτό ἐστι τὸ ἔργον, 'This is the deed.'

IMPERFECT TENSE OF εἶναι.

ἦ, I was.
ἦσθα, you were.
ἦν, he was.

PHRASES—ἐν τούτῳ, 'in the meantime.'
μετὰ ταῦτα, 'after this,' 'afterwards.'

1. Καλὴ αὕτη ἡ γυνή. ἀγαθὸς οὗτος ὁ ῥήτωρ. αἰσχρὸν τοὔτο τοῦργον.

2. Ὡς καλαὶ ἐκείναι αἱ γυναῖκες.—Νῆ τοὺς θεοὺς, ἀλλ' αἶδε καλλίους.

3. Τῆς ἐσπέρας οἴκαδ' ἔρχομαι εἰς τήνδε τὴν κώμην.

4. Ὡς σκληρὰ αὕτη ἡ κλίνη.—Ἴδού, μαλακωτέρα ἐκείνη.

5. Καλὸς κάγαθὸς ὁ νεανίας οὗτος, οὐ καὶ σοὶ δοκεῖ;—Ἐμοιγε.

6. Λέγει ἄνθρωπος ὅτι αὕτη ἡ ὁδὸς φέρει εἰς Ἀθήνας. μακροτέρα καὶ χαλεπωτέρα ταύτης ἐκείνη.

7. Ὡς μακρὰ ἡ νύξ ἦδε. τοῦ χειμῶνος μακρότεραι αἱ νύκτες τῶν ἡμερῶν.

8. Σπουδῆς ἄξιος οὗτος ὁ ἀγὼν Ἕλλησι καὶ βαρβάροις ὁμοίως.

9. Ἐπὶ τῆς τραπέζης τὰ κρέα. ἄρ' οὐχ ἦδιστα ταῦτα τὰ κρέα;

10. Ὡς ψυχρὸν τοῦτο τὸ ὕδωρ. δεινὸν τὸ βάθος τούτου τοῦ ὕδατος.

11. Μῶν πένης ἐκείνος ;—Ἰκανὴν μὲν οὖν οὐσίαν ἔχει παρὰ τοῦ πατρός.

12. Ποί πορεύει, ὦ ἐταίρε ;—Εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἔγωγε.—Καλῶς ἔχει, τὴν αὐτὴν σοι ὁδὸν ἔρχομαι.

13. Ἀγαθοῦ ἀνδρὸς ἀνάξιον τοῦτο τὸ ἔργον. αἴσχιστον τοῦργον τοῦτο.

14. Χωλὸς τὼ πόδε οὗτοσί. τυφλὸς τῷφθαλμῷ ἐκείνος. κακοδαίμονες ὡς ἀληθῶς ἀμφότεροι.

15. Οὐ διὰ μακροῦ ἤξει πάλιν εἰς τὸν λιμένα ἢ ναῦς. ἐπὶ τῆς νεῶς ἐστὶν αὐτὸς ὁ βασιλεύς.

16. Ψευδῆς οὗτος ὁ λόγος. ψευδῆ ταῦτα λέγουσιν οἱ ποιηταί.

17. Μεγάλας μὲν ἔχει τὰς χεῖρας αὕτη ἢ γυνή, τοὺς δὲ πόδας μικροὺς πάνυ.

18. Ἐν ἐκείνῳ τῷ χρόνῳ τιμιώτερον ἦν τὸ ὕδωρ τοῦ οἴνου.

19. Αὐτῆς τῆς μητρὸς καλλίους εἰσὶν αἱ θυγατέρες. θαυμάσιον αὐτῶν τὸ κάλλος.

20. Ταῦτα μὲν ἔλεγεν ὁ ῥήτωρ, μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα, τάδε.

1. These words are just. The anger of that man is terrible. This is my house.

2. The general celebrates the festival. Afterwards he goes through the town with the knights.

3. Where is this boy's father? He is gone home to that village with his wife.

4. Tell me, has not this lady beautiful feet? Upon my word, these feet are beautiful.

5. This girl's mother is on board ship with her husband.

6. How rough this road is! How pleasant this shade is! How short this journey is!

7. This city was great. How prosperous this city was! How terrible was the crowd in the streets!

8. Come, let me see! Is this boy younger than that one? That boy is the youngest of all the brothers.

9. These men do not think (*use δοκεῖ*) riches more beautiful than wisdom.

10. These ships are swifter than those. This ship is the swiftest of all.

XXVI.—DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS (continued.)

101. The demonstrative adjective *τοιόσδε*, 'such as this,' is declined as follows:—

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
SING. N.	τοιόσδε	τοιάδε	τιούνδε
G.	τοιούδε	τοιᾶσδε	τιούδε
D.	τοιῶδε	τοιᾶδε	τιῶδε
A.	τιούνδε	τιάνδε	τιούνδε
DUAL N. A.	τιῶδε	τιῶδε	τιῶδε
G. D.	τιοῖνδε	τιοῖνδε	τιοῖνδε
PLUR. N.	τιοῖδε	τιαίδε	τιάδε
G.	τιῶνδε	τιῶνδε	τιῶνδε
D.	τιοῖσδε	τιαῖσδε	τιοῖσδε
A.	τιούσδε	τιάσδε	τιάδε

102. The demonstrative adjective *τιοῦτος*, 'such as that,' is declined as follows:—

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
SING. N.	τιοῦτος	τιαύτη	τιούτον
G.	τιούτου	τιαύτης	τιούτου
D.	τιούτῳ	τιαύτῃ	τιούτῳ
A.	τιούτου	τιαύτην	τιούτου
DUAL N. A.	τιούτῳ	τιούτῳ	τιούτῳ
G. D.	τιούτοι	τιούτοι	τιούτοι

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
PLUR. N.	ΤΟΙΟΥΤΟΙ	ΤΟΙΑΥΤΑΙ	ΤΟΙΑΥΤΑ
G.	ΤΟΙΟΥΤΩΝ	ΤΟΙΟΥΤΩΝ	ΤΟΙΟΥΤΩΝ
D.	ΤΟΙΟΥΤΟΙΣ	ΤΟΙΑΥΤΑΙΣ	ΤΟΙΟΥΤΟΙΣ
A.	ΤΟΙΟΥΤΟΥΣ	ΤΟΙΑΥΤΑΣ	ΤΟΙΑΥΤΑ

103. In exactly the same way are declined *τοσόσδε*, 'so many as this,' and *τοσοῦτος*, 'so many as that.'

Obs.—Note that *ἔλεγε τοιαῦτα* means 'He spoke as above'; *ἔλεγε τοιάδε*, 'He spoke as follows.'

Exercise 26.

DATIVE OF MEASURE.

The measure of difference is expressed by the dative, *e.g.*—

δυοῖν ποδοῖν μείζων,	'two feet taller.'
τοσοῦτῳ μείζων,	'so much taller.'
πολλῷ χρόνῳ ὕστερον,	'a long time after.'
τοσοῦτῳ χρόνῳ ὕστερον,	'so long after.'

The adverbs 'much' and 'little' may be expressed either by the dative or the accusative neuter, *e.g.*—

πολλῷ	} μείζων, 'far, much taller.'
πολύ	
ὀλίγῳ	} ὕστερον, 'a little later.'
ὀλίγον	

IMPERFECT TENSE OF εἶναι.

ἦμεν,	we were.
ἦτε,	you were.
ἦσαν,	they were.

PHRASE—*οὗτος*, 'You there!' 'Hullo!'

1. *Οὗτος, πόθεν ἦκεις; διὰ τί τοσαύτην ὁδὸν πορεύει, ὦ δαιμόνιε;*

2. *Τοσοῦτοι τὸ πλῆθος ἦσαν οἱ ἱππῆς. ὅσον τὸ τῶν ἱππέων πλῆθος.*

3. *Τοσαύτης σπουδῆς οὐκ ἄξιον τὸ πρᾶγμα.—Πλείστης μὲν οὖν σπουδῆς ἄξιόν ἐστι.*

4. Πόθεν τοσαύτην δόξαν ἔχουσι παρ' ὑμῖν οἱ ποιηταί;—Διὰ τὴν σοφίαν δόξαν ἔχουσι πάντες οἱ τοιοῦτοι.

5. Διὰ τί τοσαύτας ἐπιστολάς γράφει ὁ δεσπότης; πλείν ἢ τριάκοντα γράφει τῆς ἡμέρας.

6. Λιμῶν καὶ νόσων καὶ πάντων τῶν τοιούτων κακῶν ὁ πόλεμος αἷτιος.

7. Ἐχθρῶς ἔχει τῇ πατρίδι ἄνθρωπος. θανάτου ἄξιοι οἱ τοιοῦτοι.

8. Τοιοῦτος ἦν ὁ τοῦ ῥήτορος λόγος, μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα τοιάδ' ἔλεγεν ὁ στρατηγός.

9. Οἷμοι τοῦ πλήθους. διὰ τί τοσοῦτον τὸ πλήθος τὸ ἐν ταῖς ὁδοῖς;—Ἐπὶ θεῶν τῆς πομπῆς ἤκουσιν, ὦ παιδίον.

10. Πόθεν τοσαῦτα χρήματ' ἔχουσιν οἱ παρ' ὑμῖν ῥήτορες;—Χρημάτων ἕνεκα ἄδικα λέγουσι πάντες οἱ τοιοῦτοι.

11. Διὰ τί τοσοῦτον ἀργύριον διδῶσι τοῖς παισὶν οἱ πατέρες; χάριν οὐκ ἔχουσι τοῖς πατράσιν οἱ παῖδες.

12. Ἐν τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ τοιάδ' ἔλεγον περὶ τῶν τῆς πόλεως πραγμάτων οἱ ῥήτορες.

13. Τοιοῦτοι ἦσαν οἱ ἄνδρες ἐκεῖνοι περὶ τὴν πόλιν. ἄξιοι τῆσδε τῆς πόλεως ἦσαν οἱ ἄνδρες.

14. Ὀλίγον ὕστερον ἤξουσιν ἐκεῖθεν δεῦρο οἱ ξένοι.

15. Διὰ τί τοσαῦτα κρέα δίδως τοῖς κυσίν, ὦ νεανία; ὡς ἄγριοί εἰσιν οἱ κύνες σου.

16. Ὡς ἡδομαι τῇ παρὰ θάλατταν διαίτῃ. οὐ τοιαύτη ἡ παρ' ἡμῖν δίαιτα.

17. Ἐν τῷ νῦν χρόνῳ οὐκ ἔχουσι τοσοῦτους συμμάχους οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι. πολλῶ ἐλάττων ὁ φόρος.

18. Αἰσχρὰ παρ' ἡμῖν τὰ τοιαῦτα. τοσοῦτῳ δικαιότεροι οἱ ἡμέτεροι νόμοι τῶν παρ' ὑμῖν.

19. Πολὺ μείζον λέγουσιν οἱ νῦν ῥήτορες τῶν πάλαι.

20. Ποῦ ποτ' ἦσθα τοσοῦτον χρόνον ἀφ' ἡμῶν, ὦ βέλτιστε;

1. Where is this boy's father? The father of such a boy is lucky.

2. I am come to town a little before my father.

3. To such beasts as these dogs are terrible.

4. We write as follows to our mother. We wrote as above to our father.

5. Poverty is the cause of all such troubles.

6. Is Demosthenes really so much more eloquent than Aeschines?

7. It is disgraceful for the son of such a father to speak like that (*to say such things*).

8. Why do you give us so much wine? We all have a weakness for wine.

9. At present we have far less money. We have not so many friends.

10. Why do you rest such a long time? Let us go, for the road is long.

XXVII.—RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

104. The relative pronoun is declined thus—

		MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
SING.	N.	ὅς	ἥ	ὅ
	G.	οὗ	ἧς	οὗ
	D.	ᾧ	ἧ	ᾧ
	A.	οὗ	ἣν	ὄ
DUAL	N. A.	ὧ	ὧ	ὧ
	G. D.	οἷν	οἷν	οἷν
PLUR.	N.	οἱ	αἱ	ἃ
	G.	ᾧν	ᾧν	ᾧν
	D.	οἷς	αἷς	οἷς
	A.	οὓς	ἃς	ἃ

Obs.—These forms are often strengthened by the addition of *-περ*, e.g.—

ὄσπερ, ἠπερ, ὄπερ : οὓσπερ, ἄσπερ, ἄπερ, etc.

105. Το τοιοῦτος and τοσοῦτος correspond the relatives οὗτος and ὅσος.

Obs.—The adjective πᾶς takes the relative ὅσος, *e.g.*—
 πάντες ὅσοι, ‘all who.’
 πάνθ’ ὅσα, ‘everything which.’

Exercise 27.

ASSIMILATION OF RELATIVES.

When the antecedent is in the genitive or dative the relative is usually put in the same case, when it should logically be in the accusative, *e.g.*—

ἀξιοί εἰσι τῆς ἐλευθερίας ἣς ἔχουσιν.
 ‘They are worthy of the liberty they have.’
 ἡδονται τῇ ἐλευθερίᾳ ἣ ἔχουσιν.
 ‘They delight in the liberty they have.’

When the antecedent is a demonstrative in the genitive or dative it is omitted, and the relative is put in the genitive or dative, when it should logically be in the accusative, *e.g.*—

ἀξιοί εἰσιν ὧν αὐτοῖς δίδωμι.
 ἀξιοί εἰσι πάντων ὧν δίδωμι.
 ἡδονται οἷς δίδωμι.
 ἀχθονται οἷς σὺ λέγεις.

FUTURE TENSE OF εἶναι.

ἔσομαι, I shall be.
 ἔσει, you will be.
 ἔσται, he will be.

PHRASES—ἐξ οὗ, ‘since.’
 ἐν ᾧ, ‘while,’ ‘whilst.’

1. Ὡς καλὴ ἡ πομπὴ ἦν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι πέμπουσιν.
2. Ὡς λαμπραὶ αἱ ἐορταὶ ἄς ἄγουσιν οἱ πολῖται.
3. Ἐν ᾧ σὺ πράγματ’ ἔχεις, ἡμεῖς οἴκοι ἡσυχίαν ἄγομεν.
4. Δός μοι τὴν μάχαιραν ἣν περ ἐν ταῖς χερσὶν ἔχεις.
5. Καλαὶ αἱ τιμαὶ καὶ αἱ δόξαι ἄς ἔχομεν παρὰ τῶν πολιτῶν.
6. Οὐκ ἔχουσι τοσοῦτους συμμάχους οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ὅσους οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι.
7. Εἰπέ μοι πάλιν ἐξ ἀρχῆς πάνθ’ ὅσα ἔλεγον οἱ ῥήτορες.

8. Οἷμοι τῆς τύχης ἧς νῦν ἔχουσι πάντες οἱ Ἕλληνες.
 9. Ἐξ οὗ ταῦτ' ἔλεγον ἐν τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ τιμὴν ἔχω καὶ δόξαν.
 10. Νῆ τοὺς θεοὺς, γελοῖον τὸ πρᾶγμα ὃ σὺ λέγεις. γέλωτος ἄξια τὰ τοιαῦτα.
 11. Χάριν οὐκ ἔχουσιν οἱ παῖδες ὧν αὐτοῖς διδῶσιν οἱ πατέρες.
 12. Βούλει μοι λέγειν τοῦνομα τῆς πόλεως εἰς ἣνπερ ἦκομεν ;
 13. Ἦκει ὁ πατήρ μεθ' ὧν ἔχει υἱέων καὶ θυγατέρων.
 14. Ὡς ἠδονται ταῖς ὀλίγαις αἷς ἔχουσι θριξὶν οἱ γέροντες.
 15. Χάριν ἔχουσι τῷ Διὶ ἄνθρωποι ὅσων αὐτοῖς δίδωσιν ἀγαθῶν.
 16. Ἀληθῆ ἐστι πάνθ' ὅσα λέγεις, ὦ Σώκρατες.
 17. Ὅσων νῦν ἔχομεν ἀγαθῶν αἰτία ἡ εἰρήνη.
 18. Ὅσῳ λαμπρότερος ὁ ἥλιος τῆς σελήνης, τοσοῦτῳ καλλίων ἦδε ἡ πόλις τῆς ὑμετέρας.
 19. Ὅσῳ ἠδίων ἡ παρὰ θάλατταν δίαιτα τῆς ἐν ἄστει.
 20. Ὅσῳ πλέονος ἀξία ἡ ἡμετέρα δόξα πάντων ὅσων ὑμεῖς ἔχετε χρημάτων.

1. How fine the festival is which the Athenians are celebrating !
2. Whilst you are resting, I am going a long journey.
3. I have not so many friends as you, for I am poor.
4. Please tell me everything the teacher said to you yesterday.
5. The matter you speak of really deserves the greatest attention.
6. Men are not grateful to the gods for the blessings which they give them.
7. Will you tell me the name of the man to whose house (*omit*) we are going ?
8. Everything that the man is telling you is false, my boy.
9. The war is answerable for all the troubles which we have at present.
10. How much more beautiful the daughter is than her mother !

XXVIII.—REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS.

106. The reflexive pronouns are declined thus—

		FIRST PERSON.		SECOND PERSON.	
SING.	G.	ἐμαυτοῦ (-ῆς)		σαυτοῦ (-ῆς)	
	D.	ἐμαυτῶ (-ῆ)		σαυτῶ (-ῆ)	
	A.	ἐμαυτόν (-ήν)		σαυτόν (-ήν)	
PLUR.	G.	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν		ὑμῶν αὐτῶν	
	D.	ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς (-αῖς)		ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς (-αῖς)	
	A.	ἡμᾶς αὐτούς (-άς)		ὑμᾶς αὐτούς (-άς)	

THIRD PERSON.

		MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
SING.	G.	αὐτοῦ	αὐτῆς	αὐτοῦ
	D.	αὐτῶ	αὐτῇ	αὐτῶ
	A.	αὐτόν	αὐτήν	αὐτό
PLUR.	G.	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν
	D.	αὐτοῖς	αὐταῖς	αὐτοῖς
	A.	αὐτούς	αὐτάς	αὐτά

The uncontracted forms *σεαυτοῦ*, etc., and *εαυτοῦ*, etc., are also found.

107. The reciprocal pronoun 'each other,' 'one another,' is thus declined—

DUAL	A.	ἀλλήλω	ἀλλήλω	ἀλλήλω
	G. D.	ἀλλήλοιν	ἀλλήλοιν	ἀλλήλοιν
PLUR.	G.	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων
	D.	ἀλλήλοις	ἀλλήλαις	ἀλλήλοις
	A.	ἀλλήλους	ἀλλήλας	ἀλληλα

Exercise 28.

FUTURE TENSE.

The future tense with *ὅπως*, 'how,' is used in exhortation and advice,
e.g.—

ὅπως ἀνδρείοι ἔσεσθε, 'Mind you are brave!'

ὅπως αὐριον ἤξεις, 'Be sure to come to-morrow!'

FUTURE TENSE OF εἶναι.

ἔσόμεθα, we shall be.

ἔσεσθε, you will be.

ἔσονται, they will be.

PHRASE—*αὐτὸς αὐτοῦ ἀμείνων*, 'at his best,' 'surpassing himself.'

1. Ἐν ἐκείνῳ τῷ χρόνῳ αὐτοὶ αὐτῶν ἀμείνους ἦσαν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι.
2. Ὅπως ἀξιοὶ ὑμῶν αὐτῶν ἔσεσθε ἐν τῇ μάχῃ, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι.
3. Εἰς ἐσπέραν οἴκαδ' ἐξ Ἀθηνῶν ἤξω εἰς τὴν ἐμαυτοῦ κώμην.
4. Τὴν αὐτῆς χλαῖναν δώσει τῇ θεραπαίνῃ ἢ κόρῃ.
5. Λέγει ὁ δεσπότης ὅτι οὐ πιστοὶ οἱ ἑαυτοῦ οἰκέται.
6. Ἐπαινον ἔχει παρὰ τῶν αὐτοῦ πολιτῶν ὁ στρατηγός.
7. Εἰπέ μοι, πόθεν ἦκεις, ὦ παῖ.—Ὀἴκοθεν ἦκω παρὰ τὸν ἐμαυτοῦ διδάσκαλον.
8. Ἐν τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ αὐτοὶ αὐτῶν δεινότεροι ἦσαν οἱ ῥήτορες.
9. Τοῦ αὐτῶν κέρδους ἔνεκα ἄδικα καὶ ψευδῆ λέγουσιν οἱ ῥήτορες.
10. Δεῖρο παρ' ἡμᾶς, ὦ παῖ. εἰπέ μοι τὸ σαυτοῦ ὄνομα.
11. Δός μοι τὸ ἐμαυτοῦ βιβλίον, ὦ πάτερ.—Ἴδού, λαβὲ τὸ βιβλίον, ὦ παῖ.
12. Αὐριον ἤξουσιν ἐκ τῶν αὐτῶν πόλεων οἱ σύμμαχοι. εἰς Ἀθήνας οἴσουσι τὸν φόρον.
13. Τίς εἶ, ὦ γύναι, καὶ ποῖ πορεύει;—Εἰς Ἀθήνας ἔρχομαι παρὰ τὸν ἐμαυτοῦ ἄνδρα.
14. Μὴν ἔχεις τὰς σαυτῆς τρίχας, ὦ κόρῃ;—Σκαιὸς εἶ καὶ ἄγροικος, ὦνθρωπε.
15. Οἴμοι, ὡς ὅμοιοι ἀλλήλοις ὃ τε φίλος καὶ ὁ κόλαξ.—Νὴ Δία, καὶ γὰρ ὅμοιοι ἀλλήλοις ὃ τε λύκος καὶ ὁ κύων.
16. Διὰ τῆς αὐτῶν βραχείαν ὁδὸν ἔρχονται οἱ στρατιῶται. ταχεία ἢ τῆς στρατιᾶς ὁδός.

17. Ἐν ἐκείνῳ τῷ χρόνῳ μεγάλη καὶ εὐδαίμων ἦν ἡ πόλις. τῆς τότε εὐδαιμονίας αὐτοὶ αὐτοῖς αἴτιοι ἦσαν οἱ πολῖται.

18. Λέγουσιν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ὅτι τῶν παρ' αὐτοῖς ῥητόρων δεινότατός ἐστι λέγειν ὁ Δημοσθένης.

19. Αἴσχιστος εἶ, ὦνθρωπε, καὶ σκαιότατος.—'Ἄλλ' οὐκ ἐμαντῷ δοκῶ, ὦ γύναι.

20. Κρείττων αὐτοῦ ἦν ὁ Σωκράτης. οὐδεμιᾶς ἡδονῆς ἤττων ἦν ὁ Σωκράτης.

1. Be sure to come to dinner in time, my friends.

2. The general surpassed himself in the battle against the Spartans.

3. The brave man will be master of himself both in pleasures and in pains.

4. How like each other all our friend's daughters are !

5. The old man has not his own teeth.

6. You are answerable to yourself for all your present troubles, my friend.

7. That is not your book. Be sure to bring your own book to-morrow.

8. Where is your brother? My brother is gone off to his own house.

9. These ladies are speaking to please one another. They are not telling the truth.

10. In the games the athletes surpassed themselves.

XXIX.—INTERROGATIVE AND INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

108. The interrogative pronoun is declined thus—

	MASC. AND FEM.	NEUT.
SING. N.	τίς	τί
G.	τίνος or τοῦ	τίνος or τοῦ
D.	τίνι or τῷ	τίνι or τῷ
A.	τίνα	τί

	MASC. AND FEM.	NEUT.
DUAL N. A.	τίνε	τίνε
G. D.	τίνοι	τίνοι
PLUR. N.	τίνες	τίνα
G.	τίνων	τίνων
D.	τίσι(ν)	τίσι(ν)
A.	τίνας	τίνα

Obs.—The acute of this pronoun never becomes a grave.

109. The indefinite pronoun differs from the above only in being enclitic.

Obs.—The disyllabic forms have progressive accent. The monosyllabic forms never have an accent. All forms lose their accent to the preceding word when they can do so without causing two acutes to stand on successive syllables, *e.g.*—

but *ἄνθρωπος τις,*
ἀνθρώπου τινός.

Exercise 29.

FINAL SUBJUNCTIVE.

The subjunctive mood is used with *ἵνα* to express purpose, *e.g.*—

Ἔκω παρὰ σέ *ἵνα* σοι φίλος ᾖ.

‘I come to you in order that I may be your friend’ (‘to be your friend’).

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD OF εἶναι.

(ἵν') ᾖ, (that) I may be.

(ἵν') ᾗς, (that) you may be.

(ἵν') ᾗ, (that) he may be.

PHRASE—*τίνος ἕνεκα ; τοῦ ἕνεκα,* ‘Why?’ ‘Wherefore?’

1. Διὰ τί πρὸς ὄργην λέγεις μοι, ᾧ ἀδελφή;
2. Τίνα ἑορτὴν ἄγουσιν ἐν τῷ νῦν χρόνῳ;—Ἐορτὴν ἄγουσι τῷ Ἡρακλεῖ, ᾧ ξένε.
3. Τίς ἦκει;—Τήμερον ἤκουσι ξένοι τινὲς ἐπὶ θέαν τῆς πόλεως.
4. Τοῦ ἕνεκα τῇ κόρῃ δίδως τὴν σφαῖραν;—Τί σοι τοῦτο, ᾧ δαιμόνιε;

5. Τί λέγει ὁ σοφιστής;—Λέγει ὅτι σοφὸς ὁ νεανίας οὐτοσί.
6. Εἰπέ μοι, τίς αἴτιος ἦν τῆς ἥττης;—Τῆς ἥττης αἴτιος ἦν ὁ στρατηγός.
7. Τίνος ἔνεκα μισθὸν δίδως τοσοῦτον τῷ σοφιστῇ, ὦ νεανία;— Ἀργύριον δίδωμι ἵνα σοφὸς ᾖ, ὦ γέρον.
8. Διὰ τί πράγματ' ἔχεις τοσαῦτα διὰ βίου;—Πράγματ' ἔχω ἵνα πλούσιος ᾖ.
9. Τίνες ἐστὲ τὸ γένος, ὦ ξένοι; τίς ἡ φωνή; μῶν βάρβαροί ἐστε;
10. ὦ κῆρυξ, εἰπέ μοι, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν, τίνες εἰσὶν οὐτοῖ;— Πρέσβεις (App. § 7, Obs.) οὐτοῖ παρα βασιλέως.
11. Οὐ διὰ μακροῦ ἤξουσιν ξένοι τινὲς ἐπὶ δείπνον, ὦ θύγατερ;— Τίνες οἱ ξένοι, ὦ μήτηρ;
12. Περὶ τοῦ βούλεται λέγειν ὁ ῥήτωρ;—Περὶ τῶν τῆς πόλεως πραγμάτων λέγει, ὦ βέλτιστε.
13. Τί σοι ὄνομά ἐστιν, ὦ γέρον, καὶ τοῦ ἔνεκα δεῦρ' ἦκεις;
14. Δός μοι ὀλίγον τι ὕδατος, ὦ παῖ. οὐ καθαρά μοι αἱ χεῖρες.
15. Εἰς τίνα ἡμέραν ἤξουσιν αἱ νῆες εἰς τὸν λιμένα; τί λέγεις; τί ἐστιν;
16. Νῆ τὸν Δία, ἰσχυρόν τι τάληθές. ἰσχυρόν τί ἐστιν ἡ ἀλήθεια.
17. Τίνι τρόπῳ τοσοῦτων ἡμερῶν καὶ νυκτῶν ὁδὸν δυνατὸν ἡμῖν ἐσται πορεύεσθαι;
18. Τίνα γνώμην ἔχεις περὶ τῶν νῦν ῥητόρων;—Δεινότεροι μὲν ἔμοιγε δοκοῦσιν εἶναι τῶν πάλαι, ἀδικώτεροι δέ.
19. Τί ἐστι; τί τὸ πρᾶγμα; μῶν κακῶς ἔχει τὰ ὑμέτερα πράγματα;
20. Διὰ τί ἔλαττον ἔχουσιν οἱ δίκαιοι τῶν ἀδίκων. ἄδικός τις ἄνθρωπος, εὐτυχῆς δέ.

1. On (*eis of the time looked forward to*) what day will you come to dinner? I shall come to-morrow. All right; but be sure to come in time.

2. What is your opinion of my illness, doctor? I think (*use δοκεῖ*) it is not worth talking about.

3. What's the matter? Why have you come home so quickly? What's that to you?
4. Why are you dragging that boy home by force?
5. I shall bring some guests home to-morrow to dinner. There will be four or five.
6. Why do you say that, my boy? Tell me, for goodness' sake.
7. Give me a little (*ὀλίγον τι c. gen.*) bread and wine, please. The bread is on the table.
8. Who is responsible for all our troubles? I am not responsible for them.
9. Why does not the man keep quiet? He wishes to say something in order that he may be famous.
10. In what way do the farmers produce so much corn and wine? The land is good and slaves are cheap.

XXX.—INDEFINITE RELATIVE PRONOUN.

110. The indefinite or generic relative is declined thus—

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
SING. N.	ὅστις	ἥτις	ὅ τι
G.	οὗτινος (ὅτου)	ἥστινος	οὗτινος (ὅτου)
D.	ὧτινι (ὅτῳ)	ἧτινι	ὧτινι (ὅτῳ)
A.	ὄντινα	ἦντινα	ὅ τι
DUAL N. A.	ὧτινε	ἧτινε	ὧτινε
G. D.	οἶντινοι	οἶντινοι	οἶντινοι
PLUR. N.	οἵτινες	αἵτινες	ἅτινα (ἅττα)
G.	ὧντινων	ἧντινων	ὧντινων
D.	οἷστισι(ν)	αἷστισι(ν)	οἷστισι(ν)
A.	οὗστινας	ἄστινας	ἅτινα (ἅττα)

Obs.—The neuter singular is written *ὅ τι* to distinguish it from the conjunction *ὅτι*.

DIRECT AND INDIRECT INTERROGATIVES.

III. The direct interrogatives are τίς (*quis*) and πότερος (*uter*); the indirect are ὅστις and ὁπότερος, *e.g.*—

Τίς εἶ; 'Who are you?'

Εἰπέ μοι ὅστις εἶ; 'Tell me who you are.'

But the direct interrogatives can always be used for the indirect, *e.g.*—

Εἰπέ μοι τίς εἶ; 'Tell me who you are.'

Obs. 1.—When the person to whom the question is addressed repeats it in a tone of surprise, the indirect interrogative is used, *e.g.*—

Τίς εἶ; Ὅστις; 'Who are you?' 'Who am I?'

Obs. 2.—The phrase οὐδεὶς ὅστις οὐ, 'every one without exception' is declined throughout thus—

G. οὐδενὸς ἄτου οὐ.

D. οὐδενὶ ἄτω οὐ, etc.

Exercise 30.

IMPERATIVE SUBJUNCTIVE.

In the first person the subjunctive is used just as in Latin to take the place of the first person imperative, *e.g.*—

ᾤμεν, *simus*, 'Let us be!'

Observe carefully that this use does not extend to the third person as in Latin. The word ἦ can never mean 'Let him be!' The imperative must be used.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD OF εἶναι.

(ἵν') ᾤμεν, (that) we may be, let us be.

(ἵν') ἦτε, (that) you may be.

(ἵν') ᾤσι(ν), (that) they may be.

PHRASE—οὐκ ἔσθ' ὅπως οὐ . . . , { 'It is quite certain.'
{ 'I am quite sure that . . .

1. Τίς ποθ' ὄδε; εἰπέ μοι ταχέως ὅστις εἶ. οὐκ ἔσθ' ὅπως οὐκ ἐκείνος εἶ. νῆ τοὺς θεούς, οὗτος ἐκείνος.

2. Μῶρός ἐστιν ὅστις λέγει τὰ τοιαῦτα. οὐχ οὕτως ἔχει τὰ πράγματα.

3. Ὅπως ἀνδρείοι ἐσόμεθα ἐν τῇ μάχῃ, ᾧ ἄνδρες. ἀνδρείοι ᾤμεν ἅπαντες ἐν τῇ μάχῃ.

4. Εἶπέ μοι δι' ἦντινα αἰτίαν ἡσυχίαν ἄγει ἐν τῷ νῦν χρόνῳ ὁ στρατηγός.

5. Τίς εἶ σύ, ὦ ξένε;—Ὅστις; πατριός σοι φίλος εἰμί, ὦ νεανία.

6. Μισθὸν λαβὲ ὄντινα βούλει, ὦ σοφιστά· δεινὸς γὰρ εἶ τὴν τέχνην.

7. Εἶπέ μοι ὅτῳ δώσεις τὰργύριον.—Ὅτῳ; δώσω τὰργύριον τούτῳ τῷ παιδί.

8. Παρὰ τοῦ φέρεις τὸν μισθόν, ὦ στρατιῶτα;—Παρ' ὅτου; παρὰ βασιλέως.

9. Εἶπέ μοι δι' ἦντινα αἰτίαν τῆς ἐσπέρας τὰ ὄρη μακροτέρας ἔχει τὰς σκιάς.

10. Εἶπέ μοι, ὦ γεωργέ, εἰς ἦντινα ἡμέραν ἄξεις τὸν ἵππον εἰς τὴν ἀγοράν.

11. Εὐδαίμων ἐστὶν ὅστις τοσαύτην οὐσίαν ἔχει. μὴν πατρῷά σοι ἡ οὐσία;—Πάνυ γε.

12. Ἄρ' οὐ θανάτου ἄξιός τῇ πόλει ὅστις ποιεῖ τὰ τοιαῦτα;—Πάνυ μὲν οὖν.

13. Εἶπέ μοι ἅττα ἔλεγεν ὁ ῥήτωρ ἐν τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ. τίνας ἦσαν οἱ λόγοι;

14. Εἶπέ μοι δι' ἦντινα αἰτίαν ἄκροισ τοῖς ποσὶ πορεύονται αἱ γυναῖκες.

15. Εἶπέ μοι, ὦ ξένε, ὅτου ἔνεκα ἦκεις παρ' ἡμᾶς.—Ἦκω ἐπὶ θέαν τῆς ὑμετέρας πόλεως.

16. Χρηστὸς ὅστις τάληθῆ λέγει. ἀεὶ τάληθῆ λέγει ὁ φίλος μου.

17. Οὐδεὶς ὅστις οὐ βούλεται πλούσιος εἶναι. τοῖς πολλοῖς πολλοῦ ἄξιός εἶναι δοκεῖ ὁ πλοῦτος.

18. Οὐδενὸς ὅτου οὐ σοφώτερος εἶναι δοκεῖ μοι ὁ Σωκράτης.

19. Οὐδενὶ ὅτῳ οὐ κάλλιστα εἶναι δοκεῖ τὰ Ὀμήρου ἔπη.

20. Οὐδένα ὄντιν' οὐκ ἀμείνω ποιεῖ ἢ παιδεία. χείρους οἱ ἀμαθεῖς τῶν σοφῶν.

1. Tell me who that man is. I am quite sure (Ὁὐκ ἔσθ' ὅπως οὐ) he is my friend.

2. Whoever does that kind of thing is a bad man.

3. Be sure (Ὅπως μὴ *c. fut.*) you do not give the book to that man.

4. Let us all be good citizens. Whoever speaks like that is unworthy of the city.

5. Tell me who you are, young man. Who? I am your friend's son.

6. Tell me for what reason you come so late at night. What is that to you?

7. Every one without exception thinks (*use δοκεῖ*) that the sophist is wise.

8. Tell me what your teacher said to-day, my boy.

9. Every one without exception wishes to be thought (*δοκεῖν*) brave.

10. Whoever acts thus is of great value to our city.

XXXI.—PRONOMINAL ADJECTIVES.

112. *ἐκάτερος*, 'either,' 'each of two' (*uterque*).

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
N.	<i>ἐκάτερος</i>	<i>ἐκατέρα</i>	<i>ἐκάτερον</i>
	etc.	etc.	etc.

ἕκαστος, 'each' (*quisque*).

N.	<i>ἕκαστος</i>	<i>ἐκάστη</i>	<i>ἕκαστον</i>
	etc.	etc.	etc.

Obs. 1.—As an adjective *ἐκάτερος* regularly takes the article, and stands in predicative position, *e.g.*—

ἐκάτερος ὁ παῖς, } 'each (either) boy,' 'both boys' (*uterque puer*).
ὁ παῖς ἐκάτερος, }

As an adjective *ἕκαστος* may take the article or not, *e.g.*—

ἕκαστος ὁ ἄνθρωπος, } 'each man.'
ὁ ἄνθρωπος ἕκαστος, }
ἕκαστος ἄνθρωπος, } 'each man.'
ἄνθρωπος ἕκαστος, }

Obs. 2.—The plurals of these pronouns signify respectively two or more *sets* or *groups*, and especially two or more *bodies of citizens* (cities), *e.g.*—

οἱ παρ' ἐκατέροις ἀνδρεῖοι.

'The brave men in each (either) city,' or 'both cities.'

οἱ παρ' ἐκάστοις ἀνδρεῖοι.

'The brave men in each (every) city.'

113. ὁ ἕτερος, 'the other' of two (*alter*).

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
N.	ἕτερος	ἑτέρα	ἕτερον
	etc.	etc.	etc.

Obs. 1.—The Greeks said τυφλὸς τὸν ἕτερον ὀφθαλμόν, 'blind in one eye.'

Obs. 2.—The following forms arise by crasis:—

ἄτερος for ὁ ἕτερος.

θατέρου for τοῦ ἑτέρου.

θάτερον for τὸ ἕτερον, etc.

ἄλλος, 'other' (*alius*).

N.	ἄλλος	ἄλλη	ἄλλο
	etc.	etc.	etc.

Obs.—Without the article, ἄλλος means 'another,' 'other(s),' e.g.—

ἄλλος παῖς, 'another boy.'

ἄλλοι παῖδες, 'other boys.'

With the article, ἄλλος corresponds to Lat. *reliquus*, and means 'the rest of,' e.g.—

ὁ ἄλλος δῆμος, 'the rest of the people.'

ἡ ἄλλη ὁδός, 'the rest of the way.'

In the plural it corresponds to Lat. *ceteri*, e.g.—

ἔνδον οἱ ἄλλοι, 'The rest of them are at home.'

114. πότερος, 'which of two' (*uter*).

N.	πότερος	ποτέρα	πότερον
	etc.	etc.	etc.

οὐδέτερος, 'neither of two' (*neuter*).

N.	οὐδέτερος	οὐδετέρα	οὐδέτερον
	etc.	etc.	etc.

Exercise 31.

FINAL OPTATIVE.

After past tenses the optative is used with ἵνα to express purpose, e.g.—

Παρά σέ ἦκον ἵνα σοι φίλος εἶην.

'I came to you in order that I might be your friend.'

OPTATIVE MOOD OF εἶναι.

(ἵν') εἶην, (that) I might be.

(ἵν') εἶης, (that) you might be.

(ἵν') εἶη, (that) he might be.

PHRASE—εἴ τις καὶ ἄλλος, 'I ('you,' 'he,' etc.) if any one,' 'above all.'

1. Τί πλέον ἔχουσι τῶν ἄλλων οἱ πλούσιοι ;
2. Ἐκατέροις μυρίων κακῶν αἴτιος ἦν ὁ πόλεμος.
3. Μῶν τὸν ἕτερον ὀφθαλμὸν τυφλὸς εἶ, ὦ γέρον ;—Ἐκότερον μὲν οὖν τυφλὸς εἶμι.
4. Ἐπὶ θεῶν ἤκω τοῦ ἀγῶνος ὥσπερ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι πάντες.
5. Ἐλευθερώτερος παρ' ἡμῖν ὁ καθ' ἡμέραν βίος ἢ παρὰ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἅπασιν.
6. Πεντακοσίους ὀπλίτας ἔχει ὁ στρατηγὸς καὶ ἱππέας ἑτέρουσ τοσούτους.
7. Εἴ τις καὶ ἄλλος σὺ αἴτιος εἶ ἡμῖν τοῦ πολέμου, ὦ Περικλεῖς.
8. Ἐγγυς ἤδη ἐσμὲν τῆς κώμης, ὦ φίλοι. ῥαδίᾳ καὶ βραχεῖᾳ ἢ ἄλλῃ ὁδῷ.
9. Ἄδικα μὲν λέγουσιν οἱ ῥήτορες, ὁ δ' ἄλλος δῆμος βούλεται ἡσυχίαν ἄγειν.
10. Ἐν ἐκείνῳ τῷ πολέμῳ ἑκατέροι αὐτοὶ αὐτῶν ἀμείνους ἦσαν.
11. Μὴ κακίους ὤμεν τῶν ἄλλων Ἑλλήνων, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι.
12. Οὐκ ἔστι δεινότερον οὐδὲν τῆς στάσεως.
13. Εἴ τις καὶ ἄλλος, ἔχεις πρὸς τὰ ἔτη μέλαιναν (App. § 12) τὴν τρίχα, ὦ βέλτιστε.
14. Δίκαιόν ἐστιν ἑκατέρουσ τὰ αὐτῶν ἔχειν.
15. Δυοῖν θάτερον ἀνάγκη σοι λέγειν, πότερον οὖν βούλει λέγειν ;
16. Ταῦτ' ἔλεγον ἵν' ἀμφοτέροις δίκαιος εἶην.
17. Ἄρ' ἠδεται μᾶλλον τούτοις ἐκείνων ;—Ἐκατέροις μὲν οὖν ἄχθεται.
18. Τῷ σοφιστῇ ἑκατέρῳ πολλὸν τὸν μισθὸν δίδωσιν ὁ νεανίας.
19. Ἀπαξ τοῦ ἔτους τὸν φόρον φέρουσιν Ἀθήναζε ἐξ ἐκάστησ πόλεως.
20. Τῷ ἑτέρῳ τῶν παιδίων θανάτου αἰτία ἦν ἡ νόσος.

1. He does not deserve to be better off than all the other citizens.
2. Both sides surpassed themselves in bravery to-day.
3. The boy is lame in one foot. No, he is lame in both.
4. One of my two sons likes town life, the other dislikes it.
5. I wrote a long letter to both of my two daughters.
6. Our guide is gone, and we have no other.
7. The sophists go into each city. They get high pay from each of them.
8. You above all are responsible for my poverty.
9. Is the rest of the country worth seeing? Not at all.
10. The general gives a drachma a day to each soldier. Upon my word, that is high pay!

XXXII.—CORRELATIVES.

115. The following tables of correlatives should be carefully studied:—

(A) PRONOUNS.

INTERROG.	INDEF.	DEMONST.	REL.	GENERIC.
1. τίς;	τις	{ ὄδε οὗτος, ἐκεῖνος	ὅς	ὅστις
2. πότερος;	πότερος	ὁ ἕτερος		ὁπότερος
3. πόσος;	ποσός	{ τοσόσδε τοσοῦτος	ὅσος	ὁπόσος
4. πόσοι;	ποσοί	{ τοσοῖδε τοσοῦτοι	ὅσοι	ὁπόσοι
5. πόστος; (quotus?)	}			ὁπόστος
6. ποῖος;	ποιός	{ τοιόσδε τοιούτος	οἷος	ὁποῖος
7. πηλίκος; (How old?)	} πηλίκος	{ τηλικόσδε τηλικούτος	ἡλίκος	ὁπηλίκος
8. ποδαπός; (Of what country?)	}			ὁποδαπός

(B) ADVERBS.

INTERROG.	INDEF.	DEMONST.	REL.	GENERIC.
1. ποῦ;	που	{ ἐνθάδε ἐνταῦθα ἐκεῖ	οὗ	ὅπου
2. πόθεν;	ποθέν	{ ἐνθένδε ἐντεῦθεν ἐκεῖθεν	ὅθεν	ὁπόθεν
3. ποῖ;	ποι	{ δεῦρο ἐνταυθοῖ ἐκεῖσε	οἷ	ὅποι
4. πότε;	ποτέ	τότε	ὅτε	ὁπότε
5. πηνίκα;		{ τηνικάδε τηνικαῦτα	ἡνίκα	ὁπηνίκα
6. πῶς;	πως	{ ὧδε οὕτω(ς)	ὧς	ὅπως
7. πῆ;	πη	{ τῆδε ταύτη	ῆ	ὅπη

Obs.—The relative is used in exclamations, not the interrogative as in Latin.

Exercise 32.

WISH.

The optative is used to express a wish referring to the future, either alone or with *εἰ* (*εἰ γάρ, εἴθε*), *e.g.*—

εἰ γὰρ πλούσιος εἴην, 'May I be,' 'Would I were rich!'

A wish referring to the present or past is expressed by *εἴθε* with the imperfect or aorist indicative, *e.g.*—

εἴθε σὺ ταῦτ' ἔλεγες, 'Would you had said so.'

The negative is *μή*.

OPTATIVE MOOD OF εἶναι.

(ἵν') εἶμεν, (that) we might be.

(ἵν') εἴτε, (that) you might be.

(ἵν') εἶεν, (that) they might be.

PHRASES—οἷός τε, with infinitive, 'able to.'

οἷόν τε, 'possible.'

1. Πόση τις ἡ ὁδός, ὦ ξένε ;—'Οπόση ; πολλὴ ἡ ὁδός.
2. Πηνίκ' ἐστὶ τῆς ἡμέρας ;—'Οπηνίκα ; σμικρόν τι μετὰ μεσημβρίαν.
3. Εἰ γὰρ οἶός τ' εἶην ἡσυχίαν ἄγειν, ἀλλ' οὐχ οἶόν τε.
4. Εἴθε μὴ πρὸς ὀργὴν μοι ταῦτ' ἔλεγεν ὁ φίλος.
5. Ὅσων κακῶν ὁ πόλεμος αἴτιος. εἰ γὰρ οἶοί τ' ἦμεν εἰρήνην ἄγειν.
6. Πῆ πορεύεται ἡ τῶν ἰππέων πομπή ;—'Οπη ; διὰ τῆς ἀγορᾶς πορεύεται ἡ πομπή.
7. Πηλίκος εἶ, ὦ νεανία ;—'Οπηλίκος ; νέος ἔτι εἰμί, νῆ τοὺς θεούς.
8. Εἰ γὰρ ἀληθῆ εἶη ἃ σὺ λέγεις. εἴθε μὴ ψευδῆ ταῦτ' ἔλεγες.
9. Εἰπέ μοι ποδαποὶ εἰσι τὸ γένος οἱ σοφισταί. μῶν Ἀθηναῖοί εἰσιν ;
10. Ποῦ 'στι θοιμάτιόν μου ;—'Ενταῦθά πού ἐστι τὸ ἱμάτιον.
11. Ἦξει ποτὲ Ἀθήναζε ὁ πατήρ ἐπὶ θέαν τῆς ἑορτῆς.
12. Πόσους τινὰς ὀπλίτας ἔχει ὁ στρατηγός ;
13. Εἰπέ μοι ποῖ' ἄττ' ἔλεγεν ὁ ῥήτωρ ἐν τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ.
14. Τιμῆς ἄξιός εἰμι διὰ τὴν σοφίαν ;—Ποίας τιμῆς ; ζημίας μὲν οὖν ἄξιος εἶ.
15. Οἷων πραγμάτων αἰτία ἐστὶν ἡ νῦν στάσις.
16. Εἰπέ μοι ὀπόσας ἑορτὰς ἄγουσι τοῦ ἔτους οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι.
17. Ὅσα πράγματ' ἔχω διὰ τὴν τῶν υἱέων μωρίαν.
18. Ὅσους συμμάχους ἔχουσιν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι. ὅσον φέρουσι τὸν φόρον.
19. Πόσος τις ὁ μισθός ;—'Οπόσος ; μίαν δραχμὴν δώσω τῆς ἡμέρας.
20. Ποῖ' ἄττα λέγουσιν οἱ ποιηταί ;—Ψευδῆ πάντα λέγουσιν οἱ ποιηταί.

1. What is the road like ? The road is rough and difficult.
2. At what o'clock will dinner be ? I wish to come to dinner to-day.
3. Would it were possible for you to tell the truth !
4. What distress the war has caused to the farmers !

5. I wish I had been at Athens when they were holding the festival.

6. Tell me how many horsemen the generals have.

7. Where is the sophist's house? His house is somewhere in this street.

8. How many fingers have you, my boy? How many? I have five fingers on each hand.

9. How much better it is to keep quiet than to worry!

10. How much wiser Socrates is than all the rest of the Greeks!

PART II.

INTRODUCTORY.

1. Conjugations.—Greek verbs may be roughly divided into two conjugations—

(1) Verbs in *-ω*.

(2) Verbs in *-μι*.

Of these two classes the first is by far the larger; the second contains some of the commonest words in the language.

2. Voices.—Greek verbs have three voices, *active*, *middle*, and *passive*. There are special forms for the passive only in the future and aorist tenses.

The middle seems to have been originally reflexive in meaning, but in ordinary Greek it expresses—

(1) That the act is closely bound up with the agent, *e.g.*—

ᾶψομαι, ‘I shall see’ (with my own eyes).

(2) That the act closely affects the agent, *e.g.*—

λοῦμαι τὴν κεφαλὴν, ‘I wash my head.’

παρέχομαι ὄπλα, ‘I provide arms’ (for myself).

3. Moods.—Greek verbs have one more mood than Latin, the *optative*.

The chief uses of the optative are—

(1) To express a wish (neg. *μή*).

(2) With the particle *ἄν* to express a weak future statement or a probability (neg. *οὐ*).

(3) To replace the subjunctive in “historical sequence” (neg. *μή*).

4. **Tenses.**—Greek verbs have one more tense than Latin, the *aoiist*.

The aorist and the perfect between them represent the Latin perfect, thus—

feci, { *πεποιηκα* (*perfect*), 'I have done.'
 { *εποίησα* (*aorist*), 'I did.'

5. **Primary and Secondary Tenses.**—The tenses of the Greek verb are divided into primary ("principal") and the secondary ("historical") tenses, according to their terminations, thus—

PRIMARY.	SECONDARY.
Present.	Imperfect.
Future.	Aorist.
Perfect.	Pluperfect

6. **Accentuation of Verbs.**—As a general rule, the accent of verbs is regressive. Exceptions will be noted as they occur.

N.B.—For the purposes of this rule the terminations *-oi* and *-ai* are regarded as short, except in the optative.

XXXIII.—THE VERB "TO BE."

116. As in most languages, the verb "to be" is very irregular.

PRESENT TENSE.

	Indicative.		
	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
1.	εἶμί		ἐσμέν
2.	εἶ	ἐστόν	ἐστέ
3.	ἐστί(ν)	ἐστόν	εἰσί(ν)
	Subjunctive.		
1.	ᾧ		ᾧμεν
2.	ᾗς	ᾗτου	ᾗτε
3.	ᾗ	ᾗτου	ᾧσι(ν)

			Optative.		
			DUAL.	PLUR.	
	SING.				
1.	εἶην				εἶμεν
2.	εἶης		εἶτον		εἶτε
3.	εἶη		εἶτην		εἶεν

			Imperative.		
2.	ἴσθι		ἔστων		ἔσθε
3.	ἔστω		ἔστων		όντων

Infinitive.
εἶναι

			Participle.		
	MASC.		FEM.		NEUT.
N.	ὄν		οὔσα		όν
G.	όντος		ούσης		όντος
	etc.		etc.		etc.

IMPERFECT TENSE.

			SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
1.	ἦ				ἦμεν
2.	ἦσθα		ἦστων		ἦτε
3.	ἦν		ἦστην		ἦσαν

FUTURE TENSE.

			Indicative.		
1.	ἔσομαι				ἔσόμεθα
2.	ἔσῃ (-ει)		ἔσεσθον		ἔσεσθε
3.	ἔσται		ἔσεσθον		ἔσονται

	SING.	Optative. DUAL.	PLUR.
1.	ἔσοίμην		ἔσοίμεθα
2.	ἔσοιο	ἔσοισθον	ἔσοισθε
3.	ἔσοιτο	ἔσοίσθην	ἔσοιντο

Infinitive.	Participle.
ἔσεσθαι	ἔσόμενος, -η, -ου

Obs. 1.—The present participle is thus declined—

		MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
SING.	N.	ὄν	οὔσα	ὄν
	G.	όντος	ούσης	όντος
	D.	όντι	ούση	όντι
	A.	όντα	ούσαν	όν
DUAL	N. A.	όντε	(ούσα)	όντε
	G. D.	όντων	(ούσαιν)	όντων
PLUR.	N.	όντες	ούσαι	όντα
	G.	όντων	ούσων	όντων
	D.	ούσι(ν)	ούσαις	ούσι(ν)
	A.	όντας	ούσας	όντα

Obs. 2.—All disyllabic forms of the present indicative are enclitic, *i.e.* they lose their accent to the preceding word when they can do so without causing two acutes to stand on successive syllables, *e.g.*—

ἀγαθός εἰμι, 'I am good.'

ἄνθρωπός εἰμι, 'I am a man.'

ἀνδρείός εἰμι, 'I am brave.'

but νεανίας εἰμί, 'I am a young man.'

But when they denote 'existence' these forms are all accented.

Further, ἔστι(ν) is accented ἔστι(ν)—

(1) When it means 'exists' or 'is possible.'

(2) At the beginning of a clause.

(3) After *εἰ, καί, οὐκ, ὡς, ἀλλ', τοῦτ'*.

Exercise 33.

GENITIVE ABSOLUTE.

To the ablative absolute in Latin corresponds a genitive absolute in Greek, *e.g.*—

Κύρου βασιλέως ὄντος, *Cyro rege.*

'Cyrus being king' ('In the reign of Cyrus').

Note that the participle of the verb "to be," which is wanting in Latin, must be expressed in Greek.

PHRASE—κατὰ νοῦν ἐμοί, 'satisfactorily to me.'

[N. B.—A knowledge of Appendix, §§ 4-14, is assumed in the following exercises.]

1. Ποῦ γῆς ἐσμέν, πρὸς πάντων θεῶν;—Ὅπου; ἐγγὺς ἤδη ἐσμέν τῆς κώμης.
2. Ἄρ' οὐ κατὰ νοῦν σοί εἰσιν οἱ τούτου λόγοι;—Οὐ δῆτα.
3. Πολλοὶ ἡμῖν σύμμαχοι ἔσονται εἰς τὸν πρὸς τοὺς Πέρσας πόλεμον.
4. Μακρᾶς καὶ χαλεπῆς οὔσης τῆς ὁδοῦ, βραδέως πορεύονται οἱ Ἕλληνας.
5. Χειμῶνος ὄντος ἄρ' οὐ χαλεπὴ ἢ ἐνθάδε δίαιτα;—Ἡδίστη μὲν οὖν δι' ἔτους ἐστίν.
6. Οὐκ ἐγὼ τούτων αἴτιος· ἔτι γὰρ παῖς ἢ ἐν ἐκείνῳ τῷ χρόνῳ.
7. Ὄρα ἦν πάλαι πρὸς ἄστν πορεύεσθαι· πόρρω γὰρ ἐστὶ τῶν νυκτῶν.
8. Εἰρήνης οὔσης πάντ' ἀγάθ' ἔχουσιν οἱ ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ γεωργοί.
9. Ὅπως ἀξιοὶ ἔσεσθε τῆς ἐλευθερίας, ὦ ἄνδρες.
10. Τί πλέον ἡμῖν ἔσται; οὐδὲν πλέον ἡμῖν ἔσται.
11. Ἐωθεν εὐθὺς ἐκκλησία ἔσται περὶ τῶν πρὸς τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους σπονδῶν.
12. Εἰ γὰρ πλουσιώτερος εἶην. εἴθε μὴ πένης ἦ.
13. Τοιαῦτα λέγει ἔν' ἑκατέροις φίλος ἦ.
14. Εἰ γὰρ ὅμοιοι ἦσαν οἱ νῦν ῥήτορες τοῖς πάλαι.
15. Παῖς ὢν κόσμιος ἴσθι. κόσμιοι ὦμεν, ὦ παῖδες.
16. Εἰ γὰρ πλείους ἦσαν οἱ δίκαιοι τῶν ἀδίκων.
17. Εἰ γὰρ οἶόν τ' εἶη ἡσυχίαν ἄγειν διὰ παντὸς τοῦ βίου.
18. Οὐ διὰ μακροῦ σοφὸς ἔσει, ὦ νεανία.
19. Ἄρ' ἀληθῆ ἐστὶ πάνθ' ὅσα λέγεις;—Ἀληθέστατα μὲν οὖν.
20. Εἰ γὰρ οἶός τ' ἦ παρὰ σὲ ἦκειν.

1. I wish I were able to come to dinner.
2. Let us be brave, for this struggle is serious.
3. I wish I were rich and eloquent like you.

4. In the absence of my father I do everything I wish.
5. May you be more successful in the war than the other generals!
6. Take care that you are not ("Ὅπως μὴ) unworthy of your country.
7. I wish you had been more successful, but your luck was terrible.
8. I wish the sophist had been able to come this evening to dinner.
9. I wish you had not been so foolish yesterday evening.

XXXIV.—COMPOUNDS OF *EIMI*.

117. The commonest compounds of εἰμί are—

- ἄπειμι, 'I am absent.'
 πάρειμι, 'I am present.'
 ἔνειμι, 'I am in,' 'among.'
 περίειμι, 'I am over,' 'surpass,' 'survive.'

Obs.—These verbs do not draw back their accent except in the present indicative and imperative, *e.g.*—

πάρεσσι, πάρεσι, πάρισθι: but παρῆν, παρῆ, παρεῖναι, παρών, παρέσται.

Note also the impersonal verbs—

- ἔξεστί μοι, 'I am free to . . .' (*licet mihi*).
 πάρεστί μοι, 'I have a chance to . . .'
 μέτεστί μοι, 'I have a share in . . .' (*c. gen.*).

Exercise 34.

ACCUSATIVE ABSOLUTE.

Impersonal verbs have an accusative absolute instead of a genitive, *e.g.*—

- ἔξόν σοι παρεῖναι, 'when you might be (might have been) present.'
 παρόν μοι, 'when I get (got) a chance.'
 οὐδέν σοι μετόν τῶν τοιούτων, 'though you had no part nor lot in such things.'

PHRASE—μετὰ τρεῖς ἡμέρας, 'in (lit. 'after') three days.'

1. Ἴδού, πάρεστιν ἄγγελός τις ἀπὸ τοῦ τείχους.
2. Τρεῖς ἡμέρας ἄπεστιν ὁ πατήρ. μετὰ τρεῖς ἡμέρας ἤξει ὁ πατήρ.
3. Φερ' ἴδω, τί ἄρ' ἔνεστιν ἐν τῷ βιβλίῳ;—Οὐδενὸς ἄξιον τὸ βιβλίον.
4. Οὐ μέτεστί σοι τῆς πόλεως, ὦνθρωπε· ξένος γὰρ εἶ.—Ἴσον μὲν οὖν μοι μέτεστι σοί.
5. Μῶν ὕστερος πάριμι τῆς ἑορτῆς; οἴμοι τῆς τύχης.
6. Τῶν νεῶν οὐπω παρουσῶν δεινὸς ὁ κίνδυνος. ὀλίγων ἡμερῶν παρέσονται αἱ νῆες.
7. Τοῖς πολλοῖς τῶν παρόντων καλλίων εἶναι δοκεῖ οὐμὸς λόγος τοῦ σοῦ.
8. Πολὺν χρόνον συνὼν τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ σφόδρ' ἠδομαι αὐτοῦ τῷ τρόπῳ.
9. Ἐν τοῖς πρὸς βίαν οὐκ ἔνεστιν οὐδεμία (App. § 24) ἠδονή.
10. Οὐδεὶς βούλεται πράγματ' ἔχειν ἐξὸν ἡσυχίαν ἄγειν.
11. Ὅπως εἰς ἔω ἐπ' ἀριστον παρέσει μοι, ὦ βέλτιστε.—'Ἄλλ' οὐ σχολή μοι.
12. Παρῶμεν ἅπαντες εἰς ἔω εἰς τὴν ἐκκλησίαν· μέλλει γὰρ λέγειν περὶ τῆς πόλεως ὁ ῥήτωρ.
13. Οὐ πᾶσιν ἔξεστιν εὐδαίμοσιν εἶναι.
14. Εἰ γὰρ ἐξείη μοι λέγειν πάνθ' ὅσα βούλομαι, ἀλλ' οὐχ οἶόν τε.
15. Εἰ γὰρ παρήσθα ὅθ' ἦκεν ἀδελφὸς ἐκ τῆς στρατιᾶς.
16. Πάριμι ἵνα σοι χρήσιμος ᾖ. παρῆ ἵνα σοι χρήσιμος εἴην.
17. Πάντων τῶν ἄλλων περίεστι τὴν τέχνην ὁ σοφιστῆς οὔτοσί.
18. Ὅπως παρέσει μοι ἔωθεν εὐθύς· σφόδρα γὰρ ἠδομαι σοῦ παρόντος.
19. Διὰ τί τοσοῦτον χρόνον ἀπῆσθα, ἐξὸν δυοῖν ἢ τριῶν ἡμερῶν πάλιν ἦκειν;
20. Ὡς ἄχθομαι ἐνθάδε παρών. οὐ καλὴ ἡ παρ' ὑμῖν δίαιτα.

1. I wish you had not been away when I sent the letter.

2. Though it was no business of his (*part. of μέτεστι*), he was present in the assembly.

3. May I be there when your father comes, for I like his talk.

4. Have I come too late for dinner? What o'clock is it?

5. As the cavalry is not yet come, our danger is terrible.

6. Mind (*Ὅπως c. fut.*) you are there in time for dinner to-morrow!

7. He is gone off in order that he may not be present when my father comes.

8. He is absent, though he might be present.

9. I wish you had been away when the sophist came.

10. There is no wine in the cup, boy. Bring me a little wine.

XXXV.—UNCONTRACTED VERBS IN -Ω. PRESENT AND FUTURE.

118. Verbs in -ω may be divided into two classes according as they have—

(1) Vowel stems.

(2) Consonant stems.

I.—Vowel Stems.

119. Verbs with vowel stems may be divided into—

(1) Uncontracted verbs.

(2) Contracted verbs.

(A) UNCONTRACTED VERBS.

120. Stems in ι, υ, and diphthongs.

παύω, 'I stop.'

The active is transitive, the middle is intransitive. Both take a participial complement, *e.g.*—

παύω σε λέγοντα, 'I stop you speaking.'

παύομαι λέγων, 'I stop speaking.'

PRESENT TENSE.

Indicative.

	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
SING. 1.	παύω	παύομαι
2.	παύεις	παύῃ (-ει)
3.	παύει	παύεται

	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
DUAL 2.	παύετον	παύεσθον
3.	παύετον	παύεσθον
PLUR. 1.	παύομεν	πανόμεθα
2.	παύετε	παύεσθε
3.	παύουσι(ν)	παύονται

Subjunctive.

SING. 1.	παύω	παύωμαι
2.	παύης	παύῃ
3.	παύῃ	παύηται
DUAL 2.	παύητον	παύησθον
3.	παύητον	παύησθον
PLUR. 1.	παύωμεν	πανώμεθα
2.	παύητε	παύησθε
3.	παύωσι(ν)	παύωνται

Optative.

SING. 1.	παύοιμι	πανοίμην
2.	παύοις	παύοιο
3.	παύοι	παύοιτο
DUAL 2.	παύοιτον	παύοισθον
3.	πανοίτην	πανοίσθην
PLUR. 1.	παύοιμεν	πανοίμεθα
2.	παύοιτε	παύοισθε
3.	παύοιεν	παύοιντο

		Imperative.	
		ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
SING.	2.	παῦε	παύου
	3.	παυέτω	παυέσθω
DUAL	2.	παύετον	παύεσθον
	3.	παυέτων	παυέσθων
PLUR.	2.	παύετε	παύεσθε
	3.	παυόντων	παυέσθων
		Infinitive.	
		παύειν	παύεσθαι
		Participle.	
		παύων, -ουσα, -ον	παυόμενος, -η, -ον

FUTURE TENSE.

		Indicative.	
SING.	1.	παύσω	παύσομαι
	2.	παύσεις	παύση (-ει)
	3.	παύσει	παύσεται
DUAL	2.	παύσετον	παύσεσθον
	3.	παύσετον	παύσεσθον
PLUR.	1.	παύσομεν	παυσόμεθα
	2.	παύσετε	παύσεσθε
	3.	παύσουσι(ν)	παύσονται
		Optative.	
SING.	1.	παύσοιμι etc.	παυσοίμην etc.

ACTIVE. παύσειν	Infinitive.	MIDDLE. παύσεσθαι
---------------------------	-------------	-----------------------------

Participle.

παύσων, -ουσα, -ον **παυσόμενος, -η, -ον**

Obs. 1.—The accent of the participles in *-ων* cannot go further back than in the nominative singular masculine, *e.g.*—

MASC. βουλεύων	FEM. βουλεύουσα	NEUT. βουλεύον
--------------------------	---------------------------	--------------------------

(The circumflex in the neuter is due to the rule of the final trochee.)

Obs. 2.—The verb **λούω** (trans.), **λούμαι** (intrans.), suppresses short *ε* and *ο* before the termination.

Exercise 35.

FINAL CLAUSES DEPENDENT ON WISHES.

The verb of a final clause dependent on a wish is put in the same mood as the principal verb, *e.g.*—

Εἰ γὰρ παρείης ἵνα μοι φίλος εἴης.

‘Would you might be there to be my friend!’

Εἰ γὰρ παρήσθα ἵνα μοι φίλος ἦσθα.

‘Would you had been there, that you might have been my friend!’

PHRASE—**παῦε, παῦε**, ‘Stop, stop!’

(In this phrase the active is intransitive.)

1. Οἴμοι τῆς ὕβρεως. ἐγὼ σε παύσω τῆς ὕβρεως.
2. Κρούωμεν τὴν θύραν. τίς ἔνδον; - οὐδεὶς ἔνδον;—’Ἰδού, τί βούλει; τοῦ ἔνεκα ἦκεις;
3. Καλὸν παρ’ ἡμῖν ἐστὶν ὑπὲρ τῆς πατρίδος κινδυνεύειν.
4. Λέγει ὁ ῥήτωρ ὅτι τὰς σπονδὰς λύουσιν οἱ πολέμοι.
5. Εὖ ἔχει ὁ λόγος ὅτι ἄριστον βραδέως βουλεύεσθαι.
6. Συμβούλευε μὴ τὰ ἥδιστα ἀλλὰ τὰ βέλτιστα τοῖς φίλοις.
7. Πιστευσόμεθά σοι, ὦ ἡγεμών, ἔμπειρος γὰρ εἶ τῶν ὁδῶν.
8. Λέγει ὁ Μένανδρος ὅτι οὐδεὶς μετ’ ὀργῆς ἀσφαλῶς βουλεύεται.
9. Ὡς ἡδὺ τὸ ἀναπαύεσθαι μετὰ τὸ δεῖπνον. ἀναπαυόμεθα ἐν τῇ ὕλῃ.

10. Ἐλευθέρως δούλευε, δούλος οὐκ ἔσει.
11. Θᾶπτον πορεύου· δειπνεῖν γὰρ κωλύεις πάλαι.
12. Τοῖς ἄλλοις πᾶσι παρακελεύεται ἤκειν εἰς ἔω εἰς τὴν ἐκκλησίαν.
13. Ὡς ἡδὺ τὸ λούσθαι ἐν τῷ ποταμῷ.
14. Πάρεμι ἵνα σοι χρηστόν τι συμβουλεύω.
15. Ὅπως παρακελεύσει τὸν ἄνδρα ἄξιον εἶναι τῆς πόλεως.
16. Εἰ γὰρ παρείη ὁ φίλος ἵνα μοι χρηστόν τι συμβουλεύοι.
17. Πρὸ τῆς μάχης θύωμεν τοῖς πατρίοις θεοῖς.
18. Εἰ γὰρ παρῆ τότε ἵνα μή συ μόνος ἦσθα.
19. Οὐκ ἔσθ' ὅπως οὐκ ἐπιβουλεύουσι τῷ δήμῳ οὐτοῖ.
20. Οὐ διὰ μακροῦ στρατεύσεται ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα ὁ Ξέρξης.

1. Won't you stop talking like that? Why am I to stop, pray? (*δητα, second in clause*).

2. I shall stop the man talking; I dislike his talk.

3. I wish some one would give me good advice.

4. Before long the Athenians will make an expedition against the Persians.

5. I exhort you to be brave. Be sure (*Ὅπως c. fut.*) to be worthy of your ancestors.

6. I wish the enemy would break the truce, so that we might not be responsible for the war.

7. Be sure to take a bathe in the river to-morrow morning.

8. How pleasant the shade is! Let us rest in the shadow of the house.

9. No one will serve in the army if he gets a chance to keep quiet at home.

10. I am quite sure (*Οὐκ ἔσθ' ὅπως οὐ*) the rich are plotting against the democracy.

XXXVI.—UNCONTRACTED VERBS IN -Ω (continued).

IMPERFECT AND AORIST.

121. The secondary ("historical") tenses (imperfect, aorist, pluperfect) prefix the *augment* ἐ- in the indicative.

IMPERFECT TENSE.

		Indicative.	
		ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
SING.	1.	ἔπαυον	ἐπαυόμην
	2.	ἔπauες	ἐπαύου
	3.	ἔπαυε(ν)	ἐπαύετο
DUAL	2.	ἐπαύετον	ἐπαύεσθον
	3.	ἐπαυέτην	ἐπαυέσθην
PLUR.	1.	ἐπαύομεν	ἐπαυόμεθα
	2.	ἐπαύετε	ἐπαύεσθε
	3.	ἔπαυον	ἐπαύοντο

Obs.—The imperfect tense has no moods distinct from those of the present.

The second singular middle termination -ου is for -ε(σ)ο. See App. § 2, 10.

AORIST TENSE.

		Indicative.	
SING.	1.	ἔπαυσα	ἐπαυσάμην
	2.	ἔπαυσας	ἐπαύσω
	3.	ἔπαυσε(ν)	ἐπαύσατο
DUAL	2.	ἐπαύσατον	ἐπαύσασθον
	3.	ἐπαυσάτην	ἐπαυσάσθην
PLUR.	1.	ἐπαύσαμεν	ἐπαυσάμεθα
	2.	ἐπαύσατε	ἐπαύσασθε
	3.	ἔπαυσαν	ἐπαύσαντο

Obs.—The 2nd singular middle termination -ω is for -α(σ)ο. See App. § 2, 10.

		Subjunctive.	
		ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
SING.	1.	παύσω	παύσωμαι
	2.	παύσης	παύση
	3.	παύση	παύσηται
DUAL	2.	παύσητον	παύσησθον
	3.	παύσητον	παύσησθον
PLUR.	1.	παύσωμεν	παυσώμεθα
	2.	παύσητε	παύσησθε
	3.	παύσωσι(ν)	παύσωνται
		Optative.	
SING.	1.	παύσαιμι	παυσαίμην
	2.	παύσειας	παύσαιο
	3.	παύσειε(ν)	παύσαιτο
DUAL	2.	παύσαιτον	παύσαισθον
	3.	παυσαίτην	παυσαίσθην
PLUR.	1.	παύσαιμεν	παυσαίμεθα
	2.	παύσαιτε	παύσαισθε
	3.	παύσειαν	παύσαιντο
		Imperative.	
SING.	2.	παῦσον	παῦσαι
	3.	παυσάτω	παυσάσθω
DUAL	2.	παύσατον	παύσασθον
	3.	παυσάτων	παυσάσθων
PLUR.	2.	παύσατε	παύσασθε
	3.	παυσάντων	παυσάσθων

ACTIVE. παύσαι	Infinitive.	MIDDLE. παύσασθαι
--------------------------	-------------	-----------------------------

Participle.

παύσας, -ασα, -αν **παυσάμενος, -η, -ον**

Obs.—The accent of the aorist participle cannot go further back than in the nominative singular masculine, *e.g.*—

MASC. παιδεύσας	FEM. παιδεύσασα	NEUT. παιδεύσαν
---------------------------	---------------------------	---------------------------

122. The Augment.—Verbs which begin with a consonant prefix ἐ- in the indicative of the secondary tenses. This is called the *syllabic augment*.

Initial ρ is doubled after the syllabic augment, *e.g.* ῥίπτω, ‘I throw’; imperfect, ἔρριπτον.

Verbs which begin with a vowel lengthen it in the same forms thus—

α becomes η	ι becomes ῖ	ει becomes η
ε „ η	υ „ ῦ	οι „ ω
ο „ ω	αι „ η	αυ, ευ „ ηυ

This is called the *temporal augment*.

EXAMPLES.

PRES. IMPERF.	PRES. IMPERF.	PRES. IMPERF.
ἄγω ἦγον	ἰκετεύω ἰκέτευον	εἰκάζω ἦκαζον
ἐλπίζω ἤλπιζον	ὕφαινω ὕφαινον	οἰκίζω ὤκιζον
ὄζω ὄζον	αἴρω ἤρων	αὖξω ἠῦξον
		εὕδω ἠῦδον

123. Compound verbs insert the augment between the preposition and the verb, *e.g.*—

	PRES.	IMPERF.
κατά + παύω (‘I stop’)	καταπαύω	κατ-έ-παυον
εἰς + βάλλω (‘I throw’)	εἰσβάλλω	εἰσέβαλλον
περί + βάλλω	περιβάλλω	περιέβαλλον
πρό + βάλλω	προβάλλω	προῦβαλλον
		(for προ-έ-βαλλον)

Note specially the following:—

		PRES.	IMPERF.
έν	+ βάλλω	έμβάλλω	ένέβαλλον
σύν	+ βάλλω	συμβάλλω	συνέβαλλον
έκ	+ βάλλω	έκβάλλω	έξέβαλλον

124. Accentuation of Verbs.—The accent can in no case go further back than the augment.

Exercise 36.

MEANING OF THE IMPERFECT AND AORIST.

The augment is the sign of past time, and it is therefore only in the indicative that these tenses are, strictly speaking, past tenses. In most cases, however, the past meaning of the aorist extends also to the participle, and in some cases to the infinitive.

The imperfect *describes* a fact as occurring, the aorist simply *states* that it occurred.

Thus *έπαυον* may often be translated 'I was stopping,' while *έπαυσα* means 'I stopped.' The imperfect is the proper tense for eye-witnesses describing what they have seen; the aorist is suitable to a simple statement of fact.

The aorist of verbs denoting a state or condition expresses the entrance into that state or condition ('ingressive aorist'), e.g.—

έβασλευσε, 'he became king.'

PHRASE—*ούτω δή*, 'then, and not till then,' 'at last' (*tum demum*).

1. *Χρηστόν τι συμβούλευσόν μοι, ᾧ φίλτατε· δεινή γὰρ ἡ ἀπορία.*

2. *Ἀγαμέμνων τοὺς βαρβάρους ἔπαυσε τῆς ὕβρεως.*

3. *Οἱ πολῖται ἔπαυσαν τὸν τύραννον τῆς ἀρχῆς.*

4. *Τοσαῦτά μοι συμβουλεύσας οὕτω δή ἐπαύσατο λέγων.*

5. *Οὐκ ἐπαύσαντο δι' ὅλης τῆς ἡμέρας ταῦτα λέγοντες.*

6. *Οὐκ ἐλούσατο πολλῶν ἡμερῶν οὗτος ὁ παῖς.*

7. *Εἰ γὰρ τότε παρήσθα ἵνα μοι χρηστόν τι συνεβούλευσας.*

8. *Περὶ μέσας νύκτας ἔκρουσέ τις τὴν θύραν.*

9. *Τιμῆς ἀξιοὶ οἱ ἄνδρες· ἐκινδύνευσαν γὰρ ὑπὲρ τῆς πατρίδος.*

10. *Μετὰ ταῦτα τὰς πρὸς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους σπονδὰς ἔλυσαν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι.*

11. Πολὺν χρόνον βουλευσάμενοι οὕτω δὴ ἤκον παρ' ἡμᾶς.
 12. Θέρους ὄντος δις τῆς ἡμέρας ἐν τῇ θαλάττῃ ἐλούμην.
 13. Πάρειμι ἵνα χρηστόν τι συμβουλεύσω τῷ δήμῳ.
 14. Ἄνεπαυόμην οἴκοι ἐν ᾧ ὑμεῖς ἐστρατεύεσθε.
 15. Πρὸ τῶν μαχῶν θυσίας ἔθῃον τοῖς πατρίοις θεοῖς οἱ Ἕλληνες.
 16. Εἰ γὰρ τότε μοι συνεβουλεύσας· δεινὴ γὰρ ἦν ἡ ἀπορία.
 17. Ἐν ἐκείνῳ τῷ χρόνῳ ἐπεβούλευον ἀεὶ τῷ δήμῳ οἱ πλούσιοι τῶν πολιτῶν.
 18. Μετὰ τὴν τοῦ πατρὸς τελευτὴν ἐβασίλευσεν ὁ πρεσβύτατος τῶν υἱέων.
 19. Ὅπως μὴ παύσεσθε τὰ ἄριστα συμβουλευόντες τῇ πόλει.
 20. Μετὰ τὴν τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἦτταν τὸν δῆμον κατέλυσαν οἱ τριάκοντα.

1. I stopped the man talking ; for I dislike his talk.
 2. After that, the man stopped talking in that way.
 3. I wish some one had given me good advice at that time.
 4. At that time I was serving against the Lacedaemonians.
 5. The general exhorted the soldiers to be worthy of their country.
 6. I wish the enemy had broken the truce, so that we might not have been responsible for the war.
 7. I took a bathe in the river last night (ἐσπέρας). The water was very cold.
 8. After dinner we rested a long time in the wood.
 9. No one will go to town if he gets a chance to keep quiet at the sea-side.
 10. I am quite sure (Οὐκ ἔσθ' ὅπως οὐ) it was the wealthier citizens who overthrew the democracy.

**XXXVII.—UNCONTRACTED VERBS IN -Ω (continued).
 PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT.**

125. The perfect tense is *reduplicated* throughout, e.g. πέ-παν-κα. The pluperfect tense has both the reduplication and the augment, e.g. ἐ-πε-παύ-κη.

126. PERFECT TENSE.

		Indicative.	
		ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
SING.	1.	πέπαυκα	πέπαυμαι
	2.	πέπαυκας	πέπαυσαι
	3.	πέπαυκε(ν)	πέπαυται
DUAL	2.	πεπαύκατον	πέπαυσθον
	3.	πεπαύκατον	πέπαυσθον
PLUR.	1.	πεπαύκαμεν	πεπαύμεθα
	2.	πεπαύκατε	πέπαυσθε
	3.	πεπαύκασι(ν)	πέπαυνται
Subjunctive.			
SING.	1.	πεπαύκω (πεπαυκῶς ᾧ) etc.	πεπαυμένος ᾧ etc.
	Optative.		
SING.	1.	πεπαύκοιμι (πεπαυκῶς εἶην) etc.	πεπαυμένος εἶην etc.
	Imperative.		
SING.	2.	πεπαυκῶς ἴσθι	πέπαυσο
	3.	„ ἔστω	πεπαύσθω
DUAL	2.	πεπαυκότε ἔστων	πέπαυσθον
	3.	„ ἔστων	πεπαύσθων
PLUR.	2.	πεπαυκότες ἔστε	πέπαυσθε
	3.	„ ὄντων	πεπαύσθων

Infinitive.
 ACTIVE. MIDDLE.
 πεπαυκέ^ναι πεπαύσ^θαι

Participle.
 πεπαυκώς, -υῖα, -ός πεπαυμένος, -η, -ου
Obs.—All perfect infinitives and participles have stationary accent.

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

		Indicative.	
SING.	1.	ἐπεπαύκη	ἐπεπαύμην
	2.	ἐπεπαύκης	ἐπέπαυσο
	3.	ἐπεπαύκει(ν)	ἐπέπαυτο
DUAL	2.	ἐπεπαύκετον	ἐπέπαυσθον
	3.	ἐπεπαυκέτην	ἐπεπαύσθην
PLUR.	1.	ἐπεπαύκεμεν	ἐπεπαύμεθα
	2.	ἐπεπαύκετε	ἐπέπαυσθε
	3.	ἐπεπαύκεσαν	ἐπέπαυντο

Obs.—The perfect participle is declined thus—

		MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
SING.	N.	πεπαυκώς	πεπαυκυῖα	πεπαυκός
	G.	πεπαυκότος	πεπαυκυίας	πεπαυκότος
		etc.	etc.	etc.

127. Some verbs take σ before the terminations of the perfect middle (and passive). The commonest is κελεύω, 'I bid.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PASS.
A.	κελεύω	κελεύσω	έκέλευσα	κεκέλευκα
M.	-κελεύομαι	-κελεύσομαι	-εκελευσάμην	-κεκέλευσμαι

Obs.—The middle is found only in compounds, e.g.—
 παρακελεύομαι, 'I exhort.'

128. Reduplication.—Unlike the augment, the reduplication extends to all moods. The vowel is always ε.

Note the following rules:—

(1) Verbs beginning with an aspirate reduplicate with the corresponding voiceless mute (*dissimilation*, App. § 2, 1), *e.g.*—

PRESENT.		PERFECT.
χορεύω,	'I dance.'	κε-χόρευκα
φονεύω,	'I murder.'	πε-φόνευκα
θύω,	'I sacrifice.'	τέ-θύκα

(2) Verbs beginning with ρ prefix ε and double the ρ, *e.g.*—

ρέω,	'I flow.'	έρρύηκα (§ 201).
------	-----------	------------------

(3) Verbs beginning with two consonants generally prefix ε, *e.g.*—

στρατεύω,	'I make a military expedition.'	έστράτευκα
ψάύω,	'I touch.'	έψαυκα

(4) Verbs beginning with a mute and a liquid reduplicate the mute, *e.g.*—

κλείω,	'I shut.'	κέ-κλεικα
--------	-----------	-----------

But verbs beginning with γν prefix ε.

(5) Verbs beginning with a vowel lengthen it as in the case of the augment.

Exercise 37.

MEANING OF THE PERFECT.

The perfect is really a present tense, and expresses a present state which is the result of a past act, *e.g.*—

πέπαυκα, } 'I have stopped' (*i.e.* I have *already* stopped, and am *still*
πέπαυμαι, } stopping).

λέλυται, 'He is loosed' (*i.e.* He has *already* been loosed, and is *still* at large).

The adverbs *already* or *now* can always be supplied in thought with a perfect.

The perfect passive is usually followed by a dative of the agent, thus—

ικανώς μοι βεβούλευται, 'I have considered sufficiently.'

PHRASE—πέπαυσο, 'Have done!'

1. Ἦδη λελύκασι τὰς πρὸς ἡμᾶς σπονδὰς οἱ πολέμοι.
2. Τί βεβούλευται τήμερον ἐν τῇ βουλῇ;
3. Δελουμένος ἦκω ἐπὶ δείπνον. ποῦ ἔστιν ὁ δεσπότης;
4. Τοσαῦθ' ὑμῖν συμβουλεύσας, ὦ ἄνδρες, πέπαυμαι λέγων.

5. Πολλῶν ἡμερῶν οὐκ ἐλελούμην διὰ τὴν νόσον.
6. Εἰ γὰρ πεπαυμένος εἶη ὁ πόλεμος, ἵνα μηκέτι πράγματ' ἔχοιμεν.
7. Δέλνται ἤδη αἱ πρὸς τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους σπονδαί.
8. Τεθύκασιν ἤδη τοῖς πατρίοις θεοῖς οἱ Ἕλληνες.
9. Πέπαυσο· σφόδρα γὰρ ἄχθομαι ταῦτ' ἀκούων.
10. Καταλελυμένου ἤδη τοῦ δήμου, βία ἄρχουσιν οἱ τριάκοντα.
11. Εὖ πεπαίδευται ὁ νεανίας, οὐ καὶ σοὶ δοκεῖ;—Ἐμοιγε.
12. Ἄρ' οὐπω πέπαυται ὁ τοῦ σοφιστοῦ λόγος; οὐδέποτε παύσεται;
13. Μὴν ἱκανῶς σοι βεβούλευται;—Πολὺν χρόνον βεβούλευταί μοι.
14. Τοὺς πατρίους νόμους καταλελύκασιν οἱ τριάκοντα.
15. Οὐ βουλευέσθαι ἔτι ὦρα, ἀλλὰ βεβουλευῆσθαι.
16. Ἄκων, οὐχ ἐκόν, τὴν θυγατέρα ἔθυσεν Ἀγαμέμνων.
17. Εἶπέ μοι τί κεκέλευσται τήμερον ὑπὸ τῶν στρατηγῶν.
18. Τίς ὁ ἔνδον θόρυβος, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν; διὰ τί κέκλεινται αἱ θύραι;
19. Ἐκεκέλευστο τοῖς στρατιώταις εἰς ἔω παρεῖναι σιτί' ἔχοντες τριῶν ἡμερῶν.
20. Κεκελευσμένος ἦκω παρὰ σέ. εἶπέ μοι, τί τὸ πρᾶγμα;

1. The orator says that Philip has broken the truce.
2. I have had my bath already. How cold the water is!
3. The war against the Persians is not yet over (finished).
4. The boy had not had a bath for four days.
5. The order had been given to march through the enemy's country.
6. The doors of the house had been shut because of the storm.
7. The Thirty have overthrown the democracy.
8. Citizens of Athens, do not overthrow your ancestral constitution.
9. I wish the orator had done speaking; for I don't like his speech.
10. Let the doors be shut all night.

**XXXVIII.—UNCONTRACTED VERBS IN -Ω (continued)
AORIST AND FUTURE PASSIVE.**

129. It is only in the aorist and future tenses that special forms exist for the passive. They are as follows:—

	AORIST TENSE.	FUTURE TENSE.
	Indicative.	
SING. 1.	ἐπαύθην	παυθήσομαι
2.	ἐπαύθης	παυθήσῃ (-ει)
3.	ἐπαύθη	παυθήσεται
DUAL 2.	ἐπαύθητον	παυθήσεσθον
3.	ἐπαυθήτην	παυθήσεσθον
PLUR. 1.	ἐπαύθημεν	παυθησόμεθα
2.	ἐπαύθητε	παυθήσεσθε
3.	ἐπαύθησαν	παυθήσονται
	Subjunctive.	
SING. 1.	παυθῶ	
2.	παυθῆς	
3.	παυθῇ	
	etc.	
	Optative.	
SING. 1.	παυθείην	παυθησοίμην
2.	παυθείης	παυθήσοιο
3.	παυθείη	παυθήσοιτο
DUAL 2.	παυθείτον	παυθήσοισθον
3.	παυθείτην	παυθησοίσθην

	AORIST TENSE.	FUTURE TENSE.
PLUR. 1.	παυθείμεν	παυθησοίμεθα
2.	παυθείτε	παυθήσοισθε
3.	παυθείεν	παυθήσονται

Imperative.

SING. 2.	παύθητι
3.	παυθήτω
DUAL 2.	παύθητον
3.	παυθήτων
PLUR. 2.	παύθητε
3.	παυθέντων

Infinitive.

παυθῆναι παυθήσεσθαι

Participle.

N.	παυθείς, -είσα, -έν	παυθησόμενος, -η, -ον
G.	παυθέντος, -είσης, -έντος	etc.
	etc.	

Obs.—In several passive forms the accent does not go back as far as possible. These are—

Aorist subjunctive, παυθῶ, etc. ; παυθῶμεν, etc.

Aorist optative, παυθείμεν, etc.

Aorist infinitive, παυθῆναι.

Aorist participle, παυθείς, παυθείσα, παυθέν.

130. Verbs which take σ in the perfect middle and passive (§ 127) also take it in the aorist and future passive, *e.g.* ἐκελεύσθην.

There are also some verbs which take σ in the aorist and future passive but not in the perfect, *e.g.*—

κλείω, 'I shut.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	κλείω	κλείσω	ἔκλεισα	κέκλεικα
P.	κλείομαι	κλεισθήσομαι	ἐκλείσθην	κέκλειμαι

κρούω, 'I knock.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	κρούω	κρούσω	ἔκρουσα	κέκρουκα
P.	κρούομαι	κρουσθήσομαι	ἐκρούσθην	κέκρουμαι

Exercise 38.

PASSIVE VOICE.

The want of a fully developed passive voice is one of the great weaknesses of Greek. It is often necessary to express the passive by a circumlocution so as to avoid ambiguity, *e.g.*—

ἔπαινον ἔχω, 'I am praised.'

αἰτίαν ἔχω, 'I am blamed.'

The verb πορεύομαι, 'I march,' 'go,' uses the passive aorist in a deponent sense, *e.g.*—

ἐπορεύθησαν, 'they marched.'

1. Οὐ διὰ μακροῦ παυθήσεται ὁ τύραννος τῆς ἀρχῆς.
2. Αἰτίαν ἔχει ἄνθρωπος πονηρὸς εἶναι τὴν τέχνην.
3. Κελευσθεὶς ὑπὸ σοῦ, εἰς ἔω παρῆ εἰς τὴν ἐκκλησίαν.
4. Αἰτίαν ἔχουσιν οἱ στρατιῶται οὐ ποιεῖν τὰ κελεύόμενα.
5. Μετὰ τὴν ἤτταν κατελύθησαν οἱ πάτριοι νόμοι ὑπὸ τῶν τριάκοντα.
6. Ἐξ οὗ ἐλύθησαν αἱ σπονδαὶ οὐχ οἷόν τ' ἦν εἰρήνην ἄγειν.
7. Διὰ τί κέκλειται ἡ θύρα; μῶν θύρασιν ὁ δεσπότης;
8. Εἴθε μὴ ἐλύθησαν αἱ σπονδαὶ ἵνα μὴ ἐστρατευσάμεθα.
9. Εἰς ἔω κλεισθήσεται ἡ θύρα· ἐγγὺς γάρ εἰσιν οἱ πολέμιοι.

10. Ἐλεγεν ὁ ῥήτωρ ὅτι οὐ διὰ μακροῦ λυθήσονται αἱ σπονδαί.
 11. Εἰ γὰρ παυθείη ἡ τῶν πλουσίων ὕβρις.
 12. Τριῶν ἡμερῶν ὁδὸν πορευθεὶς οἴκαδ' ἦκει ὁ ἄγγελος.
 13. Θᾶπτον πορευόμεθα· αὐριον γὰρ λυθήσεται ἡ γέφυρα.
 14. Παρακελευσθέντες ὑπὸ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ πείραν διδόασι τῆς ἀρετῆς οἱ πολῖται.
 15. Λυθεισῶν τῶν σπονδῶν οὐδεμία ἔτι ἐλπίς ἐστι σωτηρίας.
 16. Περὶ μέσας νύκτας ἐκρούσθη ἡ τῆς οἰκίας θύρα ὑπὸ τινος.
 17. Εἰ μὴ λούσεται ὁ παῖς, ὑπ' ἐμοῦ λουθήσεται.
 18. Ἐστρατεύσαντο οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι εἰς Ἑλλάσποντον ἵνα μὴ κλεισθείη τὰ ἐμπόρια.
 19. Ἐκωλύθη ὑπὸ σοῦ εἰς καιρὸν παρεῖναι.
 20. Ὑπὸ τούτῳ τῷ σοφιστῇ ἐπαιδεύθησαν οἱ υἱεῖς μου.
1. Before long the arrogance of the tyrant will be checked.
 2. I am blamed by you for stopping.
 3. They were prevented by me from going on the expedition.
 4. This boy was educated under his mother's care.
 5. By whom was the truce broken? Was it not by the enemy?
 6. We marched four days' journey through the enemy's country.
 7. I was ordered by him to come early in the morning.
 8. Would that the arrogance of the rich had been checked!
 9. By whom have the doors been shut? What is the matter?
 10. As the bridge has been broken (*gen. abs.*), it is not possible to proceed.

XXXIX.—CONTRACTED VERBS.

131. (B) CONTRACTED VERBS (STEMS IN α, ε, ο).

- (1) In the present and imperfect the stem-vowel is fused with the vowel of the termination.
 (2) In the optative the terminations are those of εἰμί, not those of παύω.
 (3) In the future, aorist, and perfect the stem-vowel is lengthened.

132. (a) VERBS IN $\hat{\omega}$ (= $\acute{\epsilon}\omega$). $\epsilon + \epsilon = \epsilon\iota$: $\epsilon + \omicron = \omicron\upsilon$.

φιλω̂ (φιλέω), 'I love.'

PRESENT TENSE.

Indicative.

	ACTIVE.		MIDDLE.	
SING. 1.	φιλω̂ (-έω)		φιλοῦμαι (-έομαι)	
	2. φιλεῖς (-έεις)		φιλεῖ (-έει)	
	3. φιλεῖ (-έει)		φιλεῖται (-έεται)	
DUAL 2.	φιλεῖτον (-έετον)		φιλεῖσθον (-έεσθον)	
	3. φιλεῖτον (-έετον)		φιλεῖσθον (-έεσθον)	
PLUR. 1.	φιλοῦμεν (-έομεν)		φιλοῦμεθα (-εόμεθα)	
	2. φιλεῖτε (-έετε)		φιλεῖσθε (-έεσθε)	
	3. φιλοῦσι(ν) (-έουσι[ν])		φιλοῦνται (-έονται)	

Subjunctive.

SING. 1.	φιλω̂ (-έω)	φιλω̂μαι (-έωμαι)
	2. φιλη̂ς	φιλη̂
	3. φιλη̂	φιλη̂ται
DUAL 2.	φιλη̂τον	φιλη̂σθον
	3. φιλη̂τον	φιλη̂σθον
PLUR. 1.	φιλω̂μεν	φιλω̂μεθα
	2. φιλη̂τε	φιλη̂σθε
	3. φιλω̂σι(ν)	φιλω̂νται

		Optative.	
		ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
SING.	1.	φιλοίην	φιλοίμην
	2.	φιλοίης	φιλοῖο
	3.	φιλοίη	φιλοῖτο
DUAL	2.	φιλοῖτον	φιλοῖσθον
	3.	φιλοίτην	φιλοῖσθην
PLUR.	1.	φιλοῖμεν	φιλοίμεθα
	2.	φιλοῖτε	φιλοῖσθε
	3.	φιλοῖεν	φιλοῖντο

Imperative.			
SING.	2.	φίλει (-εε)	φιλοῦ (-έου)
	3.	φιλείτω (-εέτω)	φιλείσθω (-εέσθω)
DUAL	2.	φιλείτον (-έετον)	φιλείσθον (-έεσθον)
	3.	φιλείτων (-εέτων)	φιλείσθων (-εέσθων)
PLUR.	2.	φιλείτε (-έετε)	φιλείσθε (-έεσθε)
	3.	φιλούντων (-εόντων)	φιλείσθων (-εέσθων)

Infinitive.	
φιλεῖν	φιλεῖσθαι

Participle.	
φιλῶν, -οῦσα, -οῦν	φιλούμενος, -η, -ον

IMPERFECT TENSE.

		Indicative.			
		ACTIVE.		MIDDLE.	
SING.	1.	ἐφίλουν	(-εον)	ἐφιλούμην	(-εόμην)
	2.	ἐφίλεις	(-εες)	ἐφιλοῦ	(-έου)
	3.	ἐφίλει	(-εε)	ἐφιλεῖτο	(-έετο)
DUAL	2.	ἐφιλεῖτον	(-έετον)	ἐφιλεῖσθον	(-έεσθον)
	3.	ἐφιλείτην	(-εέτην)	ἐφιλείσθην	(-εέσθην)
PLUR.	1.	ἐφιλοῦμεν	(-έομεν)	ἐφιλούμεθα	(-εόμεθα)
	2.	ἐφιλεῖτε	(-έετε)	ἐφιλεῖσθε	(-έεσθε)
	3.	ἐφίλουν	(-εον)	ἐφιλοῦντο	(-έοντο)

FUTURE TENSE.

SING.	1.	φιλήσω	φιλήσομαι
		etc.	etc.

PERFECT TENSE.

SING.	1.	πεφίληκα	πεφίλημαι
		etc.	etc.

AORIST TENSE.

		ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.	PASSIVE.
SING.	1.	ἐφίλησα	ἐφιλησάμην	ἐφιλήθην
		etc.	etc.	etc.

VERBAL ADJECTIVES.

φιλητός, -ή, -όν φιλητέος, -α, -ον

Obs. 1.—Disyllabic verbs in -εω contract εε into ει, but not εο into ου, e.g.—

πλέω, I sail.		πλέομεν
πλείς	πλείτον	πλείτε
πλεί	πλείτον	πλέουσι(ν)

Exception.—The verb δῶ (=δέω), 'I bind,' makes δοῦμεν, δοῦσι(ν), etc.

Obs. 2.—Ἐπαινῶ, 'I praise,' and παραινῶ, 'I exhort,' do not lengthen their stem-vowels in the future, aorist, and perfect, e.g. ἐπήνεσα, 'I praised.'

Exercise 39.

COMMAND.

A command is expressed by the imperative (present or aorist) in the second and third persons, *e.g.*—

τοῦτο { ποίει, } ‘Do this!’
 { ποίησον, }

τοῦτο { ποιείτω, } ‘Let him do this!’
 { ποιησάτω, }

In the first person plural a command is expressed by the subjunctive (present or aorist), as in Latin and French, *e.g.*—

ποιῶμεν, } ‘Let us do this!’
 ποιήσωμεν, }

N.B.—The subjunctive never expresses a command except in the first person. There is nothing like the Lat. *faciat*, ‘let him do.’

PHRASES—ἐκκλησίαν ποιεῖν, ‘to hold an assembly’ (said of the magistrates).

ἐκκλησίαν ποιεῖσθαι, ‘to hold an assembly’ (said of the citizens).

μέγα φρονεῖν ἐπί, *c. dat.*, ‘to be proud of.’

περὶ πολλοῦ ποιεῖσθαι, ‘to think highly of,’ ‘to esteem,’ ‘to value.’

1. Εἰπέ μοι, τίς ἀδικεῖ σε;—“Οστις; ἀδικοῦσί με πάντες οἱ πολῖται.

2. Φιλήμων λέγει ὅτι χαλεπὸν τὸ ποιεῖν, τὸ δὲ κελεῦσαι ῥάδιον.

3. Αἰσχροὺν παρ’ ἡμῖν ἐστὶ τὸ κέρδος περὶ πολλοῦ ποιεῖσθαι.

4. Πολὺν τὸν μισθὸν αἰτοῦσιν οἱ σοφισταί. μέγα φρονοῦσιν ἐπὶ τῇ τέχνῃ οἱ σοφισταί.

5. Αἰσχιστόν ἐστὶ τὰ χρήματα περὶ πλέονος ποιεῖσθαι ἢ τοὺς φίλους.

6. Εἰπέ μοι πῶς ἐνόσησεν ὁ πατήρ.

7. Πολλὰ καὶ δεινὰ ἠδίκηθην ὑπὸ τῶν ἐχθρῶν, ὧ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι.

8. Τί οὐκ ἐπήνεσας τὸν τοσοῦτων ἀγαθῶν αἴτιον;

9. Ποῦ οἰκεῖ ὁ δεσπότης;—“Οπου; ἐγγύτατα οἰκεῖ παρ’ αὐτὴν τὴν ὁδόν.

10. Διὰ τί ἐκκλησίαν πεποιήκασι τήμερον οἱ στρατηγοί;

11. Αὔριον ἔωθεν ἐκκλησίαν ποιήσονται οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι περὶ σπονδῶν.

12. Τοῦτον δεῦρ' ἄγομεν ἵνα μὴ κακόν τι ἡμᾶς ποιήσῃ.
 13. Οὐδὲν πλέον ποιεῖς τοσαῦτα λέγων, ὦ δαιμόνιε.
 14. Καλὸν παρ' ἡμῖν ἐστὶ τὴν ἀρετὴν περὶ πλείονος ποιεῖσθαι τῶν χρημάτων.
 15. Εὖ μοι δοκεῖ πεποιῆσθαι ταῦτα τὰ ἔπη. οὐ καὶ σοὶ δοκεῖ ; — Ἐμοιγε.
 16. Ταῦτα ποιῶμεν, ὦ φίλοι. ποιήσατε ταῦθ' ὡς τάχιστα, ὦ παῖδες. ταῦτα ποιούντων οἱ παῖδες.
 17. Εἰ γὰρ εὖ ποιήσατε τοὺς ἀνδρας ἵν' ὑμᾶς φιλοῖεν.
 18. Ἄδικος ὅστις ταῦτα ποιεῖ, ἐξὸν μὴ ποιεῖν.
 19. Εἰ γὰρ εὖ ἐποίησά σε ἵνα μᾶλλον μοι φίλος ᾖσθα.
 20. Διὰ τί οὕτω μέγα φρονοῦσιν ἐπὶ τῇ τέχνῃ οἱ παρ' ἡμῖν ἰατροί ;

1. Let us value goodness more highly than wealth.
 2. I wish the generals would hold a meeting of the Assembly about the peace.
 3. I treated the man well in order that he might be more friendly to me.
 4. I wish you had come to my help when I was in danger.
 5. The soldiers ask for more pay because of the victory.
 6. Let us go home ; for it is late in the day. Well, if you think so, let us do so.
 7. I suffered many grievous wrongs at the hands of my fellow-citizens.
 8. Why is that woman so proud of her beauty ?
 9. I think (*use δοκεῖ*) that poem is beautifully composed.
 10. Tell me where Socrates lives, please. He lives in that street.

XL.—CONTRACTED VERBS (continued).

(b) VERBS IN -ω (= ἄω).

133.	$\alpha + \epsilon = \bar{\alpha}$	$\alpha + \epsilon\iota = \alpha$
	$\alpha + \eta = \bar{\alpha}$	$\alpha + \eta\iota = \alpha$
	$\alpha + \omicron = \omega$	$\alpha + \omicron\iota = \omega$
	$\alpha + \omega = \omega$	$\alpha + \omicron\nu = \hat{\omega}$

τιμῶ (-άω), 'I honour.'

PRESENT TENSE.

		Indicative.	
		ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
SING.	1.	τιμῶ (-άω)	τιμῶμαι (-άομαι)
	2.	τιμᾶς (-άεις)	τιμᾶ (-άει)
	3.	τιμᾶ (-άει)	τιμᾶται (-άεται)
DUAL	2.	τιμᾶτον (-άετον)	τιμᾶσθον (-άεσθον)
	3.	τιμᾶτον (-άετον)	τιμᾶσθον (-άεσθον)
PLUR.	1.	τιμῶμεν (-άομεν)	τιμώμεθα (-αόμεθα)
	2.	τιμᾶτε (-άετε)	τιμᾶσθε (-άεσθε)
	3.	τιμῶσι(ν) (-άουσι)	τιμῶνται (-άονται)

Subjunctive.

The contractions make the subjunctive of verbs in -άω identical with the indicative.

Optative.

SING.	1.	τιμῶην (-αοίην)	τιμῶμην (-αοίμην)
	2.	τιμῶης	τιμῶο
	3.	τιμῶη	τιμῶτο
DUAL	2.	τιμῶτον	τιμῶσθον
	3.	τιμῶτην	τιμῶσθην
PLUR.	1.	τιμῶμεν	τιμώμεθα
	2.	τιμῶτε	τιμῶσθε
	3.	τιμῶεν	τιμῶντο

		Imperative.	
		ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
SING.	2.	τίμα (-αε)	τιμῶ (-άου)
	3.	τιμάτω	τιμάσθω
DUAL	2.	τιμᾶτον	τιμᾶσθον
	3.	τιμάτων	τιμάσθων
PLUR.	2.	τιμᾶτε	τιμᾶσθε
	3.	τιμώντων	τιμάσθων

Infinitive.	
τιμᾶν (-άεν)	τιμᾶσθαι

Participle.	
τιμῶν, -ῶσα, -ῶν	τιμώμενος, -η, -ον

IMPERFECT TENSE.

Indicative.			
SING.	1.	ἐτίμων (-αον)	ἐτιμώμην (-αόμην)
	2.	ἐτίμας	ἐτιμῶ (-άου)
	3.	ἐτίμα	ἐτιμάτο
DUAL	2.	ἐτιμᾶτον	ἐτιμᾶσθον
	3.	ἐτιμάτην	ἐτιμάσθην
PLUR.	1.	ἐτιμῶμεν	ἐτιμώμεθα
	2.	ἐτιμᾶτε	ἐτιμᾶσθε
	3.	ἐτίμων	ἐτιμώντο

FUTURE TENSE.

	ACTIVE.		MIDDLE.
SING. 1.	<i>τιμήσω</i>		<i>τιμήσομαι</i>
	etc.		etc.

PERFECT TENSE.

SING. 1.	<i>τετίμηκα</i>		<i>τετίμημαι</i>
	etc.		etc.

AORIST TENSE.

	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.	PASSIVE.
SING. 1.	<i>ἐτίμησα</i>	<i>ἐτιμησάμην</i>	<i>ἐτιμήθην</i>
	etc.	etc.	etc.

VERBAL ADJECTIVES.

τιμητός, -ή, -όν *τιμητέος, -α, -ον*

Exercise 40.

PROHIBITION.

A prohibition is expressed by μή with the present imperative or aorist subjunctive in the second and third persons, *e.g.*—

τοῦτο { *μή ποίει,*
 μή ποιήσης, } ‘Do not do this!’

τοῦτο { *μή ποιείτω,*
 μή ποιήσῃ, } ‘Let him not do this!’

In the first person plural a prohibition is expressed by μή with the subjunctive (present or aorist), *e.g.*—

τοῦτο { *μή ποιῶμεν,*
 μή ποιήσωμεν, } ‘Let us not do this!’

PHRASE—*οὐ μὴν ἀλλά . . .*, ‘Not but what . . .’, ‘All the same.’

1. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι Μαραθῶνι ἐνίκησαν τοὺς Πέρσας.
2. Οὗτος, δεῦρ' ἔλθέ.—Τί τὸ πρᾶγμα; τίς ὁ βοῶν με, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν;
3. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι Σόλωνα διὰ τὴν ἀρετὴν καὶ τὴν σοφίαν πάνυ ἐτίμων.

4. Διὰ τί ἐπιτιμᾶς οὕτω σφόδρα τῷ ἀδελφῷ ;
5. Ἐκ παντὸς τρόπου κακῶς ποιεῖν με πειράται οὐτοσί.
6. Μὴ λυπήσῃς τὸν πατέρα· τιμητέοι γὰρ οἱ γονῆς.
7. Πάντες σ' αἰτιῶνται τῆς ἥττης, ὧ στρατηγέ. διὰ τὴν ἦτταν αἰτίαν ἔχεις.
8. Πειράσομαι καὶ ὑμῖν καὶ ἡμῖν τὰ βέλτιστα συμβουλεύειν.
9. Εἰ γὰρ νικῶεν τοὺς βαρβάρους οἱ Ἕλληνες.
10. Μὴ μ' ἐρωτήσῃς ὅστις εἰμί, οὐ γὰρ ἔξεστί μοι λέγειν.
11. Εἰ γὰρ οἶόν τ' εἶη τοὺς Ἀθηναίους νικᾶν, ἵνα μηκέτι πράγματ' ἔχοιμεν.
12. Μὴ ἐμοὶ ἐπιτιμῆσῃς, ὦγαθέ, οὐ γὰρ ἐγὼ αἰτιός εἰμι τῆς ἥττης.
13. Τελευτήσαντος τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ τὴν πατρώαν οὐσίαν ἔχει ἡ παρθένος.
14. Εὐχαῖς τε καὶ θυσίαις τιμητέοι εἰσὶν οἱ πάτριοι θεοί.
15. Εὖ μεμελετήκασι τὴν τέχνην οἱ νῦν ῥήτορες.
16. Μαραθῶνι καὶ Σαλαμῖνι νικηθέντες οἴχονται οἱ Πέρσαι.
17. Οἴκαδ' ἤκει ὁ ἀθλητῆς νενικηκὼς Ὀλυμπίασιν.
18. Οὐ ῥάδιον τοῦργον· οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ πειράσομαί γε ταῦτα ποιεῖν.
19. Νικήσας τοὺς βαρβάρους Ἀγαμέμνων ἔπαυσε τῆς ὕβρεως.
20. Θεασάμενοι τὴν ἑορτὴν οἴκαδ' ἐπορευόμεθα πρὸς ἄστυ.

1. Would that all men would honour the wise !
2. After seeing the games (*aor. partic.*) we came home to Athens from Olympia.
3. Would that the Athenians had conquered the Lacedaemonians in the war !
4. Do not harm me, for goodness' sake. I am not answerable for your troubles.
5. Why do you blame the generals so severely ? They did not break the truce.
6. By the death of our father (*gen. abs.*) my brother has the property.
7. I like to be honoured by my fellow-citizens.
8. Do not be proud of your wealth, young man.

9. That man is to be honoured for his wisdom and goodness.

10. I practised a long time in order that I might be able to speak in the Assembly.

XLI.—CONTRACTED VERBS (continued).

134. Several contracted verbs in $\hat{\omega}$ (= $\acute{\alpha}\omega$) contract in η instead of in α . The most common is $\chi\rho\hat{\omega}\mu\alpha\iota$, 'I use.' The rest are given below, in § 219, *Obs.*

$\chi\rho\hat{\omega}\mu\alpha\iota$, 'I use.'

PRESENT TENSE.

Indicative and Subjunctive.

SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
1. $\chi\rho\hat{\omega}\mu\alpha\iota$		$\chi\rho\acute{\omega}\mu\epsilon\theta\alpha$
2. $\chi\rho\hat{\eta}$	$\chi\rho\hat{\eta}\sigma\theta\omicron\nu$	$\chi\rho\hat{\eta}\sigma\theta\epsilon$
3. $\chi\rho\hat{\eta}\tau\alpha\iota$	$\chi\rho\hat{\eta}\sigma\theta\omicron\nu$	$\chi\rho\acute{\omega}\nu\tau\alpha\iota$

Optative.

1. $\chi\rho\acute{\omega}\mu\eta\nu$		$\chi\rho\acute{\omega}\mu\epsilon\theta\alpha$
2. $\chi\rho\acute{\omega}$	$\chi\rho\acute{\omega}\sigma\theta\omicron\nu$	$\chi\rho\acute{\omega}\sigma\theta\epsilon$
3. $\chi\rho\acute{\omega}\tau\omicron$	$\chi\rho\acute{\omega}\sigma\theta\eta\nu$	$\chi\rho\acute{\omega}\nu\tau\omicron$

Imperative.

2. $\chi\rho\acute{\omega}$	$\chi\rho\hat{\eta}\sigma\theta\omicron\nu$	$\chi\rho\hat{\eta}\sigma\theta\epsilon$
3. $\chi\rho\acute{\eta}\sigma\theta\omega$	$\chi\rho\acute{\eta}\sigma\theta\omega\nu$	$\chi\rho\acute{\eta}\sigma\theta\omega\nu$

Infinitive.

$\chi\rho\hat{\eta}\sigma\theta\alpha\iota$

Participle.

$\chi\rho\acute{\omega}\mu\epsilon\nu\omicron\varsigma, -\eta, -\omicron\nu$

IMPERFECT TENSE.

SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
1. ἐχρώμεην		ἐχρώμεθα
2. ἐχρῶ	ἐχρήσθον	ἐχρήσθε
3. ἐχρήτο	ἐχρήσθην	ἐχρῶντο
FUTURE.	AORIST.	PERFECT.
χρήσομαι	ἐχρησάμην	κέχρημαι

VERBAL ADJECTIVE.

χρηστέος, -α, -ον

Obs.—This verb governs the dative, just as Lat. *utor* governs the ablative, *e.g.*—

χρήσομαι τῷ σῷ βιβλίῳ, 'I shall use your book.'

τί χρήσομαι τῷ βιβλίῳ; 'What am I to do with the book?'

Exercise 41.

POTENTIAL.

When the potential refers to the future, it is expressed by the optative with ἄν (neg. οὐ), *e.g.*—

λέγοιμι ἄν, 'I might, could, or should tell.' Lat. *dicam*.

βουλοίμην ἄν . . . , 'I should like . . . ' Lat. *velim* . . .

ἠδέως ἄν λέγοιμι . . . , 'I should like to tell . . . ' Lat. *libenter dicam*.

In the 2nd person the potential optative may express a polite request, *e.g.*—

λέγοις ἄν, 'Tell me, please.'

With a negative (or interrogative) the potential optative expresses (or implies) a strong denial, *e.g.*—

οὐκ ἄν λέγοιμι, 'I won't tell.'

τίς λέγειν οἶός τ' ἄν εἶη; 'Who could (ever) tell?'

1. Τοῖς χρήμασι κακῶς χρῶνται οἱ πολλοί.
2. Οὐδὲν ἄν ἔχοιμι χρῆσθαι βιβλίῳ τοσοῦτοις.
3. Οὐκ ἄν χρησαίμην τῷ τοιούτῳ φίλῳ.

4. Οἷς ἔχομεν χρήμασι χρηστέον εἰς τὸν πρὸς τοὺς Πέρσας πόλεμον.

5. Τί ποτε χρησόμεθα τούτῳ τῷ ἵππῳ; οὐδενὸς ἀξίος ὁ ἵππος.

6. Ἐρωτῶμεν ἐκεῖνον τί βούλεται ἡμῖν χρῆσθαι.

7. Ὅσων νῦν κεκτῆμεθα ἀγαθῶν αἰτία ἢ εἰρήνη.

8. Διὰ τί οὐ χρῆται τῷ αὐτοῦ βιβλίῳ ὁ παῖς;

9. Χρήματα κτώμεθα ἵνα χρώμεθα, οὐχ ἵν' ἔχωμεν μόνον.

10. Εἶπέ μοι τί χρήσει τὰργυρίῳ.—Ὅ τι; δώσω τῷ πατρί.

11. Δυοῖν θάτερον ἀνάγκη σοι ποιεῖν· οὐ γὰρ ἂν ἑκατέροις ὡς φίλοις χρήσαιο.

12. Εἰ γὰρ ὡς φίλοις χρώμεθα τοῖς ἀνδράσι· οὐ γὰρ ἂν κακῶς ἡμᾶς ποιήσειαν.

13. Τούτων οὕτως ἐχόντων φίλῳ σοι χρῆσθαι βούλομαι.

14. Διὰ τί ἡμᾶς κακῶς ποιεῖς, ἐξὸν φίλοις χρῆσθαι;

15. Εἴθε παρῆν τότε ἵν' ἐχρησάμην αὐτῷ πρὸς τὸ ἔργον.

16. Χειμῶνι χρησάμεναι ὀψὲ τῆς ἡμέρας ἤκουσιν αἱ νῆες εἰς τὸν λιμένα.

17. Τοῖς πατρίοις νόμοις ἔτι καὶ νῦν χρῶνται οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι.

18. Αἰτίαν ἔχει ἄνθρωπος οὐ καλῶς χρῆσθαι τῇ οὐσίᾳ.

19. Οὐδὲν πλέον ποιεῖς, ὦνθρωπε, τοσαύτη ὀργῇ χρώμενος.

20. Μὴ ὡς ἐχθρῷ χρήσῃ μοι, ὦ βέλτιστε· οὐ γὰρ ἂν δίκαιον εἶη.

1. The rich often make a bad use of their money.

2. I wouldn't use a horse like this.

3. What do you want to do with us, sir?

4. I wish we had treated the man as a friend.

5. Why do you use a book like that when you might (*acc. abs.*) use mine?

6. The ships met with a storm on the voyage.

7. The Athenians used to follow the laws of Solon.

8. The sophists are blamed for making a bad use of their wisdom.

9. Do not indulge in anger; for you wouldn't gain anything by it.

10. I should like to treat the man as a friend, but it is impossible.

XLII.—CONTRACTED VERBS (continued).

135. When $\hat{\omega}$ (= $\acute{\alpha}\omega$) is preceded by ρ , ϵ , or ι , the future, aorist, and perfect have $\bar{\alpha}$ instead of η .

$\delta\rho\hat{\omega}$ ($\delta\rho\acute{\alpha}\omega$), 'I do.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	$\delta\rho\hat{\omega}$	$\delta\rho\acute{\alpha}\sigma\omega$	$\acute{\epsilon}\delta\rho\alpha\sigma\alpha$	$\delta\acute{\epsilon}\delta\rho\alpha\kappa\alpha$
P.	$\delta\rho\hat{\omega}\mu\alpha\iota$	—	$\acute{\epsilon}\delta\rho\acute{\alpha}\sigma\theta\eta\nu$	$\delta\acute{\epsilon}\delta\rho\alpha\mu\alpha\iota$

Obs.—The verb $\chi\rho\hat{\omega}\mu\alpha\iota$ (§ 134) is an exception to this rule.

136. Some verbs keep a short α in the future, aorist, and perfect.

The commonest is $\gamma\epsilon\lambda\hat{\omega}$, 'I laugh.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	$\gamma\epsilon\lambda\hat{\omega}$	$\gamma\epsilon\lambda\acute{\alpha}\sigma\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$	$\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\alpha\sigma\alpha$?
P.	$\gamma\epsilon\lambda\hat{\omega}\mu\alpha\iota$	$\gamma\epsilon\lambda\alpha\sigma\theta\acute{\eta}\sigma\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$	$\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\epsilon\lambda\acute{\alpha}\sigma\theta\eta\nu$	$\gamma\epsilon\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\alpha\sigma\mu\alpha\iota$

Obs. 1.—The future of this verb is deponent because it expresses a bodily action.

Obs. 2.—These verbs originally had sigma between the vowels. This reappears in the aorist and perfect.

Exercise 42.

POTENTIAL (continued).

When the potential refers to the present it is expressed by the imperfect indicative with $\acute{\alpha}\nu$ (neg. $\sigma\acute{\upsilon}$).

In simple sentences, however, this idiom is almost confined to a single phrase, viz.—

$\acute{\epsilon}\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\acute{\omicron}\mu\eta\nu \acute{\alpha}\nu$. . . , 'I should like . . .' Lat. *vellem* . . .

Note also the idiom—

$\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\epsilon\gamma\epsilon\nu \acute{\alpha}\nu \tau\alpha\upsilon\tau\alpha$, 'He would say this' (i.e. 'He used to say this').

1. Εὐριπίδης λέγει ὅτι εἰ θεοὶ τι δρῶσιν αἰσχρόν, οὐκ εἰσὶν θεοί.
 2. Τί μέλλεις δράσειν;—Ὁ τι; οὐκ ἂν λέγοιμί σοι.
 3. Ὁ φιλόσοφος τῶν πολλῶν καταγελαῖ διὰ παντὸς τοῦ βίου.
 4. Δεινὰ ἡμᾶς δέδρακεν ἄνθρωπος. δεινὸν τοῦργον, ὦ ἄνδρες·
Ἄθηναῖοι.
 5. Οἴμοι, τί δράσαι ἐν νῶ ἔχεις τήμερον;
 6. Ὡς ἠδὺν γελαῖ ἡ παρθένος. ἠδιστα ἐγέλασεν ἡ παρθένος.
 7. Ἐβουλόμην ἂν ταῦτα δρᾶν, ἀλλ' οὐχ οἶόν τε.
 8. Λέγοντός μου ταῦτα ἠδὺν ἂν ἐγέλα ὁ Σωκράτης.
 9. Εἶπέ μοι ὅτου ἔνεκα ταῦτα δρᾶς.—Οὐκ ἂν λέγοιμί σοι.
 10. Ἔδρασα ταῦθ' ἵνα γελῶεν οἱ παρόντες.
 11. Δνοῖν θάτερον, ἔδρασας ἢ οὐκ ἔδρασας;
 12. Εἰ γὰρ ταῦτα δρῶης ἵνα χάριν ἔχοιμί σοι.
 13. Ταῦτα δρῶν ὑπὸ πάντων καταγελασθήσεται.
 14. Εἰ γὰρ ταῦτ' ἔδρων ἵνα μὴ νῦν ὡς ἐχθρῶ μοι ἐχρήσω.
 15. Τί γελαῖς, ὦνθρωπε; μῶν γέλωτος ἄξια δοκῶ σοι δρᾶν;
 16. Μή μ' ἐρωτήσης ὅτου ἔνεκα ταῦτα δρῶ· οὐ γὰρ ἂν λέγοιμι.
 17. Αἰτίαν ἔχει ἡττων εἶναι τοῦ γέλωτος οὗτος ὁ παῖς.
 18. Πάντες καταγελάσσονται τοῦ ταῦτα δρῶντος.
 19. Οὐκ ἂν δρῶην οὐδὲν (App. § 24), ὦν σὺ κελεύεις· οὐ γὰρ ἂν δίκαιον εἶη.
 20. Μηδέποτε δράσαιμι ταῦτα· οὐ γὰρ ἂν ἄξιον εἶη τῆς πόλεως.
1. What are you doing now? What am I doing? I am laughing at the sophists.
 2. Stop laughing! Will you not stop laughing at us?
 3. What do you bid me do now? Do nothing!
 4. Don't do that, for goodness' sake! I dislike it very much.
 5. That man is blamed for laughing at goodness and wisdom.
 6. He speaks to please the boys. He speaks that (*ἵνα*) the boys may laugh.
 7. I wish I had not done that. Mind you don't (*ὅπως μὴ c. fut.*) do the same thing.
 8. I should like to do that, but you will laugh at me.
 9. Do this at once; I order you to do it at once.
 10. I am grateful to the man who did this (*aor. partic.*).

XLIII.—CONTRACTED VERBS (continued).

137. (c) Verbs in $\hat{\omega}$ (= $\acute{\omicron}\omega$).

οε, οο = ου

οει, οη = οι

All other contractions are in -ω.

 $\mu\iota\sigma\theta\hat{\omega}$ (- $\acute{\omicron}\omega$), 'I let' (*loco*); $\mu\iota\sigma\theta\acute{\omicron}\mu\alpha\iota$ (- $\acute{\omicron}\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$), 'I hire' (*conduco*).

PRESENT TENSE.

Indicative.

	ACTIVE.		MIDDLE.
SING. 1.	$\mu\iota\sigma\theta\hat{\omega}$ (- $\acute{\omicron}\omega$)		$\mu\iota\sigma\theta\acute{\omicron}\mu\alpha\iota$ (- $\acute{\omicron}\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$)
	2. $\mu\iota\sigma\theta\acute{\omicron}\iota\varsigma$ (- $\acute{\omicron}\epsilon\iota\varsigma$)		$\mu\iota\sigma\theta\acute{\omicron}\iota$ (- $\acute{\omicron}\eta$)
	3. $\mu\iota\sigma\theta\acute{\omicron}\iota$ (- $\acute{\omicron}\epsilon\iota$)		$\mu\iota\sigma\theta\acute{\omicron}\tau\alpha\iota$ (- $\acute{\omicron}\epsilon\tau\alpha\iota$)
DUAL 2.	$\mu\iota\sigma\theta\acute{\omicron}\tau\omicron\nu$ (- $\acute{\omicron}\epsilon\tau\omicron\nu$)		$\mu\iota\sigma\theta\acute{\omicron}\sigma\theta\omicron\nu$ (- $\acute{\omicron}\epsilon\sigma\theta\omicron\nu$)
	3. $\mu\iota\sigma\theta\acute{\omicron}\tau\omicron\nu$ (- $\acute{\omicron}\epsilon\tau\omicron\nu$)		$\mu\iota\sigma\theta\acute{\omicron}\sigma\theta\omicron\nu$ (- $\acute{\omicron}\epsilon\sigma\theta\omicron\nu$)
PLUR. 1.	$\mu\iota\sigma\theta\acute{\omicron}\mu\epsilon\nu$ (- $\acute{\omicron}\omicron\mu\epsilon\nu$)		$\mu\iota\sigma\theta\acute{\omicron}\mu\epsilon\theta\alpha$ (- $\acute{\omicron}\omicron\mu\epsilon\theta\alpha$)
	2. $\mu\iota\sigma\theta\acute{\omicron}\tau\epsilon$ (- $\acute{\omicron}\epsilon\tau\epsilon$)		$\mu\iota\sigma\theta\acute{\omicron}\sigma\theta\epsilon$ (- $\acute{\omicron}\epsilon\sigma\theta\epsilon$)
	3. $\mu\iota\sigma\theta\acute{\omicron}\sigma\iota(\nu)$ (- $\acute{\omicron}\omicron\sigma\iota$)		$\mu\iota\sigma\theta\acute{\omicron}\nu\tau\alpha\iota$ (- $\acute{\omicron}\omicron\nu\tau\alpha\iota$)

Subjunctive.

SING. 1.	$\mu\iota\sigma\theta\hat{\omega}$ (- $\acute{\omicron}\omega$)		$\mu\iota\sigma\theta\acute{\omicron}\mu\alpha\iota$ (- $\acute{\omicron}\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$)
	2. $\mu\iota\sigma\theta\acute{\omicron}\iota\varsigma$ (- $\acute{\omicron}\eta\varsigma$)		$\mu\iota\sigma\theta\acute{\omicron}\iota$ (- $\acute{\omicron}\eta$)
	3. $\mu\iota\sigma\theta\acute{\omicron}\iota$ (- $\acute{\omicron}\eta$)		$\mu\iota\sigma\theta\acute{\omicron}\tau\alpha\iota$ (- $\acute{\omicron}\eta\tau\alpha\iota$)
DUAL 2.	$\mu\iota\sigma\theta\acute{\omicron}\tau\omicron\nu$ (- $\acute{\omicron}\eta\tau\omicron\nu$)		$\mu\iota\sigma\theta\acute{\omicron}\sigma\theta\omicron\nu$ (- $\acute{\omicron}\eta\sigma\theta\omicron\nu$)
	3. $\mu\iota\sigma\theta\acute{\omicron}\tau\omicron\nu$ (- $\acute{\omicron}\eta\tau\omicron\nu$)		$\mu\iota\sigma\theta\acute{\omicron}\sigma\theta\omicron\nu$ (- $\acute{\omicron}\eta\sigma\theta\omicron\nu$)
PLUR. 1.	$\mu\iota\sigma\theta\acute{\omicron}\mu\epsilon\nu$ (- $\acute{\omicron}\omicron\mu\epsilon\nu$)		$\mu\iota\sigma\theta\acute{\omicron}\mu\epsilon\theta\alpha$ (- $\acute{\omicron}\omicron\mu\epsilon\theta\alpha$)
	2. $\mu\iota\sigma\theta\acute{\omicron}\tau\epsilon$ (- $\acute{\omicron}\eta\tau\epsilon$)		$\mu\iota\sigma\theta\acute{\omicron}\sigma\theta\epsilon$ (- $\acute{\omicron}\eta\sigma\theta\epsilon$)
	3. $\mu\iota\sigma\theta\acute{\omicron}\sigma\iota(\nu)$ (- $\acute{\omicron}\omicron\sigma\iota$)		$\mu\iota\sigma\theta\acute{\omicron}\nu\tau\alpha\iota$ (- $\acute{\omicron}\omicron\nu\tau\alpha\iota$)

		ACTIVE.	Optative.	MIDDLE.
SING.	1.	<i>μισθοίην</i>		<i>μισθοίμην</i>
	2.	<i>μισθοίης</i>		<i>μισθοίῳ</i>
	3.	<i>μισθοίῃ</i>		<i>μισθοίτο</i>
DUAL	2.	<i>μισθοίτον</i>		<i>μισθοίσθον</i>
	3.	<i>μισθοίτην</i>		<i>μισθοίσθην</i>
PLUR.	1.	<i>μισθοίμεν</i>		<i>μισθοίμεθα</i>
	2.	<i>μισθοίτε</i>		<i>μισθοίσθε</i>
	3.	<i>μισθοίεν</i>		<i>μισθοίντο</i>

Imperative.

SING.	2.	<i>μίσθου</i>		<i>μισθοῦ</i>
	3.	<i>μισθούτω</i>		<i>μισθούσθω</i>
DUAL	2.	<i>μισθοῦτον</i>		<i>μισθοῦσθον</i>
	3.	<i>μισθούτων</i>		<i>μισθούσθων</i>
PLUR.	2.	<i>μισθοῦτε</i>		<i>μισθοῦσθε</i>
	3.	<i>μισθούντων</i>		<i>μισθούσθων</i>

Infinitive.

<i>μισθοῦν</i>	<i>μισθοῦσθαι</i>
----------------	-------------------

Participle.

<i>μισθῶν, -οῦσα, -οῦν</i>	<i>μισθούμενος, -η, -ον</i>
----------------------------	-----------------------------

IMPERFECT TENSE.

	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
SING. 1.	ἐμίσθουν	ἐμισθούμην
2.	ἐμίσθους	ἐμισθοῦ
3.	ἐμίσθου	ἐμισθοῦτο
DUAL 2.	ἐμισθοῦτον	ἐμισθοῦσθον
3.	ἐμισθούτην	ἐμισθούσθην
PLUR. 1.	ἐμισθοῦμεν	ἐμισθούμεθα
2.	ἐμισθοῦτε	ἐμισθοῦσθε
3.	ἐμίσθουν	ἐμισθοῦντο

FUTURE TENSE.

SING. 1.	μισθώσω	μισθώσομαι
	etc.	etc.

PERFECT TENSE.

SING. 1.	μεμίσθωκα	μεμίσθωμαι
	etc.	etc.

AORIST TENSE.

SING. 1.	ἐμίσθωσα	ἐμισθωσάμην
	etc.	etc.

VERBAL ADJECTIVE.

μισθωτός, -ή, -όν μισθωτέος, -α, -ον

Exercise 43.POTENTIAL (*continued*).

When the potential refers to the past it is expressed by the aorist (or imperfect) indicative with ἄν (neg. οὐ), *e.g.*—

ἐποίησα ἄν ταῦτα. Lat. *haec fecissem*.

‘I might, could, or would have done so.’

ἐβουλόμην ἄν. Lat. *voluissem (vëllem)*.

‘I should have liked.’

1. Οἱ βάρβαροι Θεμιστοκλέα τῶν μεγίστων δόρων ἤξιῶσαν.
2. Εἰ μὴ Μαραθῶνι ἐνίκησαν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, κατεδουλώθησαν ἂν πάντες οἱ Ἕλληνες.
3. Δοκεῖ τῷ δήμῳ χρυσῷ (App. § 10) στεφάνῳ τοὺς στρατηγούς στεφανοῦν.
4. Ἐπὶ τῷ μέγα φρονεῖς καὶ πάντων ἡμῶν προτιμᾶσθαι ἀξιόεις ;
5. Διὰ τί ἐστεφάνωται ὁ ῥήτωρ ;—“Ὅτι ἀγαθός ἐστι περὶ τὴν πόλιν.
6. Τῆς μεγίστης τιμῆς ἤξιώθη ὁ ποιητῆς διὰ τὴν σοφίαν καὶ τὴν τέχνην.
7. Ὅσα ἔθνη κατεδουλώσαντο οἱ Πέρσαι καὶ ὑφ’ ἑαυτοῖς ἐποιήσαντο.
8. Οὐκ ἀξιοῦμεν αἰεὶ δουλεύειν τοῖς βαρβάροις, ὧ ἄνδρες Ἴωνες.
9. Διὰ τί πλέον ἔχειν τῶν ἄλλων ἀξιούσιν οὕτοι ;
10. Τὴν οἰκίαν μεμίσθωμαι ἵνα παρὰ θάλατταν ἀναπαύωμαι.
11. Ἀξιῶ ἐμαυτῷ ἐξεῖναι λέγειν τὰ δοκοῦντα περὶ τῆς πόλεως.
12. Εἶθε μὴ ἐμισθωσάμην ταύτην τὴν οἰκίαν· οὐ γὰρ ἠδομαι τῇ ἐνθάδε διαίτῃ.
13. Μὴ ἀξιούτε τοιαῦτα δρᾶν· οὐ γὰρ ἂν δίκαιον εἴη, ὧ ἄνδρες.
14. Εἰ γὰρ ἀξιοίη ὁ φιλόσοφος σαφέστερον λέγειν.
15. Τῶν μεγίστων τιμῶν ἤξιώθη ὁ ποιητῆς διὰ τὴν σοφίαν.
16. Εἰ γὰρ ἤξιωσε δηλοῦν ὅ τι βούλεται, ἵνα ταῦτ’ ἐδρῶμεν.
17. Νικήσαντες Μαραθῶνι καὶ Σαλαμῖνι, οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἤλευθέρωσαν τὴν Ἑλλάδα.
18. Ἐμοιγε ἀξίος εἶναι δοκεῖ ὁ Σωκράτης τιμᾶσθαι μᾶλλον ἢ ζημιοῦσθαι.
19. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐζημιώσαν ποτε χρήμασι τὸν Περικλέα.
20. Ἄρ’ οὐχ ἱκανῶς δεδήλωταί μοι ἃ βούλομαι λέγειν ;

1. We hold poets worthy of honour for their skill.
2. I won't hire this house ; for I don't like town life.
3. I could not stoop to do a thing like that.
4. I do not claim to be better off than all the rest of you.
5. Why do you not condescend to speak to me ?
6. May we free the Greeks by this battle, citizens of Athens !

7. The general is blamed for the defeat. The citizens will punish him by death.

8. The athlete is crowned with a crown of wild olive.

9. The Persians have enslaved many Greek states and many barbarian nations.

10. I wish he had made it more clear what he wished, in order that we might have done it.

XLIV.—IMPERSONAL VERBS.

138. The commonest impersonal verbs are—

δεῖ,	‘It is fitting or right.’
προσῆκει,	‘It is appropriate.’
πρέπει,	‘It is seemly.’
χρή,	‘It is needful.’

Obs.—All these verbs may be translated by “must,” but there is a difference between them.

δεῖ refers to the *circumstances* which make the action fitting or right.

προσῆκει refers to the *character* of the agent which makes the action appropriate for him.

πρέπει refers to a *standard* of action or of what is proper.

χρή refers in the most general way to what is necessary, desirable, or expedient.

139. The parts of δεῖ and χρή are as follows:—

PRES.	INDIC.	δεῖ
	SUBJ.	δέη
	OPT.	δέοι
	INF.	δεῖν
	PARTIC.	δέον
IMPERF.	INDIC.	ἔδει
FUT.	INDIC.	δεήσει
AOR.	INDIC.	ἔδέησε

Obs.—The Attic for “within a little,” “all but” is *ὀλίγον* (or *μικροῦ*), with or without the addition of *δεῖν*. This word seems to be a participle, shortened from an older form *δεῖον*.¹

PRES.	INDIC.	<i>χρῆ</i>
	SUBJ.	<i>χρῆ</i>
	OPT.	<i>χρεῖη</i>
	INF.	<i>χρῆναι</i>
	PARTIC.	<i>χρεών</i> (indeclinable)
IMPERF.	INDIC.	<i>χρῆν</i> or <i>ἐχρῆν</i>

Obs.—This verb is really a combination of an old noun *χρῆ* with the verb *εἰμί*. *χρῆν* stands for *χρῆ ἦν*, and the augmented form *ἐχρῆν* is due to false analogy. The participle *χρεών* stands for *χρῆ ὄν*.

Exercise 44.

POTENTIAL (*continued*).

The imperfect tense of these verbs does not need *ἄν* to give it the sense expressed in English by a potential, *e.g.*—

χρῆν ταῦτα ποιεῖν. Cf. Lat. *Hoc facere debebas.*
 ‘You ought to have done’ or ‘to be doing that.’
ἔδει σε ταῦτα λέγειν. Cf. Lat. *Oportuit haec dicere.*
 ‘It would have been right for you to say so.’

1. Οἷκαδ' ἴωμεν, ὦ παῖδες.—'Ἄλλ', εἰ δοκεῖ, χρῆ ταῦτα δρᾶν.
2. Τί σιγᾶς, δέον λέγειν;—Τί χρῆ λέγειν ἐξδὸν σιγᾶν;
3. Ὀλίγον μοι τούτων μέλει. μελήσει μοι ταῦτα.
4. Οὐχ ὥρα ἔτι βουλευέσθαι, ἀλλ' ὡς τάχιστα δεῖ τι δρᾶν.
5. Διὰ τί τοσοῦτον χρόνον βουλεύονται ὅ τι χρῆ αὐτοὺς ποιῆσαι;
6. Πάνθ' ὕστερον τοῦ δέοντος ἔδρων οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι.
7. Εἰ δοκεῖ χρῆναι πρὸς ἄστνυ πορεύεσθαι, οὕτω ποιῶμεν.
8. Ἀγαθοῖς εἶναι προσήκει τοῖς τῶν ἀγαθῶν υἱέσιν.
9. Τί οὖν μετὰ ταῦθ' ἡμᾶς λέγειν χρεών;
10. Μὴ ἀξιούτε τοιαῦτα δρᾶν· οὐ γὰρ ἄν πρόποι.

¹Cf. *πλεῖν* for *πλείον*.

11. Χρῆν πρότερον παρῆναι τὸν ξένον· ὥρα γὰρ ἦν πάλαι.
12. Τί τοῦτο; πρωιαίτερον ἤκεις τοῦ δέοντος;
13. Εἶθε μὴ ταῦτ' ἔδρασας.—Καὶ τί δῆτα χρῆν με δρᾶν;
14. Οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἔδει λέγειν εἰ μὴ ταῦτα.
15. Διὰ τί πράγματ' ἔχεις, δέον ἡσυχίαν ἄγειν;
16. Χρῆν δηλοῦν σαφέστερον ὅ τι βούλει ἵνα τὰ δέοντ' ἐδρῶμεν.
17. Διὰ τί ταῦτα ποιεῖς, οὐδέν σοι προσῆκον;
18. Εἰ γὰρ δέοι ποτε ὑπὲρ τῆς Ἑλλάδος κινδυνεύειν.
19. Δεήσει ἀγαθόν τι ποιεῖν τὸν ἄνδρα ἵν' ἡμῖν μᾶλλον ἢ φίλος.
20. Λέγουσιν οἱ σοφοὶ ὅτι οὐ δεῖ τὰ χρήματα περὶ πλείονος ποιέσθαι τῆς δόξης.

1. You were silent when you ought to have spoken.
2. You ought to have told me all this yesterday.
3. You ought to have come to dinner earlier.
4. It is not right for a man like you to say such things.
5. I shall have to hire a house some time or other.
6. Would it were necessary for us to do you a service!
7. You ought to have been grateful to the gods for your wealth.
8. Why do you speak angrily to me, when you ought to be grateful?
9. It is not seemly to say such things in the assembly.
10. Why do you take so much trouble, when it is no business of yours?

XLV.—REGULAR VERBS IN -Ω (continued).

II.—Consonant Stems.

(A) MUTE STEMS.

140. The following examples will show how the final consonant of the stem is fused with the termination:—

πλέκω, 'I weave.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	πλέκω	πλέξω	ἔπλεξα	—
P.	πλέκομαι	πλεχθήσομαι	ἐπλέχθην	πέπλεγμαι

γράφω, 'I write.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	γράφω	γράψω	ἔγραψα	γέγραφα
M.	γράφομαι	γράψομαι	ἔγραψάμην	γέγραμμαι
P.		γραφήσομαι (§ 150)	ἔγράφην (§ 150)	

Obs.—Guttural and labial stems take -α, not -κα, in the perfect. They often aspirate the stem-consonant before this α, making χ, φ.

πείθω, 'I persuade'; πείθομαι, 'I believe, I obey.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	πείθω	πείσω	ἔπεισα	πέπεικα
P.	πείθομαι	πειθήσομαι	ἔπέισθην	πέπεισμαι

Obs. 1.—Dental stems form the perfect regularly in -κα.

Obs. 2.—The strong forms of this verb will be learnt later on.

σπένδω, 'I make libation'; σπένδομαι, 'I make a truce.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	σπένδω	σπείσω	ἔσπεισα	—
M.	σπένδομαι	σπείσομαι	ἔσπεισάμην	ἔσπεισμαι

Obs.—The δ falls out before σ by App. § 2, 7, and then -ενσ- becomes -εισ- by App. § 2, 8.

141. The fusion of the final mute with the terminations is best studied in the perfect middle.

Indicative.

SING. 1.	πέπλεγμαι	πέπεισμαι
2.	πέπλεξαι	πέπεισαι
3.	πέπλεκται	πέπεισται
DUAL 2.	πέπλεχθον	πέπεισθον
3.	πέπλεχθον	πέπεισθον
PLUR. 1.	πεπλέγμεθα	πεπείσμεθα
2.	πέπλεχθε	πέπεισθε
3.	πεπλεγμένοι εἰσί(ν)	πεπεισμένοι εἰσί(ν)

Imperative.

SING. 2.	πέπλεξο	πέπεισο
3.	πεπλέχθω	πεπείσθω
DUAL 2.	πέπλεχθον	πέπεισθον
3.	πεπλέχθων	πεπείσθων
PLUR. 2.	πέπλεχθε	πέπεισθε
3.	πεπλέχθων	πεπείσθων

Subjunctive.

SING. 1.	πεπλεγμένος ᾧ etc.	πεπεισμένος ᾧ etc.
----------	-----------------------	-----------------------

Pluperfect.

SING. 1.	ἐπέπλεγμην	ἐπέπεισμην
2.	ἐπέπλεξο	ἐπέπεισο
3.	ἐπέπλεκτο	ἐπέπειστο

DUAL 2.	ἐπέπλεχθον	ἐπέπεισθον
3.	ἐπεπλέχθην	ἐπεπείσθην
PLUR. 1.	ἐπεπλέγεμεθα	ἐπεπείσμεθα
2.	ἐπέπλεχθε	ἐπέπεισθε
3.	πεπλεγμένοι ἦσαν	πεπεισμένοι ἦσαν

Future Perfect.

SING. 1.	πεπλέξομαι	πεπείσομαι
	etc.	etc.

Indicative.

	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
1.	γέγραμμαι		γεγράμμεθα
2.	γέγραψαι	γέγραφθον	γέγραφθε
3.	γέγραπται	γέγραφθον	γεγραμμένοι εἰσί(ν)

Imperative.

2.	γέγραψο	γέγραφθον	γέγραφθε
3.	γεγράψθω	γεγράψθων	γεγράψθων

Subjunctive.

γεγραμμένος ᾧ
etc.

Pluperfect.

1.	ἐγεγράμμην		ἐγεγράμμεθα
2.	ἐγέγραψο	ἐγέγραφθον	ἐγέγραφθε
3.	ἐγέγραπτο	ἐγεγράφθην	γεγραμμένοι ἦσαν

Future Perfect.

γεγράψομαι
etc.

Exercise 45.**FUTURE PERFECT.**

The Latin future perfect in dependent clauses is regularly represented in Attic by the aorist subjunctive.

When this is the case the particle *ἄν* is always added to the relative or conjunction which introduces the clause, and the negative is always *μή*, *e.g.*—

ποιήσω ὃ τι ἄν κελεύσης. *Quicquid jusseris, faciam.*

‘I shall do whatever you bid me.’

ἔάν με κελεύσης, ποιήσω. *Si jusseris faciam.*

‘If you bid me, I shall do it.’

ἔάν μή κελεύσης, οὐ ποιήσω. *Nisi jusseris, non faciam.*

‘If you do not bid me, I shall not do it.’

The Greek future perfect is chiefly used to express immediate likelihood or certainty, *e.g.*—

ἔάν σου κελεύσης αὐτὸν παύσασθαι, πεπαύσεται.

‘If you bid him stop, he will stop at once.’

ἔάν με κελεύσης λύσαι τὸν ἄνδρα, λελύσεται.

‘If you bid me set the man free, he will be free at once.’

πάνθ' ὅσ' ἄν σου κελεύσης, πεποιήσεται.

‘Everything you command is as good as done.’

1. Τί σὺ λέγεις; οὐ πείθομαι. οὐκ ἔσθ' ὅπως οὐ ψευδῆ λέγεις.
—'Αληθέστατα μὲν οὖν λέγω, νῆ τοὺς θεούς.

2. Ἐκέλευσα αὐτὸν ταῦτα δρᾶν, ἀλλ' οὐδὲν πείθεται τοῖς ἐμοῖς λόγοις.

3. Τοῦ πολέμου ἤρξαν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, λύντες τὰς πρὸς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους σπονδάς.

4. Χρήμασιν ἔπεισαν οἱ πολέμοι τοὺς τῶν Ἀθηναίων στρατηγούς.

5. Μεγάλην ἀρχὴν ἄρχει ἐν τῇ πόλει ὁ στρατηγός.

6. Πάλαι παρῆναι χρῆν τοὺς ξένους. δειπνεῖν κωλύουσι τοὺς παρόντας.

7. Ὅ τι ἄν κελεύσης πεισθήσομαί σοι· σοφὸς γὰρ εἶ τὰ τοιαῦτα.

8. Μετὰ ταῦτα κήρυκας ἔπεμψε περὶ σπονδῶν ὁ βασιλεύς.

9. Μετὰ τὴν ἦτταν τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐσπείσατο ὁ στρατηγός.

10. Ὅπως πείσεις τὴν μητέρα ὡς φίλῳ μοι χρῆσθαι.

11. Εἰ γὰρ ἡμῖν σπείσασθε ἵνα μηκέτι πολεμοῖμεν ἀλλήλοις.
12. Εἰ γὰρ ἐπέισθης ἡσυχίαν ἄγειν ἵνα μὴ ἐνόσησας.
13. Οὐ χρὴ πολεμεῖν, ἐξὸν σπεισαμένοις εἰρήνην ἄγειν.
14. Παρὸν σπείσασθαι τοῖς πολεμίοις, οὐκέτι δεήσει πολεμεῖν.
15. Οὐκ ἂν πεισθείην ταῦτα δρᾶν· οὐ γὰρ ἂν πρόποι.
16. Πέπεισμαι ἔγωγε τῆς στάσεως αἰτίαν εἶναι τὴν τῶν πενήτων ἀπορίαν.
17. ᾿Αρά σοι γέγραπται πάνθ' ὅσ' ἐκέλευσα;—'Ἰδού, πάντ' ἤδη γέγραφα.
18. Γράψω ὃ τι ἂν κελεύσης· σὺ γὰρ γραμμάτων ἐμπείρως ἔχεις.
19. Ἐν τῇ στήλῃ γεγραμμένοι ἦσαν αἱ σπονδαί.
20. Ἐάν σὺ κελεύσης με ταῦτα γράφειν, γεγράψεται.

1. If you order (*aor. subj.*) me to write a letter, it is as good as written.
2. Be sure (*Ὅπως*) to persuade the enemy to make a truce with us.
3. I am convinced (*perf. mid.*) that the man is wrong.
4. Would I could persuade my father to keep horses!
5. Why are we going on an expedition, when we have a chance (*acc. abs.*) of making a truce?
6. The laws of our city are written (*perf.*) on pillars in the market-place.
7. I won't be persuaded (*potential*) to stoop to do such things.
8. You are doing no good by talking so much; for I won't be (*potential*) persuaded.
9. If you bid the woman weave wreaths, they will be woven at once (*fut. perf.*).
10. I shall write whatever my teacher bids (*aor. subj.*) me.

XLVI.—THE VERB ΕΧΩ.

142. The verb ἔχειν, 'to have,' has some apparent irregularities.

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	ἔχω	{ ἔξω σχήσω	ἔσχον	ἔσχηκα
P.	έχομαι	ἔξομαι	—	ἔσχημαι

The imperfect tense is—

- SING. 1. εἶχον
 2. εἶχες
 3. εἶχε(ν)
 etc.

The moods of the aorist are as follows :—

- SUBJ. σχῶ
 OPT. σχοίην { (but in compounds
 -σχοιμι, e.g. παράσχοιμι).
 IMPER. σχές
 INF. σχεῖν
 PARTIC. σχών

Obs.—The root of this verb is really **σ ϵ χ**, and all irregularities are due to the fact that the **σ** is dropped at the beginning of the word except in the combination **σχ**.

The dropped **σ** is not represented by the rough breathing because of the aspirate in the next syllable. In the future, where that aspirate disappears, the rough breathing appears. Cf. the declension of **θρῆξ** (§ 58), and App. § 2, 1.

143. Exactly like this is the conjugation of ἔπομαι, 'I follow.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
M.	ἔπομαι	ἔψομαι	ἔσπόμην	—

The imperfect is—

- SING. 1. εἰπόμην
 2. εἶπες
 3. εἶπετο
 etc.

Exercise 46.

DELIBERATIVE CLAUSES.

The deliberative subjunctive is nothing but the interrogative form of the imperative subjunctive. Thus—

- τοῦτο ποιῶμεν, *Hoc faciamus.* 'Let us do this.'
 τί ποιῶμεν; *Quid faciamus.* 'What are we to do?'

Very commonly we have sentences like this—

- λέγωμεν ἢ σιγῶμεν; *Loquamur an sileamus?*
 'Are we to speak or keep silence?'

This subjunctive is often introduced by an interrogative βούλει or βούλεσθε, e.g.—

- βούλει ταῦτα ποιῶμεν; *Vis haec faciamus?*
 'Do you wish us to do this?'

1. Πεισιστράτου τελευτήσαντος, Ἰππίας ἔσχε (*ingressive aorist*, p. 130) τὴν ἀρχήν.
2. Πράγματά μοι παρέχει ἄνθρωπος. μή μοι πράγματα παράσχεις, ὦνθρωπε.
3. Ἐν τῷ δείπνῳ πολλὴν γέλωτα παρείχεν ἑσπέρας ὁ κόλαξ.
4. Παρέχομεν ἡμᾶς αὐτοὺς τῷ στρατηγῷ χρῆσθαι ὃ τι ἂν βούληται.
5. Εἰς καιρὸν ἤκει, ὦ φίλτατε· ἐγὼ γὰρ ἐν νῷ εἶχον παρὰ σὲ πορεύεσθαι.

6. Πλούτῳ καὶ γένει προέχουσιν οὗτοι τῶν ἄλλων πολιτῶν.
 7. Οὐπῶ παρουσῶν τῶν νεῶν, οὐκέτ' ἀντεῖχον τοῖς βαρβάροις οἱ Ἕλληνες.
 8. Ταῦτα λέγοντος ἐκείνου, οὐχ οἶός τ' ἦ τὸν γελῶτα κατασχεῖν.
 9. Ἀπὸ τῆς θαλάττης τριῶν ἡμερῶν ὁδὸν ἀπέειχεν ἡ κόμη.
 10. Ἔπου μετ' ἐμοῦ εἰς τὴν ἀγοράν· οὐ γὰρ μακρὰ ἡ ὁδός.
 11. Πράγμαθ' ἡμῖν παρέξει τοῦτό γε, εἰ μὴ ποιήσομεν τὰ δέοντα.
 12. Σίγα, ἵνα μὴ πᾶσι τοῖς παροῦσι γέλωτα παράσχῃς.
 13. Τί ἐν νῶ ἔχετε ποιεῖν με;—Θάρρει· ἀγαθόν τί σε ποιήσω. οὐδὲν κακόν σε ποιήσω.
 14. Διὰ παντὸς τοῦ βίου δίκαιον ἑαυτὸν παρείχεν οὐμὸς πατήρ.
 15. Εἰ γὰρ πλουσιώτερος εἶην, ἵνα μηκέτι πράγματ' ἔχοιμι.
 16. Τὸν ἀγαθὸν ἄνδρα δεῖ τῶν αἰσχυρῶν ἔργων ἀπέχεσθαι.
 17. Βούλει κελεύσω τὸν ἄνδρα ἔπεσθαι μεθ' ἡμῶν εἰς τὴν ἀγοράν.
 18. Εἶθε μὴ παρήσθα, ὦνθρωπε, οὐ γὰρ ἂν πράγματά μοι παρέσχες.
 19. Ὅρφεϊ κιθαρίζοντι ἐφείπετο τὰ δένδρα.
 20. Χρῆν ἀπέχεσθαι ὄσων ἐκέλευσεν ὁ ἰατρός, ἵνα μὴ ἐνόσησας.

1. I wish the enemy would not (Εἰ γὰρ μὴ) give such trouble to the farmers !
 2. Do you wish me to put myself in the doctor's hands (βούλει *with subj.*) to do what he likes with me ?
 3. Don't trouble your mother, my boy.
 4. I wish I had shown myself a better friend to that man.
 5. You ought to have told me before, so that we might not have had so much trouble.
 6. Do not treat that man well ; for he will not be grateful to you.
 7. I couldn't restrain my laughter. The thing really was laughable.
 8. The general was blamed for the defeat.
 9. I wish I had more money, that I might have less trouble.
 10. Do you wish me to bid the sophists to accompany us to dinner ?

XLVII.—THE VERB ΓΙΓΝΟΜΑΙ.

144. The irregular verb γίγνομαι may conveniently be given here—

γίγνομαι, 'I come to be,' 'become.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
M.	γίγνομαι	γενήσομαι	ἐγενόμην	{ γεγένημαι γέγονα

Obs.—The middle of the verb ποιεῖν is commonly used with nouns in a sense akin to that of their cognate verb, e.g.—

- ἀπολογία ποιεῖσθαι = ἀπολογεῖσθαι, 'to make a defence.'
- λόγους ποιεῖσθαι = λέγειν, 'to make a speech.'
- ἐπιμέλειαν ποιεῖσθαι = ἐπιμελεῖσθαι, 'to take care of.'
- δειπνον ποιεῖσθαι = δειπνεῖν, 'to take dinner.'
- ὄδον ποιεῖσθαι = ἰέναι, 'to take a journey.'
- πόλεμον ποιεῖσθαι = πολεμεῖν, 'to make war.'

In this use the passive is expressed by γίγνομαι, e.g.—

- περὶ σοῦ τοὺς λόγους ἐποιούμεθα, 'We were having a talk about you.'
- περὶ σοῦ ἐγένοντο οἱ λόγοι, 'Our talk turned on you.'

Exercise 47.

INDIRECT QUESTION.

The verb in an indirect question does not change its mood after a primary tense as in Latin, e.g.—

- ἐρωτᾷς τίς εἰμι, but Lat. *Rogas quis sim.*
- 'You ask who I am.'

- Εἰπέ μοι ἥτις ἐστὶν ἡ χώρα, but Lat. *Dic mihi quae sit haec regio.*
- 'Tell me what country this is.'

In an indirect question 'if' is expressed by εἰ, e.g.—

- ἐρωτῶ εἰ ἔτοιμος ἐστίν. *Rogo num paratus sit.*
- 'I ask if he is ready.'

In a double indirect question 'whether . . . or' is expressed by εἰ . . . ἢ . . ., e.g.—

- ἐρωτῶ εἰ ἐνδον ἐστὶν ἢ οὐ.¹
- 'I ask whether he is in or not.'
- ἐρωτῶ εἰ φίλος ἢ ἐχθρὸς εἶ, *Rogo utrum amicus an inimicus sis.*
- 'I ask whether you are a friend or an enemy.'

¹ At the end of a sentence οὐ is accented.

1. Ὡς μακραὶ αἱ νύκτες. οὐδέποθ' ἡμέρα γενήσεται ; εἰ γὰρ φῶς γένοιτο.

2. Πόλλ' ἀγαθὰ σοι γένοιτο, ὦ βέλτιστε· ἄξιός γάρ εἰ τοῦ πατρός.

3. Πόσ' ἔτη γέγονας ; πηλίκος εἶ, ὦ νεανία ;—Ὀπηλίκος ; οὐπω εἴκοσιν ἔτη γέγονα.

4. Τῆς μεγίστης τιμῆς ἠξιώθησαν οἱ ἄνδρες· ἀγαθοὶ γὰρ ἐγένοντο περὶ τὴν πόλιν.

5. Νῆ Δία, κατὰ νοῦν ἐμοὶ πάντα ταῦτα γέγονεν. ὡς ἡδομαι τοῖς γενομένοις.

6. Βούλομαί σοι συγγενέσθαι, ὦ φίλτατε.—Περὶ τοῦ ; τί τὸ πρᾶγμα ; τοῦ δέει.

7. Οὐκ ἂν γένοιτο μείζον κακὸν τῆς στάσεως ἐν ταῖς πόλεσιν.

8. Κρίσιν ποιῶμεθα ὀπότερος ὑμῶν δεινότερός ἐστι τὴν τέχνην.— Καὶ πῶς δὴ γένοιτ' ἂν ἡ κρίσις ;

9. Ἐρωτῶ σε ἤντινα γνώμην ἔχεις περὶ τῶν γεγενημένων.

10. Ἐπιστολὴν γράψω ὅταν σχολή μοι γένηται.

11. Τῆς στρατιᾶς ἐξέτασιν ποιήσεται ὁ στρατηγός. πότε γενήσεται ἡ ἐξέτασις ;

12. Εἰπέ μοι, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν, τί μοι πλέον γενήσεται τῶν ἡδονῶν ἀπεχομένῳ.

13. Εἰ γὰρ παρεγενόμην τότε, ὅτε οἱ λόγοι περὶ ἐμοῦ ἐγένοντο.

14. Μὴ γένοιτο ταῦτα· οὐ γὰρ ἂν δίκαιον εἶη ταῦτα γενέσθαι.

15. Εἴθε νέος ἐγενόμην ἐν ἐκείνῳ τῷ χρόνῳ ἵν' ἐβοήθησα τῇ πόλει.

16. Τί γένωμαι ; τί δρῶ ; ποῦ ἔστιν ὁ ἰατρός ;

17. Οὐκ ἂν γένοιτο δεινότερον οὐδὲν τῆσδε τῆς νόσου.

18. Βούλεσθε συγγενώμεθα ἀλλήλοις διὰ χρόνου, ὦ ἑταῖροι ;

19. Εἰ γὰρ πλούσιος γενοίμην ἵνα μηκέτι τοσαῦτα πράγματ' ἔχοιμι.

20. Μῶν ὕστερος παρεγενόμην τῆς ἐορτῆς ; ἐβουλόμην ἂν εἰς καιρὸν παραγενέσθαι.

1. It is getting dark ; for it is already towards evening (πρὸς ἑσπέραν).

2. I shall ask the young man how old he is.

3. I ask you whether everything has turned out to your satisfaction.

4. There could not be a better speaker than Demosthenes.

5. He asks me what opinion I have about what has happened.

6. I shall ask whether this young man or his brother is older.

7. I wish I had been there when (ὅτε) this happened.

8. I wish you had been there, so that this might not have happened.

9. What good will it do me, if I do whatever you bid me?

10. The young men come to (παρά *c. acc.*) the sophists in order to become wise and eloquent.

XLVIII.—MUTE VERBS (continued).

The three following verbs are apt to be confused :—

145. *τρέπω*, 'I turn.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	<i>τρέπω</i>	<i>τρέψω</i>	<i>ἔτρεψα</i>	<i>τέτροφα</i>
M.	<i>τρέπομαι</i>	<i>τρέψομαι</i>	<i>ἔτρεψάμην</i> <i>ἔτραπόμην</i>	<i>τέτραμμαι</i>
P.		<i>τραπήσομαι</i>		

Obs.—The first aorist middle means 'I put to flight,' the second means 'I fled.'

PERFECT PASSIVE.

	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
1.	<i>τέτραμμαι</i>		<i>τετράμμεθα</i>
2.	<i>τέτραψαι</i>	<i>τέτραφθον</i>	<i>τέτραφθε</i>
3.	<i>τέτραπται</i>	<i>τέτραφθον</i>	<i>τετράφαται</i> (<i>τετραμμένοι εἰσίν</i>)

146. στρέφω, 'I turn.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	στρέφω	στρέψω	ἔστρεψα	ἔστροφα
P.	στρέφομαι	στραφήσομαι	ἐστράφην	ἔστραμμαι

PERFECT PASSIVE.

	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
1.	ἔστραμμαι		ἔστράμμεθα
2.	ἔστραψαι	ἔστραφθον	ἔστραφθε
3.	ἔστραπται	ἔστραφθον	ἔστραμμένοι εἰσί(ν)

147. τρέφω, 'I nourish.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	τρέφω	θρέψω	ἔθρεψα	τέτροφα
P.	τρέφομαι	θρέψομαι	ἐτράφην	τέθραμμαι

Obs.—The root is really $\theta\rho\phi$. Where the ϕ disappears the θ reappears. Cf. the declension of $\theta\rho\zeta$ (§ 58), and App. § 2, 1.

PERFECT PASSIVE.

	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
1.	τέθραμμαι		τεθράμμεθα
2.	τέθραψαι	τέτραφθον	τέτραφθε
3.	τέθραπται	τέτραφθον	τεθραμμένοι εἰσί(ν)

Exercise 48.

INDIRECT QUESTION (*continued*).

The verb in an indirect question does not change its tense after a secondary tense, e.g.—

ἤρουν με ὅστις εἰμί. *Rogabas quis essem.*
'You asked me who I was.'

But it may change its mood into the optative, *e.g.*—

ἤρου με ὅστις εἶην.

‘You asked me who I was.’

Just in the same way we may say—

ἠρόμην εἰ ἔτοιμός ἐστι, or ἠρόμην εἰ ἔτοιμος εἶη.

‘I asked if he was ready.’

ἠρόμην εἰ φίλος ἢ ἐχθρὸς εἶ, or ἠρόμην εἰ φίλος ἢ ἐχθρὸς εἶης.

‘I asked whether you were friend or foe.’

1. Τί γένωμαι ; ποῖ τράπωμαι ; τί ποιητέον ;
2. Κύνας ἔνδον τρέφει οὐμὸς ἀδελφός. ὄρνεις τρέφει ἢ ἀδελφή.
3. Ζημίας ἄξιός ὁ παῖς· τὴν γὰρ τράπεζαν ἀνέτρεψε.
4. Ἡρόμην αὐτὸν ἦντινα γνωμὴν ἔχει περὶ τῶν γεγενημένων.
5. Τοὺς νεωτέρους ἐπ’ ἀρετὴν προὔτρεψεν ὁ Σωκράτης.
6. Στρέψαντες οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν ὡς τάχιστα ἐπορεύοντο.
7. Ξενοφῶντι τὴν ἀρχὴν ἐπιτρέπουσιν οἱ στρατιῶται. Ξενοφῶν ἐπιτρέπεται τὴν ἀρχὴν ὑπὸ τῶν στρατιωτῶν.
8. Ἡρόμην εἰ τήνδε τὴν ὁδὸν δέοι τρέπεσθαι.
9. Ὁ Κύρος, τὸν Κροῖσον νικήσας, κατεστρέψατο τοὺς Λύδους.
10. Εἰ γὰρ ἐπ’ ἀρετὴν τράποιντο οἱ ἄνθρωποι.
11. Ἔτι παῖς ὢν ἐπὶ ταῦτα τὰ μαθήματα ἐτραπόμην.
12. Εἶθε παρά σοι ἐτράφην ἵνα σοφὸς ἐγενόμην.
13. Χρώμεθα πάντες τοῖς νόμοις ἐν οἷσπερ τεθράμμεθα.
14. Μεγάλην ἀρχὴν ἐπιτέτραπται ὁ στρατηγός.
15. Πάντας τοὺς βαρβάρους κατέστραπται ὁ τῶν Περσῶν βασιλεύς.
16. Ἡρόμην ὅπου τεθραμμένος εἶη ὁ παῖς.
17. Οὐκ ἂν τραποίμην ταύτην τὴν ὁδόν. οὐκ ἂν πείσειάς με τοῦτο δρᾶν.
18. Δεινὸς οὐνδον θόρυβος. ἀνατέτραπται ἢ τράπεζα. ποῦ ’σθ’ ὁ δεσπότης ;
19. Εἶθε παῖς ὢν ἐπὶ ταῦτα τὰ μαθήματα ἐτραπόμην.
20. Ἡρόμην ὅποτεραν τοῖν ὁδοῖν νῆν τρεπτέον εἶη.

1. Why did you upset the table? I wish (Εἰ γάρ) you were better behaved.

2. He asked me what opinion I had about what had happened.

3. I wish I had been brought up at Athens, that I might have associated with Socrates.

4. We entrust you with all the affairs of the state; for the danger is terrible.

5. Some time or other you will have to take to study.

6. Solon was entrusted with all the affairs (*accusative*) of the state by the Athenians.

7. Philip has subdued most of the Greek states.

8. What is to become of me? The storm has over-turned my house.

9. You ought not to have kept horses; for you had not a large fortune.

10. What good will it do me if I take (*aor. subj.*) to study?

XLIX.—REGULAR VERBS IN -Ω (continued).

II.—Consonant Stems (*continued*).

(B) LIQUID STEMS.

148. Liquid verbs present some peculiarities in the formation of the future and aorist.

THE FUTURE OF LIQUID VERBS.

The terminations are -ῶ (= έω), -οῦμαι (= έομαι), inflected like φιλω, and added without σ.

THE AORIST OF LIQUID VERBS.

1. The terminations of the aorist are -α, -άμην, etc., added without σ.

2. The vowel of the future stem is lengthened in the following ways:—

α becomes η.	ι becomes ī.
ε „ ει.	υ „ ū.

N.B.—Most liquid verbs belong to the classes explained below in §§ 179 sqq.

149. δέρω, 'I flay.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	δέρω	δερω̄	ἔδαιρα	—
P.	δέρομαι	δαρήσομαι	ἐδάρην	δέδαρμαι

μένω, 'I stay.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	μένω	μενω̄	ἔμεινα	μεμένηκα

νέμω, 'I allot.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	νέμω	νεμω̄	ἔνειμα	νενέμηκα
P.	νέμομαι	—	ἐνεμήθην	νενέμημαι

150. **Strong Aorist and Future Passive.**—Many mute and liquid verbs form their aorist and future passive without *θ*, e.g.—

	PRES.	FUT. PASS.	AOR. PASS.
MUTE.	τριβω, 'I rub.'	τριβήσομαι	ἐτρίβην
LIQUID.	δέρω, 'I flay.'	δαρήσομαι	ἐδάρην

The inflexions are the same as in the weak aorist and future passive.

Obs.—The 2nd singular imperative is an apparent exception to this. We say *παυθήτι* but *δαρήθι*. In the first case the *τ* is due to dissimilation (App. § 2, 1).

Exercise 49.

INDIRECT DELIBERATIVE.

No change is made in the mood or tense from the direct form (p. 167). Thus—

οὐκ ἔχουσιν ὅ τι ποιῶσιν, 'They don't know what to do.'
 οὐκ εἶχον ὅ τι ποιοῖεν, 'They didn't know what to do.'

1. Ταῖς σπονδαῖς οὐκ ἐμμένουσιν οἱ πολέμιοι.
 2. Περίμεινόν με, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν.
 3. Πάντων τῶν ἄλλων ἀπόντων, ἡμεῖς ἂν μόνοι μέναιμεν.
 4. Οὐδένα κίνδυνον ὄντιν' οὐχ ὑπέμειναν οἱ πρόγονοι ὑπὲρ τῆς πόλεως.
 5. Μένωμεν ἐνθάδε ἢ στρέψωμεν ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν.
 6. Ἐπίσχεσ, οὗτος. οὐ περιμενεῖς; ἔχ' ἀτρέμας αὐτοῦ.—Οὐ δῆτα. οὐκ ἂν μέναιμι παρ' ὑμῖν.
 7. Ἐνταῦθ' ἔμεινεν ἡμέρας τρεῖς ὁ στρατηγὸς ἵν' ἀναπαύοιντο οἱ στρατιῶται.
 8. Οὐκ ἔσθ' ὅπως οὐ περιμενεῖ ἡμᾶς ἄνθρωπος.
 9. Εἰ γὰρ περιμείνεις ἵνα σοι συγγενοίμην διὰ χρόνου.
 10. Οὐχ οἰοί τ' ἦσαν οἱ στρατιῶται τοὺς πολεμίους ὑπομείναι.
 11. Βούλει αὐτοῦ μένωμεν ἵνα τὴν ἑορτὴν θεασώμεθα.
 12. Τελευτήσαντος τοῦ πατρός, τὴν οὐσίαν πρὸς ἀλλήλους νεμοῦνται οἱ νιεῖς.
 13. Εἶθε παρέμεινας ἵν' ἐμοὶ ἐβοήθησας.
 14. Εὖ μοι δοκεῖ λέγειν ὁ Μένανδρος ὅτι ὁ μὴ δαρεῖς ἄνθρωπος οὐ παιδεύεται.
 15. Ὅπως ἀνδρείως ὑπομενεῖτε τοὺς τῶν πολεμίων ἱππέας.
 16. Ἡρόμην εἰ ἐμμείνειαν ἔτι ταῖς σπονδαῖς οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι.
 17. Οὐ μενοῦμεν παρ' ὑμῖν, ἐξὸν οἴκαδε πορεύεσθαι.
 18. Συμβουλεύω ταῦτα τὰ χρήματα τοῖς πένησι τῶν πολιτῶν διανείμαι.
 19. Διενείμαντο τὴν ἀρχὴν ὁ Ζεὺς καὶ ὁ Ποσειδῶν καὶ ὁ Πλούτων.
 20. Ἡρετό με εἰ τῇ αὐτῇ γνώμῃ ἔτι ἐμμείναιμι ἢ οὐ.
1. We should not have made a truce; for the enemies will not abide by the truce.
 2. Won't you wait for me? I am not able to walk faster.
 3. Why do you not divide your property with your brothers?
 4. You ought to abide by the laws in which you were brought up.
 5. He asked me why I had stayed so long.
 6. Do you wish me to stay beside you? I do.

7. Would that it had been possible for you to divide the money justly !
8. Why do you do that ? Don't bother me, my good fellow.
9. In the games the judges are left to distribute the prizes.
10. I am ready to face danger for my country.

L.—VERBS IN -MI.

151. Verbs in -μι may be divided into three classes—

- (1) Verbs with reduplicated present stem, *e.g.*
δί-δω-μι, 'I give.'
- (2) Verbs which add -νυ to the present stem, *e.g.*
δείκ-νυ-μι, 'I show.'
- (3) Verbs with unamplified present stem, *e.g.*
φη-μί, 'I say.'

The most striking feature of all these verbs is that they have a long and a short form of the present stem, the former of which is *confined to the singular of the indicative active.*

152. (1) There are four verbs with reduplicated present stem. The vowel of the reduplication is ι.

153. I.—δίδωμι, 'I give.'

PRESENT TENSE.

Indicative.

	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
SING. 1.	δίδωμι	δίδομαι
	2. δίδως	δίδοσαι
	3. δίδωσι(ν)	δίδοται
DUAL 2.	δίδοτον	δίδοσθον
	3. δίδοτον	δίδοσθον
PLUR. 1.	δίδομεν	διδόμεθα
	2. δίδοτε	δίδοσθε
	3. διδόασι(ν)	δίδονται

		Subjunctive.	
		ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
SING.	1.	διδῶ	διδῶμαι
	2.	διδῶς	διδῶ
	3.	διδῶ	διδῶται
DUAL	2.	διδῶτον	διδῶσθον
	3.	διδῶτον	διδῶσθον
PLUR.	1.	διδῶμεν	διδώμεθα
	2.	διδῶτε	διδῶσθε
	3.	διδῶσι(ν)	διδῶνται

		Optative.	
SING.	1.	διδοίην	διδοίμην
	2.	διδοίης	διδοίο
	3.	διδοίη	διδοίτο
DUAL	2.	διδοίτον	διδοίσθον
	3.	διδοίτην	διδοίσθην
PLUR.	1.	διδοίμεν	διδοίμεθα
	2.	διδοίτε	διδοίσθε
	3.	διδοίεν	διδοίντο

		Imperative.	
SING.	2.	δίδου	δίδοσο
	3.	διδότω	διδόσθω

	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
DUAL 2.	δίδοτον	δίδοσθον
3.	διδότων	διδόσθων
PLUR. 2.	δίδοτε	δίδοσθε
3.	διδόντων	διδόσθων

Infinitive.

διδόναι	δίδοσθαι
---------	----------

Participle.

διδούς, -ούσα, -όν διδόμενος, -η, -ον

IMPERFECT TENSE.

SING. 1.	ἐδίδουν	ἐδιδόμην
2.	ἐδίδους	ἐδίδοσο
3.	ἐδίδου	ἐδίδοτο
DUAL 2.	ἐδίδοτον	ἐδίδοσθον
3.	ἐδιδότην	ἐδιδόσθην
PLUR. 1.	ἐδίδομεν	ἐδιδόμεθα
2.	ἐδίδοτε	ἐδίδοσθε
3.	ἐδίδοσαν	ἐδίδοντο

FUTURE TENSE.

SING. 1.	δώσω	δώσομαι
	etc.	etc.

PERFECT TENSE.

SING. 1.	δέδωκα	δέδομαι
	etc.	etc.

AORIST TENSE.

		Indicative.	
		ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
SING.	1.	ἔδωκα	ἔδόμην
	2.	ἔδωκας	ἔδου
	3.	ἔδωκε(ν)	ἔδοτο
DUAL	2.	ἔδοτον	ἔδοσθον
	3.	ἔδότην	ἔδόσθην
PLUR.	1.	ἔδομεν	ἔδόμεθα
	2.	ἔδοτε	ἔδοσθε
	3.	ἔδοσαν	ἔδοντο
Subjunctive.			
SING.	1.	δῶ	δῶμαι
	2.	δῶς etc.	δῶ etc.
Optative.			
SING.	1.	δοίην etc.	δοίμην etc.
Imperative.			
SING.	2.	δός	δοῦ
	3.	δότω	δόσθω
DUAL	2.	δότον	δόσθον
	3.	δότων	δόσθων
PLUR.	2.	δότε	δόσθε
	3.	δόντων	δόσθων

<p>ACTIVE.</p> <p>δοῦναι</p>	<p>Infinitive.</p>	<p>MIDDLE.</p> <p>δόσθαι</p>
<p>Participle.</p>		
<p>δούς, δοῦσα, δόν δόμενος, -η, -ον</p>		

PASSIVE VOICE.

FUTURE TENSE.

SING. 1. *δοθήσομαι*
etc.

AORIST TENSE.

SING. 1. *ἐδόθην*
etc.

VERBAL ADJECTIVE.

δοτός, -ή, -όν *δοτέος, -α, -ον*

Obs.—Note the phrase *δίκην δίδοναι*, ‘to be punished.’ Lat. *poenas dare*.

Exercise 50.

CAUSAL CLAUSES.

The chief causal conjunctions are—

ὅτι, διότι, ‘because.’

ἐπεί, ἐπειδή, ‘since.’

These all take the indicative. Thus—

ἐπεὶ σὺ βούλει, ταῦτα δράσω, ‘Since you wish it, I shall do so.’

δίκην δώσεις ὅτι ἀδικεῖς, ‘You shall be punished because you are guilty.’

1. Φερ' ἴδω, τί σοι δῶ τῶν κρεῶν ;—Δός μοι τῶν βοείων, ὡγαθέ.
2. Πᾶν ποιούσιν ἄνθρωποι ἵνα μὴ δίκην δῶσιν ὧν ἀδικούσιν.
3. Βούλει μοι δοῦναι τοῦτο τὸ βιβλίον, ᾧ παῖ ;—Ἰδού, λαβὲ τὸ βιβλίον.
4. Εἴ τί σ' ἠδίκηκα, ἔτοιμός εἰμι δίκην δοῦναι.

5. Οἱ σοφισταὶ τοῖς μὴ ἔχουσι χρήματα δίδοναι οὐ διαλέγονται.
 6. Τῶν ἀγαθῶν καὶ καλῶν οὐδὲν ἄνευ πόνου οἱ θεοὶ διδῶσιν ἀνθρώποις.
 7. Ἐν τῇ μάχῃ πείραν ἔδωκε τῆς ἀνδρείας ἀνὴρ.
 8. Οὐκ ἂν δοίην οὐδ' ἂν ὀβολὸν οὐδενί (App. § 24).
 9. Νῦν δεῖ σε λόγον δοῦναι ὦν διὰ παντὸς τοῦ βίου ἠδίκησας.
 10. Ἐπειδὴ ταῦθ' οὕτως ἔχει οὐκ ἂν δοίην σοι τὰργύριον.
 11. Εἰ γὰρ πλείω τὸν μισθὸν ἡμῖν δοίη ὁ βασιλεύς.
 12. Τῆς μεγίστης τιμῆς ἀξιούται ἀνὴρ ὅτι ἀγαθὸς περὶ τὴν πόλιν ἐγένετο.
 13. Εἰ γὰρ παρήσθα ἵνα δίκην ἔδωκας ὦν ἠδίκηκας.
 14. Μὴ δῶς τὸ βιβλίον τούτῳ τῷ παιδί· οὐ γὰρ ἂν ἔχοι ὃ τι χρήσαιτο αὐτῷ.
 15. Ὅπως πείραν δώσεις τῆς σοφίας, ᾧ ποιητά· ἤδομαι γὰρ τοῖς εὖ πεπονημένοις ἔπεσιν.
 16. Δώσω τὰργύριον ὅτῳ ἂν συ κελεύσης, ᾧ ἑταίρε.
 17. Ἡρόμην αὐτὸν ὅτῳ δεδωκὼς εἶη τὸ βιβλίον.
 18. Διὰ τί σιγᾶς, δέον λόγον δοῦναι ὦν γέγραφας ;
 19. Δίκην δώσοισιν ὁπότεροι ἂν μὴ ἐμμείνωσι ταῖς σπονδαῖς.
 20. Αἰτίαν ἔχει ὁ στρατηγὸς μὴ δοῦναι τὸν μισθὸν τοῖς στρατιώταις ἀλλ' αὐτὸς ἔχειν.

1. Would you like (Βούλει *c. subj.*) me to give you a little wine ?
2. Whoever has done (*aor. subj.*) this will be punished.
3. Now is the time to prove your courage.
4. We bid him give an account of the money, but he did not know what to say.
5. You must be punished, because you have done us a great wrong.
6. I wouldn't give a single farthing to a man like you.
7. I wish I had given the book to you, but I did not know what to do.
8. I gave the wreath to the orator, because he had shown (*use παρέχειν*) himself a good citizen.

9. Do not give the money to that man; for he will not be grateful to you.

10. Mind ("Ὅπως *c. fut.*) you give the ball to your sister; if not (εἰ δὲ μὴ) you will be punished.

LI.—VERBS IN -MI (continued).

154. The commonest compounds of δίδωμι are—

ἀποδίδωμι	{ 'I give back' }	(reddo).
	{ 'I give up' }	
προδίδωμι	'I betray'	(prodo).
μεταδίδωμι	'I give a share of.'	
παραδίδωμι	{ 'I hand over' }	(trado).
	{ 'I hand down' }	

Exercise 51.

CONCESSIVE CLAUSES.

Concessive clauses are introduced by εἰ καί. Thus—

εἰ καὶ χρήματα ἔχω, οὐ δώσω.

'Even if (although) I have money, I will not give it.'

But 'although' is much oftener expressed by καίπερ, which always takes a participle, thus—

καίπερ χρημάτων ἔχοντες οὐ βούλονται μεταδοῦναι τοῖς πένησιν.

'Though they have money, they will not share it with the poor.'

1. Παραδίδομέν σοι τὸν ἄνθρωπον χρῆσθαι ὅ τι ἂν βούλη.
2. Τί ποτε χρήσει τὰργυρίῳ;—Ὁ τι; ἀποδώσω τῷ σοφιστῇ.
3. Προεδόμεθα, ὦ πολῖται, ὑπὸ τῶν στρατηγῶν. χρήματ' ἔχουσι παρὰ τῶν πολεμίων οἱ στρατηγοί.
4. Ἀπόδος μοι τὰργύριον ταχέως, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν.—'Ἄλλ' ἀποδώσω εἰς ἔω.
5. Μὴ προδῶς με, πρὸς πάντων θεῶν· ἐν σοὶ γὰρ πάντα τὰμὰ πράγματα.
6. Δίκαιον τὰ προσήκονθ' ἐκάστῳ ἀποδοῦναι.
7. Τῇ στρατίᾳ ἀπέδωκεν ὁ βασιλεὺς μισθὸν τεττάρων μηνῶν.
8. Τοὺς πολεμίους ἐκέλευσε τὰ ὄπλα παραδοῦναι ὁ στρατηγός.

9. Οὐκ ἂν προδοίην τοὺς φίλους καίπερ πένητας ὄντας.
 10. Ὅπως ἀποδώσεις τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ὡς τάχιστα τῷ δεσπότη.
 11. Αἰτίαν ἔχει αὐτὸς ἔχειν τὰ χρήματα ὁ στρατηγὸς δέον τοῖς στρατιώταις ἀποδοῦναι.
 12. Εἰ γὰρ ἡμῖν μεταδοίεν ὧν ἔχουσιν ἀγαθῶν οἱ πλούσιοι.
 13. Θανάτῳ ἐξήμωσαν τὸν ἄνθρωπον ὅτι τὴν πόλιν προδέδωκε.
 14. Εἴθε παρήσαν οἱ τὴν πόλιν προδόντες ἵνα δίκην ἔδοσαν.
 15. Ἡδέως ἂν μεταδοίην οἷψ σοι ἀνδρὶ πάντων τῶν ἐμῶν.
 16. Ἡμῖν παραδέδοται ἡ πόλις ἐν ἧ τεθράμμεθα ἵνα μείζω αὐτὴν ποιῶμεν.
 17. Οὐκ ἂν παραδοίμεν τὰ ὄπλα ἀπαιτοῦντι τῷ βασιλεῖ.
 18. Δίκην δώσει ὅστις ἂν ἡμᾶς προδῶ· θανάτου γὰρ ἄξιοι οἱ τοιοῦτοι.
 19. Οὐκ εἶχον ὅτῳ ἀποδοίην τὴν ἐπιστολήν· ξένος γὰρ ἦ.
 20. Τί γένωμαι; προὔδωκέ με ὁ φίλος ᾧ μάλιστ' ἐπιστευόμεν.

1. It is just that those who have betrayed (*partic.*) the city should be punished.

2. I gave you the money that you might pay it to the sophist.

3. You ought to have told me long ago that you were poor. I would have shared my wealth with you.

4. We shall hand the men over to the enemy to do with them (*χρησθαι*) what they please.

5. After the battle the king ordered us to surrender our arms.

6. Although I am poor, I will share all I have with you.

7. Although they have betrayed their country, they aspire to be crowned.

8. Although I am an old man, I will not (*pot.*) betray you to the enemy.

9. Don't let us surrender our arms to the king!

10. Do not betray your friends, even if they are poor.

LII.—VERBS IN *-MI* (continued)

155. II.—τίθημι, 'I put, place.'

PRESENT TENSE.

Indicative.

		ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
SING.	1.	τίθημι	τίθεμαι
	2.	τίθης	τίθειςαι
	3.	τίθησι(ν)	τίθεται
DUAL	2.	τίθετον	τίθεσθον
	3.	τίθετον	τίθεσθον
PLUR.	1.	τίθεμεν	τιθέμεθα
	2.	τίθετε	τίθεσθε
	3.	τιθέασι(ν)	τίθενται

Subjunctive.

SING.	1.	τιθῶ	τιθῶμαι
	2.	τιθῆς etc.	τιθῆ etc.

Optative.

SING.	1.	τιθείην	τιθείμην
	2.	τιθείης	τιθείο
	3.	τιθείη	τιθείτο
DUAL	2.	τιθείτον	τιθείσθον
	3.	τιθείτην	τιθείσθην
PLUR.	1.	τιθείμεν	τιθείμεθα
	2.	τιθείτε	τιθείσθε
	3.	τιθείεν	τιθείντο

		Imperative.	
		ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
SING.	2.	τίθει	τίθεσο
	3.	τιθέτω	τιθέσθω
DUAL	2.	τίθετον	τίθεσθον
	3.	τιθέτων	τιθέσθων
PLUR.	2.	τίθετε	τίθεσθε
	3.	τιθέντων	τιθέσθων

		Infinitive.	
		τιθέναι	τίθεσθαι

		Participle.	
		τιθείς, -είσα, -έν	τιθέμενος, -η, -ον

IMPERFECT TENSE.

SING.	1.	ἐτίθην	ἐτιθέμην
	2.	ἐτίθεις	ἐτίθεσο
	3.	ἐτίθει	ἐτίθετο
DUAL	2.	ἐτίθετον	ἐτίθεσθον
	3.	ἐτιθέτην	ἐτιθέσθην
PLUR.	1.	ἐτίθεμεν	ἐτιθέμεθα
	2.	ἐτίθετε	ἐτίθεσθε
	3.	ἐτίθεσαν	ἐτίθεντο

FUTURE TENSE.

SING.	1.	θήσω	θήσομαι
		etc.	etc.

PERFECT TENSE.		
	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
SING. 1.	τέθηκα etc.	τέθειμαι etc.
AORIST TENSE.		
Indicative.		
SING. 1.	ἔθηκα	ἔθειμην
2.	ἔθηκας	ἔθου
3.	ἔθηκε(ν)	ἔθετο
DUAL 2.	ἔθετον	ἔθεσθον
3.	ἔθέτην	ἔθέσθην
PLUR. 1.	ἔθεμεν	ἔθέμεθα
2.	ἔθετε	ἔθεσθε
3.	ἔθεσαν	ἔθεντο
Subjunctive.		
SING. 1.	θῶ	θῶμαι
2.	θῆς etc.	θῆ etc.
Optative.		
SING. 1.	θείην etc.	θείμην etc.
Imperative.		
SING. 2.	θές	θοῦ
3.	θέτω	θέσθω
DUAL 2.	θέτον	θέσθον
3.	θέτων	θέσθων
PLUR. 2.	θέτε	θέσθε
3.	θέντων	θέσθων

ACTIVE.	Infinitive.	MIDDLE.
θείναι		θέσθαι
	Participle.	
θείς, θείσα, θέν		θέμενος, -η, -ον

PASSIVE VOICE.

	FUTURE TENSE.	AORIST TENSE.
SING. 1.	τεθήσομαι etc.	ἐτέθην etc.

VERBAL ADJECTIVES.

θετός, -ή, -όν	θετέος, -α, -ον
----------------	-----------------

Obs.—The passive forms are dissimilated from ἐ-θέ-θη-ν, θε-θή-σο-μαι (App. § 2, 1).

156. In the perfect and pluperfect tenses, the verb κείμαι, 'I lie,' is used as the passive of τίθημι and its compounds. It is inflected thus—

	PRESENT (PERFECT).		
	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
1.	κείμαι		κείμεθα
2.	κείσαι	κείσθον	κείσθε
3.	κείται	κείσθον	κείνται

IMPERFECT (PLUPERFECT).

1.	ἐκείμην		ἐκείμεθα
2.	ἔκεισο	ἔκεισθον	ἔκεισθε
3.	ἔκειτο	ἔκείσθην	ἔκειντο

Imperative.

2.	κείσο	κείσθον	κείσθε
3.	κείσθω	κείσθων	κείσθων

Infinitive.

κείσθαι

Participle.

κείμενος, -η, -ου

Obs.—Note the phrases—

- (1) νόμους τιθέναι, 'to give laws' (of the legislator).
 (2) νόμους τίθεσθαι, 'to adopt laws' (of the citizens).

Exercise 52.

TEMPORAL CLAUSES.

The commonest temporal conjunctions are—

ὡς, ὅτε, ἡνίκα,	'when.'
ὅποτε, εἰ,	'whenever.'
ἐπεὶ, ἐπειδή,	'after.'
ἐπεὶ τάχιστα,	'as soon as.'
ἐξ οὗ, ἀφ' οὗ,	'since.'
ἐν ᾧ,	'whilst.'
ἕως,	'so long as.'
ἕως, ἕστε, μέχρι, μέχρι οὗ,	'till.'

All these take the indicative when they refer to the present or the past. Thus—

ἐπεὶ τάχιστα οἴκαδ' ἤκομεν,	'As soon as we got home.'
ὡς ἤκομεν Ἀθήνας,	'When we came to Athens.'
ἐν ᾧ ἐπιστολὴν ἔγραφον,	'Whilst I was writing a letter.'
ἕως σκοτός ἐγένετο,	'Till it got dark.'

- ἕως ἔτι φῶς ἔστι, δεῖ τὰ ὄπλα τίθεσθαι.
- Σόλων τοὺς νόμους ἔθηκε τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις.
- Ἐν τῇ ἡμετέρᾳ πόλει χρώμεθα τοῖς νόμοις τοῖς κειμένοις.
- Δίκην διδόασιν οἱ μὴ πειθόμενοι τοῖς ὑπὸ τῶν θεῶν νόμοις κειμένοις.
- ἕως πόλεμος ἦν τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις πρὸς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, ἀπεδήμουν.
- Τῆς ἑσπέρας οἱ στρατιῶται τὰ ὄπλα θέμενοι ἀναπαύονται.
- Ἐξ οὗ ἐγένετο ὁ πόλεμος οὐκ ἔξεστιν ἡσυχίαν ἄγειν.
- Διὰ τί δῆτα ἡμῶν καταφρονεῖς καὶ παρ' οὐδὲν τίθεσαι;

9. Μὴ θῆσθε τὰ ὄπλα, ὦ ἄνδρες· οὐ γὰρ ἀσφαλὲς τὸ χωρίον.
 10. Οὐκ ἂν θείμην ἔγωγε τὰ τοιαῦτα ὀνόματα τοῖς υἱέσιν.
 11. Ἐπειδὴ τούτους τοὺς νόμους ἔθεντο, αὐτοὶ αὐτῶν ἀμείνους ἐγένοντο οἱ πολῖται.
 12. Οὐκ ἂν ἔθεσαν νόμους οἱ παλαιοὶ εἰ πάντες ἐγένοντο δίκαιοι.
 13. Διὰ τί ἀδικεῖς με, δέον τοῖς κειμένοις νόμοις πείθεσθαι ;
 14. Χρηστέον οἷστίσιν ἂν νόμοις θῶνται οἱ πολῖται.
 15. Τί ποιῶμεν ; θώμεθα τὰ ὄπλα ἢ πορευώμεθα ;
 16. Ἡρόμην αὐτὸν ὅτου ἔνεκα οὐ χρήσαιτο τοῖς νόμοις τοῖς κειμένοις.
 17. Οὐ σοὶ δοκοῦσιν ὀρθῶς κείσθαι οἱ νόμοι ;—Πάνυ μὲν οὔν.
 18. Ἐπειδὴ τούτον τὸν νόμον ἔθεντο οἱ πολῖται, χρηστέον αὐτῷ.
 19. Παρὰ τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις οὕτως ἔκειτο ὁ νόμος.
 20. Εἴθε μὴ οὕτως ὁ νόμος ἔκειτο, ἵν' ἐξῆν μοι μὴ στρατεύεσθαι.

1. We must not set at naught the established laws.
 2. Our laws are far better framed than yours.
 3. Solon was entrusted with the framing (*inf.*) of laws for the Athenians.
 4. Before the battle the soldiers halted in the middle of the plain.
 5. Solon's laws are considered by all to be well framed.
 6. Whoever disobeys (*aor. subj.*) the established laws will be punished.
 7. Let us halt so long as it is still daylight.
 8. It was the law among the Athenians to give every one his due.
 9. I asked him if he thought (*use δοκεῖ*) the laws well framed, but he did not know what to say.
 10. Let us give the name of Timon to the boy.

LIII.—VERBS IN -MI (continued.)

157. The commonest compounds of τίθημι are—

ἀνατίθημι,		‘I set up,’ ‘dedicate.’
συντίθημι,	{ (act.)	‘I put together,’ ‘compose.’
	{ (mid.)	‘I make a contract.’
διατίθημι,	{ (act.)	‘I dispose,’ ‘put in a certain frame of mind.’
	{ (mid.)	‘I make a will.’
κατατίθημι,		‘I put down.’
παρατίθημι,		‘I put beside,’ ‘I serve’ (at table).
ἐπιτίθημι,	{ (act.)	‘I put upon.’
	{ (mid.)	‘I attack.’
προστίθημι,	{ (act.)	‘I put to,’ ‘add.’
	{ (mid.)	‘I join myself to,’ ‘take the side of.’
περιτίθημι,		‘I put round’ (<i>circumdo</i>).
προτίθημι,	{	‘I offer’ (a prize), ‘lay down a subject for
	{	debate’ (<i>propono</i>).
μετατίθημι,		‘I change,’ ‘alter the position of.’

Exercise 53.

TEMPORAL CLAUSES (*continued*).

When temporal conjunctions refer to the future they add *άν* and take the subjunctive. Thus—

ὅτε	becomes	ὅταν.
ἐπειδή	becomes	ἐπειδάν.
εἰ	becomes	εἰάν.
		etc.

Here, as in other cases, the aorist subjunctive represents the Latin future perfect. Thus—

Δώσω σοι τὰργύριον ἐπειδάν τοῦτο ποιήσης.

‘I shall give you the money when you have done this.’

Γράψω σοι ἐπιστολήν ἐπειδάν τάχιστα σχολή μοι γένηται.

‘I shall write to you as soon as I have time.’

1. Βούλει προσθεῖναι τι τοῖς γεγραμμένοις;—Οὐ δῆτα, πάντα γὰρ ἤδη γέγραπται μοι.

2. Τοῦτον τὸν στέφανον περίθου.—'Ιδού, περίκειται.
3. 'Αναπαυόμεθα ἕως ἂν φῶς γένηται· δεινὸς γὰρ ὁ σκότος.
4. Κελεύει ὁ στρατηγὸς περὶ μέσας νύκτας τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐπιθέσθαι.
5. 'Εν τοῖς ἀγῶσιν οἱ Ἕλληνες στεφάνους ἄθλα προὔτιθεσαν. ἄθλον προκίεται ἐλάας στέφανος.
6. 'Επειδὴν πλούσιος γένωμαι, ἄγαλμα ἀναθήσω τῷ θεῷ.
7. Τῆς νυκτὸς τοῖς τελευταίοις ἐπέθεντο οἱ πολέμοι.
8. 'Εν τοῖς νεῦς πολλὰ καὶ καλὰ ἀναθήματα ἀνάκειται τοῖς θεοῖς.
9. Εἰ γὰρ εὐνούστερόν (App. § 15) μοι διέκειτο ἄνθρωπος.
10. Παράθες μοι τὸ δείπνον, ὦ παῖ.—'Ιδού, παράκειται, ὦ δέσποτα.
11. Νῆ τοὺς θεούς, καλῶς συντέθηκας τὸν λόγον. καλῶς σύγκειται ὁ λόγος.
12. Κακῶς διατίθησι τὰμὰ πράγματα ὁ νῦν πόλεμος.
13. Συνθώμεθα ἀλλήλοις εἰς ἕω παρεῖναι.
14. Τὴν πατρῴαν οὐσίαν ἔχει ἀδελφὸς κατὰ τὴν διαθήκην ἣν ὁ πατὴρ διέθετο.
15. 'Εξ ἐλευθέρων καὶ δούλων σύγκειται ἡ πόλις.
16. Εἰ γὰρ εὐνούστερόν μοι διέκεισο, ἵνα μὴ τοσαῦτά μοι πράγματα παρέσχες.
17. Προσέχετε τὸν νοῦν· βούλομαι γὰρ τέλος ἐπιθεῖναι τοῖς λόγοις.
18. Μετὰ τὸν πλοῦν τὴν ναῦν ἀνέθηκε τῷ Ποσειδῶνι ὁ ἔμπορος.
19. 'Επειδὴν ἀδικεῖν κρίνωμεν τὸν ἄνδρα δίκην ἐπιθῶμεν ἤδη.
20. Τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς ἀνδράσιν ἄθλον προκίεται τῆς ἀνδρείας ἡ ἐλευθερία.

1. We shall attack the enemy early to-morrow morning.
2. The general has offered a prize for bravery.
3. The general dedicated his horse to Poseidon for the victory.
4. Why is the young man so ill disposed to you?
5. When will the servants serve dinner? It was time long ago.

6. The orator has composed a very fine speech about the peace.

7. Honour and glory is the prize set before the brave.

8. This offering is dedicated (*perf.*) to Zeus.

9. Wine and meat are served up to us whenever we wish.

10. I think the poems of Homer are admirably composed (*perf.*).

LIV.—VERBS IN -MI (continued).

158. III.—ἵστημι, 'I stand.'

PRESENT TENSE.

Indicative.

	ACTIVE (<i>transitive</i>).	MIDDLE (<i>intransitive</i>).
SING. 1.	ἵστημι	ἵσταμαι
2.	ἵστης	ἵσασαι
3.	ἵστησι	ἵσονται
DUAL 2.	ἵστατον	ἵσασθον
3.	ἵστατον	ἵσασθον
PLUR. 1.	ἵσταμεν	ἵσάμεθα
2.	ἵστατε	ἵσασθε
3.	ἵσᾶσι	ἵστανται

Subjunctive.

SING. 1.	ἵστῶ	ἵστῶμαι
2.	ἵστῆς	ἵστῆ
	etc.	etc.

Optative.

SING. 1.	ἵσταίην	ἵσταίμην
	etc.	etc.

		Imperative.	
		ACTIVE (<i>transitive</i>).	MIDDLE (<i>intransitive</i>).
SING.	2.	ἴστη	ἴτασο
	3.	ἰτάτω	ἰτάσθω
DUAL	2.	ἴτατον	ἴτασθον
	3.	ἰτάτων	ἰτάσθων
PLUR.	2.	ἴτατε	ἴτασθε
	3.	ἰτάντων	ἰτάσθων
		Infinitive.	
		ἰτάναι	ἴτασθαι
		Participle.	
		ἰτάς, -ᾶσα, -άν	ἰτάμενος, -η, -ον

IMPERFECT TENSE.

SING.	1.	ἴστην	ἰτάμην
	2.	ἴστης	ἴτασο
	3.	ἴστη	ἴτατο
DUAL	2.	ἴτατον	ἴτασθον
	3.	ἰτάτην	ἰτάσθην
PLUR.	1.	ἴταμεν	ἰτάμεθα
	2.	ἴτατε	ἴτασθε
	3.	ἴτασαν	ἴταντο

FUTURE TENSE.

SING.	1.	στήσω	στήσομαι
		etc.	etc.

PERFECT TENSE (*intransitive*).

ACTIVE.

SING. 1. ἔστηκα
etc.

In Attic the intransitive perfect often has the following forms:—

	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
1.	ἔστηκα		ἔσταμεν
2.	ἔστηκας	ἔστατον	ἔστατε
3.	ἔστηκε(ν)	ἔστατον	ἔστᾶσι(ν)

Subjunctive.

1.	ἔστήκω		ἔστῶμεν
2.	ἔστήκης		ἔστήκητε
3.	ἔστήκη		ἔστῶσι(ν)

Optative.

SING. 1. ἔσταίην
etc.

Imperative.

SING. 2. ἔσταθι
3. ἔστάτω
etc.

Infinitive.

ἑστάναι

Participle.

ἑστώς, ἑστῶσα, ἑστώς

Exercise 54.

INDEFINITE FREQUENCY.

Indefinite frequency in the present or future is expressed by *δταν*, *ἐπειδάν*, etc., with the subjunctive. Thus—

δταν διαλέγηται, *προσέχω τὸν νοῦν*, 'Whenever he talks, I attend.'

Indefinite frequency in the past is expressed by *δτε*, *ἐπειδή*, etc., with the optative. Thus—

δτε διαλέγοιτο, *προσεῖχον τὸν νοῦν*, 'Whenever he talked, I attended.'

1. *Τί ἔστηκας ἔτι ἄλλ' οὐ πορεύει πρὸς ἄστν;*
 2. *Ἐν ἐκείνῳ τῷ χρόνῳ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὰ μακρὰ τεῖχην ἵστασαν.*
 3. *Μή νυν ἔσταθι, ἀλλὰ ταχέως πορεύου· ὥρα γὰρ ἦν πάλαι.*
 4. *Εἴ τις ὑμῖν ἐνήν νοῦς, οὐκ ἂν οὕτως εἰστήκετε οὐδὲν δρῶντες.*
 5. *Οὐκέτι, μὰ τοὺς θεούς, ὥρα ἐστὶν ἐστάναι, ἀλλὰ δεῖ πορεύεσθαι.*
 6. *Ἐν τῇ μάχῃ ὀρθὸν ἵστησι τὸ οὖς ὁ γενναῖος ἵππος.*
 7. *Ἐπὶ ταῖς τῶν πλουσίων θύραις ἐστήκασιν οἱ σοφισταί.*
 8. *Μόνος τῶν ζώων ὀρθὸς ἕστηκεν ἄνθρωπος χεῖρας ἔχων.*
 9. *Ὅποτε διαλέγηται, ἐκάστοτε ἕστηκα ἀκροῦμενος.*
 10. *ὑπὸ φόβου ὀρθαὶ ἵστανται αἱ τοῦ παιδίου τρίχες.*
 11. *Οὐ στήσεται ὁ Φίλιππος εἰ μή τις αὐτὸν κωλύσει.*
 12. *Οὐκέτι ἵστανται οἱ μετὰ τοῦ βασιλέως, ἀλλὰ φεύγουσιν.*
 13. *Διὰ τί Φίλιππον χαλκοῦν (App. § 10) ἱστᾶσι καὶ στεφανοῦσιν οἱ Ἕλληνες;*
 14. *Τί ἔτι ἐνθάδ' ἕστηκας; οἴχονται οἱ ἄλλοι.*
 15. *Ἐν ταῖς ἑορταῖς χοροὺς ἱστᾶσιν οἱ πολῖται κατὰ τὰ πάτρια.*
 16. *Ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ χαλκοῦς ἕστηκεν ὁ στρατηγός.*
 17. *Τροπαία ἵστασαν οἱ πρόγονοι ἵνα μιμώμεθα τὰς τῶν ἀναθέντων ἀρετάς.*
 18. *Ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις ἐστῶτες ὀλίγον χρόνον διελεγόμεθα.*
 19. *Μετὰ τὴν μάχην ἐκάτεροι τροπαία ἵστασιν· ἀδήλου ὄντος ὁπότεροι νικῶεν.*
 20. *Οὐκέθ' ὥρα ἐστάναι· πάλαι γὰρ ἔδει πορεύεσθαι.*
1. Why is the boy standing there? He ought to have gone home long ago.
 2. The Athenians are erecting the long walls that they may be secure.

3. The citizens will put up a bronze statue of the general in the market-place.

4. After the victory we shall hold dances in the city.

5. There is a bronze statue of the orator at Athens.

6. If I had any sense, I would not stand here doing nothing.

7. We can no longer hold our ground ; for the enemy will attack us.

8. Whenever I talk to Socrates I am delighted with what he says (*use λόγοι*).

9. We shall erect a trophy ; for we claim to be the victors.

10. The Athenians erect a trophy at Marathon because they have defeated the Persians.

LV.—VERBS IN -MI (continued).

159. The verb ἴστημι has three aorists—

(1) A weak aorist active.

(2) A weak aorist middle.

(3) A strong aorist active.

Of these (1) is transitive, (3) is intransitive, and (2) is used in the ordinary sense of the middle.

WEAK AORIST TENSE.

Indicative.

	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
SING. 1.	ἔστησα	ἔστησάμην
2.	ἔστησας	ἔστήσω
3.	ἔστησε(ν)	ἔστήσατο
DUAL 2.	ἑστήσατον	ἑστήσασθον
3.	ἑστησάτην	ἑστησάσθην
PLUR. 1.	ἑστήσαμεν	ἑστησάμεθα
2.	ἑστήσατε	ἑστήσασθε
3.	ἑστησαν	ἑστήσαντο

		Subjunctive.	
		ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
SING. 1.		στήσω etc.	στήσωμαι etc.
Optative.			
SING. 1.		στήσαιμι	στησαίμην
	2.	στήσειας	στήσαιο
	3.	στήσειε(ν)	στήσαιτο
DUAL 2.		στήσαιτον	στήσαισθον
	3.	στησαίτην	στησαίσθην
PLUR. 1.		στήσαιμεν	στησαίμεθα
	2.	στήσαιτε	στήσαισθε
	3.	στήσειαν	στήσαιντο
Imperative.			
SING. 2.		στήσον	στήσαι
	3.	στησάτω	στησάσθω
DUAL 2.		στήσατον	στήσασθον
	3.	στησάτων	στησάσθων
PLUR. 2.		στήσατε	στήσασθε
	3.	στησάντων	στησάσθων
Infinitive.			
		στήσαι	στήσασθαι
Participle.			
		στήσας, -ασα, -αν	στησάμενος, -η, -ον

STRONG AORIST TENSE (ACTIVE).

	Indicative.		
	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
1.	ἔστην		ἔστημεν
2.	ἔστης	ἔστητον	ἔστητε
3.	ἔστη	ἔστήτην	ἔστησαν

Subjunctive.

SING. 1. στῶ
etc.

Optative.

1.	σταίην		σταίμεν
2.	σταίης	σταίιτον	σταίιτε
3.	σταίη	σταίιτην	σταίιεν

Imperative.

2.	στηῆθι	στηῆτον	στηῆτε
3.	στήτω	στήτων	σάντων

Infinitive.

στήναι

Participle.

στάς, στάσα, σάν

PASSIVE VOICE.

	FUTURE TENSE.	AORIST TENSE.
SING. 1.	σταθήσομαι etc.	ἑστάθην etc.

160. The same relation exists between the strong and weak aorists of the following verbs :—

δύω, 'I cause to enter.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	δύω	δύσω	ἔδυσα ἔδυν	δέδυκα
M.	δύομαι	δύσομαι		δέδυμαι
P.		δυθήσομαι	ἐδύθην	

Obs.—In Attic the simple verb is not found in the active. The commonest compounds are ἐνδύω and ἀποδύω, 'I put on' and 'take off' clothes, e.g.—

ἐνέδυσά σε τὸν χιτῶνα, 'I put the tunic on you.'

ἐνέδυν τὸν χιτῶνα, 'I put on the tunic.'

The strong aorist imperative is ἀπόδῦθι, etc.

φύω, 'I grow.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	φύω	φύσω	ἔφυσα ἔφυν	—
M.	φύομαι	φύσομαι		πέφυκα

Obs.—The perfect of this verb is intransitive, and means 'I am born,' 'I am by nature,' e.g.—

ἀμαθῆς πέφυκα, 'I am naturally stupid.'

Exercise 55.

CONDITIONAL SENTENCES.

These may best be classed according to the form of the apodosis. If the apodosis is potential, the sentences take the following forms :—

(1) Future potential (p. 150)—

Apodosis : optative + ἄν.

Protasis : εἰ with optative.

εἰ ἔχοιμι, δώσω ἄν. *Si habeam, dem.*

'If I should have (in the future), I would give.'

(2) Present potential (p. 152)—

Apodosis : imperfect indicative + *ἄν*.

Protasis : *εἰ* with imperfect indicative.

εἰ εἶχον, εἶδιδουν ἄν. Si haberem, darem.

'If I had (now), I would give.'

(3) Past potential (p. 156)—

Apodosis : aorist indicative + *ἄν*.

Protasis : *εἰ* with aorist indicative.

εἰ ἔσχον, ἔδωκα ἄν. Si habuissem, dedissem.

'If I had had (in the past), I would have given.'

1. Τροπαῖον στησάμενοι οἴκαδ' ἐπορεύθησαν οἱ στρατιῶται.
2. Ἀπόδυθι ταχέως θοιμάτιον· ὦρα γὰρ ἤδη λούσασθαι.
3. Εἰ σὺ ἀληθῆ ἔλεγες, ἐγὼ ψευδῆ ἂν ἔλεγον.
4. Βούλει ἐνδύσω σε τὸν χιτῶνα;—Κάλλιστ', ἐπαινῶ, αὐτὸς ἐνδύσομαι.
5. Ἐν ᾧ οἱ στρατιῶται τὰ ὄπλα ἐτίθεντο, ὁ βασιλεὺς ἔστησε τὸν ἵππον.
6. Πολλὰ καὶ καλὰ τροπαῖα ἔστησαν οἱ πάλαι τοὺς βαρβάρους νικήσαντες.
7. Οὐκέτ' ἔστησαν οἱ μετὰ τοῦ βασιλέως, ἀλλ' ἔφευγον.
8. Σοφὸς μὲν πέφυκεν ὁ Ἀθηναῖος, ὁ δὲ Βοιωτὸς παχύς.
9. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὰ μακρὰ τείχη ἔστησαν ἵνα ἀσφαλεῖς εἶεν.
10. Εἰ καὶ μέγας καὶ ἰσχυρὸς πέφυκας, μὴ φρόνει μέγα.
11. Χαλκοῦν ἔστησαν τὸν στρατηγὸν οἱ πολῖται διὰ τὴν νίκην.
12. Ἐκποδὼν μοι στῆθι, ὠνθρωπε· ἔρχομαι γὰρ ὡς τὸν βασιλέα.
13. Φύντες τε καὶ τραφέντες ἄριστα μέγα φρονούσιν ἐπὶ τῷ γένει.
14. Χρὴ χαλκοῦς στῆσαι τοὺς τὰ ἄριστα τῇ πόλει συμβουλεύσαντας.
15. Εἰ μὴ ἐκποδὼν μοι ἔστης, δίκην ἂν ἔδωκας.
16. Εἰ μὴ τὰ τείχη ἔστησαν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, οὐκ ἂν ἀσφαλεῖς ἦσαν.
17. Ἐν τῇ αὐτῇ χώρᾳ ἔφυτε καὶ ἐτράφητε ἐμοί, ὦ ἐταῖροι.
18. Εἰ τροπαῖον στῆσαι βούλοιντο, οὐκ ἂν ἐπιτρέποιμεν ἡμεῖς.
19. Ἐπειδὴ ταῦτ' ἐκεκέλευστο, εὐθέως τὸν θώρακα ἐνέδν ὁ στρατηγός.
20. Παρακελεύομαι χαλκοῦς στῆσαι τοὺς πείραν τῆς ἀνδρείας δεδωκότας, ἵνα καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι τὰ αὐτὰ δρῶσιν.

1. Would that we had set up a trophy, that the victory might have been evident!

2. If you won't take off (*fut. ind.*) your cloak, I will strip you of it.

3. Let us put up bronze statues of those who have been of service to the state (*use ἀγαθὸς γίγνεσθαι περὶ*).

4. If the man does not (*fut. ind.*) get out of my way, I will murder him.

5. If I were not naturally brave, I would not stay here.

6. Would we had put up long walls that we might have been safe!

7. He was born and bred in the same house as you.

8. Would that the Athenians might hold their ground! The enemy have attacked them already.

9. Though you are naturally clever, you are not skilled in your trade.

10. The boy took off his tunic in order to bathe in the water.

LVI.—ΔΥΝΑΜΑΙ, ΕΠΙΣΤΑΜΑΙ, etc.

161. The present and imperfect of δύναμαι, 'I am able,' and ἐπίσταμαι, 'I know,' are inflected like those of ἴσταμαι.

δύναμαι, 'I am able.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
M.	δύναμαι	δυνήσομαι	ἐδυνήθην	δεδύνημαι

Obs.—The 2nd singular imperfect is ἐδύνω, not ἐδύνασο.

The present subjunctive and optative have regressive accent, e.g. δύνωμαι, δύναιτο.

ἐπίσταμαι, 'I know.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
M.	ἐπίσταμαι	ἐπιστήσομαι	ἠπιστήθην	—

Obs.—The 2nd singular imperfect indicative is ἠπίστω, and the 2nd singular imperative is ἐπίστασο or ἐπίστω.

The subjunctive and optative have regressive accent, e.g. ἐπίστωμαι, ἐπίσταιτο.

162. The verbs *πίμπλημι*, 'I fill,' and *πίμπρημι*, 'I burn,' form their present and imperfect like *ἴσθημι*.

(ἐμ)-πίμπλημι, 'I fill.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	πίμπλημι	πλήσω	ἔπλησα	πέπληκα
M.	πίμπλαμαι	πλήσομαι	ἐπλησάμην	πέπλημαι
P.		πλησθήσομαι	ἐπλήσθην	

Obs.—This verb also forms a strong aorist (έν)-επλήμην.

Optative, (ἐμ)-πλήμην, -πλήσο, -πλήσοτο, etc.

Imperative, (ἐμ)-πλησο, -πλήσθω, etc.

(ἐμ)-πίμπρημι, 'I burn.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	πίμπρημι	πρήσω	ἔπρησα	—
P.	πίμπραμαι	—	ἐπρήσθην	πέπρημαι

Exercise 56.

CONDITIONAL SENTENCES (*continued*).

If the apodosis is indicative, the sentences take the following forms:—

(1) Future indicative—

Apodosis : future indicative.

Protasis : { *ἐάν* with subjunctive.
 { *εἰ* with future indicative.

(a) *ἐάν τι ἔχω, δώσω. Si quid habebo, dabo.*

'If I have anything, I will give it.'

(b) *εἰ ἡμᾶς ἀδικήσεις, δίκην δώσεις.*

'If you are going to do us wrong, you will be punished.'

Note.—This latter type generally conveys a warning or a threat.

(2) Present indicative—

Apodosis : present indicative.

Protasis : *εἰ* with present indicative.*εἰ τὸ Α ἴσον ἐστὶ τῷ Β, τὸ Γ ἴσον ἐστὶ τῷ Δ.*

'If A = B, C = D.'

(3) Past indicative—

Apodosis : past indicative.

Protasis : *εἰ* with past indicative.*· εἰ καὶ ταῦτ' ἀληθῆ ἦν, οὐκ ἠπιστάμην.*

'Even if it was true, I did not know it.'

1. Ἐπίστασαι ἑλληνίζειν;—Ἐγωγε, νῆ Δία. βούλει πείράν σοι δῶ τῆς ἐπιστήμης;
2. Οὐκ ἂν δυναίμην πλείω χρόνον παρ' ὑμῖν μένειν.
3. Οἴμοι, ἐνέπρησαν τὴν οἰκίαν οἱ πολέμοι. ἐμπέπρηται ἤδη ἡ οἰκία.
4. Οἴκαδ' ἔρχεται ἡ κόρη τὴν χύτραν ἐμπλησαμένη ἀπὸ τῆς κρήνης.
5. Ἐὰν δύνωμαι ταῦτα ποιήσω.—Χάριν σοι ἔξω ἔαν ταῦτα ποιήσης.
6. Εἰ γὰρ ἐδυνήθης παρ' ἐμὲ ἦκειν, ἴν' ἀλλήλοις διελεγόμεθα διὰ χρόνου.
7. Ἐὰν μὲν δοκῶ ἀληθῆ λέγειν, οὕτω ποιεῖτε· εἰ δὲ μή, οὐδὲν μοι μέλει.
8. Φίλος ἐβούλετο εἶναι τοῖς μέγιστα δυναμένοις ἴν' ἀδικῶν μὴ διδοίη δίκην.
9. Εἰ μὴ σὺ παρῆσθα, οὐκ ἂν ἐδυνήθην ταῦτα ποιεῖν.
10. Ἀπόντων τῶν Ἀθηναίων οἱ Πέρσαι ἐνέπρησαν τὴν πόλιν.
11. Οὐκ ἂν δυναίμην διαλέγεσθαι οἷψ σοι ἀνδρί.
12. Καίπερ οὐδὲν ἐπιστάμενος ὧν συ λέγεις, ἠδέως ἂν ὑκροώμην.
13. Ἡδέως ἂν ταῦτα δράσαιμι εἰ δυναίμην.
14. Εἰ μὴ ταῦτ' ἠπιστάμην, οὐδέποτ' ἂν ἔλεγον.
15. Κωλύσομέν σε δρᾶν ταῦτα, ἔαν δυνώμεθα.
16. Βούλομαί σοι λέγειν πάνθ' ὅσ' ἐπίσταμαι περὶ τῶν τοιούτων.
17. Μηδέποτε δύναιντο οἱ πολέμοι τὴν πόλιν ἐμπιμπράναι.
18. Εἰ καὶ ἑκατὸν ἔτη μελετήσης, οὐδέποτ' ἂν ἑλληνίζειν ἐπίσταιο.

19. Οὐδέποτ' ἂν ἐδυνήθην τὴν νόσον φέρειν, εἰ μὴ σὺ δεῦρ' ἦκες.

20. Αὐτοῖς δοκοῦσι σοφώτατοι εἶναι οὐδὲν ἐπιστάμενοι.

1. Do you know how to make verses (ἔπη)? I do.
2. I couldn't possibly (*potential*) say how much money he has.
3. If you set the house on fire (*fut. ind.*) you will be punished.
4. I ordered the boy to fill the pitcher from the spring.
5. I would have done this if I had been able.
6. We do not know whether these things are true or false.
7. I could not have done this if my brother had not been there.
8. The Persians could not have set the city on fire if the Athenians had not been away.
9. Would I had known what you tell me, that I might not have done this!
10. Do not set the wood on fire; for the danger would be terrible.

LVII.—VERBS IN -MI (continued).

163. The commonest compounds of ἵστημι are—

παρίστημι,	} 'I stand beside.'
παρίσταμαι,	
ἀνίστημι,	'I raise up.'
ἀνίσταμαι,	'I rise up.'
ἀφίστημι,	'I cause to revolt.'
ἀφίσταμαι,	'I revolt.'
προΐστημι,	'I set over' (<i>praeficio</i>).
προΐσταμαι,	'I am set over.'
καθίστημι,	'I set up, appoint.'
καθίσταμαι,	'I am set up, appointed.'
μεθίστημι,	'I change' (trans.).
μεθίσταμαι,	'I change' (intrans.).

Note specially the uses of καθίστημι—

καθίστημι αὐτὸν ἄρχοντα,	‘I appoint him ruler.’
ἄρχων καθίσταται,	‘He is appointed ruler.’
εἰς ἀπορίαν αὐτὸν κατέστησα,	‘I put him in a difficulty.’
εἰς ἀπορίαν κατέστη,	‘He was put in a difficulty.’

Exercise 57.

CONDITIONAL PARTICIPLES.

The participle with *ἄν* may stand for the apodosis of a conditional sentence. The present participle with *ἄν* corresponds—

- (1) To the present optative with *ἄν*.
- (2) To the imperfect indicative with *ἄν*.

The aorist participle with *ἄν* corresponds—

- (1) To the aorist optative with *ἄν*.
- (2) To the aorist indicative with *ἄν*.

Thus—

οἱ διδόντες ἄν τι εἰ δύναιντο.

‘Those who would give something if they could.’

οἱ δόντες ἄν τι εἰ ἐδυνήθησαν.

‘Those who would have given something if they could.’

1. Φύλακας καθίστησι τοῦ τείχους ὁ στρατηγός.
2. Μυρίων μοι κακῶν αἴτιος κατέστη ὁ πόλεμος.
3. Εἰς ἔω ἀναστήσομαι. ἐξ ἔωθινού ἀνέστην ἴν' εἰς καιρὸν παρείην.
4. Μόνον τῶν ζώων τὸν ἄνθρωπον ὀρθὸν ἀνέστησαν οἱ θεοί.
5. Εὐθύς ἀναστὰς ἤκω πρῶ παρὰ τὸν διδάσκαλον.
6. Εἰς μέγιστον κίνδυνον κατέστησε τοὺς ἐν ἄστει ἢ τοῦ ὕδατος ἀπορία.
7. Μετὰ τὴν ἤτταν πάντες οἱ σύμμαχοι ἀπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἀπέστησαν.
8. Ἐωθεν ἀναστάντες τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐπιθώμεθα.
9. Τοὺς τῶν Ἀθηναίων συμμάχους οἱ Κορίνθιοι ἀπέστησαν.
10. Ὑπὸ Λυσάνδρου κατέστησαν οἱ τριάκοντα.
11. Τὸ Μιλτιάδου τροπαῖον Θεμιστοκλέα ἐκ τῶν ὕπνων ἀνίστησιν.

12. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τοῖς Ναξίοις ἀποστᾶσιν ἐπολέμησαν.
 13. Ἐπειδὴ ἐτελεύτησεν ὁ πατήρ, βασιλεὺς κατέστη ὁ πρεσβύτερος τοῖν υἱέοιν.
 14. Ὁ μὲν τοιαῦτ' ἔλεγεν, μετὰ δὲ τοῦτον ἄλλος τις ἀναστὰς ἔλεγε τοιάδε.
 15. Οὐ δύναται ἀναστῆναι οὐμὸς πατήρ· δεινὴ γὰρ αὐτοῦ ἡ νόσος.
 16. Τοὺς τῶν Ἀθηναίων συμμάχους ἀφίστησιν ὁ βασιλεὺς.
 17. Ἀποστάντων τῶν συμμάχων πολὺ ἐλάττων γίγνεται ὁ φόρος.
 18. Πολὺν μεθέστηκεν ὁ παῖς ὃν πρότερον εἶχε τρόπων.
 19. Οὐκέτ' ἐδυνήθησαν τοῖς πολεμίοις ἀντιστῆναι οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι.
 20. Ὅπότε ἀντισταίεν οἱ πολέμιοι ἐνίκων· πλείους γὰρ ἦσαν ἡμῶν.

1. Sentries are posted on the wall by the general.
2. Yesterday I got up early so as to be there in time.
3. As soon as I got up, I came to you; for I have got into a terrible difficulty.
4. The people in town were reduced to the greatest straits by the want of water.
5. If we are conquered (*aor. subj.*), all our allies will revolt.
6. After the allies had revolted (*gen. abs.*), the Thirty were appointed.
7. The noise in the camp awoke me from my sleep. What-
ever can the matter be?
8. When the king fell ill (*gen. abs.*), the eldest of his three
sons was appointed instead of him.
9. I wasn't able to get up yesterday, for I was very ill.
10. Why have you changed so much from your former
character?

LVIII.—VERBS IN -MI (continued).

164. ἵημι, 'I throw, send.'

PRESENT TENSE.

Indicative.

	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
SING. 1.	ἵημι	ἵεμαι
2.	ἵης	ἵεσαι
3.	ἵησι(ν)	ἵεται
DUAL 2.	ἵετον	ἵεσθον
3.	ἵετον	ἵεσθον
PLUR. 1.	ἵεμεν	ἵεμεθα
2.	ἵετε	ἵεσθε
3.	ἱᾶσι(ν)	ἵενται

Subjunctive.

SING. 1.	ἱῶ	ἱῶμαι
	etc.	etc.

Optative.

SING. 1.	ἱείην	ἱείμην
	etc.	etc.

Imperative.

SING. 2.	ἵει	ἵεσο
3.	ἵέτω	ἵέσθω
DUAL 2.	ἵετον	ἵεσθον
3.	ἵέτων	ἵέσθων
PLUR. 2.	ἵετε	ἵεσθε
3.	ἵέντων	ἵέσθων

	Infinitive.	
ACTIVE.		MIDDLE.
<i>ιέναι</i>		<i>ιέσθαι</i>
Participle.		
<i>ιείς, ιείσα, ιέν</i>		<i>ιέμενος, -η, -ον</i>

IMPERFECT TENSE.

	SING. 1.	<i>ιήν</i>	<i>ιέμην</i>
	2.	<i>ιείς</i>	<i>ιέσο</i>
	3.	<i>ιεί</i>	<i>ιέτο</i>
	DUAL 2.	<i>ιέτον</i>	<i>ιέσθον</i>
	3.	<i>ιέτην</i>	<i>ιέσθην</i>
	PLUR. 1.	<i>ιέμεν</i>	<i>ιέμεθα</i>
	2.	<i>ιέτε</i>	<i>ιέσθε</i>
	3.	<i>ιέσαν</i>	<i>ιέντο</i>

FUTURE TENSE.

	SING. 1.	<i>ήσω</i>	<i>ήσομαι</i>
		etc.	etc.

PERFECT TENSE.

	SING. 1.	<i>είκα</i>	<i>είμαι</i>
		etc.	etc.

AORIST TENSE.

Indicative.

	SING. 1.	<i>ήκα</i>	<i>είμην</i>
	2.	<i>ήκας</i>	<i>είσο</i>
	3.	<i>ήκε(ν)</i>	<i>είτο</i>

	ACTIVE.		MIDDLE.
DUAL 2.	εἶτον		εἶσθον
3.	εἶτην		εἶσθην
PLUR. 1.	εἶμεν		εἶμεθα
2.	εἶτε		εἶσθε
3.	εἶσαν		εἶντο
		Subjunctive.	
SING. 1.	ᾧ etc.		ᾧμαι etc.
		Optative.	
SING. 1.	εἶην etc.		εἶμην etc.
		Imperative.	
SING. 2.	ἔς		οὔ
3.	ἔτω		ἔσθω
DUAL 2.	ἔτον		ἔσθον
3.	ἔτων		ἔσθων
PLUR. 2.	ἔτε		ἔσθε
3.	ἔντων		ἔσθων
		Infinitive.	
	εἶναι		ἔσθαι
		Participle.	
	εἶς, εἶσα, ἔν		ἔμενος, -η, -ον

PASSIVE VOICE.

	FUTURE.	AORIST.
SING. 1.	ἐθήσομαι	εἶθην

Obs.—This verb is mostly found in Attic compounded. The commonest compounds are—

ἀνίημι,	{	‘I loosen’ (c. acc.).
		‘I give up’ (c. gen.).
συνίημι,		‘I understand.’
ἀφίημι,	}	‘I let go.’
μεθίημι,		
προίεμαι,	{	‘I abandon.’
		‘I neglect.’
παρίημι,		‘I pass over.’
παρίεμαι,		‘I crave indulgence.’
ἐφίεμαι,		‘I aim at.’
προσίεμαι,		‘I bring over to my side.’

Exercise 58.

INDIRECT SPEECH.

Indirect speech may be introduced by *ὅτι* or *ὡς*. After a primary tense no change is made in the mood or tense of the verb.

N.B.—In Greek, indirect speech never makes a verb subjunctive—

λέγει *ὅτι* βούλεται, ‘He says that he wishes.’

λέγει *ὅτι* ἔτοιμός ἐστιν, ‘He says that he is ready.’

1. Οὐ δεῖ τοὺς τοσοῦτων κακῶν αἰτίους ἐλευθέρους ἀφείναι.
2. Ἐβουλόμην ἂν παρὰ σὲ ἤκειν, ἀλλ’ οὐκ ἀφήσει με οὐτοσί.
3. Τῶν δούλων τινὰς ἐλευθέρους ἀφήκεν ὁ δεσπότης.
4. Ἦδη ἐγγὺς ὄντων τῶν πολεμίων τὰ βέλη ἀφίεμεν.
5. Ἐπίσχεσ. μὴ μεθῆς τὸν λίθον ἐκ τῆς χειρός.
6. Μὰ Δί’, οὐκ ἂν προείμην τοὺς φίλους ὅταν ἐν τοῖς δεινοῖς ὦσιν.
7. Μεθοῦ τῆς χειρός μου καὶ ἄφες με ἐλεύθερον.
8. Αἰσχρὸν ἐστὶ τὴν πατρίδα κέρδους ἕνεκα προέσθαι.
9. Τῇ μάχῃ ἠττηθέντες οἱ πολέμοιοι τὴν νῆσον προείντο.
10. Εἰ μὴ ἀνήσετε τῆς βοῆς, καλήν μοι δώσετε τὴν δίκην.
11. Μὴ ἀφήτε τοὺς ἄνδρας, ὧ Ἀθηναῖοι, οὐ γὰρ ἂν δίκαιον εἶη.
12. Τιμῆς καὶ δόξης ἐφίενται οἱ πολλοὶ μᾶλλον ἢ ἀρετῆς.
13. Διὰ τί τοὺς καιροὺς παρίετε, δέον τοῖς συμμαχοῖς βοηθεῖν ;
14. Ἐν ἐκείνῳ τῷ χρόνῳ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐφίεντο τῆς Σικελίας ἄρχειν.

15. Τὰ τῆς πόλεως προεῖντο οἱ ἡμέτεροι στρατηγοί.
16. Εἰ γὰρ μὴ παρήκα τὸν καιρόν, ἵνα μὴ νῦν πράγματ' εἶχον.
17. Ὄταν τὰς χορδὰς ἀνιῶμεν, βαρύτερος γίγνεται ὁ φθόγγος.
18. Τρεῖς ἡμέρας παρῖει ὁ στρατηγὸς οὐκ ἔχων ὅποι τράποιτο.
19. Ὡς καλὴν ἀφίησι τὴν φωνὴν ἢ παρθένος.
20. Πάσας φωνὰς ἀφῆκεν ἄνθρωπος ἵνα δίκην μὴ δοίη.

1. We ought not to have let off those who are answerable for all our present troubles.

2. I wish we had freed our slaves, that they might have been more faithful to us.

3. When they were already near the wall, the enemy discharged their missiles.

4. Upon my word, I could never let slip such an opportunity.

5. Let go my cloak, and do not prevent me going to dinner.

6. Is it not disgraceful to abandon one's friends for the sake of money?

7. The Spartans abandoned the Ionians to the king.

8. Do not let off the authors of so many troubles, for it would not be proper.

9. The man strives more than is right for honour and riches.

10. If you slacken the strings the sound will become lower.

LIX.—VERBS IN -MI (continued).

165. Some verbs in -μι add -νῦ (-νυ) to the present stem.

N.B.—In the indicative singular the *ν* is long, elsewhere short. Cf. § 151.

δείκνῦμι, 'I show.'

PRESENT TENSE.

Indicative.

	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
SING. 1.	δείκνυμι	δείκνυμαι
2.	δείκνυς	δείκνυσαι
3.	δείκνυσι(ν)	δείκνυται

	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
DUAL 2.	δείκνυτον	δείκνυσθον
3.	δείκνυτον	δείκνυσθον
PLUR. 1.	δείκνυμεν	δεικνύμεθα
2.	δείκνυτε	δείκνυσθε
3.	δεικνύασι(ν)	δείκνυνται

IMPERFECT TENSE.

SING. 1.	ἐδείκνυν	ἐδεικνύμην
2.	ἐδείκνυσ	ἐδείκνυσο
3.	ἐδείκνυ	ἐδείκνυτο
DUAL 2.	ἐδείκνυτον	ἐδείκνυσθον
3.	ἐδεικνύτην	ἐδεικνύσθην
PLUR. 1.	ἐδείκνυμεν	ἐδεικνύμεθα
2.	ἐδείκνυτε	ἐδείκνυσθε
3.	ἐδείκνυσαν	ἐδείκνυντο

Imperative.

SING. 2.	δείκνυ	δείκνυσο
	etc.	etc.

166. The other parts are inflected like verbs in -ω.

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	δείκνυμι	δείξω	ἔδειξα	δέδειχα
M.	δείκνυμαι	δείξομαι	ἐδείξάμην	δέδειγμαι
P.		δειχθήσομαι	ἐδείχθην	

Obs.—The accent is on the syllable -νυ- in the present infinitive and participle.

Exercise 59.INDIRECT SPEECH (*continued*).

After a secondary tense the tense remains unchanged, but the mood may become optative, thus—

ἔλεγεν ὅτι βούλοιτο, 'He said that he wished.'

ἔλεγεν ὅτι ἔτοιμος εἶη, 'He said that he was ready.'

1. Τὴν τῶν ἀνθρώπων πονηρίαν δείκνυσιν ὁ χρόνος.
2. Βούλει μοι δεῖξαι ὅπου οἰκεῖ ὁ Σωκράτης;
3. Βούλει σοι ἐπιδείξωμαι τὴν τέχνην;—Μή μοί γε, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν.
4. Ἐλεγεν ὁ σοφιστὴς ὅτι τὴν αὐτοῦ τέχνην ἐπιδείξασθαι ἔτοιμος εἶη.
5. Δείξόν μοι τὸν στρατηγόν, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν. ἄρ' οὐκ ἐνθάδε ὁ στρατηγός;
6. Εἶθε σαφέστερον ἔδειξάς μοι τὴν ὁδόν· οὐ γὰρ ἐμπείρως ἔχω τῆς χώρας.
7. Διὰ τί ἤκει ὁ σοφιστὴς;—Ἦκει τὴν αὐτοῦ τέχνην ἐπιδειξόμενος.
8. Τίς ἂν δείξειέ μοι ὅπου ἔστηκε τὸ τροπαῖον;
9. Ἀπόντος τοῦ πατρὸς τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἔδειξεν ἡ θυγατὴρ τῇ μητρὶ.
10. Μὴ ἐπιδείξησθε τὴν σοφίαν μοι· ἄχθομαι γὰρ τοῖς δοκοῦσι σοφοῖς εἶναι.
11. Ἡ ὁδὸς ἣν ἔδειξεν ἡμῖν ὁ ξένος μακροτέρα ἐστὶ καὶ χαλεπωτέρα τῆς ἐτέρας.
12. Ἐν τῇ μάχῃ ἑκάτεροι τὴν ἀρετὴν ἔδειξαν.
13. Μὴ δείξης τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ταύτην μηδενὶ τῶν φίλων.
14. Ὅπως δείξετε οἶοι πεφύκατε καὶ ὅπως τέθραφθε.
15. Τὴν φιλίαν δεικνύουσιν ἄνθρωποι ἐν τοῖς λόγοις μᾶλλον ἢ ἐν τοῖς ἔργοις.
16. Ὁ βασιλεὺς τὸν πρεσβύτερον τοῖν υἱέοιν στρατηγὸν ἀπέδειξε.
17. Δείξας μοι τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἔλεγεν ὅτι αὔριον ἐπὶ δεῖπνον παρέσοιτο.

18. Ἦδη δέδεικται ὅτι οὐκ ἀεὶ πλέον ἔχουσιν οἱ ἄδικοι τῶν δικαίων.

19. Ὡς ἤδεται ὁ σοφιστῆς τὴν αὐτοῦ σοφίαν ἐπιδεικνύμενος.

20. Ἀποδείξω σε πάντων τῶν νῦν πραγμάτων αἴτιον ὄντα.

1. Time alone shows a just man.

2. Who can show me where Pericles lives, for I am a stranger?

3. Will you be good enough (*βούλει*;) to give us a display of your skill, for I am very fond of music.

4. I wish you would show me more clearly what you want, that I might do it.

5. The girl said that she had shown the letter to her mother.

6. I dislike people who are always showing off their cleverness.

7. Let us all show our bravery in battle, for the struggle is really serious.

8. They showed that they were naturally brave and had been well trained.

9. We ought to obey whomsoever the people appoints (*aor. subj.*) general.

10. It has already been shown that these two angles are equal to one right angle.

LX.—VERBS IN -MI (continued).

167. The two following verbs in -μι have unamplified present stems.

φημί, 'I say.'

PRESENT TENSE.

		Indicative.		
		DUAL.		PLUR.
	SING.			
1.	φημί			φαμέν
2.	φῆς	φατόν		φατέ
3.	φησί(ν)	φατόν		φασί(ν)

	Subjunctive.		Optative.
	SING. 1. <i>φῶ</i>		<i>φαίην</i>
	etc.		etc.
		Imperative.	
	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
2.	<i>φαθί</i>	<i>φάτον</i>	<i>φάτε</i>
3.	<i>φάτω</i>	<i>φάτον</i>	<i>φάντων</i>
		Infinitive.	
		<i>φάναι</i>	
		Participle.	
	<i>φάσκων, φάσκουσα, φάσκον</i>		

IMPERFECT TENSE.

1.	<i>ἔφην</i>		<i>ἔφαμεν</i>
2.	<i>ἔφησθα</i>	<i>ἔφατον</i>	<i>ἔφατε</i>
3.	<i>ἔφη</i>	<i>ἔφάτην</i>	<i>ἔφασαν</i>

168. εἶμι, 'I shall go.'

PRESENT TENSE.

		Indicative.	
	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
1.	<i>εἶμι</i>		<i>ἴμεν</i>
2.	<i>εἶ</i>	<i>ἴτον</i>	<i>ἴτε</i>
3.	<i>εἶσι(ν)</i>	<i>ἴτον</i>	<i>ἴασι(ν)</i>

	Subjunctive.		Optative.
	SING. 1. <i>ἴω</i>		<i>ἴοιμι</i>
	etc.		etc.

	SING.	Imperative. DUAL.	PLUR.
2.	ἴθι	ἴτον	ἴτε
3.	ἴτω	ἴτων	ἴντων

Infinitive.

ἰέναι

Participle.

ἰών, ἰούσα, ἰόν

IMPERFECT TENSE.

1.	ἦα		ἦμεν
2.	ἦεισθα	ἦτον	ἦτε
3.	ἦει(ν)	ἦτην	ἦσαν

Obs.—The indicative of this verb is always used in a future sense, but this does not apply to the other moods, which really belong to *ἔρχομαι*.

Exercise 60.

INDIRECT SPEECH (*continued*).

Indirect speech may also be expressed as in Latin by the accusative with the infinitive. Some verbs, such as *φημι*, admit of no other construction, thus—

φημι αὐτὸν ἔτοιμον εἶναι, 'I say that he is ready.'

But when the subject of the infinitive is the same as that of the principal verb, it is omitted and the predicate stands in the nominative. Thus—

φησὶν ἔτοιμος εἶναι, 'He says he is ready.'

φησὶ βούλεισθαι, 'He says he wishes.'

If the dependent verb had *ἄν* in direct speech, *ἄν* is retained with the infinitive, *e.g.*—

φησὶν ἔτοιμος ἄν εἶναι.

'He says he would be ready' (*ἔτοιμος ἄν εἶην*).

'He says he would have been ready' (*ἔτοιμος ἄν ἦ*).

Ὅφ φημι, I deny (*nego*), is treated as a single word.

1. Ἔφη τις τῶν παρόντων θανάτου ἄξιον εἶναι τὸν ἄνθρωπον.
2. Κρείττων εἶναί φημι τὴν τέχνην τουτουί.
3. Τί φῶ; τί δρῶ; ποῖ τράπωμαι;
4. Φησὶν αὐτοὺς ἐλευθέρους ἂν εἶναι εἰ τοῦτ' ἔδρασαν.
5. Τὸν καλὸν κάγαθον ἄνδρα εὐδαίμονα εἶναί φημι.
6. Φησὶν αὐτοὺς ἐλευθέρους ἂν εἶναι εἰ τοῦτο δρῶεν.
7. Ἔφασαν αὐτοὶ σπείσασθαι ἐθέλειν, τοὺς δὲ πολεμίους οὐκ ἐθέλειν.
8. Οὐ φασι τὴν ἐπιστολὴν δεῖξαι οὐδενὶ τῶν φίλων.
9. Οὐκ ἔφασαν οἱ ξένοι ἔχειν ὅποι τράποιντο.
10. Ὁ σοφιστὴς φησι σοφώτερος εἶναι τὴν τέχνην τῶν ἄλλων ἀπάντων.
11. Διὰ τί οὐκ ἔφησθα ἔτοιμος εἶναι τὴν σαυτοῦ τέχνην ἐπιδείξασθαι;
12. Οὐ φασιν οἱ σοφοὶ δεῖν κέρδους ἕνεκα τοὺς φίλους προέσθαι.
13. Μὴ φῶμεν πλέον ἔχειν τοὺς ἀδίκους τῶν δικαίων.
14. Γέλωτος ἄξιά ἐστι πάνθ' ὅσα φησὶν ἄνθρωπος.
15. Οὐδεὶς ἂν φαίη πλέονος ἄξιον εἶναι τῇ πόλει τοῦτον ἐκείνου.
16. Τίς φησιν ἐλευθέρους δεῖν ἀφεῖναι τοὺς τοσοῦτων πραγμάτων αἰτίους;
17. Οὐκ ἂν φαίην ἔγωγε σοφώτερος εἶναί σου τὴν τέχνην.
18. Ἔφη ἄνθρωπος οὐκ ἂν προδοῦναί ποτε τὴν πόλιν.
19. Ἐπὶ δείπνον ἤξειν ἔφησθα. τί οὖν ἔστηκας ἔτι;
20. Οὐ φημι δεῖν τοὺς Ἴωνας τῷ βασιλεῖ προέσθαι.

1. One of the company said that he wished to show off his skill, but the others prevented him.

2. The boy says that he is better than his teacher in the art of reading and writing.

3. What shall we say about this young man? He seems to have a natural gift for music.

4. We say that we are ready to make peace if you wish it.

5. The boy said he had not shown the letter to any one.

6. No one would say you are more skilful in your art than I

7. Let us not say that the false is true.

8. Everything that the man says is worthy of attention.
 9. Who would say that it is better to worry than to keep quiet?
 10. I would not say that I can walk quicker than you, for it would be absurd.

LXI.—THE VERB *ΟΙΔΑ*.

169. This verb is really a perfect used as a present (cf. Lat. *novi*).

PRESENT TENSE.

	Indicative.		
	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
1.	<i>οἶδα</i>		<i>ἴσμεν</i>
2.	<i>οἶσθα</i>	<i>ἴστων</i>	<i>ἴστε</i>
3.	<i>οἶδε(ν)</i>	<i>ἴστων</i>	<i>ἴσασι(ν)</i>
	Subjunctive.		
1.	<i>εἰδῶ</i>		<i>εἰδῶμεν</i>
2.	<i>εἰδῆς</i>	<i>εἰδῆτων</i>	<i>εἰδῆτε</i>
3.	<i>εἰδῆ</i>	<i>εἰδῆτων</i>	<i>εἰδῶσι(ν)</i>
	Optative.		
1.	<i>εἰδείην</i>		<i>εἰδείμεν</i>
2.	<i>εἰδείης</i>	<i>εἰδείτων</i>	<i>εἰδείτε</i>
3.	<i>εἰδείη</i>	<i>εἰδείτην</i>	<i>εἰδείεν</i>
	Imperative.		
2.	<i>ἴσθι</i>	<i>ἴστων</i>	<i>ἴστε</i>
3.	<i>ἴστω</i>	<i>ἴστων</i>	<i>ἴστων</i>
	Infinitive.		
	<i>εἰδέναι</i>		
	Participle.		
	<i>εἰδώς, εἰδυῖα, εἰδός</i>		

IMPERFECT TENSE.

Imperative.

1.	ἤδη.		ἤσμεν
2.	ἤδησθα	ἤστου	ἤστε
3.	ἤδει(ν)	ἤστην	ἤσαν (ἤδεσαν)

FUTURE TENSE.

Indicative.

1.	εἶσομαι		εἰσόμεθα
2.	εἶση (ει)	εἶσεσθον	εἶσεσθε
3.	εἴσεται	εἴσεσθον	εἴσονται

Optative.

SING. 1. εἰσοίμην
etc.

Infinitive.

εἴσεσθαι

Participle.

εἰσόμενος, -η, -ον

Obs.—Note that δ before another dental becomes σ (App. § 2, 5), and is dropped before σ (App. § 2, 7).

Exercise 61.

VERBS OF KNOWING AND SHOWING.

After verbs of *knowing* and *showing*, the English *that*-clause may be expressed—

(1) By a *ὅτι*-clause, *e.g.*—

οἶδ' ὅτι τὰργύριον ἔχεις.

'I know that you have the money.'

(2) By a participial complement, *e.g.*—

οἶδά σ' ἔχοντα τὰργύριον.

'I know that you have the money.'

δείξω σε τὰργύριον ἔχοντα.

'I shall show that you have the money.'

When the subject of the *that*-clause is the same as that of the principal verb, the participial complement is put in the nominative, *e.g.*—

οἶδα ἄνθρωπος ὢν.

‘I know that I am a man.’

δείξον εὐ πεποιηκώς.

‘Show that you have done right.’

Note the idiom—

οἶδά σε ὅστις εἶ.

‘I know thee who thou art,’ ‘I know who you are.’

οὐκ ἔφασαν εἰδέναι τὸν ἄνθρωπον ὅστις εἶη.

‘They said they didn’t know who the man was.’

1. Ἄρ’ οἶσθα ἣτις ἐστὶν ἡδε ἡ χώρα ;—Μὰ Δί’, οὐκέτ’ οἶδα ποῦ γῆς ἐσμεν.

2. Ἐρωτῶμεν τοῦτον τὸν ἄνθρωπον ἵνα σαφέστερον εἰδῶμεν ὅποι δεῖ τραπέσθαι.

3. Δράσον τοῦτο, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν. χάριν εἴσομαί σοι ἐὰν τοῦτο δράσῃς.

4. Ποῖ ποτ’ οἴχεται ἄνθρωπος ;—Οὐκ ἔφασαν εἰδέναι οἱ παρόντες ὅπου εἶη ἄνθρωπος.

5. Εἰσόμεθα αὐτίκα μάλα εἰ ἔνδον ἄνθρωπος ἢ οὐ. οὗτος, ἄρ’ ἔνδον ὁ δεσπότης ;

6. Τίνες οὗτοι ; τίς ὁ βοῶν τὸν δεσπότην ; οὐκ ἴστε νοσοῦντα πολλὰς ἤδη ἡμέρας τὸν δεσπότην.

7. Οὐδὲν λέγεις, ὦνθρωπε. οὐκ οἶσθ’ ὅ τι λέγεις. οὐκ ἴσθ’ ἡμᾶς οὔτινές ἐσμεν ;

8. Τὸ δίκαιον περὶ πλείστου ποιητέον καὶ εἰ μηδεὶς μέλλει εἴσεσθαι.

9. Οὐκ ἴσασί πω οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὴν ἠτταν γεγενημένην.

10. Σύννοια ἐμαυτῷ οὐδὲν ἀδικοῦντι.

11. Ἡδέως ἂν εἰδείην εἰ ἀληθῆ λέγει ἄνθρωπος ἢ οὐ.

12. Εἰ γὰρ ἤδη σε νοσοῦντα ἵνα παρὰ σὲ ἦκον.

13. Οἶδα αὐτοὺς ἐλευθέρους ἂν ὄντας εἰ τοῦτ’ ἐποίησαν.

14. Οὐ συνήδη ἐμαυτῷ οὐδένα κακῶς ποιήσαντι.

15. Καίπερ εὐ εἰδὼς ὅπως ταῦτ’ ἐγένετο οὐκ ἂν ὑμῖν λέγοιμι.

16. Ἐπειδὴν τάχιστα τὴν μάχην εἰδῶσι γεγενημένην, ἐπιθήσονται.
17. Οἶδα αὐτοὺς ἐλευθέρους ἂν ὄντας εἰ ταῦτα δράσειαν.
18. Εἰ ταῦτ' ἤδησθα οὕτως ἔχοντα, οὐκ ἔδει ἡμῖν λέγειν ;
19. Εἰ ταῦτ' ἤσμεν, ἠδέως ἂν ὑμῖν ἐλέγομεν.
20. Οἶδά σε ὅστις εἶ ;—Οὐκ ἤδησθά με ὅστις εἶην.—Οὐ φησιν ἐκεῖνος εἰδέναι μ' ὅστις εἰμί.

1. I don't know what time of day it is. It is late in the day.
2. I came to you, for I knew that you were skilful in your profession.
3. I shall feel grateful to you if you show me where Socrates lives.
4. I am not conscious of saying what is false. My words are all true.
5. We did not know exactly how many soldiers the king had.
6. I am well aware that I alone am responsible for all your present troubles.
7. We know that we are (but) men, and that death is common to all.
8. I wish I knew how long the messenger will be away! Here he comes!
9. It is impossible for us to know the truth about such things exactly.
10. We did not know that you were so brave. We shall know soon if you are wise.

LXII.—IRREGULAR VERBS.

170. Many Greek verbs form their parts from more than one stem. These are called the irregular verbs, and are classified according to the form of the present stem.

I.—VERBS WITH VOWEL-GRADATION IN PRESENT AND AORIST STEMS.

171. Many verbs contain an *e* in the present stem which disappears in the aorist stem.

There is often a third stem containing *o*, which appears in the perfect, thus—

PRES. STEM.	AOR. STEM.	PERF. STEM.
φευγ	φυγ	φευγ
λειπ	λιπ	λοιπ
πειθ	πιθ	ποιθ

172. Most “irregular” verbs form a strong aorist (second aorist) which has the same terminations as the imperfect. It is distinguished from the imperfect only by the form of the stem, *e.g.*—

PRES.	IMPERF.	AOR.
φεύγω	ἔφευγον	ἔφυγον
βάλλω	ἔβαλλον	ἔβαλον

Obs.—The infinitive and participle of the strong aorist always have the accent on the termination, *e.g.*—

INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
βαλεῖν	βαλῶν, βαλοῦσα, βαλόν
λιπεῖν	λιπῶν, λιποῦσα, λιπόν
φυγεῖν	φυγῶν, φυγοῦσα, φυγόν

173. The following examples will show the formation of this class.

πεῖθω, ‘I persuade.’

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	πεῖθω	πέισω	ἔπεισα	{ πέπεικα πέποιθα πέπεισμαι
M.	πεῖθομαι	πέισομαι	ἐπίσθην	
P.		πεισθήσομαι	ἐπίθομην	

Obs.—In the active this verb governs the accusative.

In the passive it means—(1) 'I believe,' (2) 'I obey,' and governs the dative.

The strong perfect *πέποιθα* means 'I believe in,' 'trust in,' and governs the dative.

For the treatment of the *θ*, see App. §2, 5.

λείπω, 'I leave.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	<i>λείπω</i>	<i>λείψω</i>	<i>ἔλιπον</i>	<i>λέλοιπα</i>
P.	<i>λείπομαι</i>	<i>λειφθήσομαι</i>	<i>ἐλείφθην</i>	<i>λέλειμμαι</i>

φεύγω, 'I flee.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	<i>φεύγω</i>	<i>φεύξομαι</i>	<i>ἔφυγον</i>	<i>πέφευγα</i>

Obs.—The future of this verb is deponent because it expresses a bodily action.

Exercise 62.

VERBS OF THINKING.

Verbs of *thinking* and *believing* take the accusative and infinitive, not *στι*. Thus—

νομίζω αὐτὸν ἔτοιμον εἶναι, 'I think he is ready.'

νομίζει ἔτοιμος εἶναι, 'He thinks he is ready.'

But *πείθομαι*, which means literally 'I am persuaded,' takes *στι*.

1. *Φεύγωμεν ἀμφοῖν τοῖν ποδοῖν, ὧ φίλοι, δεινὸς γὰρ ὡς ἀληθῶς ὁ κίνδυνος.*

2. *"Ὅσ' ἀγάθ' ὑμῖν γένοιτ' ἂν εἰ πίθουσθέ μοι.—Καὶ τί σοι πιθώμεθα;—"Ὁ τι; ἀντίκα μάλ' εἴσεσθε.*

3. *Ποῖ φύγω; ποῖ τράπωμαι; οὐκ ἔχω ὅποι τράπωμαι. εἰς δεινὴν τινα ἀπορίαν κατέστην.*

4. *'Ἐὰν μὴ πίθησθέ μοι, καλὴν δώσετ' ἐμοὶ δίκην.*

5. *Εὖ μοι δοκεῖς λέγειν καὶ πείσομαι τοῦτό σοι.—Νοῦν ἄρ' ἔξεις, νῆ Δία;*

6. Πιθοῦ μοι, πρὸς πάντων θεῶν.—Διὰ τί δῆτά σοι πίθωμαι;
7. Πᾶν ποιούσιν ἄνθρωποι ἵνα διαφύγωσι τὴν νόσον.
8. Ἦκέ τις ἀγγελῶν ὡς ὁ βασιλεὺς πέφευγεν ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη.
9. Ἀσεβείας ἔφυγεν ὁ Σωκράτης ὑπ' Ἀνύτου καὶ Μελήτου.
10. Νομίζω πόλλ' ἀγαθὰ σοι γενήσεσθαι ἐάν μοι πίθη.
11. Εἴθ' ἐπιθόμην σοι ἵνα μὴ τοσαῦτ' εἶχον πράγματα.
12. Εἰ γὰρ διαφύγοι τὴν νόσον ὁ πατήρ.
13. Ὅπως πείσεσθε τῷ Δημοσθένει, ὦ ἄνδρες, τᾶριστα γὰρ συμβουλεύει.
14. Αἰσχρὸν παρ' ἡμῖν ἔστι τὴν τάξιν λιπεῖν.
15. Τί ταῦτ' ἔδρασας δέον τοῖς ἄμεινόν σου εἰδόσι πιθέσθαι;
16. Ἐὰν μὴ ὀρθῶς κρίνητε, ἀποφεύξεται ὁ τοσαῦθ' ἡμᾶς ἡδικηκῶς.
17. Χρὴ πιθέσθαι τῷ πατρὶ ὃ τι ἂν σε κελεύσῃ.
18. Ἐὰν τοὺς πολεμίους ἅπαξ διαφύγῃς, ἀσφαλῆς ἔσει.
19. Μὴ με καταλίπῃς, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν· οὐ γὰρ ἂν μόνος μείναιμι.
20. Ὅταν φεύγωσιν οἱ πολέμοι τότε ἐπιθέσθαι χρεῶν.

1. Whither shall we flee? We don't know where to turn.
2. If he does not obey (*aor. subj.*) me, he will assuredly (*εἶθ' ὅτι*) be punished.
3. We did everything in order to escape the enemy.
4. Where is the general fled to? They say he has deserted his post.
5. Would I were once acquitted, that I might have no more trouble!
6. I think the man will obey me in whatever I bid (*aor. subj.*) him.
7. Would my friend had not left me alone, that I might have escaped!
8. Everything will be all right if only you do (*aor. subj.*) as I tell you.
9. Mind you run away as quick as you can; for the danger is terrible.
10. If Socrates had been acquitted the Athenians would not have been blamed so much.

LXIII.—IRREGULAR VERBS (continued).

174. II.—MUTE STEMS WITH THE SUFFIX *-γω (-ιω)*
IN THE PRESENT.

The obsolete spirant *γ* is fused with the mute of the stem in different ways. Thus—

- (a) LABIAL π β φ + *-γω* = *-πτω*
 (b) GUTTURAL κ γ χ + *-γω* = *-ττω (-σσω)*
 (c) DENTAL τ δ θ + *-γω* = *-ζω*

175. II. a.—LABIAL STEMS WITH SUFFIX *-γω* IN THE
PRESENT (VERBS IN *-πτω*).

βλάπτω, 'I hurt' (= *βλάβ-γω*).

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	<i>βλάπτω</i>	<i>βλάβσω</i>	<i>ἔβλαψα</i>	<i>βέβλαφα</i>
P.	<i>βλάπτομαι</i>	<i>βλάβσομαι</i> <i>βλαβήσομαι</i>	<i>ἐβλάβην</i>	<i>βέβλαμμαι</i>

Obs.—For the strong aorist passive in this and the following verbs, see § 150.

θάπτω, 'I bury' (= *θάφ-γω*).

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	<i>θάπτω</i>	<i>θάψω</i>	<i>ἔθαψα</i>	—
P.	<i>θάπτομαι</i>	<i>ταφήσομαι</i>	<i>ἐτάφην</i>	<i>τέθαμμαι</i>

Obs.—The root is *θαφ*. Whenever the *φ* of the stem appears, the *θ* becomes *τ*. This is to avoid two successive aspirates. Cf. the declension of *θρίξ* (§ 58), and App. § 2, 1.

κλέπτω, 'I steal' (= *κλέπ-γω*).

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	<i>κλέπτω</i>	<i>κλέψω</i>	<i>ἔκλεψα</i>	<i>κέκλοφα</i>
P.	<i>κλέπτομαι</i>	—	<i>ἐκλάπην</i>	<i>κέκλεμμαι</i>

Exercise 63.

INDIRECT CONDITIONALS.

After verbs of *saying* and *thinking*, the potential becomes infinitive (present or aorist) with *ἄν*.

ἔφη **διδόναι ἄν** εἰ δύναίτο.

'He says he would give if he could.'

ἔφη **δοῦναι ἄν** εἰ ἐδύνατο.

'He said he would have given if he could.'

1. Ὡρα ἦν πάλαι οἴκαδ' ἰέναι. ἄπτε, παῖ, λύχνον· σκότος γὰρ γίγνεται.
2. Μὴ κρύψῃς ὃ τι ἐν νῶ ἔχεις δρᾶν. εἶπέ μοι, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν, τί ἐννοεῖ.
3. Τούτους τοὺς ἄνδρας φησὶ κλέψαι τὰ χρήματα.
4. Νομίζω πόλλ' ἀγάθ' ἂν ὑμῖν γενέσθαι εἴ μοι ἐπίθεσθε.
5. Νομίζω μεγάλ' ἂν βλάψαι τὴν πόλιν τουτονὶ εἰ δύναίτο.
6. Ἐξεκόπη μὲν τῷφθαλμῷ λίθῳ ἄνθρωπος, τὸν δ' ἕτερον πόδα χωλὸς ἐγένετο.
7. Τίς οὕτω σφόδρ' ἔκοψε τὴν θύραν; μή μοι παράσχῃς πράγματ', ὦνθρωπε.
8. Ὅπως μὴ κρύψεις ὃ τι ἐν νῶ ἔχεις δρᾶν.
9. Οὐκ ἂν βλάψειεν οὐδένα ἐκὼν εἶναι ἄνθρωπος.
10. Οὐκ ἂν ἔκλεψε τὰργύριον ἄνθρωπος εἰ μὴ σὺ ἔπεισας.
11. Ἐξὸν κλέψαι τὰργύριον, οὐκ ἀξιοῖ· οὐ γὰρ ἂν πρέποι.
12. Οὐ βλάψει με ὃ τι ἂν οὐτός με ποιήσῃ.
13. Τί δρῶμεν; λέγωμεν ἤδη ἢ σιγῇ κρύψωμεν τὸ πρᾶγμα;
14. Ἡρόμην τὸν ἄνθρωπον εἰ τεθαμμένοι εἶεν οἱ νεκροί.
15. Παρακεκέλευσμαι τοὺς πολίτας ὡς τάχιστα θάψαι τοὺς νεκρούς.
16. Καίπερ ἀμαθὴς ὢν μεγάλ' ἂν βλάψειε τὴν πόλιν ὁ τοιοῦτος.
17. Ἐπειδὰν τάχιστα ταφῶσιν οἱ νεκροί, οἴκαδ' ἴωμεν.
18. Ἐὰν οὗτος ἀποφύγῃ εὖ οἶδ' ὅτι μεγάλα βλάψει τὴν πόλιν.
19. Εἰ γὰρ εἰς καιρὸν παρήσθαι ἵνα τὸν πατέρα ἔθαιψα.
20. Ἐφην τὸν ἄνθρωπον μεγάλ' ἂν βλάψαι τὴν πόλιν εἰ ἀποφύγοι.

1. Order the boy to light the lamp ; for it is getting dark.
2. Do not conceal the letter, but show it to your mother at once.
3. I say that these men would have stolen the money if they could.
4. I think a man like that would do a great deal of harm if we were to let him off.
5. Don't knock at the door ; for there is no one in the house.
6. The man said he wouldn't hurt anybody if he could help it.
7. I would not have knocked at the door if I had known you were ill.
8. Though he had a chance of injuring his enemy, he did not stoop to do it.
9. I shall not conceal from you whatever I intend to do.
10. When we got home the man was already buried.

LXIV.—IRREGULAR VERBS (continued.)

176. II. b.—GUTTURAL STEMS WITH SUFFIX -γω IN THE PRESENT (VERBS IN -ττω).

τάττω (τάσσω), 'I set, post, order' (=τάγ-γω).

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	τάττω	τάξω	ἔταξα	τέταχα
P.	τάττομαι	ταχθήσομαι	ἐτάχθην	τέταγμαι

πράττω (πράσσω), 'I act, do' (=πράγ-γω).

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	πράττω	πράξω	ἔπραξα	{
P.	πράττομαι	πραχθήσομαι	ἐπράχθην	
				πέπραγμαι

Obs.—This verb is also used intransitively with adverbs in the sense 'If are.' It then takes the strong perfect, πέπρωγα.

(ἀπ)-αλλάττω (-άσσω), 'I rid of' (= ἀπ-αλλάγ-γω).

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	-αλλάττω	-αλλάξω	-ήλλαξα	-ήλλαχα
P.	-αλλάττομαι	{-αλλάξομαι -αλλαγήσομαι	-ηλλάγην	-ήλλαγμαι

Obs.—The passive means 'I get rid of.' The weak aorist and future forms, ἀπηλλάχθην, ἀπαλλαχθήσομαι, are also found in our texts.

κηρύττω (-ύσσω), 'I proclaim' (= κηρύκ-γω).

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	κηρύττω	κηρύξω	ἐκήρυξα	κεκήρυχα
P.	κηρύττομαι	κηρυχθήσομαι	ἐκηρύχθην	κεκήρυγμαι

Exercise 64.

CONSECUTIVE CLAUSES.

The consecutive conjunction is ὥστε, which takes the indicative or the infinitive.

With the indicative it is more affirmative than with the infinitive, and can be used only when the result is spoken of as actual. The negative is οὐ. Thus—

οὕτως εὐτυχῆς ἐστὶν ὥστ' αἰεὶ εὖ πράττει.

'He is so lucky that he always gets on well.'

οὕτως ἀτυχῆς ἐστὶν ὥστ' οὐδέποτε εὖ πράττει.

'He is so unlucky that he never gets on well.'

1. Πράγματ' ἔχουσι διὰ παντὸς τοῦ βίου οἱ τὰ τῆς πόλεως πράγματα πράττοντες.

2. Ὡς ἡδὸν οἰκεῖν παρὰ θάλατταν. ἡδέως ἂν ἀπαλλαγείην τῶν κατ' ἄστὺ πραγμάτων.

3. Τίς μ' ἀπαλλάξει τῆς νόσου;—'Ὅστις; ὁ ἰατρὸς δῆπου.—' Ἄλλ' οὐ πάνυ τι πέποιθα τῷ ἰατρῷ.

4. Προστέτακται τοῖς φύλαξι τὰ τεῖχη φυλάττειν. ἐγγὺς γὰρ ἦδη οἱ πολέμιοι.

5. Ἄρ' οἴσθ' ὃ τι κεκήρυκται τήμερον ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ;—Πῶς γὰρ οὖν;
6. Ἔωθεν εὐθὺς παρατεταγμένοι ἦσαν ἐκάτεροι εἰς τὴν μάχην.
7. Εὐτυχῆς οὕτως ἐγενόμην ὥστε πάντων πραγμάτων ἀπηλλάγην.
8. Εἰ γὰρ πραγμάτων ἀπαλλαγείην ἔν' ἡσυχίαν ἄγοιμι.
9. Ὅπως πείσεσθε πάντες τοῖς κεκηρυγμένοις, ὧ ἄνδρες στρατιῶται.
10. Τί πράττει ὁ πατήρ σου;—Ἄμεινον πράττει ἢ χθές.
11. Εἰ γὰρ ἐπέπρακτο ταῦτα πρότερον ἵνα μὴ ἔδει νῦν πράττειν.
12. Παρὸν πραγμάτων ἀπαλλαγῆναι, τί οὐ πέφευγας;
13. Ἐν ᾧ παρετάττοντο ἐκάτεροι, σκότος ἐγένετο.
14. Πάντα μοι πέπρακται ὅσα προσετάχθην.
15. Αἰτίαν ἔχω τὴν τάξιν ἣν ὑπὸ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ ἐτάχθην λιπεῖν.
16. Μὴ ταῦτα πράξης ὧν ὕστερόν σοι μεταμελήσει.
17. Τοῦ πολέμου ἤδη ἀπηλλάγμεθα ὥστ' ἐξέσται διὰ χρόνου ἡσυχίαν ἄγειν.
18. Τί πράττωμεν; ποῖ τραπώμεθα; οὐχ ἔχομεν ὃ τι πράττωμεν.
19. Διὰ τί ἄμεινον ἀξιούσιν ἐκεῖνοι πεπραγῆναι τῶν ἄλλων;
20. Ἐπειδὴν πάντα ταῦτα διαπράξωμαι, ἦξω παρ' ὑμᾶς.

1. If we were to entrust the affairs of the state to that man, he would manage them well.

2. Would I could get rid of all my present troubles!

3. The order had been given to the sentries to guard the walls.

4. We shall draw up in battle array early to-morrow morning.

5. The soldiers have obeyed all the orders that were given them.

6. I wish we had concluded a truce, that we might have got rid of our troubles.

7. When he had accomplished what he intended, he came back home.

8. I have fared far better than you; for I had greater political influence.

9. It is disgraceful to desert the post where one has been posted.

10. A proclamation had been issued that the citizens were to come with three days' rations.

LXV.—IRREGULAR VERBS (continued).

177. II. c.—DENTAL STEMS WITH SUFFIX -γω IN THE PRESENT (VERBS IN -ζω).

(παρα)-σκευάζω, 'I prepare' (= σκευάδ-γω).

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	σκευάζω	σκευάσω	έσκεύασα	έσκεύακα
M.	σκευάζομαι	σκευάσομαι	έσκευασάμην	έσκεύασμαι
P.		σκευασθήσομαι	έσκευάσθην	

φράζω, 'I show, explain' (= φράδ-γω).

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	φράζω	φράσω	έφρασα	πέφρακα
P.	φράζομαι	—	—	πέφρασμαι

σώζω, 'I save.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	σώζω	σώσω	έσωσα	σέσωκα
P.	σώζομαι	σωθήσομαι	έσώθην	σέσωμαι

Exercise 65.

CONSECUTIVE CLAUSES (continued).

With the infinitive, *ώστε* is much less affirmative than with the indicative. The negative is *μή*. Thus—

ούτως άγριός έστιν ώστε φόνου με διώκειν.

'He is so cruel as to prosecute me for murder.'

οὕτω μῶρος ἔστιν ὥστε μὴ ἔχειν ὅ τι ποιῆ.
 'He is so foolish as not to know what to do.'
 ταῦτ' ἔδρασεν ὥστε μὴ μῶρος εἶναι δοκεῖν.
 'He did this so as not to be thought a fool.'

The infinitive *may* always be used to express result actual or in prospect.

It *must* be used when the result is spoken of as still in prospect.

1. Λέγει που ὁ Πλάτων ὅτι ἀρχὴ τῆς σοφίας τὸ θαυμάζειν.
2. Τὴν στρατιὰν ἐξετάζει ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ὁ στρατηγός. ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ τὴν ἐξέτασιν ποιεῖται.
3. Πάντα παρεσκευάσται εἰς τὴν μάχην.
4. Ἐὰν ἠττώμεθα, τίς ἡμῶν σωθήσεται;
5. Μὴ κολάσης τοῦτον τὸν παῖδα· οὐ γὰρ ζημίας ἀξιός ἔστιν.
6. Εἰ σωθῆμεν ὑπὸ σοῦ, σοὶ χάριν ἂν ἔχοιμεν δικαίως.
7. Ἐπειδὰν τάχιστα πάντα παρεσκευασμένα ᾖ, ἐπιθώμεθα τοῖς πολεμίοις.
8. Χάριν ἴσμεν σοὶ ὅτι ἐκ τῶν δεινῶν ἡμᾶς ἔσωσας.
9. Ἐνταῦθ' ἔμεινεν ὁ στρατηγὸς ἡμέρας τρεῖς ἕως παρεσκευάστο ἅπαντα.
10. Καίπερ ὑφ' ἡμῶν σωθέντες οὐδεμίαν χάριν ἀξιοῦσιν ἔχειν.
11. Συμμαχεῖν τούτοις ἐθέλουσιν ἅπαντες, οὓς ἂν εἰδῶσι παρεσκευασμένους.
12. Ὅπως κολάσετε τοὺς τὴν πόλιν προδόντας.
13. Πᾶν ποιοῦσιν ἄνθρωποι ὥστε σωθῆναι καὶ δίκην μὴ δοῦναι.
14. Οὐκ ἔχομεν ἀργύριον ὥστε ἀγοράζειν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.
15. Σωθέντες ἐκ τοῦ χειμῶνος τὴν ναῦν ἀνέθεμεν τῷ Ποσειδῶνι.
16. Τίς οὐκ ἂν θαυμάσειεν τὴν τοῦ Σωκράτους σοφίαν.
17. Ἐὰν ἐξ Αἰγίνης σώσης ἡμᾶς εἰς Ἀθήνας, πέντε δραχμάς σοι δώσομεν.
18. Εἰς τὴν ἐκκλησίαν ἤκω παρεσκευασμένος βοᾶν καὶ θορυβεῖν.
19. Εἰ νικῶεν οἱ πολέμοι, οὐδ' ἂν εἰς ἡμῶν σωθείη.
20. Θαυμάσαιμι ἂν εἰ μὴ εἰδείης ὅπου οἰκεῖ ὁ Σωκράτης, Ἀθηναῖός γ' ὢν.

1. They say that the general will review his troops early to-morrow morning.

2. We should long ago have punished those who betrayed us to the enemy.
3. Would they had been saved from the storm, that they might have been here !
4. If they had been saved by you they would justly have been grateful.
5. The general will stay here till everything is prepared.
6. The man will do anything so as to be saved.
7. He came to the games prepared to shout and interrupt.
8. If we conquer (*aor. subj.*) the enemy, not one of them will be saved.
9. You would be surprised if we did not know where you live.
10. We ought to have waited till everything was prepared.

LXVI.—IRREGULAR VERBS (continued).

178. Disyllabic and polysyllabic stems in *-ίζω* take in the future *-ιῶ, -ιούμαι*, inflected like *φιλω, φιλούμαι*.

νομίζω, 'I think.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	<i>νομίζω</i>	<i>νομιῶ</i>	<i>ἐνόμισα</i>	<i>νενόμικα</i>
P.	<i>νομίζομαι</i>	<i>νομιούμαι</i>	<i>ἐνομίσθην</i>	<i>νενόμισμαι</i>

FUTURE TENSE.

		ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
SING.	1.	<i>νομιῶ</i>	<i>νομιούμαι</i>
	2.	<i>νομιεῖς</i>	<i>νομιεῖ</i>
	3.	<i>νομιεῖ</i>	<i>νομιεῖται</i>
DUAL	2.	<i>νομιεῖτον</i>	<i>νομιεῖσθον</i>
	3.	<i>νομιεῖτον</i>	<i>νομιεῖσθον</i>

	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
PLUR. 1.	νομιούμεν	νομιούμεθα
2.	νομιείτε	νομιείσθε
3.	νομιούσι(ν)	νομιούνται

βαδίζω, 'I walk.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	βαδίζω	βαδιούμαι	ἐβάδισα	βεβάδικα

Obs.—The future is deponent, because the verb expresses a bodily action.

Exercise 66.

INTERNAL ACCUSATIVE.

An intransitive verb may take a neuter pronoun as its object, *e.g.*—

τοῦτό σοι χαρίζομαι, 'I do you this favour.'

ταῦτα λυπούμεθα, 'These are the sorrows we feel.'

1. Τῆς ἐσπέρας ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ βαδίζω ἠδέϊα γὰρ ἢ σκιά.
2. Ἡδέως ἂν χαρισαίμην οἷῳ σοι ἀνδρί.
3. Ἴδού, μέλλει θύραζε βαδιεῖσθαι ἄνθρωπος. τί ποτε βούλεται δρᾶν;
4. Ὄταν θύραζε βαδίζω, κέκλειται ἡ τῆς οἰκίας θύρα.
5. Ἐπὶ δείπνον ἐγὼ βαδιούμαι.—Πῶς φῆς; οὐπω δεδείπνηκας;—Μὰ Δί', οὐκ ἔγωγε.
6. Ἐτετείχιστο ἡ πόλις ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων.
7. Οὐ δεῦρο βαδιεῖ παρ' ἐμέ; ἐγγύτατα οἰκῶ παρ' αὐτὴν τὴν ὁδόν.
8. Οὐ χαίρων ἀπαλλάξει εἰ ἡμᾶς ὑβριεῖς.
9. Ἐὰν ταῦτα δράσης, πάντες σ' ἀμαθέστατον εἶναι νομιούσι.
10. Ἐὰν κελεύσῃ ὁ στρατηγός, εὐθὺς βαδιούμεθα ἐπὶ τὴν οἰκίαν σου.
11. Τί πλέον μοι γενήσεται ἐὰν ταῦτά σοι χαρίσωμαι;

12. Ὅπως μὴ νομιεῖσθε ἡδέως ἂν ὑμῖν σπείσασθαι τοὺς πολεμίους.
13. Χαριοῦμαι τοῦτό σοι ἔαν δύνωμαι.
14. Νομίζω ἔγωγε κρείττων εἶναι τὴν τέχνην σου.
15. Ἐφη χαρισασθαι ἂν ταῦθ' ἡμῖν εἰ ἐδύνατο.
16. Οὐ νομίζω ταῦθ' ἡμῖν χαριεῖσθαι τὸν βασιλέα· τί γὰρ ἂν πλέον ἔχοι;
17. Ὅπως θάττον ἐπὶ δείπνον βαδιεῖσθε· ὥρα γὰρ ἦν πάλαι.
18. Πρὸς πάντων θεῶν, χάρισαι βραχὺ τί μοι.—Τί σοι χαρίσωμαι;
19. Παρ' ἡμῖν αἰσχρὸν νομίζεται τὴν τάξιν λιπεῖν.
20. Βούλει παρὰ θάλατταν βαδίζωμεν;—Ἐγωγε.

1. We should gladly do you this favour, but we are unable.

2. Won't you walk quicker? We ought to have been there long ago.

3. If you don't do this, every one will think you a born (*use πέφυκα*) fool.

4. We will go wherever the general orders (*aor. subj.*) us.

5. I shall never do you a favour if you are not grateful.

6. It is considered disgraceful to abandon one's friends for money.

7. He asked what good it would do him, if he did us this favour.

8. I don't think I am a better walker (*'better at walking'*) than you.

9. Do you wish me to do you a favour? I do.

10. I didn't think he would do us this favour.

LXVII.—IRREGULAR VERBS (continued).

179. III.—LIQUID AND NASAL STEMS WITH THE SUFFIX
-γω (-ιω) IN THE PRESENT.

The final liquid or nasal is fused with the spirant, thus—

$$\begin{aligned} \lambda + \gamma\omega &= -\lambda\lambda\omega \\ -\alpha\rho, -\epsilon\rho + \gamma\omega &= -\alpha\acute{\iota}\rho\omega, -\epsilon\acute{\iota}\rho\omega \\ \left. \begin{array}{l} -\alpha\mu + \gamma\omega \\ -\alpha\nu, -\epsilon\nu + \gamma\omega \end{array} \right\} &= -\alpha\acute{\iota}\nu\omega, -\epsilon\acute{\iota}\nu\omega \\ -\iota\nu + \gamma\omega &= -\acute{\iota}\nu\omega \\ -\upsilon\nu + \gamma\omega &= -\acute{\upsilon}\nu\omega \end{aligned}$$

Obs.—Except with λ , the obsolete spirant γ produces *epenthesis*, i.e. it disappears after the nasal or liquid, but an *i*-sound is introduced into the preceding syllable, e.g. $\sigma\pi\acute{\epsilon}\rho\text{-}\gamma\omega$ becomes $\sigma\pi\acute{\epsilon}\rho\text{-}\omega$, $\sigma\pi\acute{\epsilon}\rho\omega$: $\kappa\acute{\tau}\epsilon\nu\text{-}\gamma\omega$ becomes $\kappa\acute{\tau}\acute{\epsilon}\nu\text{-}\omega$, $\kappa\acute{\tau}\acute{\epsilon}\nu\omega$.

III. (a)—LIQUID STEMS WITH THE SUFFIX -γω IN THE
PRESENT (VERBS IN -λλω).

These verbs present the same peculiarities in the future and weak aorist as the regular liquid verbs (see § 148).

$\sigma\acute{\tau}\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\lambda\omega$, 'I fit out, dispatch' (= $\sigma\acute{\tau}\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\text{-}\gamma\omega$).

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	$\sigma\acute{\tau}\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\lambda\omega$	$\sigma\tau\epsilon\lambda\acute{\omega}$	$\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\epsilon\iota\lambda\alpha$	$\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\alpha\lambda\kappa\alpha$
M.	$\sigma\acute{\tau}\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\lambda\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$	$\sigma\tau\epsilon\lambda\omicron\upsilon\mu\alpha\iota$	$\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\epsilon\iota\lambda\acute{\alpha}\mu\eta\nu$	$\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\alpha\lambda\mu\alpha\iota$
P.		$\sigma\tau\alpha\lambda\acute{\eta}\sigma\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$	$\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\acute{\alpha}\lambda\eta\nu$	

$\acute{\alpha}\gamma\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\lambda\omega$, 'I announce' (= $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\text{-}\gamma\omega$).

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	$\acute{\alpha}\gamma\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\lambda\omega$	$\acute{\alpha}\gamma\gamma\epsilon\lambda\acute{\omega}$	$\acute{\eta}\gamma\gamma\epsilon\iota\lambda\alpha$	$\acute{\eta}\gamma\gamma\epsilon\lambda\kappa\alpha$
M.	$\acute{\alpha}\gamma\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\lambda\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$	$\acute{\alpha}\gamma\gamma\epsilon\lambda\omicron\upsilon\mu\alpha\iota$	$\acute{\eta}\gamma\gamma\epsilon\iota\lambda\acute{\alpha}\mu\eta\nu$	$\acute{\eta}\gamma\gamma\epsilon\lambda\mu\alpha\iota$
P.		$\acute{\alpha}\gamma\gamma\epsilon\lambda\theta\acute{\eta}\sigma\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$	$\acute{\eta}\gamma\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\theta\eta\nu$	

Exercise 67.INTERNAL ACCUSATIVE (*continued*).An intransitive verb may take an accusative of cognate sense, *e.g.*—*ἡδομαι τὰς μεγίστας ἡδονάς.*

'I enjoy the greatest pleasures.'

In this construction the noun must always be qualified by an adjective, unless it is of narrower meaning than the verb already.

1. Τίς ποθ' ὄδε; ὥσπερ δεινόν τι ἀγγελῶν ἦκει.
2. Πάλιν ἐξ ἀρχῆς ἀγγειλον ἡμῖν ὅπως ἐγένετο ἡ μάχη.
3. Ἐπειδὴ ταῦτ' ἠγγελτο, μίαν ναῦν εὐθὺς ἀπέστειλαν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι.
4. Γενομένης τῆς μάχης, κήρυκα πέμπει ὁ βασιλεὺς ἀγγελοῦντα τὴν νίκην.
5. Ἐκκλησίαν ποιήσαντες ἀπήγγειλαν οἱ στρατηγοὶ τὴν νίκην.
6. Εἴθ' ἀπεστάλησαν πρότερον αἱ νῆες ἵνα μὴ ἀπέστησαν οἱ σύμμαχοι.
7. Δημοσθένης ἀναστὰς ἔδειξε τὸν Αἰσχίνην οὐδὲν ἀληθὲς ἀπηγγελκότα.
8. Ἐπέστελέ μοι φράσαι χαίρειν σοι ὁ πατήρ.
9. Τοιαῦτα μὲν οἱ ἄλλοι ἀπαγγελοῦσι, ἐγὼ δὲ τοιάδε ἀπαγγέλλω.
10. Ἐνετειλάμην αὐτῷ τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἀποδοῦναί σοι ὡς τάχιστα.
11. Ἀπέφυγον οἱ κήρυκες ἀπαγγείλαντες τὰ ἐντεταλμένα.
12. Νομίζουσιν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι μίαν ναῦν ἀποστείλαντες σωθήσεσθαι.
13. Ὡς δεινὰ ἠγγελκεν ὁ κήρυξ. φησὶ δεινὴν γεγονέναι τὴν ἦταν.
14. Ὅπως πλείους ἀποστελεῖτε τὰς ναῦς ἵνα μὴ ἡττηθῆτε ὥσπερ καὶ πρότερον.
15. Ἐσπέρας ἐπηγγείλατο ὁ σοφιστὴς τὴν αὐτοῦ τέχνην ἐπιδείξασθαι.
16. Ἀπέσταλκά σοι τήνδε τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἵν' εἰδῆς μ' εὖ πράττοντα.
17. Ἐπαγγέλλεται ὁ Πρωταγόρας πρὸς ἅπαντα ἀποκρινεῖσθαι.

18. Ἄρ' οὐκ ἐπηγγείλω σοφοὺς ποιεῖν τοὺς συνόντας;—Οὐκ ἔγωγε.

19. Παραγγέλλω ὑμῖν πείραν δοῦναι τῆς ἀρετῆς.

20. Οὐ φασι περιμενεῖν οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἕως ἂν ἀποσταλῶσιν αἱ νῆες.

1. News was brought last night that the victory had been glorious.

2. The sophists professed to make young men wise and eloquent.

3. The herald denies that he has brought false news.

4. As soon as this news was brought, twenty ships were dispatched.

5. Be sure you do not bring false news.

6. We ought to have dispatched more ships to help our allies.

7. I urge you to put up bronze statues to the men who saved their country.

8. Socrates did not profess to make his associates (οἱ συνόντες) wise.

9. Would that Aeschines had not brought false reports.

10. He said he would show that the report was false.

LXVIII.—THE VERB ΒΑΛΛΩ.

180. The verb βάλλω, 'I throw,' is thus inflected—

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	βάλλω	βαλῶ	ἔβαλον	βέβληκα
P.	βάλλομαι	βληθήσομαι	ἐβλήθην	βέβλημαι

Obs.—This verb takes an accusative of the person when it means 'to pelt' or 'to hit' with a missile.

Exercise 68.

ACCUSATIVE OF DISTANCE.

Verbs expressing distance take an accusative of the distance. Thus—

ἀπέχει ἑβδομήκοντα στάδια τῶν Ἀθηνῶν ἢ κώμη.
'The village is seventy furlongs from Athens.'

1. Λίθοις ἔβαλλον τοὺς ῥήτορας οἱ πολῖται· ἐδόκουν γὰρ τὴν πόλιν προδεδοκέναι.
2. Χρῆν πάλαι τὸν τύραννον ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ἐκβαλεῖν.
3. Ἐμβαλέ μοι τὴν δεξιάν, ὦγαθέ.—Ἰδού, τί σοι χαρίσωμαι ;
4. Ὅπως θύραζ' ἐκβαλεῖτε τοὺς θεοὺς ἐχθροὺς ἐκείνους.
5. Εἰς τὴν ἐρυθρὰν θάλατταν ἐμβάλλει οὗτος ὁ ποταμός.
6. Σωκράτης ὑπὸ τῶν κατηγορῶν διεβλήθη, ἀναίτιος ὢν.
7. Ἐκ τῆς χώρας ἐκβαλοῦμεν ὅστις ἂν τὰ τοιαῦτα δράσῃ.
8. Μὴ διαβάλῃς ἐμὲ καὶ τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἄρτι φίλους γεγονότας.
9. Διαβέβληται ἀδελφὸς τῷ πατρὶ ὑπὸ τῶν ἐχθρῶν.
10. Εἰ γὰρ οἷός τ' εἶην κολάσαι τοὺς διαβεβληκότας σε.
11. Ὑπὸ δέους τῷ φθαλμῷ παραβάλλει ὁ ἵππος.
12. Λίθῳ βληθεὶς ὑπὸ τινος οὐχ οἷός τ' ἐγένετο βαδίζειν.
13. Αἰσχρὸν παρ' ἡμῖν νομίζεται τὰ ὄπλα ἀποβαλεῖν.
14. Ἀνάστησόν με, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν.—Ἰδού, ἀλλ' εἶπέ μοι τίς σε κατέβαλεν.
15. Χειμῶνι χρῆσάμενοι τὸν σίτον ἐκ τῆς νεῶς ἀπέβαλον οἱ ἔμποροι.
16. Ἐπίσχε, οὗτος· εἰ τόνδε καταβαλεῖς καλὴν δώσεις ἐμοὶ δίκην.
17. Εἶθε μὴ ἵππους ἔθρεψα, ἵνα μὴ τὴν οὐσίαν ἀπέβαλον.
18. Εἰς τὴν αὐριον ἀναβαλώμεθα τὸ δεῖπνον.
19. Οὐκ ἂν ἀποβάλοιμι ἐκὼν εἶναι τὴν ἀσπίδα.
20. Οὐκ ἔδει εἰς ἐσπέραν ἀναβάλλεσθαι· ὥρα γὰρ ἦν πάλαι ταῦτα δρᾶν.

1. Let us pelt with stones the men who have betrayed us.

2. If we had expelled the tyrant from the city, we should have been at peace.

3. If you bother (*aor. subj.*) me, I shall turn you out of doors.

4. It is considered disgraceful among us to misrepresent any one to his friends.

5. I will not abandon you, though you have lost all your fortune.

6. He threw away (*part.*) his shield in the battle and took to flight.

7. If we meet (*aor. subj.*) with a storm we shall throw the corn overboard.

8. Don't let us put off till to-morrow what we ought to have done to-day.

9. I will not lose my fortune by keeping horses if I can help it.

10. Would we had not expelled our best general from the city!

LXIX.—IRREGULAR VERBS (continued).

III. (b)—NASAL AND LIQUID STEMS WITH THE SUFFIX *-γω* IN THE PRESENT.

181. In these verbs the *y* disappears, but is represented by an *Iota* which appears before the final *Ny* or *Rho*. Thus—

φθέρ-γω becomes *φθέρ-γω*, *φθείρω*.

τέν-γω „ *τέν-γω*, *τείνω*.

The future and the weak aorist are formed like those of regular liquid verbs. (See § 148).

182. (δια)-φθείρω, 'I destroy.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	<i>φθείρω</i>	<i>φθερῶ</i>	<i>ἔφθαιρα</i>	<i>ἔφθαρκα</i>
P.	<i>φθείρομαι</i>	<i>φθεροῦμαι</i> <i>φθαρήσομαι</i>	<i>ἐφθάρην</i>	<i>ἔφθαρμαι</i>

τεινω, 'I stretch.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	τείνω	τενῶ	ἔτεινα	τέτακα
P.	τείνομαι	ταθήσομαι	ἐτάθην	τέταμαι

Obs.—Both these verbs have vowel gradation, thus—

φθαρ (= φθρ) φθερ. (φθορ) subst. φθόρος.
 τα (= τν) τεν. (τον) subst. τόνος.

φαίνω (= φάν-γω), 'I show.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	φαίνω	φανῶ	ἔφηνα	} πέφαγκα } πέφηνα
M.	φαίνομαι	φανούμαι	ἐφηνάμην	
P.		φανήσομαι	{ ἐφάνην { ἐφάνθην	πέφασμαι

Obs. 1.—The passive of φαίνω means both 'to be shown' and 'to show oneself,' 'to appear.' The strong aorist passive (ἐφάνην) and the strong perfect (πέφηνα) have only the latter meaning.

Obs. 2.—With a participial complement the verb φαίνομαι means 'it is evident that I am,' e.g.—

φαίνεται ἀδικῶν, 'It is evident that he is guilty.'

But with an infinitival complement it means 'I appear to be,' e.g.—

φαίνεται ἀδικεῖν, 'He appears to be guilty.'

κρίνω (= κρίν-γω), 'I judge.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	κρίνω	κρινῶ	ἔκρινα	κέκρικα
P.	κρίνομαι	κριθήσομαι	ἐκρίθην	κέκριμαι

ἀμύνω (= ἀμύν-γω), 'I ward off.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	ἀμύνω	ἀμυνῶ	ἤμυνα	—
M.	ἀμύνομαι	ἀμυνούμαι	ἤμυνάμην	—

Obs.—In the middle this verb means 'I defend myself against.'

Exercise 69.

VERBA JUDICIALIA.

Verbs denoting judicial proceedings of any kind take a genitive of the charge. Thus—

διώξομαι σε φόνου, 'I shall prosecute you for murder.'

φεύγω κλοπῆς, 'I am prosecuted for embezzlement.'

1. Γοργίας ὁ σοφιστῆς πρὸς ἅπαντα ἔφη ἀποκρινεῖσθαι.
2. Νόσφ διεφθάρησαν πάντες οἱ ἐν ἄστει.
3. Ὡς μακρὰ αἱ νύκτες. ἀρά ποτε φανήσεται ὁ ἥλιος; εἰ γὰρ φῶς γένοιτο.
4. Ὅτφ δοκεῖ ταῦτα ἀνατεινάτω τὴν χεῖρα.
5. Σὺ πρῶτος ἀπόφηναι ἦντινα γνώμην ἔχεις περὶ τούτων.
6. Διεφθάρη ἂν πᾶσα ἡ πόλις εἰ ἄνεμος ἐγένετο· ἐνεπέπρητο γὰρ ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων.
7. Ἐάν τί σε φανῶ κακὸν πεποιηκώς, ἔτοιμός εἰμι δίκην δοῦναι.
8. Χειμῶνι χρησάμενοι διεφθάρησαν πάντες οἱ ἐν τῇ νηϊ.
9. Ἐὰν ἐπιτείνωμεν τὰς χορδὰς ὀξύτερος γενήσεται ὁ φθόγγος.
10. Πρῶτος γνώμην ἀπεφήνατο οὕτοσί, μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἄλλοι ἄλλα ἔλεγον.
11. Ὅσιον παρ' ἡμῖν νομίζεται τοὺς πολεμίους ἀμύνασθαι.
12. Εἰ γὰρ φανείη ἐλπίς τις σωτηρίας· δεινὸς γὰρ ὁ κίνδυνος.
13. Πέπεισμαι ἔγωγε τοὺς νεανίας ὑπὸ τῶν σοφιστῶν διεφθάρθαι.
14. Σοφὸς ἐφάνη παρ' ὄντινῶν ἄλλον ὁ Σωκράτης.
15. Ἐὰν φανῶσιν οἱ πολέμοι τὰς σπονδὰς λελυκότες, ἐπιθώμεθα.

16. Τί οὐκ ἀπεκρίνω ;—Τί δῆτ' ἀποκρίνωμαι ; οὐκ ἔχω ὃ τι ἀποκρίνωμαι.

17. Ἄρ' οὐ πέφηνέ τις ἡμῖν βοηθεία ;—Οὐδεμία.

18. Ἐπιτρέπομέν σοι κρίναι ὁπότερος ἡμῶν ἀξιός ἐστι τοῦ στεφάνου.

19. Ὅπως μὴ διαφθαρήσεσθε, ὦ νεανίαί, τοῖς σοφισταῖς συνόντες.

20. Μή μ' ἐρωτήσης ὅστις εἰμί· οὐ γὰρ ἂν ἀποκριναίμην.

1. All the ships which we dispatched were destroyed by a storm.

2. On the following day the messengers from the army appeared.

3. Would that the young men had not been corrupted by the sophists !

4. Would that some help might appear ; for the danger is terrible !

5. Be sure to show yourselves worthy of your ancestors.

6. If it appears that you are guilty, you will be punished.

7. Are we to tighten the strings or to loosen them ?

8. The man appears to have lost all his fortune.

9. The darkness is terrible in this wood ! Will the moon never appear !

10. As soon as the moon has appeared, we shall attack the enemy.

LXX.—IRREGULAR VERBS (continued).

183. The verb *βαίνω*, 'I step,' has some peculiarities.

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	<i>βαίνω</i>	<i>βήσομαι</i>	<i>ἔβην</i>	<i>βέβηκα</i>

Question.—Why is the future of this verb deponent ?

The aorist is inflected thus—

	Indicative.		
	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
1.	ἔβην		ἔβημεν
2.	ἔβης	ἔβητον	ἔβητε
3.	ἔβη	ἔβήτην	ἔβησαν
	Subjunctive.		
1.	βῶ		βῶμεν
2.	βῆς	βῆτον	βῆτε
3.	βῆ	βῆτον	βῶσι(ν)
	Optative.		
1.	βαίην		βαίμεν
2.	βαίης	βαῖτον	βαῖτε
3.	βαίη	βαίτην	βαίεν
	Imperative.		
2.	βῆθι	βῆτον	βῆτε
3.	βήτω	βήτων	βάντων
	Infinitive.		
	βῆναι		
	Participle.		
	βάς, βᾶσα, βάν		

Exercise 70.

VERBS OF ADMIRING.

Verbs of admiring and envying take a genitive of the source of the feeling. Thus—

θαυμάζω σε τῆς σοφίας, 'I admire you for your wisdom.'

ζηλώ σε τῆς εὐτυχίας, 'I envy you for your good fortune.'

1. Κατέβην χθές εἰς Πειραιᾶ μετὰ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ.
2. Διαβάντες τὸν ποταμὸν ἀνέβησαν ἐπὶ τὸ ὄρος οἱ στρατιῶται.
3. Δίκην δώσει ὅστις ἂν παραβῇ τοῦτον τὸν νόμον.
4. Λέγει που Ἡράκλειτος ὅτι δις εἰς τὸν αὐτὸν ποταμὸν οὐκ ἂν ἐμβαίης.
5. Τὴν γέφυραν λύουσιν οἱ πολέμιοι ἵνα μὴ διαβῶμεν τὸν ποταμόν.
6. Μείζόν τι κακὸν συμβέβηκε τῇ πόλει ἢ ὥστε φέρειν δύνασθαι.
7. Ἄκροισ τοῖς ποσὶ βέβηκεν ἡ γυνή.
8. Τὴν γέφυραν ἐλελύκεσαν οἱ πολέμιοι ἵνα μὴ διαβαίμεν τὸν ποταμόν.
9. Πείραν ἐδίδοσαν τῆς ἀρετῆς οἱ μετὰ Κύρου ἀναβάντες.
10. Οὐδεὶς οἶδεν ὅποι ταῦτ' ἐκβήσεται.
11. Διαβῶμεν ἤδη τὸν ποταμόν· οὐ γὰρ βαθύς ἐστιν.
12. Ἐάν τις τοὺς κειμένους νόμους παραβῇ, ζημίαν ἐπιθήσομεν.
13. Οὐχ οἶδόν τ' ἔτι προβαίνειν· οὐ γὰρ ἡγεμόνα ἔχομεν τῆς ὁδοῦ.
14. Ἐμβάντες εἰς τὰς ναῦς τὴν πόλιν προεῖντο οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι.
15. Παρὰ βασιλέα ἀναβεβήκασιν οἱ τῶν Ἀθηναίων πρέσβεις.
16. Ἐπὶ τὸν ἵππον ἐπιβὰς πέφευγεν ὁ βασιλεύς.
17. Σφόδρ' ἄχθονται ἄνθρωποι ὅταν τοιοῦτόν τι αὐτοῖς συμβαίη.
18. Εἰ γάρ μοι συμβαίη τοῦτο, ἵνα μηκέτι πράγματ' ἔχοιμι.
19. Φημὶ δεῖν γενναίως φέρειν τὸ συμβεβηκός.
20. Κατ' ἐκείνους τοὺς χρόνους συνέβη δεινοτάτην νόσον γενέσθαι.

1. Do not let us transgress the laws ordained by the state.
2. If we had crossed the river yesterday, the bridge would not have been broken.
3. Let us climb the hill to see the country.
4. Ambassadors have gone up to the king about the peace.
5. May such fortune never happen to me!
6. If we bear bravely what has befallen us, we shall be saved.
7. At that time it befel that there was great scarcity of water.

8. We shall punish with death whoever transgresses (*aor. subj.*) this law.

9. Let us mount our horses and flee as quick as we can.

10. The man denied that he had broken the law.

LXXI.—IRREGULAR VERBS (continued).

IV.—VERBS TAKING A NASAL IN THE PRESENT STEM.

184. Many verbs have their present stem nasalised in one or other of the following ways:—

- (a) by the addition of *-νω*.
 (b) „ „ *-άνω*.
 (c) „ „ *-νώ (= -νέω)*
 (d) „ „ *-νῶω (-νῶμι)*.

IV. (a).—VERBS WHICH ADD *-νω* IN THE PRESENT STEM.

185. *τίνω*, 'I pay.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	<i>τίνω</i>	<i>τείσω</i>	<i>ἔτεισα</i>	<i>τέτεικα</i>
P.	<i>τίνομαι</i>	?	<i>ἐτείσθην</i>	<i>τέτεισμαι</i>

Obs.—The forms with *-ει-* are often less correctly written with *-ι-* in our texts.

δάκνω, 'I bite.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	<i>δάκνω</i>	<i>δήξομαι</i>	<i>ἔδακον</i>	—
P.	<i>δάκνομαι</i>	<i>δηχθήσομαι</i>	<i>ἐδήχθην</i>	<i>δέδηγμαι</i>

κάμνω, 'I toil, weary.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	<i>κάμνω</i>	<i>καμοῦμαι</i>	<i>ἔκαμον</i>	<i>κέκμηκα</i>

Question.—Why is the future of these verbs deponent?

τέμνω, 'I cut, lay waste.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	τέμνω	τεμῶ	ἔτεμον	τέτμηκα
P.	τέμνομαι	τμηθήσομαι	ἐτμήθην	τέτμημαι

φθάνω, 'I am beforehand.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	φθάνω	φθήσομαι	{ ἔφθασα ἔφθην	ἔφθακα

Obs. 1.—The strong aorist has subjunctive φθῶ, optative φθαίην, infinitive φθάναι, participle φθάς, φθᾶσα, φθάν.

Obs. 2.—This verb takes a participial complement, e.g.—

φθάνω ταῦτα δρῶν.

'I do this before' something else, 'in good time.'

οὐκ ἂν φθάνοις ταῦτα δρῶν.

'You can't be too quick in doing so,' 'Do so before it is too late.'

Exercise 71.

VERBS OF HEARING.

Verbs of hearing and perceiving take an accusative of the sound and a genitive of its source. Thus—

ἀκούω τοῦτό σου, 'I hear this from you.'

φωνήν ἀκούω, 'I hear a sound.'

Σωκράτους ἀκούω, 'I listen to Socrates.'

They may also take a participial complement. Thus—

ἤκουσά σου ταῦτα λέγοντος, 'I heard you say so.'

ἀκούω τινὸς λέγοντος, 'I hear some one speaking.'

ἤσθόμην προσιόντος τοῦ ἀνθρώπου, 'I noticed the man coming up.'

1. Τὴν ἡμίσειαν τῆς γῆς ἔτεμον οἱ πολέμοιοι.
2. Οὐκ ἔφη τὴν ζημίαν ἀποτείσειν ἣν ἐπέθηκαν οἱ δικασταί.
3. Οἴμοι τῆς λύπης. ὑπὸ τοῦ κυνὸς δέδηγμαι.
4. Οὐκ ἂν φθάνοις ἀποφυγῶν· ἐγγὺς γὰρ οἱ πολέμοιοί εἰσιν.

5. Ἀπότεισόν μοι τὰργύριον, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν.—Οὐκ ἀναποτείσαιμί σοι οὐδέν.
6. Τὴν χώραν τεμόντες οἴκαδ' ἐπορεύθησαν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι.
7. Ὅπως μὴ δῆξεταιί σ' ὁ κύων· ἄγριος γάρ ἐστι.
8. Ἐφθη μ' ἄνθρωπος ποιήσας ἃ ἐν νῶ εἶχον δρᾶν.
9. Μὴ κάμῃς φίλον ἄνδρα εὐεργετῶν.
10. Ἐφθασαν ἡμᾶς οἱ πολέμοι ἐπιθέμενοι.
11. Οὐκ ἔφθη ('No sooner had he') κρούσας τὴν θύραν ἄνθρωπος καὶ εὐθὺς ᾤχετο φυγῶν.
12. Θαῖπτον ἴωμεν ἵνα μὴ φθάσωσιν ἡμᾶς οἱ ἄλλοι τὴν νίκην ἀπαγγείλαντες.
13. Ὡς ἠδέως ἀκούω σου ταῦτα λέγοντος.
14. Πλείστου δοκεῖ ἀνὴρ ἐπαίνου ἄξιος εἶναι, ὃς ἂν φθάνῃ τοὺς μὲν πολεμίους κακῶς ποιῶν, τοὺς δὲ φίλους εὐεργετῶν.
15. Μαχαίρα ἀποτέμνεται αἱ τῶν αἰχμαλώτων χεῖρες.
16. Ὡς κέκμηκα ὁδὸν τοσαύτην βαδίσας.
17. Οὐκ ἂν φθάνοιμεν οἴκαδ' ἰόντες ἕως ἔτι φῶς ἐστίν.
18. Ὅταν τὰ σώματα κάμωμεν παρέχομεν ἡμᾶς αὐτοὺς τῷ ἰατρῷ τέμνειν.
19. Οὐκ ἔφθην ταῦτ' ἀκούσας καὶ εὐθὺς παρὰ σέ ἦα.
20. Εἶθε μὴ ἀπέτεισα τὴν ζημίαν ἵν' εἶχόν σοι τὰργύριον ἀποδοῦναι.

1. I used to like hearing him say that.
2. The enemy say that they will lay waste our country.
3. Lose no time in going home ; for it is already dark.
4. Why are you so tired? I am tired from walking so quick.
5. If you fall ill (*aor. subj.*), you will put yourself in the doctor's hands to do with you (*χρησθῆναι*) as he pleases.
6. You have just asked the very question I intended to ask.
7. Those who have transgressed the law must pay a fine.
8. No sooner did he hear that than he ran away.
9. If you have been bitten by that dog you will fall ill.
10. We will not make a truce with the enemy if they lay waste (*aor. subj.*) our country.

LXXII.—IRREGULAR VERBS (continued).

186. IV. (b)—VERBS ADDING *-άνω* TO THE PRESENT STEM.

αἰσθάνομαι, 'I perceive, am aware of.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
M.	<i>αἰσθάνομαι</i>	<i>αἰσθήσομαι</i>	<i>ἤσθόμην</i>	<i>ἤσθημαι</i>

ἀμαρτάνω, 'I miss, mistake.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	<i>ἀμαρτάνω</i>	<i>ἀμαρτήσομαι</i>	<i>ἤμαρτον</i>	<i>ἤμάρτηκα</i>
P.	<i>ἀμαρτάνομαι</i>		<i>ἤμαρτήθην</i>	<i>ἤμάρτημαι</i>

Obs.—The root-vowel of these verbs is always long by nature or position. When it would be short, a nasal is inserted as in the following four examples.

λαμβάνω, 'I take.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	<i>λαμβάνω</i>	<i>λήψομαι</i>	<i>ἔλαβον</i>	<i>εἴληφα</i>
M.	<i>λαμβάνομαι</i>		<i>ἐλάβόμην</i>	<i>εἴλημμαι</i>
P.		<i>ληφθήσομαι</i>	<i>ἐλήφθην</i>	

λανθάνω, 'I escape notice.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	<i>λανθάνω</i>	<i>λήσω</i>	<i>ἔλαθον</i>	<i>λέληθα</i>

Obs.—This verb governs the accusative and takes a participial complement, *e.g.*—

ἐλαθόν σε ταῦτα δρών, 'I did this without your knowing.'

μανθάνω, 'I learn.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	μανθάνω	μαθήσομαι	ἔμαθον	μεμάθηκα

Obs.—The future is deponent because the verb expresses a mental act.

τυγχάνω, 'I hit, chance upon.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	τυγχάνω	τεύξομαι	ἔτυχον	τετύχηκα

Obs.—This verb means literally 'I hit' as opposed to 'I miss,' e.g.—
τυγχάνω τοῦ σκοποῦ, 'I hit the mark.'

Its secondary sense is 'I obtain,' e.g.—

ἑλέου τυγχάνω, 'I obtain compassion,' 'I am pitied.'

λόγου τυγχάνω, 'I get a hearing.'

It also takes a participial complement, e.g.—

τυγχάνω ὄν, 'I happen to be.'

In this construction the verb always refers to a coincidence (τύχη) whether (a) in time, or (b) of thought with reality, e.g.—

ἔτυχε βουλευών, 'He was councillor at the time.'

τυγχάνει ἀληθές ὄν, 'It really is true.'

With a perfect participle it corresponds to the English idiom 'I have just' done so and so, e.g.—

τυγχάνω δεδειπνηκώς, 'I have just finished dinner.'

ἔτυχε τεθυκώς, 'He had just sacrificed.'

Exercise 72.

PARTICIPIAL COMPLEMENTS.

Besides τυγχάνω, λανθάνω, etc., several other verbs take a participial complement. Thus—

διατελῶ ταῦτὰ λέγων, 'I am continually saying the same thing.'

('I never stop saying the same thing.')

ἔφθασά σε δεῦρ' ἔλθών, 'I managed to arrive here before you.'

1. Οἱ Ἕλληνες τὰ γράμματα παρὰ τῶν Φοινίκων παρέλαβον.

2. Οὐκ ἂν λάβοις παρὰ τοῦ μὴ ἔχοντος.

3. Εἰ γὰρ εὐνοίας τύχοιμι παρ' ὑμῶν.
4. Οὐ λήσεις με ταῦτα δρῶν. δίκην λήψομαι παρὰ σοῦ ἐὰν ταῦτα δράσης.
5. Ὀλίγου δεῖν ἐπελαθόμην τοῦ ὀνόματός σου.
6. Ὅπως ταῦτα μηδεὶς ἀνθρώπων πείσεται.
7. Πλείω σὺ εἴληφας ἢ δέδωκας. ἀεὶ πράττεεις ὅπως πλέον ἔξεις τῶν ἄλλων.
8. Βούλομαι πυθέσθαι παρά σου διὰ τί ἐχθρῶς ἔχεις ἐμοί.
9. Ἡδέως ἂν μάθοιμι εἰ ταῦθ' οὕτως ἔχει ἢ οὐ.
10. Ἐκέν τις ἐσπέρας ἀγγέλλων ὡς ἡ πόλις κατείληπται.
11. Ἄρ' ἔνδον κατέλαβες τὸν ἀνθρωπον;—Οὐ δῆτ', ἔτυχε γὰρ ἐν ἄστει ὢν.
12. Οὐ δύναμαί πω μαθεῖν ὁπότερος ὑμῶν πρεσβύτερός ἐστιν.
13. Ἐὰν ἄρχεσθαι μάθωσι, πολλῶν ἄρχειν δυνήσονται.
14. Δείξω τὸν στρατηγὸν χρήματ' εἰληφότα παρὰ τῶν πολεμίων.
15. Ἐάν τις ἡδικηκῶς τι τυγχάνῃ τὴν πόλιν, δίκην παρ' αὐτοῦ ληψόμεθα.
16. Δῆλος εἶ οὐδὲν παρὰ τοῦ σοφιστοῦ τοῦδε ἀντὶ πολλῶν χρημάτων μαθῶν.
17. Ἐλαθε τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους ὁ Θεμιστοκλῆς τὰ μακρὰ τεῖχη οἰκοδομήσας.
18. Πόσα μοι χρήματα δοῦναι ἐθέλεις ὥστε τὸν παῖδα ἀπολαβεῖν;
19. Λίθον βαλὼν τοῦ μὲν σκοποῦ ἤμαρτεν, ἔτυχε δὲ παιδός τινος ἐγγὺς ἐστῶτος.
20. Εἶθε μὴ ἀποδημήσας ἔτυχον ὅτε παρ' ἐμὲ ἦκεν ἄνθρωπος.

1. Would I had not missed the mark!
2. I found my friend in, but he was tired from having gone a long journey.
3. Would I had not forgotten to come to dinner yesterday!
4. The general had just sacrificed to the gods before the battle.

5. If the enemy have taken the city and laid waste the country, we must conclude peace.

6. When you have learnt reading and writing, I shall give you a knife.

7. We shall punish the men who have betrayed us to the enemy.

8. You cannot do this without every one knowing it (*use λανθάνω*).

9. I should like to inquire which is the elder of the two brothers.

10. You always get more than you give.

LXXIII.—IRREGULAR VERBS (continued).

IV. (c).—VERBS TAKING -νεο IN THE PRESENT STEM.

187. ἀφικνούμαι, 'I arrive.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
M.	ἀφικνούμαι	ἀφίξομαι	ἀφικόμην	ἀφίγμαι

ὑπισχνούμαι, 'I promise.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	ὑπισχνούμαι	ὑποσχέσομαι	ὑπεσχόμην	ὑπέσχημαι

The moods of the aorist are—

SUBJ.	ὑπόσχωμαι
OPT.	ὑποσχοίμην
IMPER.	ὑπόσχου
INF.	ὑποσχέσθαι
PARTIC.	ὑποσχόμενος, -η, -ον

Exercise 73.

VERBS OF PROMISING.

Verbs of promising take the future infinitive (or the aorist infinitive with *άν*), e.g.—

ύπεσχόμεν περιμενείν, 'I promised that I would wait.'
ύπέσχετο ταύτ' άν ποιήσαι, 'He promised to do so.'

1. Φράσον μοι τήν όδόν, ώγαθέ· ξένος γάρ είμι άρτίως άφιγμένος.
2. 'Ο βασιλεύς πολλόν τόν μισθόν ύπέσχετο τοίς στρατιώταις.
3. Είπέ μοι όστις νύν μέγα δύναται έν τή πόλει· δια χρόνου γάρ άφίγμαι 'Αθήναζε.
4. Μών έφθης με δεύρ' άφικόμενος ;—Και μάλα· σν γάρ όψέ τής ήμέρας άνέστης.
5. Βούλει ήμίν φράσαι όπη τάχιστ' άφιξόμεθα είς 'Αθήνας. ούκ άν βαδίσαιμι ταύτην τήν όδόν.
6. Είς έω ύπέσχετό μοι άποδώσειν τάργύριον.
7. 'Ενταύθ' έμειναν οι στρατιώται έως άφίκοντο οι στρατηγοί.
8. Πρώτον μέν ό τύραννος πολλά ύπέσχετο, έπειτα δέ έπελάθετο.
9. Χειμώνι χρησάμενος ύπέσχετο ό έμπορος τήν ναύν αναθήσειν· έπειτα δέ έπελάθετο.
10. Αιτίαν έχοισιν οι Λακεδαιμόνιοι ύστερον άφικέσθαι τής Μαραθώνι μάχης.
11. Ούχ ύπεσχόμεν ούδέν τοιούτον, ούτος δέ φησί μ' ύποσχέσθαι.
12. 'Όταν έπί θέαν του άγωνος άφίκωνται οι ξένοι, δεινόν έσται τν πλήθος.
13. 'Υπέσχετο ό σοφιστής είς έσπέραν τήν αύτου τέχνην επιδείξεσθαι.
14. Δια τί τηνικάδε πάρει, δέον είς έω άφίχθαι ;
15. Πόλλ' ύποσχόμενος ούδέν ποιείς ών ύπέσχου.
16. "Ηιδη τόν άνθρωπον έσπέρας δεύρ' άφιγμένον.
17. "Όταν σου ταύθ' ύπισχνουμένου άκούω, πείθομαι.
18. Εί γάρ είς καιρόν άφικοίμεθα ίνα μη δίκην δοίμεν.
19. Παρ' έμέ άφικόμενος ύπέσχετο άνθρωπος μηδενι ταύτα λέγειν.
20. 'Ηδέως άν μάθοιμι ει άφίκται ό ξένος ή ού.

1. Did you not know that I had arrived last night?
2. The boy promised to write me a letter twice a month.
3. I wish I had come in time, that I might have seen the festival.
4. You have forgotten everything you promised us.
5. You ought not to have come too late for dinner.
6. If you should be in danger, I promise to help you.
7. If you don't come early to-morrow morning, we won't wait for you.
8. You promised to pay me before long, and then you forgot.
9. Whenever I come to Athens, I admire the beauty of the temples.
10. The guide has promised to show us the road through the wood.

LXXIV.—IRREGULAR VERBS (continued).

IV. (*d*).—VERBS ADDING *-ννο (-νν)* IN THE PRESENT STEM.

188. With the exception of the first, these are all verbs in *-μι*, like *δείκνυμι*.

ἐλαύνω, 'I drive' (= *ἐλα-νῦ-ω*).

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	<i>ἐλαύνω</i>	<i>ἐλῶ</i>	<i>ἤλασα</i>	<i>ἐλήλακα</i>
P.	<i>ἐλαύνομαι</i>	<i>ἐλαθήσομαι</i>	<i>ἤλάθην</i>	<i>ἐλήλαμαι</i>

The future is inflected thus—

	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
1.	<i>ἐλῶ</i>		<i>ἐλῶμεν</i>
2.	<i>ἐλᾶς</i>	<i>ἐλᾶτον</i>	<i>ἐλᾶτε</i>
3.	<i>ἐλᾶ</i>	<i>ἐλᾶτον</i>	<i>ἐλῶσι(ν)</i>

Obs.—The perfect has "Attic reduplication." (See §§ 234 *sqq.*)

The active is used both transitively and intransitively. It may mean 'I ride,' 'I drive,' or 'I march,' with or without such object accusatives as ἵππον, ἄρμα, στρατιάν.

189. ἀμφιέννυμι, 'I clothe.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	ἀμφιέννυμι	ἀμφιῶ	ἤμφιεσα	—
M.	ἀμφιέννυμαι	ἀμφιούμαι	ἤμφιεσάμην	ἤμφιεσμαι

Obs.—This verb also takes the "Attic future."

The augment and reduplication are irregular, the word not being felt as a compound.

ἀνοίγνυμι, 'I open.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	ἀνοίγνυμι	ἀνοίξω	ἀνέωξα	ἀνέωγα
P.	ἀνοίγομαι	ἀνοίξομαι	ἀνεώχθην	ἀνέωγμαι

Obs.—This verb has both temporal and syllabic augment. The imperfect is ἀνέωγον: the aorist imperative, ἀνοιξον.

In the present ἀνοίγω is commonly found.

Exercise 74.

DOUBLE ACCUSATIVE.

Verbs of putting on and putting off clothes take an accusative of the person and an accusative of the garment, *e.g.*—

ἱμάτιον ἀμφιέννυμι τὸν νεανίαν, 'I put a cloak on the young man.'

With the passive the accusative of the garment remains, *e.g.*—

ὁ νεανίας ἱμάτιον ἤμφιέσται, 'The young man has on a cloak.'

1. Οἱ τριάκοντα πολλοὺς τῶν πολιτῶν εἰς τοὺς πολεμίους ἐξήλασαν.
2. Σωκράτης τὸ αὐτὸ ἱμάτιον ἤμφιέστο θέρους τε καὶ χειμῶνος.
3. Ἐὰν ταῦτα δράσης, οὐκ ἔσθ' ὅπως οὐκ ἐξελῶ σ' ἐκ τῆς οἰκίας.
4. Εἰ μὴ ἐκόντες ἀνοίξετε τὴν θύραν, βία ὑμᾶς ἐξελῶμεν ἐκ τῆς οἰκίας.

5. Παῖς μέγας, παῖδα μικρὸν ἐκδύσας τὸν χιτῶνα, τὸν ἑαυτοῦ ἐκεῖνον ἤμφιεσεν.
6. Βούλει περιμενῶμεν ἕως ἂν ἀνοιχθῇ ἡ θύρα ;
7. Ἐν ταῖς ἑορταῖς λευκὸν ἤμφιεσμένοι εἰσιν οἱ πολῖται.
8. Οὐκ ἔφθη κρούσας τὴν θύραν καὶ εὐθὺς ἀνέωξεν ὁ οἰκέτης.
9. Οὐ θάττον ἐλάσ τὸν ἵππον; σκότος γὰρ γίγνεται.
10. Ταῦτ' ἀκούσας ἀπέφυγον· ἀνεωγμένη γὰρ ἔτυχεν ἡ θύρα.
11. Οὐκ ἂν φθάνοις θοιμάτιον ἀμφιεσάμενος· δεῖ γὰρ εἰς καιρὸν ἀφικέσθαι.
12. Ὅπως τοὺς πολεμίους ἐξελώμεν ἐκ τῆς γῆς, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι.
13. Διὰ τί λευκὸν ἤμφιεσαι, δέον ὑπὲρ τῆς πόλεως λυπεῖσθαι ;
14. Ἐδέως ἂν πυθοίμην εἰ κέκλειται ἡ θύρα ἢ ἀνέωκται.
15. Μὴ ἀνοίξῃς τὴν θύραν ἕως ἂν φῶς γένηται.
16. Ἐπὶ δεῖπνον βαδιοῦμαι καινὸν ἱμάτιον ἤμφιεσμένος.
17. Βοῦς καὶ ἵππους εἰς ἄστνυ ἐλαύνουσιν οἱ γεωργοί.
18. Ἐὰν μὴ τὴν θύραν ἀνοίξῃς, δίκην δώσεις.
19. Ἐπὶ τῆς ἀμάξης ἐλαύνει ὁ ἀθλητῆς ἑστεφανωμένος καὶ λευκὸν ἤμφιεσμένος.
20. Ἄνοιξον ἤδη τὴν θύραν· ὦρα γὰρ ἦν πάλαι.

1. We ought to have driven out of the city those who broke the law.
2. Why have you got on an old cloak ?
3. Why did you shut the door, when you ought to have opened it ?
4. To-morrow the knights will ride through the town.
5. I am going to dinner after taking a bath and putting on a new cloak.
6. If the door had been open, I should not have knocked.
7. Lose no time in driving the ox to town.
8. No sooner had I put on my cloak than he opened the door.
9. If we had not driven out these men, they would have done great harm to the city.
10. We wear the same cloaks summer and winter.

LXXV.—IRREGULAR VERBS (continued).

V.—VERBS ADDING -σκω TO THE PRESENT STEM.

190. These verbs are often inceptive in sense, *e.g.*—

γηράσκω, 'I grow old.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	γηράσκω	γηράσομαι	ἐγήρασα	γεγήρακα

191. Some verbs belonging to this class reduplicate the present stem. The reduplication disappears in the moods.

γιγνώσκω, 'I know, recognise.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	γιγνώσκω	γνώσομαι	ἔγνων	ἔγνωκα
P.	γιγνώσκομαι	γνωσθήσομαι	ἐγνώσθην	ἔγνωσμαι

The moods of the aorist are as follows:—

SUBJ.	γνῶ
OPT.	γνοίην
IMPER.	γνῶθι
INF.	γνῶναι
PARTIC.	γνούς, γνούσα, γνόν

Obs.—When this verb means 'I come to know,' 'I learn,' it takes either—

(a) a *δτι*-clause, or

(b) a participial complement in the accusative.

Thus— ἔγνων *δτι* ἀφίκετο.
or ἔγνων αὐτὸν ἀφικόμενον.

'I noticed that he had come.'

When it means 'I resolve,' this verb takes the infinitive. The aorist *ἔγνων* may often be rendered, 'I came to the conclusion,' 'I was convinced,' 'I made up my mind.' The perfect *ἔγνωκα* may often be rendered 'I am convinced' (*novi*), 'My mind is made up.'

192. Some verbs take -ίσκω, e.g.—

μιμνήσκω, 'I remind.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	μιμνήσκω	μνήσω	ἔμνησα	—
P.	μιμνήσκομαι	μνησθήσομαι	ἐμνήσθην	μέμνημαι

Obs.—In Attic only the compounds with ἀνα- and ὑπο- are commonly found in the active.

They take an accusative of the person and either an accusative or a genitive of the thing.

The perfect passive means 'I remember,' and has for its future μεμνήσομαι. Its moods are as follows:—

SUBJ.	μεμνώμαι	INF.	μεμνήσθαι
OPT.	μεμνήμην	PARTIC.	μεμνημένος
IMPER.	μέμνησο		

The aorist and future passive are used in the sense 'make mention of.'

στερίσκω, 'I deprive.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	στερίσκω (-στερῶ)	στερήσω	ἐστέρησα	ἐστέρηκα
P.	στέρομαι	στερήσομαι	ἐστερήθην	ἐστέρημαι

Obs.—The form στερῶ is used in the compound ἀποστερῶ, 'I deprive, defraud, rob.'

εὕρισκω, 'I find.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	εὕρισκω	εὕρήσω	ἠύρον	ἠύρηκα
M.	εὕρισκομαι	εὕρήσομαι	ἠύρόμην	ἠύρημαι
P.		εὕρεθήσομαι	ἠύρέθην	

Obs.—The middle means 'I obtain for myself, win.'

This verb takes the same construction as verbs of knowing and showing (p. 220).

The aorist imperative, like some others in very common use, has progressive accent, *εὔρε*.

Exercise 75.

DOUBLE ACCUSATIVE (*continued*).

Verbs of *teaching*, *concealing*, and *asking for* take an external accusative of the person and an internal accusative of the thing, *e.g.*—

διδάσκω τοὺς παῖδας γράμματα.

'I teach the boys reading and writing.'

ἔκρυψα ταῦτα τὸν πατέρα.

'I concealed this from my father.'

τὸν μισθὸν αἰτοῦσι τὸν στρατηγὸν οἱ στρατιῶται.

'The soldiers are asking the general for their pay.'

1. Ἐν Δελφοῖς ἐπιγέγραπται τὸ ΓΝΩΘΙ ΣΑΥΤΟΝ.
2. Σύγγνωθί μοι, ὦ βέλτιστε· ἄκων γὰρ ἤμαρτον.
3. Χαῖρε πολλὰ καὶ μέμνησό μου.
4. Φέρε δεῦρό μοι τὸ βιβλίον, ὦ παῖ, ἵν' ἀναγνῶ.
5. Διὰ τί τηνικάδε ἀφίκου;—Οὐχ οἶός τ' ἢ πρότερον ἀφικέσθαι· μόλις γὰρ ἠὔρον θοιμάτιον ἐν τῷ σκότῳ.
6. Μέμνησο ὧν σοι ἔλεγον.—Μὴ φροντίσης· οὐ γὰρ ἐπιλήσομαι.
7. Ὁ σοφιστὴς τὸν μισθὸν ἀπεστέρηται ὑπὸ τούτου τοῦ νεανίου.
8. Ἄνθρωπος ὧν μέμνησο τῆς κοινῆς τύχης.
9. Νῆ τὸν Δία, εὖ γ' ἐποίησας ἀναμνήσας με· ὀλίγου γὰρ ἐπελαθόμην.
10. Θεμιστοκλῆς ἰκανώτατος ἦν καὶ γνῶναι καὶ πράξει τὰ δέοντα.
11. Χαλεπὸν ἦν ἐξευρεῖν τὸ τῆς Σφιγγὸς αἶνιγμα.
12. Εἰ μὴ καταγνώσεσθε θάνατον τοῦ φονέως αὐτοὶ τοὺς νόμους παραβήσεσθε.
13. Οὐκ ἂν ἐκὼν εἶναι ἀποστεροίην σε τὸν μισθόν.
14. Εἰ γὰρ ἐμέμνητο ὧν ὑπέσχετο ἵνα μὴ ἀπεστέρησεν ὑμᾶς τῆς ἐλπίδος.
15. Οὐκ ἂν εὔροις οὐδαμοῦ οὐδένα βελτίω ἐκείνου.

16. Ἐὰν τὰς μαρτυρίας ὑμῖν ἀναγνῶ, εὖ οἶδ' ὅτι ἀποψηφιεῖσθε.
 17. Οὐ μέμνημαι τοῦ ὀνόματός σου· διὰ χρόνου γὰρ δεῦρ' ἀφίγμαι.
 18. Δίκαιόν ἐστι συγγνώμης τυχεῖν τοὺς ἄκοντας ἡμαρτηκότας.
 19. Κρεῖττόν ἐστι τοῖς τοιοῦτοις συγγνώναι ἢ ὀργίζεσθαι.
 20. Χαλεπὸν ἐστι διαγνῶναι τοὺς κόλακας καὶ τοὺς φίλους.

1. Pardon me, judges; for my offence was involuntary.
 2. Remember all that you promised me last night.
 3. If you learn your letters, you will be able to read the books of the ancients.
 4. I wish I could find the cloak I was wearing yesterday.
 5. Do not defraud the merchants of their money.
 6. It is very kind of you to remind me of what I promised; for I had almost forgotten.
 7. If you do not find your book at once, you will be punished.
 8. He said that he would never pardon those who were answerable for his troubles.
 9. If you read the letter, I am sure you will forgive him.
 10. It was not easy to distinguish the enemy in the dark.

LXXVI.—IRREGULAR VERBS (continued).

193. Some verbs add -ε- either—

- (a) to the present stem,
 (b) to the tense stem.

VI. (a)—VERBS ADDING -ε- TO THE PRESENT STEM.

194. δοκῶ (-έω), 'I seem,' 'I am thought.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	δοκῶ	δόξω	ἔδοξα	—
P.				δέδογμαι

Obs.—When used impersonally this verb means 'it seems good,' 'it is decided.' The perfect has this sense only.

195. καλῶ (-έω), 'I call.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	καλῶ	καλῶ	ἐκάλεσα	κέκληκα
M.	καλοῦμαι	καλοῦμαι	ἐκαλεσάμην	κέκλημαι
P.		κληθήσομαι	ἐκλήθην	

Obs.—The future is inflected like φιλῶ.

The perfect passive means 'I am called,' or 'named,' and has for its future κекλήσομαι.

196. γαμῶ (-έω), 'I marry.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	γαμῶ	γαμῶ	ἔγημα	γεγάμηκα
M.	γαμοῦμαι	γαμοῦμαι	ἐγημάμην	γεγάμημαι

Obs.—The active is used of the man (*duco*), the middle of the woman (*nubo*).

(b) VERBS ADDING -ε- TO THE TENSE STEM.

197. βούλομαι, 'I will, wish.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
M.	βούλομαι	βουλήσομαι	ἐβουλήθην	βεβούλημαι

198. ἐθέλω, 'I am willing.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	ἐθέλω	ἐθελήσω	ἠθέλησα	ἠθέληκα

Obs.—The first of these verbs means 'I have a (positive) desire,' the second only 'I have no objection' (negative).

On the other hand, οὐ βούλομαι means 'I don't desire,' 'I don't care to,' while οὐκ ἐθέλω means 'I refuse.'

199. οἶμαι (οἶμαι), 'I think, imagine.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
M.	{ οἶμαι οἶμαι	οἴησομαι	ᾤήθην	—

Obs.—With a future infinitive this verb means 'I expect.' The imperfect is ᾤομην or ᾤμην.

200. δέω, 'I am in want of.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	δέω	δεήσω	ἔδεῆσα	δεδέηκα
M.	δέομαι	δεήσομαι	ἔδεήθην	δεδέημαι

Obs.—The active is also used impersonally. See § 139.

The middle also means 'I beg,' e.g.—

δέομαι τοῦτό σου, 'I beg this of you' (lit. 'I want this from you').

Note the phrase πολλοῦ δέω, with the infinitive, 'I am far from.'

Exercise 76.

THE PARTICLE ἄν.

The particle ἄν is liable to be attracted by negatives and interrogatives. Thus in the sentences—

οὐκ ἄν οἶμαι σε ταῦτα ποιεῖν,
τίς ἄν ᾤετό σε ταῦτα ποιεῖν ;

the ἄν belongs to ποιεῖν and not to οἶμαι or ᾤετο.

In a long sentence, the ἄν may be repeated with its own verb.

1. Τί μ' ἐκάλεσας, ὦ βέλτιστε ;—'Ἴνα σοι διαλέγωμαι.
2. Καλῶ τὸν ἄνθρωπον ἐπὶ δείπνον· κἄν γὰρ μὴ καλέσω, ἄκλητος ἕξει.
3. Τελῶ σοι ὄντιν' ἄν βούλη μισθόν, ὦ σοφιστά.
4. Πολὸν ἄμεινον ἡμῖν ἔδοξεν οἴκαδ' ἰέναι· πόρρω γὰρ ἦν τῶν νυκτῶν.
5. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι Μαραθῶνι μαχεσάμενοι ἐνίκησαν τοὺς βαρβάρους.

6. Οὐ μαχεῖσθαι φασιν οἱ στρατιῶται εἰ μὴ πλείω μισθὸν δώσει ὁ βασιλεύς.

7. Τοῦ δέει; ἄρ' ἔχεις ὧν δέει;—Πάντα μοι πάρεστιν ὅσων δέομαι.

8. Πόσον τὸν μισθὸν τελεῖς; δύο δραχμὰς τελεῖς;—Μὰ Δῖ', ἀλλ' ἔλαττον.—Εἰ μὴ δύο δραχμὰς καταθήσεις, μὴ διαλέγῃς.

9. Εἰ ἅμα ἐλεύθερος εἶης καὶ πλούσιος, τίνοσ' ἂν ἔτι δέοιο;

10. Ὅπως παρακαλεῖς τοὺς ἄνδρας τὰ ὄπλα παραδοῦναι.

11. Οὐ μόνον οἱ στρατιῶται, ἀλλὰ καὶ ὁ στρατηγὸς ἐμαχέσατο.

12. Δέομαι ὑμῶν συγγνώμην μοι ἔχειν· ἄκων γὰρ ἤμαρτον.

13. Πολλοὶ οἴονται τι εἰδέναι, οὐκ εἰδότες.

14. Ἐδεήθησαν ἡμῶν οἱ φίλοι εἰς καιρὸν παραγενέσθαι ἐπὶ δεῖπνον.

15. Σωκράτης οὐκ ἔφη οἶσθαι εἰδέναι ἅ μὴ εἰδείη.

16. Οὐκ ἂν ψήθην σ' ἀποστερηῆσαι ἐκὼν εἶναι τοὺς στρατιώτας τὸν μισθόν.

17. Σόλων, ὁ τῶν Ἀθηναίων νομοθέτης, τῶν ἑπτὰ σοφῶν ἐκλήθη.

18. Οὐκ ἂν ψῆμην σε ταχέως οὕτω δεῦρ' ἀφικέσθαι.

19. Οὐκ ἠθέλησαν οἱ στρατιῶται μάχεσθαι· ἐλάττους γὰρ ἦσαν τῶν πολεμίων.

20. Οὐκ ἂν οἶμαι αὐτὸν ἐκὼν εἶναι οὐδένα ἀδικῆσαι.

1. Who called me? I did. What do you want? I want money.

2. I don't think (οὐκ ἂν οἶμαι) he would ever betray his country.

3. The soldiers say they will fight if they get higher pay.

4. I beg you not to believe what that man says.

5. I was invited to dinner yesterday, but I could not go.

6. That man has married my friend's sister.

7. Would I had paid the money, that I might not have been thought dishonest!

8. I asked him to whom his sister was married.

9. Will you be willing to read the letter if I give it to you?

10. I do not think he would do a thing like that.

LXXVII.—IRREGULAR VERBS (continued).

VII.—VERBS WITH STEMS IN *F*.

201. The following verbs originally had a digamma, which is dropped before vowels and appears as *-v-* before consonants.

πλέω, 'I sail' (= πλέ*F*-ω).

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	πλέω	πλεύσομαι	ἔπλευσα	πέπλευκα

πνέω, 'I breathe' (= πνέ*F*-ω).

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	πνέω	πνεύσομαι	ἔπνευσα	πέπνευκα

ρέω, 'I flow' (= σρέ*F*-ω).

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	ρέω	ρεύσομαι	ἔρρῆν	ἔρρῆκα

χέω, 'I pour' (= χέ*F*-ω).

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	χέω	χέω	ἔχεα	κέχυκα
M.	χέομαι	χέομαι	ἔχεάμην	κέχυμαι
P.		χυθήσομαι	ἐχύθην	

202. The following are similar, but originally had *y* as well as the digamma.

κάω (καίω), 'I burn' (= κά*F*-ω).

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	κάω	καύσω	ἔκαυσα	κέκαυκα
P.	κάομαι	καυθήσομαι	ἐκαύθην	κέκαυμαι

κλάω (κλαίω), 'I weep' (= κλάF-ιω).

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	κλάω	{ κλαήσω κλαύσομαι	ἔκλαυσα	κέκλαυκα (?)
P.	κλάομαι	—	—	κέκλαυμαι

Obs.—This verb often means 'I am beaten' (*ναρῖλο*).

Exercise 77.

ACCUSATIVE OF THE PART AFFECTED.

The part affected by the action of the verb is put in the accusative.
Thus—

ἀλγεί τὸν δάκτυλον, 'He has a pain in his finger.'

1. Μέγας πνεῖ ὁ ἄνεμος. πολὺς ῥεῖ ὁ ποταμός. ταχέως πλέουσι αἱ νῆες.

2. Ἐὰν μὴ πίθησθέ μοι, μακρὰ κλαύσεσθε. κλάειν σε μακρὰ κελεύω.

3. Τῇ ὑστεραία διέπλευσαν εἰς Αἴγιναν οἱ ξένοι ἐπὶ θεῶν τῆς ἐκεῖ ἑορτῆς.

4. Τί δῆτα κλάεις, ὦ παῖ; τίς σ' ἀδικεῖ; μακρὰ κλαύσεται ὅστις ἂν κακόν τί σε ποιήσῃ.

5. Πάνυ ἄκρατος ἔσται ὁ οἶνος, ἐὰν μὴ τις ὕδωρ ἐπιχέῃ.

6. Ἐμαντὸν παρέχω τῷ ἱατρῷ τέμνειν καὶ κἀειν· ἀλγῶ γὰρ τοὺς τε πόδας καὶ τὰς χεῖρας.

7. Οὐχ οἶόν τ' ἐκπλεῦσαι τήμερον· ἐναντίος γὰρ πνεῖ ὁ ἄνεμος.

8. Ἐπειδὴ παρεσκεύασαν τὰς ναῦς παρέπλευσαν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι εἰς Συρακούσας.

9. Ἐκ τοῦ μεγάλου λιμένος ἐκπλέουσιν οἱ Συρακόσιοι.

10. Τὰ πλοῖα κατέκαυσαν οἱ πολέμοι ἵνα μὴ διαβαίμεν τὸν ποταμόν.

11. Εἶθε μὴ ἀπέπλευσαν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἵν' ἡμῖν ἐβοήθησαν.

12. Διὰ μέσης τῆς πόλεως ῥεῖ ὁ ποταμός.

13. Βούλει ἐγγέω σοι τὸν οἶνον;—Πάνυ μὲν οὖν, ὦ παῖ.

14. Ἄν' τρέψε τὴν τράπεζαν ὁ ξένος καὶ τὸν οἶνον ἐξέχεε.
 15. Παῖ, παῖ.—Τί ἔστιν;—Ἐγχεόν μοι τὸν οἶνον.—Ταῦτ', ὃ δέσποτα.
 16. Εἰ μὴ χειμὼν ἐγένετο, ἐξέπλευσαν ἂν τήμερον οἱ ἔμποροι.
 17. Οὐκ ἔφθασαν καταπλεύσαντες οἱ ἔμποροι καὶ εὐθὺς χειμὼν ἐγένετο.
 18. Μέγα ῥέοντος τοῦ ποταμοῦ, οὐχ οἶόν τ' ἦν διαβῆναι.
 19. Οὐκ ἂν οἶμαι ἐκπλεῦσαι τὸν ἔμπορον εἰ ἐναντίος ἔπνευσεν ὁ ἄνεμος.
 20. Ἐμπρήσαντες τὰς οἰκίας τὴν πόλιν ὅλην κατέκαυσαν.
1. Take care not to spill the wine; for it is valuable.
 2. He says that the river flows through the middle of the country.
 3. In winter the wind blows very strong from the sea.
 4. They waited three days till the wind stopped blowing.
 5. Let us sail along the coast till the storm is over.
 6. I wish I had sailed over to Aegina to see the festival.
 7. Whoever spilt this water will be well thrashed.
 8. If the enemy have burned the boats, we shall not be able to cross.
 9. The ships sailed into port late in the day; for they had met with a storm.
 10. How high the wind blows! How the rivers are swollen!

LXXVIII.—MIXED VERBS.

ΛΕΓΩ.

203. Many common verbs form their parts from more than one root, just like Lat. *fero, tuli, latum, ferre*.

λέγω, 'I say, tell.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	λέγω	ἐρῶ	εἶπον	εἶρηκα
P.	λέγομαι	ῥηθήσομαι	ἐρρήθην	εἶρημαι

The future and aorist λέξω, ἔλεξα are also in use.
The future perfect passive is εἰρήσομαι.

204. The aorist is inflected thus—

	Indicative.		
SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.	
1. εἶπον		εἶπομεν	
2. εἶπας	εἶπατον	εἶπατε	
3. εἶπε(ν)	εἶπάτην	εἶπον	
	Imperative.		
2. εἶπέ' (accent!)	εἶπατον	εἶπατε	
3. εἶπάτω	εἶπάτων	εἰπόντων	

Obs.—This verb may take either a *ἔτι*-clause or the accusative and infinitive.

But the aorist *εἶπον* can only take a *ἔτι*-clause.

The verb *φημί* can only take the accusative and infinitive.

Exercise 78.

ACCUSATIVE CASE.

The expressions *εὖ*, *καλῶς*, *κακῶς λέγειν*, 'to speak well of,' 'to speak ill of,' govern the accusative (cf. *bene*, *male dicere*).

1. Εὖ μοι ταῦτα δοκεῖ εἰπεῖν ὁ ῥήτωρ. οὐ καὶ σοὶ δοκεῖ;—
Ἔμοιγε.
2. Φερ' ἴδω, τί πρῶτον εἶπω; μὰ Δί', οὐκ οἶδα τί λεκτέον.
3. Ἀληθές, ὡς ἔπος εἰπεῖν, οὐδὲν εἰρήκασιν ἄνθρωποι.
4. Ἐπίσχεσ. αὐτὸ οὐκ εἴρηται ὁ μάλιστα ἔδει ῥηθῆναι.
5. Εἴ με κακῶς ἐρεῖς, ὦνθρωπε, μακρὰ κλαύσει, εἶ ἴσθ' ὅτι.
6. Εἶπωμεν ἢ σιγῶμεν, ἢ τί δράσομεν;
7. Οὗτος, τίς εἶ; λέγε ταχύ. τί σιγᾶς; οὐκ ἐρεῖς;
8. Ὅπως μὴ ἐρεῖς μηδενὶ ὅστις εἰμί.—Μὴ φροντίσης. οὐκ ἂν εἶποιμι.

9. Εἶθε μὴ εἶπας τῷ πατρὶ ὅστις εἶην· ἐχθρῶς γὰρ ἐμοὶ διάκειται.
 10. Εἰ μὴ ἐρεῖς μοι τὰληθές, δίκην δώσεις.
 11. Ταῦτ' εἰπὼν, ἐν νῶ εἶχον οἴκαδ' ἰέναι, ἀλλ' οὐκ ἔφασαν οἱ παρόντες μ' ἀφήσειν.
 12. Οὐκ ἤθελον εἰπεῖν ἄνθρωποι ὄτω δεδωκότες εἶεν τὰργύριον.
 13. Οὐκ ἂν ψῆμην σε κέρδους ἕνεκα ψευδῆ λέγειν.
 14. Εἶ ἴσθι ἀληθῆ ὄντα πάνθ' ὅσ' ἂν οὐτοὶ εἴπωσιν.
 15. Εἴποις ἂν, ὦ βέλτιστε, πόσα ἔτη γέγονεν ὁ παῖς.
 16. Φημὶ ψευδῆ εἶναι πάνθ' ὅσ' εἶπεν ὁ θεοῖς ἐχθρὸς οὐτοσί.
 17. Οὐκ ἔφθη ταῦτ' εἰπὼν ἄνθρωπος καὶ εὐθύς λίθῳ ἐβλήθη.
 18. Ἐπειδὴν τάχιστα ταῦτ' εἶπητε, ἐλευθέρους ὑμᾶς ἀφήσομεν.
 19. Μὴ εἴπῃς μηδενὶ ὅ τι ἐν νῶ ἔχεις δρᾶν.
 20. Πάντα ταῦτα πρὸς χάριν ὑμῖν ἐρρήθη, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι.

1. Let the eldest of you tell me how old he is.
2. Every one will speak ill of you if you don't obey me.
3. I knew that you had told the truth.
4. If you speak ill of the tyrant, you will be punished.
5. Whoever said that I was responsible for the war, told a lie.
6. If you won't tell me what you want, I will turn you out of doors.
7. I didn't think you would ever speak to please the majority.
8. I knew that all you said was true.
9. As soon as I had said that, they all pelted me with stones.
10. Be sure you don't tell any one what I have said.

LXXIX.—MIXED VERBS (continued).

COMPOUNDS OF ΛΕΓΩ.

205. In all compounds of λέγω except those with ἐπι- and ἀντι- the old verb ἀγορεύω takes the place of λέγω in the present.

The other tenses are the same (*e.g.* ἀναγορεύω, ἀνερῶ, ἀνείπον, ἀνείρηκα, etc.).

The following are the commonest compounds:—

ἀναγορεύω,	‘I proclaim.’
ἀπαγορεύω,	{ ‘I forbid.’
	{ ‘I am tired.’
προσαγορεύω,	‘I address.’
{ προλέγω,	‘I foretell.’
{ προαγορεύω,	‘I give notice.’
ἀντιλέγω,	‘I contradict.’

Obs.—The simple verb ἀγορεύω is only found in certain old formulas, *e.g.*—

τίς ἀγορεύειν βούλεται; ‘Who wishes to speak?’

These were the words with which the herald opened the Ekklesia at Athens.

Exercise 79.

VERBS OF FORBIDDING.

Verbs of forbidding usually take μή with the infinitive, *e.g.*—

ἀπαγορεύω σε μή ταῦτα δρᾶν, ‘I forbid you to do this.’

But when the principal verb is negative, μή οὐ takes the place of μή, *e.g.*—

οὐκ ἀπαγορεύεις μή οὐ ταῦτα δρᾶν, ‘You don’t forbid me to do this.’

1. Τί ποτ’ ἐρεῖς πρὸς τουτονί;—Πρὸς τὸν οὕτω λέγοντα οὐδὲν ἀντειπεῖν ἔχω.

2. Εἶ μοι δοκεῖ εἰρήσθαι τὸ τοῦ Μενάνδρου· Μέλλων τι πράττειν μή προείπης μηδενί.

3. Παῦε, παῦε. παῦσαι τοῦ μέλους, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν· ἀπείρηκα γάρ σου ἀκούων.

4. Ὡς τραχεῖα ἢ ὀδός. ἀναπανώμεθα, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν.—Μή νυν ἀπείπωμεν· ἐγγὺς γὰρ ἦδη ἐσμέν τῆς κώμης.

5. Εἰ τίνα φεύγοντα λήψοιτο προηγόρευεν ὅτι ὡς πολεμίῳ χρήσοιτο.

6. Ἀπαγορεύω σοι μή εἰπεῖν ταῦτα.—Διὰ τί δῆτα οὐκ ἐρῶ;

7. Ἀνείπεν ὁ κήρυξ ὅτι ἀρετῆς ἕνεκα ἐστεφάνωνται ὁ ρήτωρ.
8. Προείρηται ὅστις ἂν μὴ πίθηται θανάτῳ ζημιώσεσθαι.
9. Εἴθε μὴ προσεῖπόν σε, ἵνα μὴ ἤδησθά μ' ὅστις εἶην.
10. Οὐ φημι δεῖν ἐν τῷ θεάτρῳ ἀναρρηθῆναι τὸν στέφανον.
11. Διὰ τί ἀπείρηκας ἤδη οὕτω βραχείαν ὁδὸν πορευθεῖς;
12. Ἐὰν ἀντείπῃ τις τοῖς εἰρημένοις, μῶρος εἶναι δόξει.
13. Μὴ ἀπέιπῃς ἕως ἔτι φῶς ἐστί· χρῆν γὰρ πάλα ἀφικέσθαι.
14. Εἰ γὰρ ἀπέιπόν σε μὴ ταῦτ' εἰπεῖν, ἵνα μηδεὶς προῆδει.
15. Ἀνείπεν ὁ κήρυξ ἦκειν τοὺς στρατιώτας ἔχοντας σιτία ἡμερῶν τριῶν.
16. Προεῖπεν ὁ στρατηγὸς ὅτι τοὺς στρατιώτας εἰς ἕω ἐξετάσοι.
17. Οὐκ ἔφθη ταῦτ' ἀνείπων ὁ κήρυξ καὶ πάντες αὐτὸν λίθοις ἔβαλλον.
18. Ἀπαγορεύουσιν οἱ ἄρχοντες μὴ ἐκπλεῖν ἕως ἂν φῶς γένηται.
19. Ἰκανῶς ἤδη ἀντείρηται τοῖς τὰ τοιαῦτα συμβουλεύουσιν.
20. Οὐκ ἤδη ἀπειρημένον τῆσδε τῆς χώρας ἐπιβαίνειν.

1. When I said that last night, no one contradicted me.
2. Why did you forbid me to tell any one who you were?
3. I would not have got tired, if you had been there.
4. If you do that, I give notice that I will impose a fine on you.
5. I should like to know what the herald proclaimed in the assembly.
6. Don't contradict those who know better than you.
7. I am tired of hearing you always say the same thing.
8. Be sure not to tell any one beforehand what I am going to say.
9. Let the herald proclaim the crown in the assembly.
10. My father has forbidden me to go to Athens.

LXXX.—MIXED VERBS (continued).

ΕΡΧΟΜΑΙ.

206. ἔρχομαι, 'I go, come.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	ἔρχομαι	εἶμι	ἦλθον	ἐλήλυθα

For the inflexion of εἶμι, see § 168.

207. The moods of the present and future are as follows :—

	PRESENT TENSE.	FUTURE TENSE.
INDIC.	ἔρχομαι	εἶμι
SUBJ.	ἴω	_____
OPT.	ἴοιμι	ἐλευσοίμην
IMPER.	ἴθι	_____
INF.	ιέναι	ελεύσεσθαι
PARTIC.	ιών, ιούσα, ἴον	ἐλευσόμενος, -η, -ον

208. The imperfect is ἦα, see § 168.

209. The moods of the aorist are as follows :—

INDIC.	ἦλθον	IMPER.	ἐλθέ (accent!)
SUBJ.	ἔλθω	INF.	ἐλθεῖν
OPT.	ἔλθοιμι	PARTIC.	ἐλθών, -ούσα, -όν

Obs.—The place of the perfect ἐλήλυθα is often taken by the verb ἤκω and that of the pluperfect by ἤκον.

Exercise 80.

MOODS AND TENSES.

Observe that εἶμι is always future in the indicative, while its moods belong to the present tense.

The form *ἐλεύσομαι* never occurs in Attic; but when a future optative or infinitive is required (in indirect speech), the forms *ἐλευσοίμην* and *ἐλεύσεσθαι* are used.

1. Πρὸς ἐσπέραν οἴκαδ' ἦμεν ἐκ Πειραιῶς εἰς ἄστνυ μετὰ τῶν ἀδελφῶν καὶ τῶν ἐταίρων.

2. Εὖ γ' ἐποίησας δεῦρ' ἐλθὼν, ὦ φίλτατε. χρῆν μέντοι πρότερον ἐλθεῖν· ἤδη γὰρ δεδειπνήκαμεν.

3. Εἰς Ἀθήνας οὐπω ἐλήλυθα· μακρὰ γὰρ καὶ χαλεπὴ ἡ ὁδός.— Βραχεία μὲν οὖν καὶ ῥαδία ἡ ὁδός, ὦ βέλτιστε.

4. Βούλεται σοι εἰς λόγους ἐλθεῖν ὁ ξένος, ὦ δέσποτα.— Ἐμοί; περὶ τοῦ; τοῦ δέεται; τί τὸ πρᾶγμα;

5. Τί ἐστιν, ὦ ἐταίρε;— Ὅ τι; ἀλγῶ τὰ σκέλη μακρὰν ὁδὸν ἐληλυθώς.

6. Βούλει μοι φράσαι ποῦ ἔστιν ἡ ἀγορά, ὦ ξέने;— Ἴθι τὴν ὁδὸν ταυτηνὴ καὶ εὐθὺς ἐπὶ τὴν ἀγορὰν ἤξεις.

7. Ἴτε δεῦρο παρ' ἐμὲ τὴν ταχίστην, ὦ ἄνδρες· βούλομαι γὰρ ὑμῖν δεῖξαι τὴν ἐμαυτοῦ οἰκίαν.

8. Χαιρεφῶν εἰς Δελφοὺς ἰὼν ἤρετο εἴ τις εἶ; Σωκράτους σοφώτερος.

9. Οὗτος, πόθεν ἐλήλυθας;— Ὅπόθεν; ἤκω παρὰ τοῦ ἱατροῦ.— Καὶ τί φησιν ὁ ἱατρός;— Οὗ φησι λόγου ἀξίαν εἶναι τὴν νόσον.

10. Εἴ μ' ἐπὶ δεῖπνον καλέσειας, ὦ φίλε, ἴσως ἂν ἔλθοιμι.— Οὐκ ἂν θαυμάσαιμι, ἀλλ' οὐδὲν σου δέομαι.

11. Τίς ποθ' ὄδε; οὐκ ἔσθ' ὅπως οὐ Τίμων ἐστί. αὐτὸς ἐκεῖνός ἐστι, νῆ Δία. οὐκ εἶ θύραζε, ὦ πάντων μιαρῶτατε.

12. Εἰς δέον ἦλθες, ὦ φίλ' ἄνερ· κακῶς γὰρ ἔχει τάμὰ πράγματα ἐν τῷ νῦν χρόνῳ.

13. Οὐκ ἂν ἔλθοιμι παρὰ σέ· δεινοὺς γὰρ ἔχει τοὺς ὀδόντας ὁ κύων.— Θαρρῶν ἴθι τούτου γ' ἔνεκα· οὐδὲν γὰρ σε ποιήσει κακόν.

14. Τὴν αὐτὴν ὁδὸν ἐρχόμεθα ἐγὼ καὶ σύ. βούλει κοινῇ ποιῶμεθα τὴν ὁδόν;— Μάλιστά γε.

15. Ἦλθέ τις ἐσπέρας ἀγγέλλων ὡς τὸ χωρίον κατείληπται. ἐν τῇ πόλει δεινὴ ἦν ἡ βοή.

16. Ἐπειδὴν δεῦρ' ἔλθωσιν οἱ ξένοι προσάξομεν αὐτοὺς τῇ βουλῇ καὶ τῷ δήμῳ.

17. Ἐσπέρας εἰς περίπατον ἦα παρὰ τὴν θάλατταν. ὡς ἡδὺ ἔπνεον αἱ αὔραι.

18. Οὐκ ἂν δυναίμην εἰς ταῦτόν ἰέναι σοι, οὐ γὰρ οἰκείως ἔχειν δοκεῖς μοι τῇ ἡμετέρᾳ πόλει.

19. Οὐ φησιν ἐλεύσεσθαι παρὰ τὸν ἰατρὸν οὐμὸς υἱός, οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ φησι νοσεῖν.

20. Ἐλεγεν ὁ σοφιστὴς ὅτι ἐλεύσοιτο παρ' ἐμέ, ἀλλ' οὐ πείθομαι αὐτῷ.

1. Will you come for a walk with me? The moon is bright and the night is fine.

2. If that man comes back again, tell him I am not in. Do you understand what I say? Very good, sir.

3. It is late in the day. It is high time to go home. We are keeping dinner waiting.

4. Last year I went to Olympia to see the games. Upon my word, it is a very fine sight!

5. When I come home, I shall be glad to meet you.

6. Good-bye. You and I are going just the opposite way.

7. Summer and winter we go twice a month to market.

8. Go as quick as you can to the doctor's. Give him this letter from me.

9. The young men are going (*future*) a long and difficult journey through a hostile country.

10. Why do you never come to my house? Come to dinner to-morrow.

LXXXI.—MIXED VERBS (continued).

COMPOUNDS OF EPXOMAI.

210. The compounds of ἔρχομαι in most common use are—

ἀπέρχομαι, 'I go away.'

προσέρχομαι, 'I go up, approach.'

εἰσέρχομαι, 'I go in, enter.'

ἐξέρχομαι, 'I go out.'

- ἐπέρχομαι, 'I come on, attack.'
 ἐπανέρχομαι, 'I come back, return.'
 προέρχομαι, 'I go forward, advance.'
 παρέρχομαι, 'I go by, pass.'
 διέρχομαι, 'I go through, pass through.'
 διεξέρχομαι, 'I go right through, describe in detail.'

Exercise 81.

VIRTUAL PASSIVES.

The compounds of ἔρχομαι are used as passives to the compounds of ἄγω. The cognate noun to these compounds is formed from ὁδός, *e.g.*—

εἰσάγει τὸν ἄνθρωπον εἰς τὸ δικάστηριον.

'He brings the man into court.'

εἰσέρχεται ἄνθρωπος ὑπ' αὐτοῦ.

'The man is brought in by him.'

κατάγουσι τοὺς φυγάδας.

'They restore the exiles.'

κατέρχονται οἱ φυγάδες ὑπ' αὐτῶν.

'The exiles are restored by them.'

1. Ἀνάγκη μοι ἀπιέναι· πόρρω γὰρ ἐστὶ τῶν νυκτῶν. βούλει μοι δοῦναι τὸν λύχνον;
2. Μῶν ἐν νῶ ἔχεις ἀπιέναι; οὐκ ἐάσομεν, ὦ βέλτιστε.—Ἄφετέ με, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν.—Οὐ δῆτα.
3. Οὐκ ἦσθοντο οἱ φύλακες προσιόντων τῶν πολεμίων.
4. Ἐπειδὴν τάχιστ' ἐπανεῖλθης καλῶ σ' ἐπὶ δεῖπνον.
5. Οὐ θύραξ' ἔξεισιν ἄνθρωπος ἐὰν μὴ βία ἄγῃ τις.
6. Οὐ χρὴ τὸν ἀδικήσαντα οὕτως ἀπελθεῖν. δίκην λάβωμεν παρ' αὐτοῦ τῶν ἀδικημάτων.
7. Προσιῶν μοι ἔλεγεν ἄνθρωπος ὅτι ἔτοιμος εἶη πᾶν ποιεῖν ὥστε δίκην μὴ δοῦναι.
8. Εἰσελθὼν εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν κατέλαβον τὸν ἄνθρωπον ἀναστάντα ἤδη ἐκ τῶν στρωμάτων.
9. Ὅσιον παρ' ἡμῖν νομίζεται τὸν ἐπιόντα πολέμιον ἀμύνασθαι.
10. Εἰς τοσοῦτον ὕβρεως προῆλθεν ἄνθρωπος ὥστε τὴν τράπεζαν ἀνέτρεψε καὶ τὸν οἶνον ἐξέχεε.

11. Ὑπὸ τίνων εἰσέρχεται ὁ Σωκράτης;—Εἰσάγουσιν αὐτὸν Ἄνυτος καὶ Μέλητος.

12. Μεγάλας προσόδους ἔχει ὁ δῆμος. προσέρχεται αὐτῷ πλεῖν ἢ μύρια τάλαντα τοῦ ἔτους.

13. Τὰς σπονδὰς λύουσιν οἱ πρότερον ἐπιόντες· οὗτοι γὰρ ἄρχουσι τοῦ πολέμου.

14. Μετὰ τὴν ἤτταν κατήσαν ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου οἱ φεύγοντες.

15. Εἰ οὗτοι ἀπίασιν, ἡμεῖς οἱ κακοδαίμονες μόνοι μενούμεν.

16. Τῆς παρελθούσης νυκτὸς ταυτησὶ οὐχ οἶός τ' ἐγενόμην ὑπνοῦ τυχεῖν.

17. Διεξήλθεν ἡμῖν ὁ ῥήτωρ ὄσων κακῶν αἴτιος εἶη ὁ πόλεμος.

18. Περιεμένομεν ἕως ἀνοιχθείη ἡ θύρα, ἐπειδὴ δ' ἀνοιχθείη, εἰσῆμεν παρὰ τὸν Σωκράτη.

19. Τίνες ποθ' οὗτοι; αὐληταί, νῆ Δία. οὐκ ἄπιτ' ἀπὸ τῶν θυρῶν; οὐκ ἐκποδῶν;

20. Οὐκ ἤθελον ἀπιέναι ἄνθρωποι, ἀλλὰ πράγματά μοι ὄλην τὴν νύκτα παρεῖχον.

1. If this is so, it will be better for us to go away.

2. Why are the Athenians restoring the exiles? I am annoyed at the exiles being restored.

3. Go up to that man, and ask him if he will show us the way.

4. The enemy attacked us a little before midnight.

5. I wish to return home before noon. I don't wish to keep dinner waiting.

6. He reached such a height of madness that he said he was the son of Zeus.

7. I did not notice the cavalry passing by. At what o'clock did they pass?

8. I don't want to go out of doors to-day. The wind is blowing high.

9. These abominable pipers refuse to go away. We must give them some money.

10. I have never yet been brought to trial by any one; but now this wretch is bringing me before you, O judges.

LXXXII.—MIXED VERBS (continued).

‘ΟΡΩ, ΣΚΟΠΩ.

211. ὀρώ (-άω), ‘I see.’

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	ὀρώ	ὄψομαι	εἶδον	έόρακα
P.	ὀρώμαι	ὀφθήσομαι	ᾤφθην	{ έόραμαι ᾤμμαι

The present is inflected like τιμῶ, § 132.

The imperfect is irregular—

	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
1.	έώρων		έωρώμεν
2.	έώρας	έωράτων	έωράτε
3.	έώρα	έώρατην	έώρων

The moods of the aorist are as follows:—

INDIC.	εἶδον	IMPER.	ιδέ
SUBJ.	ἴδω	INF.	ιδεῖν
OPT.	ἴδοιμι	PARTIC.	ιδών, -ούσα, -όν

Obs.—These forms must be carefully distinguished from the moods of οἶδα (see § 169).

212. σκοπῶ (-έω), ‘I look at, consider.’

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	σκοπῶ	σκέψομαι	έσκεψάμην	έσκεμμαι
M.	σκοποῦμαι			

Obs. 1.—The middle voice is usually employed to mark the *inward* act of *considering*, the active often means the *outward* act of *looking at*.

Obs. 2.—Verbs of seeing take a participial complement, e.g. εἶδον τὸν ἄνδρα προσιόντα.

Exercise 82.

VERBS OF STRIVING AND CONSIDERING.

Verbs of striving and considering take *ὅπως* with the future indicative (neg. *μή*), e.g.—

Σκόπει ὅπως ταῦτα γενήσεται, ‘Consider how this can be done.’

1. Ἄκουε, σίγα, πρόσεχε τὸν νοῦν, δεῦρ’ ὄρα.—Τί ἔστι, τί τὸ πρᾶγμα;

2. Ἐάν που ἴδω τὸν ἄνδρα, οὐ προσερῶ, εὖ ἴσθ’ ὅτι.

3. Ἐμέ γε μεθύοντα οὐδεὶς πω ἑώρακεν ἀνθρώπων. Μὴ μοί γε.

4. Εἴ που ἴδοιεν προσιόντας τοὺς πολεμίους ἀνεχώρουν οἱ ἡμέτεροι.

5. Τί δεῖ λέγειν σοι ὡς καλαὶ αἱ Ἀθῆναι; ὄψει γὰρ αὐτὸς ὅταν ἔλθῃς.

6. Τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις τοιάδ’ ἔγραψεν ὁ Ἰούλιος· ΗΛΘΟΝ ΕΙΔΟΝ ΕΝΙΚΗΣΑ.

7. Σκέψαι δεῦρο, ὦ νεανία.—Διὰ τί δῆτα σκέψομαι;

8. Ὅταν ὄρῃς τὸν ἄνθρωπον, φεύγεις. διὰ τί ταῦτα ποιεῖς, ὦ βέλτιστε;

9. Ἐλαθον ἂν τοὺς φύλακας εἰ μὴ ἐκεῖνος εἶδέ μ’ ἀπιόντα.

10. Ὅρῶ τὸν πόλεμον πολλῶν κακῶν ὑμῖν αἴτιον γεγεννημένον, ὦ ἄνδρες.

11. Ἦσθην συνὼν τῷ ἀνδρί· διὰ χρόνου γὰρ ἑώρακη αὐτόν.

12. Ὡς ἤδομαί σ’ ἰδὼν, ὦ βέλτιστε. ποῦ ποτ’ ἦσθα τὸν πολὺν τοῦτον χρόνον;

13. Σκεπτέον ἤδη ὅπως ἀσφαλέστατα ἄπιμεν οἴκαδε. μὴ περιῖδωμεν ταῦτα γιγνόμενα.

14. Οὐ περιόψομαί σε πάντων ἐνδεᾶ ὄντα, ἀλλ’ ὦν ἔχω σοι μεταδώσω.

15. Μὰ Δί’, οὐδεπώποτ’ εἶδον πρᾶγμα γελοιότερον.—Ἐπὶ τῷ γελᾷς; μὴν σοι γέλωτος ἄξιός ἐστιν δοκῶ;—Καὶ μάλα.

16. Μὴ περιῖδῃς με κακῶς οὕτω διακείμενον. μὴ προδῶς με, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν.

17. Οἴμοι, ὅπως μὴ μ’ ὄψει ὁ πατήρ.—Ἄλλ’ οὐκ ἂν λάθοις τὸν πατέρα, ὦ δαιμόνιε.

18. Μή ποτ' ἐγὼ ἐπίδοιμι τὴν πόλιν ἐμπεπρημένην καὶ τοὺς πολίτας βία ἀγομένους ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων.

19. Μακρὸν χρόνον σκοπούμεν ταῦτα μοι βέλτιστ' εἶναι ἔδοξεν. πίθεσθε οὖν μοι καὶ μὴ ἄλλως ποιήσητε.

20. Δι' ὅλης τῆς νυκτὸς ἔσκεμμαι ὅπως ἄριστα ταῦτα γενήσεται.

1. If I see him coming up, I shall tell you at once.
2. You surely (δῆτα) won't let me be ill-treated like this?
3. I want to see Athens very much, but it is a long journey.
4. Don't let me be insulted by those wretches.
5. It is a long time since I have seen you, my friend. You ought to come here oftener.
6. Mind your mother does not see you. I am sure she would be displeased.
7. May I not live to see a man like that taking part in public affairs!
8. I have considered for a long time what will be best for you and for me.
9. Consider well whether you are ready to face dangers for your country.
10. It is impossible to see the sea from my house, but it is visible from the hill.

LXXXIII.—MIXED VERBS (continued).

ΠΑΣΧΩ.

213. πάσχω, 'I suffer, am treated.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	πάσχω	πείσομαι	ἔπαθον	πέπονθα

Exercise 83.

VIRTUAL PASSIVES (continued).

The verb πάσχω is used as the passive of ποιῶ, especially in the construction εὖ, κακῶς ποιῶ, e.g.—

εὖ ποιούμεν τὸν ἄνθρωπον, 'We treat the man well.'

εὖ πάσχει ἄνθρωπος ὑφ' ἡμῶν, 'The man is well treated by us.'

Note the phrase τί παθών ... ; 'What has been done to you that ...?'

(Tr. 'Whatever makes you?')

1. Ἄρ' οὐ χάριν ἔχεις ὧν εὖ ἔπαθες ὑφ' ἡμῶν;
2. Πολλὰ ὑπὸ τῶν ἐχθρῶν καὶ ἄδικα παθῶν οὐδένα ἀδικῶ.
3. Τί πέπονθας, ὦ βέλτιστε;—Ὁ τι; ἀλγῶ τὴν κεφαλὴν οἴμοι τῆς λύπης.
4. Τί ἀξιοῖς παθεῖν, ὦ πάντων μιαρώτατε; ἄρ' οὐ θανάτου ἀξιος εἶ;
5. Ὑπὲρ δόξης πάντα ποιεῖ καὶ πάσχει ὁ τῶν Μακεδόνων βασιλεύς.
6. Δεινότατ' ἔπαθεν ἄνθρωπος.—Δίκαια μὲν οὖν πέπονθεν οὕτοσι ἀδικος ὢν.
7. Τῆς μωρίας. τί παθῶν ταῦτ' ἔδρασας; δίκαια πείσει, ἐὰν δίκην λάβῃ τις παρὰ σοῦ.
8. Οὐ πάσχοντες εὖ ἀλλὰ δρῶντες κτώμεθα τοὺς φίλους.
9. Ἀμελεῖ ἡμῶν οὕτοσι τοιαῦτα πεπονθότων καὶ παρ' οὐδὲν τίθεται.
10. Εἴ τι κακὸν ὑπὸ τῶν ἐχθρῶν πέπονθας, ἀναίτιος ἐγώ σοι.
11. Τί παθῶν πράγματά μοι παρέχει ἄνθρωπος; ἀλλ' οὐ τι χαίρων ἄπεισι.
12. Μῶν περιόψει με τοιαῦτα παθόντα, καὶ ταῦτ' οὐδένα πώποτ' ἀδικήσαντα;
13. Ὡς δεινὸς εἶ λέγειν. οὐκ οἶδ' ὅ τι πέπονθα ὑπὸ τῶν σῶν λόγων.
14. Ἀγανακτοῦσιν ὥσπερ δεινόν τι πεπονθυῖαι αἱ γυναῖκες εἴ τις αὐταῖς τάληθῆ λέγει.
15. Οἷα πέπονθα ὁ κακοδαίμων. οἴμοι τοῦ πάθους. ἀνάξια ἔπαθον.
16. Τὸν εὖ παθόντα δεῖ χάριν εἰδέναι τῷ ποιήσαντι.
17. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐν Σικελίᾳ μείζω ἢ κατὰ δάκρυα ἐπεπόνθησαν.
18. Χθὲς γελοῖόν τι ἔπαθον, νῆ τὸν Δία· ἐπελαθόμεν γὰρ τοῦ ἔμαντοῦ ὀνόματος.
19. Πρὸς τῶν θεῶν, ἀπίωμεν ἤδη ἵνα μὴ πάθωμεν ὅπερ καὶ πρότερον.

20. Ἄρ' οὐ πείσει τοῖς ἐμοῖς λόγοις; δεινόν τι πείσεται ὁ μὴ πιθόμενος.

1. If you have been ill treated by your friends, it serves you right.

2. Tell me what is the matter with you. There is nothing the matter.

3. He is naturally indignant at being treated so badly by his fellow-citizens.

4. Whatever makes you speak so badly of me?

5. I have been far worse treated than you.

6. I have been very well treated by all my friends.

7. It is not my fault if you have been ill treated by my father.

8. He is ready to put up with anything, so as to have peace.

9. You have been well treated by me, but you neglect me.

10. If he is punished, it will serve him right.

LXXXIV.—MIXED VERBS (continued).

ΑΠΟΚΤΕΙΝΩ, ΑΠΟΘΝΗΣΚΩ.

214. ἀποκτείνω, 'I kill, slay.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	ἀποκτείνω	ἀποκτενῶ	ἀπέκτεινα	ἀπέκτονα

Obs.—The simple verb κτείνω is not used in Attic prose.

215. ἀποθνήσκω, 'I die.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	ἀποθνήσκω	ἀποθανοῦμαι	ἀπέθανον	τέθνηκα

Obs.—The simple verb θνήσκω is not used in Attic except in the perfect, and that is *never* compounded.

216. Besides the common perfect inflexion, an older method of inflexion is often found in Attic writers.

		Indicative.	
	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
1.	τέθνηκα		τέθναμεν
2.	τέθνηκας	τέθνατον	τέθνατε
3.	τέθνηκε(ν)	τέθνατον	τεθναῖσι(ν)
Optative.			
1.	τεθναίην		τεθναίμεν
2.	τεθναίης	τεθναίτον	τεθναίτε
3.	τεθναίη	τεθναίτην	τεθναίεν
Imperative.			
	SING.	2.	τέθναθι
		3.	τεθνάτω
Infinitive.		Participle.	
τεθνάσαι		τεθνεώς, -ῶσα, -ός	

Exercise 84.

VIRTUAL PASSIVES (*continued*).

The verb ἀποθνήσκω is regularly used as the passive of ἀποκτείνω, e.g.—

ἀπέθανεν ὁ βασιλεὺς ὑπὸ τῶν πολιτῶν.

‘The king was killed by the citizens.’

1. Μηδαμῶς τοῦτο ποιήσης, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν· ὀλίγου γάρ μ’ ἀπέκτεινας δέει.

2. Οἱ τριάκοντα πολλοὺς μὲν ἔχθρας ἔνεκα ἀπέκτειναν, πολλοὺς δὲ χρημάτων.

3. Πῶς δὴ τέθνηκεν ἄνθρωπος;—Ὑπὸ τῶν πληγῶν ἀπέθανε.

4. Ἔστιν οἷς βέλτιον τεθνάσαι ἢ ζῆν.

5. Ὁ ἐπιεικὴς ἀνὴρ τὸ τεθνάναι οὐ δεινὸν ἠγήσεται.
 6. Αἱ πόλεις τιμῶσι τὸν ἀποκτείναντα τὸν τύραννον.
 7. Ὁ τύραννος τοὺς μὲν ἀπέκτεινε τῶν πολιτῶν, τοὺς δ' ἐξέβαλε.
 8. Οὐκ ἀποκτενεῖτε τὸν μιαρὸν τοῦτον ἄνθρωπον, ὃ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι;
 9. Κατέλαβον τὸν ἄνθρωπον ὀλίγου δεῖν τεθνεῶτα ὑπὸ τοῦ δέου.
 10. Τίνες ποθ' οὕτοι;—Οὔτοι εἰσιν οἱ ἀπεκτονότες τὸν τύραννον.
 11. Θαρρεῖτε, ὃ φίλοι· οὐ γὰρ περιοψόμεθα ὑμᾶς ἀδίκως οὕτως ἀποθανόντας.
 12. Ὅρκος ἦν Ἀθηναίοις μηδένα μήτε ἐξελαῖν μήτε δῆσειν μήτε ἀποκτενεῖν ἄκριτον.
 13. Πῶς δὴ τέθνηκεν ἄνθρωπος;—Χθὲς νόσφ' ἀπέθανεν ἐβδομηκοντα ἔτη γεγονώς.
 14. Εἰ μὴ τουτονὶ ἀποκτενεῖτε, μεγάλη βλάβη τὴν πόλιν.
 15. Τεθναίην εἰ μὴ τουτονὶ εἶδον παρὰ σοῦ ἐξιόντα ἐσπέρας.
 16. Ὅπως ἀποκτενεῖτε τοὺς κέρδους ἕνεκα προδόντας τὴν πόλιν, ὃ ἄνδρες.
 17. Ἀποθανεῖται ὅστις ἂν τὰ τοιαῦτα πράττη· θάνατος γὰρ ἡ ζημία.
 18. Οὐχ ὄσιον παρ' ἡμῖν νομίζεται κακῶς εἰπεῖν τοὺς τεθνεῶτας.
 19. Ἀνδρείως μαχοῦμεθα ὑπὲρ τῶν δικαίων, κἂν ἀποθανεῖν ἡμᾶς δέη.
 20. Δίκαια ἂν πάθοι ἄνθρωπος εἰ εὐθὺς ὑφ' ὑμῶν ἀποθάνοι.

1. The tyrant will put to death whoever speaks (*aor. subj.*) the truth to him.

2. One of the tyrants is in exile, the other was put to death by the citizens.

3. I should like to know who killed my brother.

4. The brother of Lysias was put to death by the Thirty.

5. If he had done all this, he would have been justly put to death.

6. The man deserves to die; for he has betrayed us to the enemy.

7. The man denies that he killed my brother, but I don't believe him.

8. If he killed him, I am sure he did it unintentionally.

9. I should be glad to die for my country, if it were necessary.

10. The soldiers refused to kill the king; for they had been well treated by him.

LXXXV.—MIXED VERBS (continued).

ΤΥΠΤΩ.

217. τύπτω, 'I strike, wound.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	τύπτω	πατάξω	ἐπάταξα	πέπληγα
P.	τύπτομαι	πληγήσομαι	ἐπλήγην	πέπληγμαι

Obs.—In compounds the aorist passive is ἐπλάγην, e.g.—
ἐξεπλάγην, 'I was struck dumb.'

218. But when the verb means 'I beat,' its forms are—

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	τύπτω	τυπτήσω	πληγὰς ἐνέβαλον	πέπληγα
P.	τύπτομαι	τυπτήσομαι	πληγὰς ἔλαβον	πληγὰς εἴληφα

Exercise 85.

DOUBLE ACCUSATIVE.

The verb τύπτω can take either the internal or the external accusative, e.g.—

τύπτω τὸν ἄνδρα, 'I strike the man.'
τύπτω πληγὴν, 'I strike a blow.'

Or it may take both at once, e.g.—

τύπτω τὸν ἄνδρα πληγὴν, 'I strike the man a blow.'

1. Πολλάκις μοι πληγὰς οὐδὲν ἀδικοῦντι ἐνέβαλες καὶ ἐπὶ κόρρης ἐπάταξας.
2. Εἶπέ μοι πῶς τέθνηκεν ὁ στρατηγός;—Ξίφει πληγεὶς εὐθὺς ἀπέθανε.
3. Τοσαύτας ἐνέβαλον πληγὰς τῷ δούλῳ ὥστ' ὀλίγου δεῖν ἀπέκτεινα.
4. Δεινότατά φησιν οὐτοσὶ παθεῖν πληγὰς λαβὼν παρὰ σοῦ οὐδὲν ἠδικηκώς.
5. Αἰσθόμενος προσιόντων τῶν πολεμίων ἐξεπλάγη ἄνθρωπος.
6. Διὰ τί πληγὰς εἴληφας, ὦ παῖ;—Οὐκ οἶδα, ὦ πάτερ. ἄδικα πέπονθα.
7. Εἴ με τυπτήσεις, ὦνθρωπε, ἐπὶ κόρρης σε πατάξω.
8. Οἴμοι τῆς λύπης. Ξίφει πέπληγμαι. οὐκέτ' οὐδὲν εἰμ' ἐγώ.
9. Ταῦτ' ἰδὼν ἐξεπλάγη· καὶ γὰρ δεινὸν ἦν τὸ ἔργον, ὦ ἄνδρες.
10. Διὰ τί τύπτεις τὸν κύνα, ὦ παῖ;—Ὅτι τὰ κρέα ἔκλεψεν, ὦ δέσποτα.
11. Ἐάν τις πρεσβυτέρῳ ἀνδρὶ πληγὰς ἐμβάλη, δίκην δώσει.
12. Τί ποιεῖς, ὦ νεανία;—Ὅτι; τῇ μητρὶ τυπτομένη ἀμύνω.
13. Τίς ἐστ' ὁ πατάξας σε, ὦγαθέ;—Οὐχ οἶός τ' ἦ ἰδεῖν· σκότος γὰρ ἦν πολὺς.
14. Οὐ περιόψομαί σε τυπτόμενον, ὦ παῖ· οὐ γὰρ ἄξιός εἰ πληγὰς λαβεῖν.
15. Πῶς δὴ τέθνηκεν ἄνθρωπος;—Ὅπως; κεραυνῷ πληγεὶς ἀπέθανε.
16. Χρή, ὅταν μὲν τιθῆσθε τοὺς νόμους ὁποῖοί τινές εἰσι σκοπεῖν, ἐπειδὰν δὲ θῆσθε, φυλάττειν καὶ χρῆσθαι.
17. Εἰ γὰρ μὴ ἐμεθύσθην, ἵνα μὴ πληγὰς τῷ ξένῳ ἐνέβαλον.
18. Οὐκ ἂν οἶμαι αὐτὸν ἐμὲ πατάξαι εἰ ἦδειν ὅστις εἶην.
19. Μακρὰ κλαύσεται ὁ ἐμὲ πατάξας.—'Ἄλλ' οὐκ ἐστ' ὅπως οὐκ ἄκων ἐπάταξέ σε.
20. Θανάτου ἄξιός ἐμοιγε δοκεῖ ὅς ἂν πεπλήγη τὸν πατέρα.

1. Forgive me. I struck you unintentionally.

2. The general was wounded by a missile and died.

3. Why did you not thrash the stranger? It would have served him right.

4. I don't think you would have thrashed him, if you had known who he was.

5. I wish I had known who you were, that I might not have struck you.

6. If you don't do what I bid you, I shall whip you.

7. I don't think I deserve to be whipped. No, you deserve to be killed.

8. I gave the man such a beating that I all but killed him.

9. I won't let that boy be flogged. He doesn't deserve a flogging.

10. I shall give you a box on the ear if you won't stop talking.

LXXXVI.—MIXED VERBS (continued).

ZΩ.

219. ζῶ (-άω), 'I live.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	ζῶ	βιώσομαι	ἐβίωv	βεβίωκα

The present of this verb contracts irregularly, thus—

		Indicative.		
		SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
1.	ζῶ			ζῶμεν
2.	ζῆς		ζῆτου	ζῆτε
3.	ζῆ		ζῆτου	ζῶσι(ν)

Subjunctive.
(Same as Indicative.)

Optative.	Imperative.
1. ζώην	
2. ζώης	ζῆθι
3. ζώη	ζήτω
etc.	etc.
Infinitive.	Participle.
ζῆν	ζῶν, ζῶσα, ζῶν

IMPERFECT TENSE.

SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
1. ἔζων		ἐζῶμεν
2. ἔζης	ἐζήτου	ἐζήτε
3. ἔζη	ἐζήτην	ἔζων

Obs.—A few other verbs contract in the same way. The commonest are—

PRESENT.	INFINITIVE.
πεινῶ, 'I hunger.'	πεινῆν.
διψῶ, 'I thirst.'	διψῆν.
χρῶ, 'I answer' (of an oracle).	χρῆν.
χρῶμαι, 'I use.'	χρησθαι.

Exercise 86.

SO LONG AS, UNTIL.

After an unaugmented tense *so long as, until*, is expressed by **ἕως ἄν** with the subjunctive.

After an augmented tense **ἕως** with the optative is used, *e.g.*—

περιμενῶ ἕως ἄν σκότος γένηται.

'I shall wait till it gets dark.'

ἔφη περιμενεῖν ἕως σκότος γένοιτο.

'He said he would wait till it got dark.'

1. Κἂν ἑκατὸν ἔτη βιώσῃ, ἐλληνίζειν οὐκ ἐπιστήσει.
2. Μὴ ζώην βίον τοιοῦτον· κρείττον γάρ ἐστι τεθνάναι.

3. Οὐ τὸ ζῆν περι πλείστου ποιητέον, ἀλλὰ τὸ εὖ ζῆν.
4. Ἐν πᾶσιν ἀγαθοῖς ζῶσιν οἱ πλούσιοι τῶν πολιτῶν.
5. Τοὺς τεθνεῶτας οὐχ οἶόν τε ἀναβιῶναι.
6. Οὐκ ἄξιόν μοι ζῆν. βέλτιόν μοι τεθνάναι ἢ ζῆν. μηκέτι ζῶην βίον τοιούτον.
7. Εἴθε ἔξη οὐμὸς πατὴρ ἵνα μὴ πληγὰς ἔλαβον οὐδὲν ἠδικηκῶς.
8. Οὐ περιόψομαί σ' ὑβριζόμενον ἕως ἂν ζῶ.
9. Οὐκ ἂν οἶμαι ταῦτα δρᾶσαι τὸν πατέρα εἰ ἔξη.
10. Ἐβδομήκοντα ἔτη βιὸς ἀδίκως ἀπέθανεν ὁ Σωκράτης.
11. Οὐκ ἀξιούσι ζῆν βίον τοιούτον οἱ καλοὶ καγαθοί.
12. Οὐδ' ἂν ἔζων εἰ μὴ σύ μοι ὦν εἶχες μετέδωκας.
13. Ἄρ' οὐκ ἐναντίον τὸ ζῆν τῷ τεθνάναι ;—Πῶς γὰρ οὐ.
14. Σκέψασθαι χρὴ ὄντινα βίον βεβίωκεν ἐκάτερος.
15. Ἐπιμελοῦνται πάντες ὅπως ὡς πλείστον χρόνον βιώσονται.
16. Εἰ ἐπεβίω ὁ πατὴρ τὴν οἰκίαν ἂν εἶδεν ἐμπερημένην.
17. Πόθεν ζῆ ἄνθρωπος ;—Ὅπόθεν ; μισθὸν φέρει παρὰ βασιλέως.
18. Σκέψασθε ὡς αἰσχρὰ τὰ βεβιωμένα αὐτῷ.
19. Ἐκ τοῦ βίου ὃν ζῆ ἐκάτερος δεῖ κρίνειν τοὺς τρόπους.
20. Οὐκ ἂν ἐδίψων εἰ μὴ πᾶν τὸ ὕδωρ ἐξέχεα.

1. Even if he were to live a century, he would never know Greek.

2. Would I had not lived so long, that I might have got rid of my troubles !

3. Most people think life better than death.

4. We must not set life above honour.

5. For a man like you it is better to die than to live.

6. So long as I live, I shall never stop talking.

7. After living so many years, I shall be put to death unjustly.

8. Life will not be worth living if you die.

9. Such is the life he has led. Does it seem to you worthy of honour ?

10. It is better to die free than to live a slave's life.

LXXXVII.—MIXED VERBS (continued).

ΕΣΘΙΩ, ΠΙΝΩ.

220. ἐσθίω, 'I eat.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	ἐσθίω	ἔδομαι	ἔφαγον	{ ἐδήδοκα βέβρωκα
P.	ἐσθίομαι		ἠδέσθην	{ ἐδήδεσμαι βέβρωμαι

221. πίνω, 'I drink.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	πίνω	πίομαι	ἔπιον	πέπωκα
P.	πίνομαι	ποθήσομαι	ἐπόθη	πέπομαι

Question.—Why is the future of these verbs deponent?*Obs.*—Verbs of eating and drinking often take the genitive, e.g.—

ἐσθίω τὸν ἄρτον, 'I eat the loaf.'

ἐσθίω τοῦ ἄρτου, 'I eat some bread.'

πίνω τὸν οἶνον, 'I drink the wine.'

πίνω τοῦ οἴνου, 'I drink some wine.'

Exercise 87.

BEFORE.

The conjunction *πρὶν* is construed—

(1) With the infinitive after affirmatives.

(2) Like other conjunctions of time after negatives and interrogatives,

e.g.—

(1) Ἄπῃει πρὶν ἐμὲ ἐλθεῖν, 'He went away before I came.'

(2) (a) Οὐκ ἀπειμι πρὶν ἂν ἔλθῃς, 'I shall not go away before you come.'

(b) Οὐκ ἀπῆα πρὶν ἦλθες, 'I did not go away before you came.'

1. Πιεῖν τις ἡμῖν ἐγχεάτω. ποῦ 'στιν ὁ παῖς; οὗτος, δεῦρο πρὸς ἡμᾶς.

2. Δὸς κάμοι πιεῖν, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν.—'Ἴδού σοι πιεῖν, ᾧ βέλτιστε.

3. Ἡδέως πίνω τὸν οἶνον τουτονί. ὡς ἡδύς ἐστι. γλυκύτερον ὄζει, νῆ τοὺς θεούς.

4. Καὶ τί σοι δῶ φαγεῖν;—Δύς μοι τῶν ὀρνιθείων· ταῦτα γὰρ ἡδιστ' ἐσθίω.

5. Χθὲς ἔφαγον τῶν βοείων, ἀλλ' οὐδαμῶς μοι συμφέρει τὰ τοιαῦτα.

6. Τῶν ἰχθύων ἡδέως φάγοις ἂν;—Ἡδιστα μὲν οὖν.

7. Οὐκ ἂν δυναίμην ἔτι φαγεῖν τοῦ ἄρτου τουτουῖ.

8. Οὐ πρότερόν φασι πίεσθαι τοῦ οἴνου πρὶν ἂν διψῶσι.

9. Ζῶσιν οἱ πολλοὶ ἵνα ἐσθίωσιν. ἐσθίουσιν οἱ σοφοὶ ἵνα ζῶσι.

10. Βούλει ἐγχείω σοι πιεῖν;—Πάνυ γε. ἔγχεόν μοι ὀλίγον τι οἴνου.

11. Εἴθε μὴ ἔπιον τοῦ οἴνου ἐσπέρας ἵνα μὴ ἤλγησα τὴν κεφαλὴν.

12. Μὴ φάγῃς τούτων τῶν κρεῶν· οὐ γὰρ ἂν συμφέροι σοι.

13. Μετρίως ὑποπεπωκότες διαλεγόμεθα πρὸς τὸ πῦρ.

14. Ὅπως μὴ ἔδεσθε τῶν βοείων· ὕπνου γὰρ αἷτια τὰ τοιαῦτα.

15. Ἐσπέρας ὑπέπινον ἐν ἄστει· ἐκεκλήμην γὰρ ἐπὶ δείπνον.

16. Οὐκ ἂν οἶμαι ἡδέως ἐσθίειν τούτων τὸν δεσπότην.

17. Ἐν ᾧ σὺ ἤσθιες καὶ ἔπινες, ἐπέινων καὶ ἐδίψων ἐγώ.

18. Ὅταν διψῆς παραθήσω σοι ὀλίγον τι οἴνου.

19. Ὅτε πεινώην ἤσθιον τῶν ἰχθύων καὶ τῶν ὀρνιθείων.

20. Πλείω τοῦ δέοντος φαγὼν καὶ πινὼν ἐνόσησεν ἄνθρωπος.

1. Do not eat more than is proper.

2. I wish I had not eaten beef last night.

3. If you drink that wine, you will have a headache in the morning.

4. Give me something to eat, please. I should like to eat some bread and meat.

5. If I had eaten that meat, I should have fallen ill.

6. Whoever drinks this wine has a headache.

7. Whenever I was thirsty, they gave me a little water.

8. Whenever you are hungry, they will serve up some poultry for you.

9. Do not drink before you are thirsty.

10. He says he never eats before he is hungry.

LXXXVIII.—MIXED VERBS (continued).

'ΑΙΡΩ, 'ΑΛΙΣΚΟΜΑΙ.

222. αἶρω (-έω), 'I take.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	αἶρω	αἶρήσω	εἶλον	ἤρηκα
M.	αἰρούμαι	αἰρήσομαι	εἰλόμην	ἤρημαι

The middle voice means 'I choose.'

The passive meaning is usually expressed by another verb—

223. ἀλίσκομαι, 'I am taken.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
P.	{ ἀλίσκομαι αἰρούμαι	{ ἀλώσομαι αἰρεθήσομαι	{ ἐάλων ἤρέθην	{ ἐάλωκα ἤρημαι

The forms ἀλώσομαι, etc., always mean 'I shall be taken,' etc. The forms αἰρεθήσομαι, etc., usually mean 'I shall be chosen,' etc.

Obs.—The *a* of ἐάλων is long.

224. The aorist of ἀλίσκομαι requires special notice—

	Indicative.		
	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
1.	ἐάλων		ἐάλωμεν
2.	ἐάλως	ἐάλωτον	ἐάλωτε
3.	ἐάλω	ἐαλώτην	ἐάλωσαν
	Subjunctive.		
1.	ἀλῶ		ἀλῶμεν
2.	ἀλῶς	ἀλῶτον	ἀλῶτε
3.	ἀλῶ	ἀλῶτον	ἀλῶσι(ν)

	SING.	Optative. DUAL.	PLUR.
1.	<i>ἀλοίην</i>		<i>ἀλοίμεν</i>
2.	<i>ἀλοίης</i>	<i>ἀλοίτον</i>	<i>ἀλοίτε</i>
3.	<i>ἀλοίη</i>	<i>ἀλοίτην</i>	<i>ἀλοίεν</i>

Infinitive.

ἀλῶναι

Participle.

ἀλούς, ἀλούσα

Exercise 88.

DOUBLE ACCUSATIVE.

The compound ἀφαιρούμαι, ‘I deprive of,’ may take an accusative of the person as well as of the thing.

ἀφαιρείται με τὸ ξίφος, ‘He takes the sword from me.’

The passive construction accordingly is—

ἀφαιρούμαι τὸ ξίφος, ‘I am deprived of my sword.’

1. Ἐάν ποτέ μ' ἔλῃς ἀδικοῦντα, ἀπόκτεινον.
2. Τὴν πόλιν ἐλόντες εὐθὺς οἴκαδ' ἀπῆσαν οἱ πολέμιοι.
3. Δέκα στρατηγούς ἠροῦντο ἔτους ἐκάστου οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι.
4. Ζημίαν αἰροῦ μᾶλλον ἢ κέρδος αἰσχρόν.
5. Σωκράτης ἀσεβείας ἐάλω ἔτη γεγωνὼς ἐβδομήκοντα.
6. Οἱ τριάκοντα ἠρέθησαν ἐπεὶ τάχιστα τὰ τείχη καθηρέθη.
7. Σωκράτης προείλετο μᾶλλον τοῖς νόμοις ἐμμένων ἀποθανεῖν ἢ παρανομῶν ζῆν.
8. Τὴν ἐλευθερίαν ἐλοίμην ἂν ἔγωγε ἀνθ' ὧν ἔχω πάντων.
9. Βασιλεὺς αἰρεῖται ἵνα οἱ ἐλόμενοι διὰ τοῦτον εὖ πράττωσιν.
10. Ἐὰν ἀλῶς ἔτι τοῦτο πράττων ἀποθανεῖ.—Παρ' ὀλίγον ἦλθες ἀλῶναι.
11. Ἐπειδὴ τὸ χωρίον ἐάλω οὐδεμία ἔτι ἐλπὶς ἦν τοῖς ἐν ἄστει.

12. Τέως μὲν ἔλαθον τοὺς φύλακας, μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα παρ' ὀλίγον ἦλθον ἀλῶναι.

13. Διώξομαί σε φόνου. φόνου ἀλώσεται ἄνθρωπος. οὐκ ἔσθ' ὅπως ἀποφεύξεται.

14. Χθὲς ἔδοξε τῷ δήμῳ πρέσβεις ἐλέσθαι περὶ τῶν πρὸς τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους σπονδῶν.

15. Οὐδέποτε' ἐρεῖ τις ὡς ἐγὼ προδοὺς τοὺς Ἕλληνας τὴν τῶν βαρβάρων φιλίαν προειλόμην.

16. Οὐδεὶς, ἐξὸν εἰρήνην ἄγειν, πόλεμον αἰρήσεται.

17. Τίς σ' ἀφείλετο τὸ βιβλίον;—'Αφήρημαι τὸ βιβλίον ὑπὸ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ.

18. Εἰ γὰρ ἐάλω ὁ κλέψας τὰργύριον ἵνα δίκην ἔδωκε.

19. Οὐκ ἂν ἐάλω ὁ ἀποκτείνας τὸν ἀδελφόν, εἰ μὴ παρήσαν ἐκεῖνοι.

20. Οὐκ ἂν οἶμαι ἀλῶναί ποτε τὸν προδόντα τὴν πόλιν, εἰ ἔλαθεν τοὺς φύλακας.

1. If I catch you stealing my books, you will be punished.

2. In the tenth year of the war the Greeks took the city.

3. The Athenians elected Pericles general many times.

4. I prefer to keep quiet rather than to trouble you.

5. The big boy took away the coat from the small boy by force.

6. We have been deprived of all our property by our enemies.

7. After the city had been taken, all the houses were set on fire.

8. The thief would not have been caught unless you had been there.

9. The Athenians elected nine archons every year.

10. I don't think the murderer of my father would have been convicted unless you had accused him.

LXXXIX.—MIXED VERBS (continued).

ΦΕΡΩ.

225. φέρω, 'I bear, bring, carry.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	φέρω	οἶσω	ἤνεγκον	ἐνήνοχα
M.	φέρομαι	οἶσομαι	ἤνεγκάμην	ἐνήνεγμαι
P.		ἐνεχθήσομαι	ἤνέχθην	

226. The aorist is thus inflected—

	Indicative.		
	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
1.	ἤνεγκον		ἤνέγκαμεν
2.	ἤνεγκας	ἤνέγκατον	ἤνέγκατε
3.	ἤνεγκε(ν)	ἤνεγκάτην	ἤνεγκου(-αν)
	Subjunctive.		
1.	ἐνέγκω etc.		ἐνέγκωμεν etc.
	Optative.		
1.	ἐνέγκοιμι etc.		ἐνέγκοιμεν etc.
	Imperative.		
2.	ἐνεγκε		ἐνέγκατε
3.	ἐνεγκάτω		ἐνεγκόντων
	Infinitive.		Participle.
	ἐνεγκεῖν		ἐνεγκών, -ούσα, -όν

Exercise 89.

ACTIVE AND MIDDLE.

The middle voice of *φέρειν* means 'to carry off for oneself,' and so 'to win' (of prizes, etc.), *e.g.*—

τάθλα οἴσεται ὁ παῖς, 'The boy will win the prizes.'

But to 'get' or 'draw pay' is always *μισθὸν φέρειν* in the active.

1. Ἄπενεγκάτω τις ταχέως τὴν τράπεζαν· δεδειπνήκαμεν γὰρ ἤδη.
2. Οἴκοθεν φέρουσιν οἱ στρατιῶται σιτί' ἡμερῶν τριῶν.
3. Μὴν ἤκει ἀπὸ τοῦ ἀγῶνος;—Ἐγωγε.—Καὶ τίς ἠνέγκατο τὸ ἄθλον;
4. Μισθὸν ἠνεγκον οἱ πρέσβεις δύο δραχμὰς τῆς ἡμέρας.
5. Οὐχ οἶός τ' ἐγενόμην ἄχθος τοσοῦτον ἐνεγκεῖν.
6. Ὅπως οἴκαδε οἴσετε πάντα ταῦτα ὡς τάχιστα.
7. Δεῖ φέρειν γενναίως ὃ τι ἂν διδῶ ὁ θεός.
8. Εἰ γὰρ οἴκαδ' ἠνεγκον τὸ βιβλίον ἵνα σοι ἀνέγνων.
9. Εἰ σὺ παρήσθα, ῥᾶον ἂν ἠνεγκον τὰς συμφοράς.
10. Ἄρ' οὐκ Ἀθήναζε φέρει ἢ ὁδοὺς ἐκείνη;
11. Ἦκει ὁ παῖς ἐπιστολὴν φέρων παρὰ τοῦ δεσπότητος.
12. Μὴ μοι ἂ βούλομαι, ἀλλ' ἂ συμφέρει, γένοιτο.
13. Οὐ χρὴ τὸν ἀδικήσαντα ἀπελθεῖν πρὶν ἂν δῶ δίκην.
14. Ἐὰν μὴ ταῦτα μάθης, οὐδὲν τῶν πολλῶν διοίσεις.
15. Μηδένα φίλον ποιῶ, πρὶν ἂν ἐξετάσῃς πῶς κέχρηται τοῖς πρότερον φίλοις.
16. Μέγα φρονούσιν οἱ πλούτῳ καὶ γένει διαφέροντες τῶν ἄλλων.
17. Οὐ ῥαδίον ἐστὶν ἐνεγκεῖν τὰς τοιαύτας συμφοράς.
18. Πόθεν ἠνεγκας ταῦτα τὰ βιβλία; καὶ τί ποτε χρήσει αὐτοῖς;
19. Οὐκ ἂν ᾤμην σε ῥαδίως οὕτως ἐνεγκεῖν τὰς τύχας.
20. Ἐνεγκέ μοι τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἵν' ἀναγνῶ.

1. Don't bring me the book; I shall use my own.
2. My brother surpassed most people in his profession.
3. He said it would make no difference to him if you came.

4. I wish I had brought the letter, that you might have read it!

5. This boy has carried off many fine prizes.

6. Why did the ambassadors draw such high pay?

7. Be sure to bring your book to-morrow. I shan't forget.

8. I shouldn't have thought my father would bear his misfortunes so easily.

9. In what do the rich surpass the poor?

10. I told you it would not be good for you, if you got what you wanted.

XC.—MIXED VERBS (continued).

ΘΕΩ, ΤΡΕΧΩ.

227. θέω, τρέχω, 'I run.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	{ θέω τρέχω	δραμούμαι	ἔδραμον	δεδράμηκα

Obs.—The compounds of this verb form a strong aorist, e.g.—

INDIC.	ἀπέδραν
SUBJ.	ἀποδρῶ, -ᾶς, -ᾶ, etc.
OPT.	ἀποδραίην
IMPER.	ἀπόδραθι
INF.	ἀποδρᾶναι
PARTIC.	ἀποδράς, -ᾶσα, -άν

Exercise 90.

ACCUSATIVE.

The compound ἀποτρέχειν takes an accusative, e.g.—

ἀπέδρα με ὁ οἰκέτης, 'My servant ran away from me.'

1. Οὗτος, ποί θείς; οὐκ εἶ πάλιν;—Ταχέως ἐπάνειμι, νῆ τοὺς θεούς.
2. Μὴ προσείπης τὸν ἄνδρα τοῦτον· ἐχθρῶς γὰρ ἡμῖν διάκειται.
3. Ἰδὼν με εὐθὺς προέδραμε τῶν ἐταίρων ὁ παῖς.
4. Οὐκ ἂν ᾤμην σ' οὕτω ταχέως ἀποδρᾶναι.
5. Ὅποτε οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐπίοιεν, εὐθὺς ἀπέδρασαν οἱ Πέρσαι.
6. Οὐκ ἔφθη δεῦρ' ἀφικόμενος καὶ εὐθὺς ἐνόσησε.
7. Ἐάν τις ὑμῶν ἀδικηθῆ, προσδραμοῦνται καὶ βοηθήσουσιν οἱ φίλοι.
8. Μὴ προείπης μηδενὶ ἃ ἐν νῶ ἔχεις δρᾶν.
9. Ἐπέθετο τοῖς πολεμίοις ὥστ' ἐκείνους ἐκπεπλήχθαι καὶ τρέχειν ἐπὶ τὰ ὄπλα.
10. Μακρὰ κλαύσεται ὅστις ἂν κακῶς σ' εἶπῃ.
11. Ἐάν τις ἀποδρᾷ τὸν δεσπότην τυπτήσεται.
12. Οὐκ ἂν προελοίμην ἔγωγε ζῆν βίον τοιοῦτον μᾶλλον ἢ τεθνάναι.
13. Εἶθε μὴ ἀπέδρα με ὁ οἰκέτης ἵνα μὴ πράγματ' εἶχον.
14. Ἄρα ξίφει πληγείς τέθνηκεν ἄνθρωπος;—Βληθεὶς μὲν οὖν ἀκοντίῳ εὐθὺς ἀπέθανε.
15. Ὅπως μὴ ἀποδραμείσθῃ με· οὐ γὰρ ἂν δίκαιον εἶη.
16. Ἐξεπλάγην χθὲς ἰδὼν τὸ πλῆθος τῶν ἀφικνουμένων εἰς τὴν πόλιν.
17. Φησὶν ἀποδρᾶναι τὸν δεσπότην ἄνθρωπος, ἵνα κλέψας μὴ δίκην δοίῃ.
18. Τί τῆνικάδε ἀφίκου; δειπνεῖν κωλύεις πάλαι· πάρεισι γὰρ πάντες οἱ κεκλημένοι.
19. Ἐξὸν ἀποδρᾶναι οὐκ ἠξίου τὴν τάξιν λιπεῖν.
20. Σωθέντες ἐκ τῆς μάχης χάριν ἂν εἰδεῖμέν σοι δικαίως.

1. Why have you run away from your master?
2. Don't run away from me. If you run away, I shall thrash you.
3. As soon as we attack the enemy, they will run away.
4. I wish I had not run away till it got light.
5. The man ran up to me and addressed me as follows.

6. Why do you always run in front of the rest?
 7. I shall run away from you, that I may not be ill-treated any longer.
 8. Where are you running to? I am invited to dinner.
 9. You should not have run away without my knowledge.
 10. If you run away, we shall run after you.

XCI.—MIXED VERBS (continued).

ΠΩΛΩ, ΩΝΟΥΜΑΙ.

228. πωλῶ (-έω), 'I sell.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	πωλῶ	ἀποδώσομαι	ἀπεδόμην	πέπρακα
P.	πωλοῦμαι	{ πωλήσομαι πεπράσομαι	ἐπράθην	πέπραμαι

Obs.—The syllable *πρα-* is long.

229. ὠνούμαι (-έομαι), 'I buy.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	ὠνούμαι	ὠνήσομαι	ἐπριάμην	ἑώνημαι
P.		ὠνηθήσομαι	ἑωνήθην	

Exercise 91.

GENITIVE OF PRICE.

The word which denotes the price of an object is put in the genitive,
e.g.—

- ἡ οἰκία ἦν εἴκοσι μνῶν, 'The house was worth twenty minae.'
 ταλάντου ἐπρίατο τὸν δούλον, 'He bought the slave for a talent.'
 τριῶν δραχμῶν ἀπέδοτο τὸν οἶνον, 'He sold the wine for three drachmas.'

- Ὦνήσομαι τὸν ἵππον ἐάν σὺ μοι δῶς τὰργύριον.
- Βούλει ὑποδήματά σοι πρίωμαι, ὦ παῖ.—Μάλιστα μὲν οὖν, ὦ μῆτερ.
- Οὐκ ἂν πριαίμην τοῦτο τὸ βιβλίον οὐδὲ μιᾶς δραχμῆς.

1. Οὗτος, ποί θεός; οὐκ εἶ πάλιν;—Ταχέως ἐπάνειμι, νῆ τοὺς θεούς.
2. Μὴ προσείπης τὸν ἄνδρα τοῦτον· ἐχθρῶς γὰρ ἡμῖν διάκειται.
3. Ἰδὼν με εὐθὺς προέδραμε τῶν ἐταίρων ὁ παῖς.
4. Οὐκ ἂν ᾤμην σ' οὕτω ταχέως ἀποδρᾶναι.
5. Ὅποτε οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐπίοιεν, εὐθὺς ἀπίδρασαν οἱ Πέρσαι.
6. Οὐκ ἔφθθ δεῦρ' ἀφικόμενος καὶ εὐθὺς ἐνόσησε.
7. Ἐάν τις ὑμῶν ἀδικηθῆ, προσδραμοῦνται καὶ βοηθήσουσιν οἱ φίλοι.
8. Μὴ προείπης μηδενὶ ἂ ἐν νῶ ἔχεις δρᾶν.
9. Ἐπέθετο τοῖς πολεμίοις ὥστ' ἐκείνους ἐκπεπλήχθαι καὶ τρέχειν ἐπὶ τὰ ὄπλα.
10. Μακρὰ κλαύσεται ὅστις ἂν κακῶς σ' εἶπη.
11. Ἐάν τις ἀποδρᾷ τὸν δεσπότην τυπτήσεται.
12. Οὐκ ἂν προελοίμην ἔγωγε ζῆν βίον τοιοῦτον μᾶλλον ἢ τεθνάναι.
13. Εἶθε μὴ ἀπέδρα με ὁ οἰκέτης ἵνα μὴ πράγματ' εἶχον.
14. ἘΑρα ξίφει πληγεὶς τέθνηκεν ἄνθρωπος;—Βληθεὶς μὲν οὖν ἀκοντίῳ εὐθὺς ἀπέθανε.
15. Ὅπως μὴ ἀποδραμείσθῃ με· οὐ γὰρ ἂν δίκαιον εἶη.
16. Ἐξεπλάγην χθὲς ἰδὼν τὸ πλῆθος τῶν ἀφικνουμένων εἰς τὴν πόλιν.
17. Φησὶν ἀποδρᾶναι τὸν δεσπότην ἄνθρωπος, ἵνα κλέψας μὴ δίκην δοίη.
18. Τί τηνικάδε ἀφίκου; δειπνεῖν κωλύεις πάλαι· πάρεισι γὰρ πάντες οἱ κεκλημένοι.
19. Ἐξὸν ἀποδρᾶναι οὐκ ἠξίου τὴν τάξιν λιπεῖν.
20. Σωθέντες ἐκ τῆς μάχης χάριν ἂν εἰδεῖμέν σοι δικαίως.

1. Why have you run away from your master?
2. Don't run away from me. If you run away, I shall thrash you.
3. As soon as we attack the enemy, they will run away.
4. I wish I had not run away till it got light.
5. The man ran up to me and addressed me as follows.

6. Why do you always run in front of the rest ?
7. I shall run away from you, that I may not be ill-treated any longer.
8. Where are you running to ? I am invited to dinner.
9. You should not have run away without my knowledge.
10. If you run away, we shall run after you.

XCI.—MIXED VERBS (continued).

ΠΩΛΩ, ΩΝΟΥΜΑΙ.

228. πωλῶ (-έω), 'I sell.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	πωλῶ	ἀποδώσομαι	ἀπεδόμην	πέπρακα
P.	πωλούμαι	{ πωλήσομαι πεπράσομαι	ἐπράθην	πέπραμαι

Obs.—The syllable *πρα-* is long.

229. ὠνούμαι (-έομαι), 'I buy.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	ὠνούμαι	ὠνήσομαι	ἐπριάμην	ἑώνημαι
P.		ὠνηθήσομαι	ἑωνήθην	

Exercise 91.

GENITIVE OF PRICE.

The word which denotes the price of an object is put in the genitive,
e.g.—

- ἡ οἰκία ἦν εἴκοσι μνῶν, 'The house was worth twenty minae.'
 ταλάντου ἐπρίατο τὸν δούλον, 'He bought the slave for a talent.'
 τριῶν δραχμῶν ἀπέδοτο τὸν οἶνον, 'He sold the wine for three drachmas.'

1. Ὦνήσομαι τὸν ἵππον ἐάν σύ μοι δῶς τὰργύριον.
2. Βούλει ὑποδήματά σοι πρίωμαι, ὦ παῖ.—Μάλιστα μὲν οὖν, ὦ μῆτερ.
3. Οὐκ ἂν πριαίμην τοῦτο τὸ βιβλίον οὐδὲ μιᾶς δραχμῆς.

4. Εἰς ἀγορὰν εἶμι ἄρτους ὠνησόμενος. ἐξ ἀγορᾶς ἦκω ἄρτους πριάμενος.

5. Χρημάτων οὐκ ἂν πρίαίω δόξαν καὶ τιμήν.

6. Οἱ ἐν ἀγορᾷ φροντίζουσιν ὃ τι ἐλάττονος πριάμενοι πλέονος ἀποδῶνται.

7. Οἱ ἀγαθοὶ οἰκονόμοι, ὅταν τὸ πολλοῦ ἄξιον μικροῦ ἐξῆ πρίασθαι, τότε φασὶ δεῖν ὠνεῖσθαι.

8. Πρώτους ἑαυτοὺς οἱ προδόται πωλοῦσιν.

9. Πόσου τιμᾶται ἡ οἰκία;—Ταλάντου ἔγωγε ἐπριάμην τὴν οἰκίαν.

10. Μισθοῦ στρατεύονται οἱ Χαλδαῖοι, ὅποταν τις αὐτῶν δέηται.

11. Τῶν πόνων πωλοῦσιν ἡμῖν πάντα τὰ γὰθ' οἱ θεοί.

12. Οὐκ ἂν ᾤμην σε τοσοῦτου πρίασθαι τὸν ἵππον.

13. Τήνδε τὴν οἰκίαν πέντε μνῶν ὠνεῖσθαι βούλομαι.

14. Ἐάν μοι βουλή τὰργύριον ἀποδοῦναι, πεπράσεται σοὶ ἡ οἰκία.

15. Εἶθε μὴ ἐπριάμην τὸν ἵππον ἵνα μὴ τὰργύριον ἀπέβαλον.

16. Μῶν πέπραται ἤδη ὁ οἰκέτης;—Καὶ μάλα. πέντε μνῶν ἐώνημαι ἔγωγε.

17. Πόσου ἐωνήθη οὗτος ὁ οἰκετής;—Οὐκ ἂν εἴποιμι.

18. Οἰκίαν ἐώνητο ἄνθρωπος· ἦδετο γὰρ τῇ ἐνθάδε διαίτῃ.

19. Ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς ἦκω ἵππους καὶ βοῦς ἐωνημένος.

20. Ἐὰν μὴ τὴν ζημίαν ἀποτείσῃς, πεπράσεται σοὶ ἡ οἰκία.

1. He told me he would buy the house for twenty minae.

2. I did not think you would sell the horse for so much.

3. I am going to town to buy some knives.

4. Be sure not to sell the horse for less than five minae.

5. My father bought this house for a talent.

6. Although you were to offer me a hundred minae, I would not sell this slave.

7. Why did you buy this slave, when you might have bought mine for less?

8. If you are willing to sell your cloak, I will buy it.

9. The slave will be sold at once; for he has run away from his master.

10. Whenever the unjust man buys or sells anything, he gets the better of the just man.

XCII.—THE VERB ΚΑΘΙΖΩ.

230. καθίζω, 'I set, seat.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	καθίζω	καθιῶ	{ ἐκάθισα καθίσα	
M.	καθίζομαι	{ καθεδούμαι καθιζήσομαι	ἐκαθισάμην	κάθημαι

The perfect κάθημαι, 'I am seated,' is conjugated as follows:—

	Indicative.		
	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
1.	κάθημαι		καθήμεθα
2.	κάθησαι	κάθησθον	κάθησθε
3.	κάθηται	κάθησθον	κάθηνται
	Subjunctive.		
1.	καθῶμαι		καθῶμεθα
2.	καθῆ	καθῆσθον	καθῆσθε
3.	καθῆται	καθῆσθον	καθῶνται
	Optative.		
1.	καθήμην		καθήμεθα
2.	καθῆο	καθῆσθον	καθῆσθε
3.	καθῆτο	καθήσθην	καθῆντο
	Imperative.		
2.	κάθησο	κάθησθον	κάθησθε
3.	καθήσθω	καθήσθων	καθήσθων
	Infinitive.	Participle.	
	καθῆσθαι	καθήμενος, -η, -ον	

IMPERFECT TENSE.

	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
1.	(ἐ)καθήμην		(ἐ)καθήμεθα
2.	(ἐ)κάθησο	(ἐ)κάθησθον	(ἐ)κάθησθε
3.	(ἐ)κάθητο (καθήστο)	(ἐ)καθήσθην	(ἐ)κάθηντο

Exercise 92.

NEGATIVES.

The negatives οὐ μή are used—

- (1) With the future indicative to express a strong prohibition, *e.g.*—
οὐ μὴ ληρήσεις, 'Don't talk nonsense!'
- (2) With the aorist subjunctive to express a strong denial, *e.g.*—
οὐ μὴ τήμερον ἔλθῃ, 'He will not come to-day.'

1. Κάθιζε. κάθησο σίγα.—'Ιδού, κάθημαι.—Κάθησθε πάντες. τίς ἀγορεύειν βούλεται;
2. 'Ἐπεὶ Κύρος τετελεύτηκε, καθιούμεν Ἀριαῖον εἰς τὸν θρόνον.
3. 'Ἐπὶ τῆς κλίνης μαλακῶς κάθησαι, ὦ γύναι.—Σκληρῶς μὲν οὖν κάθημαι.
4. Κατέλαβον τὸν παῖδα πλησίον τοῦ διδασκάλου καθήμενον.
5. Οὐ μὴ κακῶς ἐρείς τοὺς ἄρχοντας, ἵνα μὴ δίκην δῶς.
6. 'Ἐάν τις σ' ἀδικήσῃ, κλάων καθεδεῖται.
7. Οὐ μὴ μ' ἔλῃς ποτὲ δεῦρ' ἐλθόντα.
8. Βούλεσθε καθιζώμεθα ἐπὶ ταύτης τῆς κλίνης;
9. Οὐ μὴ καθιεῖ τὸν παῖδα ἐπὶ τούτου τοῦ βάθρου.
10. Αὐτοῦ καθιζησόμεθα ἕως ἂν φῶς γένηται.
11. 'Ἐπὶ τῶν βάθρων καθήμενοι γράμματα μανθάνουσιν οἱ παῖδες.
12. Ὅπως ἐνταῦθα καθεδεῖσθε ἕως ἂν ἐπανέλθω.
13. Οὐκ ἂν παρὰ σοὶ καθήμην· ἄχθομαι γὰρ τοῖς σοῖς λόγοις.
14. Ἡδέως ἂν σοὶ διαλεγοίμην μαλακῶς οὕτω καθήμενος.
15. Δεῦρ' ἐλθὼν παρ' ἐμοὶ κάθησο.—Διὰ τί δῆτα παρὰ σοὶ καθῶμαι;

16. Εἶθε μὴ τοσοῦτον χρόνον ἐνθάδ' ἐκαθήμην, ὥρα γὰρ ἦν πάλαι ἀπιέναι.
 17. Κρεῖττόν μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι ἐστάναι ἢ καθῆσθαι.
 18. Κύκλῳ ἐκάθηντο οἱ παρόντες ἵνα τῶν λόγων ἀκούσειαν.
 19. Διὰ τί ἕστηκας, ὦ βέλτιστε, ἐξὸν μαλακῶς καθῆσθαι ;
 20. Ἐπὶ θρόνον τινὸς καθῆστο ὁ διδάσκαλος.

1. Sit down at once! Won't you sit down?
 2. No sooner had he sat down than he got up again.
 3. Why do you sit there doing nothing when you might take a walk?
 4. I am sure I saw you sitting on that couch.
 5. When I went into the house, I found the company sitting in a circle.
 6. I shall sit where I am till you come back.
 7. I don't like sitting on this bench; for it is very uncomfortable.
 8. They say they won't sit down till you bid them.
 9. Don't sit there doing nothing, but get up and come with me.
 10. If we sit here we shall be able to look on at the games.

XCIII.—THE VERB ΠΙΠΤΩ.

231. The verb *πίπτω*, 'to fall,' is conjugated thus—

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	πίπτω	πεσοῦμαι	ἔπεσον	πέπτωκα

Question.—Why is the future of this verb deponent?

Exercise 93.

VIRTUAL PASSIVE.

The compounds of *πίπτω* are regularly used as passives to the compounds of *βάλλω*, *e.g.*—

- θύραζε ἐξέβαλον τὸν ἄνθρωπον, 'I kicked the fellow out.'
 θύραζε ἐξέπεσεν ἄνθρωπος ὑπ' ἐμοῦ, 'The fellow was kicked out by me.'

1. Ὑπὸ τῶν ἐν ἄστει ἐκπεπτωκότες πολλὰ ἤδη ἔτη φεύγουσιν.
2. Παρὰ μικρὸν ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ἐξέπεσον ὑπὸ τῶν τριάκοντα.
3. Τοὺς πολεμίους λήσομεν ἐπιπεσόντες· σκότος γὰρ γίγνεται.
4. Οἱ μὲν αὐτῶν εἰς τὸν ποταμὸν εὐθὺς ἔπεσον, οἱ δ' ἄλλοι ἔφευγον.
5. Ἡττηθέντες ἐν τῇ μάχῃ τοὺς ἐκπεπτωκότας ἐθέλουσι κατὰγειν οἱ πολῖται.
6. Σκόπει ὅπως μὴ καταπεσεῖ· οὐ γὰρ δοκεῖς μοι ἀσφαλῶς βαδίζειν.
7. Χειμῶνι χρησάμενοι οἱ μὲν διεφθάρησαν, οἱ δ' εἰς τὴν γῆν ἐξέπεσον.
8. Ἐὰν καταπέσης, τίς σ' ἀναστήσει;
9. Οὐ διὰ μακροῦ κατίασιν οἱ ὑπὸ τοῦ τυράννου ἐκπεσόντες.
10. Φεύγων τὸν καπνὸν εἰς τὸ πῦρ ἐνέπεσον.
11. Εἰς δεσμωτήριον ἐνέπεσεν ἄνθρωπος ὑπὸ τῶν ἕνδεκα.
12. Ὅταν ἐγὼ σε καταβαλῶ, οὐ φῆς πεπτωκέναι.
13. Οὐκ ἔφθῃ καταπεσὼν ἄνθρωπος καὶ εὐθὺς ἀνέστη.
14. Ἐν ἐκείνῳ τῷ πολέμῳ συνέπεσε δεινοτάτῃ νόσος τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις.
15. Ἐὰν δεῦρ' ἔλθῃ ἄνθρωπος, θύραζ' ἐκπεσεῖται ὑφ' ἡμῶν.
16. Ἐὰν μὴ σιγήσης, θύραζ' ἐκβαλῶ σ' ἐκ τῆς οἰκίας.
17. Δεινὰ πέπονθα, ὦ φίλοι. θύραζ' ἐξέπεσον ὑπὸ τῶν υἱέων.
18. Εἰ τρεῖς μόναι μετέπεσον τῶν ψήφων, ἀπέφυγεν ἂν ὁ Σωκράτης.
19. Ἡρόμην αὐτὸν διὰ τί ἐκ τῆς πατρίδος ἐκπεπτωκῶς εἶη.
20. Ἀδίκως φησὶν ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ἐκπεπτωκέναι.

1. I asked him why he had been turned out of doors.
2. Many citizens were thrown into prison by the Thirty.
3. Would that those who have been driven out might return!
4. Take care not to fall into the river.
5. Lose no time in rising up; for you have fallen into the water.
6. If I am turned out of doors by you, I shall set the house on fire.

7. If you fall down, I will not raise you up.
 8. As soon as the tyrant had been expelled, the citizens were at peace.
 9. He was wounded by a dart and fell to the ground.
 10. Whoever betrays the city will be expelled by his fellow-citizens.

XCIV.—THE VERBS ΔΕΔΟΙΚΑ, ΕΟΙΚΑ.

232. The verb *δέδοικα* (praeteritive), 'I fear,' is conjugated thus :—

Indicative.

	SING.	PLUR.
1.	<i>δέδοικα</i> (<i>δέδια</i>)	<i>δέδιμεν</i> (<i>δεδοίκαμεν</i>)
2.	<i>δέδοικας</i>	<i>δέδιτε</i> (<i>δεδοίκατε</i>)
3.	<i>δέδοικε(ν)</i> (<i>δέδιε</i>)	<i>δεδιάσι(ν)</i> (<i>δεδοίκασι</i>)

Subjunctive.

SING. 1. *δεδίω*
etc.

Imperative.

SING. 2. *δέδιθι*
3. *δεδίτω*
etc.

Infinitive.

δεδιέναι (*δεδοικέναι*)

Participle.

δεδιώς, δεδιυία, δεδιός
(*δεδοικώς, δεδοικυία, δεδοικός*)

PAST TENSE (PLUPERFECT FORM).

	SING.	PLUR.
1.	ἔδεδοίκη	ἔδέδιμεν
2.	ἔδεδοίκης	ἔδέδιτε
3.	ἔδεδοίκει(ν) [ἔδεδίει]	ἔδέδισαν

233. The verb εἶοικα, 'I am like' or 'likely,' is conjugated thus :—

PRESENT TENSE.

Indicative (PERFECT FORM).

	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
1.	ἔοικα		ἔοιγμεν
2.	ἔοικας	εἰόκατον	εἰόκατέ
3.	ἔοικε(ν)	εἰόκατον	εἴξασι(ν) [εἰόκασι(ν)]

Infinitive.

εἰκέναι [εἰκέναι]

Participle.

εἰκώς, εἰκῦια, εἰκός
[εἰκώς]

PAST TENSE (PLUPERFECT FORM).

SING.	1.	2.	3.
	ἔώκη		
		ἔώκης	
			ἔώκει(ν) or ἤκει(ν) etc.

Exercise 94.

VERBS OF FEARING.

Verbs of fearing are followed by μή, 'lest,' 'that' (Lat. *ne*), or by μή οἷ (Lat. *ut*).

When the object of fear is future, the subjunctive is used after unaugmented tenses, and the optative after augmented, e.g.—

δέδοικα μὴ οὐκ ἔνδον ἦ. Vereor ut domi sit.

'I am afraid that he will not be at home.'

ἔδεδοίκει μὴ οὐκ ἔνδον εἴην.

'He was afraid that I should not be at home.'

1. Μηδὲν δείσης· οὐδὲν γὰρ δεινὸν ἔσται, νῆ τοὺς θεοὺς.
2. Τὴν αὐτοῦ σκιὰν δέδοικεν ἄνθρωπος.
3. Μηδὲν δέδιθι, ὦ βέλτιστε, οὐ γὰρ περιόψομαι σ' ὑβριζόμενον.
4. Ὡς ἔοικεν ὁ παῖς τῷ πατρί. οὐ καὶ σοι δοκεῖ;—Μᾶλλον μὲν οὖν ἔοικε τῇ μητρί.
5. Δέδοικα μὴ ἐπιλαθώμεθα τῆς οἴκαδε ὁδοῦ. τίς ἡμῖν ἡγεμὼν ἔσται τῆς ὁδοῦ;
6. Δέδιμεν μὴ οὐ πιστοὶ ἦτε.—Μηδὲν δείσητε· οὐ γὰρ προδώσομεν ὑμᾶς.
7. Δεδίασιν οἱ ἐν ἄστει μὴ τὴν χώραν κακὸν τι ἐργάσωνται οἱ πολέμιοι.
8. Ἐδεδοίκη μὴ οὐχ οἶός τ' εἴην πρωαίτερον ἐλθεῖν.
9. Ἐοικεν ἄνθρωπος πράγμαθ' ἡμῖν παρέξειν εἰ μὴ ἀποκτενοῦμεν αὐτόν.
10. Ἐφη δεδιέναι μὴ ἡμῖν ἐπιθῶνται τῆς νυκτὸς οἱ πολέμιοι.
11. Ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺν εἴξασιν οἱ νιεῖς τοῖς γονεῦσι.
12. Ἐδέδισαν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι μὴ ἀποσταίειν οἱ σύμμαχοι.
13. Ἐοικεν ἄνθρωπος σοφώτερος εἶναί σου τὴν τέχνην.
14. Ἐδειςαν οἱ Ἕλληνες μὴ λάθοιεν οἱ Πέρσαι ἐκφυγόντες.
15. Τί τὸ πρᾶγμα; ἔοικας γὰρ δεδιότι.
16. Πορεύεται, ὡς ἔοικεν, ὁ γεωργὸς Ἀθήναζε.
17. Ἀδελφῷ εοικέναι ἀδελφὸν οὐδὲν θαυμαστόν.
18. Δεδιέναι ἔοικας μὴ κακὸν τί σε ποιήσω.
19. Ἐοικεν ἐχθρῶς μοι διακεῖσθαι οὐτοσί.
20. Δεδιέναι ἔφασαν μὴ ὑπὸ τῶν πολιτῶν ἐκπέσοιεν.

1. Your daughter is not at all like her mother.
2. I am afraid he will not be here in time.
3. You appear to be going home. Yes, I am going to Athens.

4. He was afraid that the enemy would attack them.
5. Would you were like your father, my boy !
6. Don't be afraid, I won't do you any harm.
7. He said the two brothers were very like each other.
8. If you had not been afraid, you would have been victorious.
9. They went home to the country from fear of the disease.
10. I was afraid you would come too late for dinner.

XCV.—ATTIC REDUPLICATION.

234. Some verbs beginning with vowels take an irregular reduplication in the perfect.

ὄμνῶμι, 'I swear.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	ὄμνυμι	ὄμοῦμαι	ᾠμοσα	ὄμώμοκα
P.	ὄμνυμαι	ὄμοθήσομαι	ᾠμόθην	ὄμώμομαι

235. Similar is the conjugation of—

ὄλλῶμι, 'I destroy.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	ὄλλυμι	ὄλω	ᾠλεσα	ὄλώλεκα
M.	ὄλλυμαι	ὄλούμαι	ᾠλόμην	ὄλωλα

Obs. 1.—In Attic the compound ἀπ-όλλῶμι is always used.

Obs. 2.—The strong perfect is used in a middle sense. Attic ἀπόλωλα, *peri*, 'I am undone.'

Obs. 3.—In Attic ἀπόλλῶμι is the regular word for 'I lose.'

Exercise 95.

VERBS OF SWEARING.

Verbs of swearing are followed by ἢ μὴν with the infinitive, e.g.—

ὄμνυμι ἢ μὴν ἀποδώσειν σοι τὰργύριον.

'I swear that I will pay you the money.'

δμνυμι ἢ μὴν ἰδεῖν αὐτὸν ἐν τῇ ὁδῷ.

'I swear that I saw him in the street.'

δμνυμι ἢ μὴν νοσεῖν.

'I swear that I am ill.'

1. Πολλοὺς ἤδη ἀπολώλεκε τὸ μέγα δύνασθαι ἐν τῇ πόλει.
2. Τίς ταῦτ' εἶπε; κακὸν κακῶς ἀπολέσειαν οἱ θεοὶ τὸν ταῦτ' εἰπόντα.
3. Οἴμοι τοῦ λιμοῦ. ἀπόλωλα ὑπὸ λιμοῦ καὶ δίψης.
4. Κάκιστ' ἀπολοίμην εἰ μὴ σε φιλῶ, ᾧ βέλτιστε.
5. Ἀπολείσθε αὐτίκα μάλα εἰ μὴ ἐρείσθε οἷτινες ἔστε καὶ ὃ τι βουλόμενοι δεῦρ' ἀφίκεσθε.
6. Ἐὰν μὴ ἡμῖν πίθησθε, ἀπολείσθε.
7. Δέδοικα μὴ ἀπόληται ἡ ναῦς ἐν τῷ χειμῶνι.
8. Ὁμόσαντες ἢ μὴν ταῖς σπονδαῖς ἐμμενεῖν οἴκαδ' ἀπῆσαν οἱ πρέσβεις.
9. Κακῶς ἀπόλοιnton οἱ τὴν πόλιν προδεδωκότες.
10. Ὁμοσόν μοι ἢ μὴν ποιήσιν ἃ ὑπέσχον.
11. Οὐκ ἂν ἀπώλεσα θοιμάτιον εἰ μὴ σκότος ἐγένετο.
12. Ἄρ' ὁμοῦνται ταῖς συνθήκαις ἐμμενεῖν οἱ πολέμοι;
13. Εἴθε μὴ τὰ ὄντα ἀπώλεσα, ἵν' εἶχόν σοι μεταδοῦναι.
14. Οἱ μὲν πολλοὶ ἀπολώλασιν, ὁ δὲ στρατηγὸς πέφευγεν.
15. Ὁμωμόκατε, ᾧ ἄνδρες δικασταί, ἀμφοτέρων ἴσως ἀκροάσασθαι.
16. Δέομαί σου μὴ περιορᾶν με ἀπολλύμενον.
17. Ἐρόμην αὐτὸν ὅπως ἀπολωλεκῶς εἶη τὰ ὑποδήματα.
18. Ὁμωμοκότες ἢ μὴν ἐμμενεῖν ταῖς σπονδαῖς, πρὸς ἀλλήλους ἐσπέισαντο.
19. Τοῦ δέονται οἱ κάκιστ' ἀπολούμενοι;
20. Οὐ χρήν ὁμόσαι πρὶν εἰδεῖμεν ὃ τι ἐν νῷ ἔχοι δρᾶν.

1. The plague has destroyed most of the citizens.
2. Be sure not to swear what you know to be false.
3. He said that his brother perished of hunger and thirst.
4. The enemy say they will not swear to abide by the peace.
5. I should like to know how you lost your tunic.

6. If you swear to do anything, you must do it if you can.
7. May the authors of our present troubles perish miserably!
8. You are under oath to judge justly which of us is guilty.
9. I am ruined, unless some one will help me.
10. After swearing he would never do that if he could help it, he went away.

XCVI.—ATTIC REDUPLICATION (continued).

236. The verb *ἐγείρω*, 'I waken,' is conjugated thus :—

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	<i>ἐγείρω</i>	<i>ἐγερω̄</i>	<i>ἤγειρα</i>	
M.	<i>ἐγείρομαι</i>		<i>ἠγρόμην</i>	<i>ἐγρήγορα</i>
P.			<i>ἠγέρθη</i>	<i>ἐγήγερμαι</i>

Obs.—The strong perfect *ἐγρήγορα* is used in the middle sense, 'I am awake,' while *ἠγρόμην* means 'I awakened.'

Exercise 96.

VERBS OF FEARING.

If the object of fear is present or past, the verb may take the indicative with *μή* or *μή οὐ*, e.g.—

- | | |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>δέδοικα μή ἀπεστι,</i> | 'I fear he is away.' |
| <i>δέδοικα μή ἀπήει,</i> | 'I fear he has gone away.' |
| <i>δέδοικα μή τέθνηκεν,</i> | 'I fear he is dead.' |
| <i>δέδοικα μή οὐκ ἐγρήγορα,</i> | 'I am afraid I am not awake.' |

1. Ποῦ 'στιν ὁ δεσπότης;—'Αρτίως καθεύδει.—'Επέγειρον οὖν αὐτόν.—'Εὐ οἶδ' ὅτι ἀχθέσεται, ὑμῶν δ' ἕνεκα ἐπεγερω̄.
2. 'Εναντίον τὸ ἐγρηγορέναι τῷ καθεύδειν.
3. Δέδοικα μή ἐχθρῶς μοι διάκειται ἄνθρωπος.
4. Οὐκ ἠγειρόν σε ὅτι μοι ἀπειρηκέναι ἐδόκεις.
5. 'Εδέδμεν μή οὐκ ἀφίκοντο οἱ πρέσβεις.
6. Τῆς παρελθούσης νυκτὸς πολλάκις ἐκ τῶν ὕπνων ἐξηγρόμην.
7. Οὐκ ἂν οἶμαί σε παραμείναι, ἐξὸν πραγμάτων ἀπαλλαγῆναι.
8. "Οπως μή μ' ἐγερεῖς, ὦνθρωπε, βούλομαι γὰρ ὕπνου τυχεῖν.

9. Ἐδεδοίκη μὴ οὐκ ἔλαθόν σε ταῦτα δρῶν.
10. Εἶθε μὴ μ' ἐξήγειρας ἔν' ὄλην τὴν νύκτα ἐκάθειδον.
11. Δεδιέναι ἔοικας μὴ ὕστερον τοῦ δέοντος ἦκεις.
12. Ἐπιθεμένων τῶν πολεμίων ἐξηγρόμην ὑπὸ τοῦ θορύβου.
13. Οὐ μὴ πράγματά μοι παρέξεις, ὦνθρωπε· οὐ γὰρ σχολή μοι.
14. Ἐγρηγορῶς ἔτυχον ὅτε τὴν θύραν ἔκοψας.
15. Οὐ μὴ με πείσῃ ἄνθρωπος ἀληθῆ εἶναι ἃ λέγει.
16. Βούλει τὸν πατέρα ἐγείρωμεν· ὦρα γὰρ ἦν πάλαι.
17. Οὐκ ἂν φθάνοις ἐξεγείρας τὸν στρατηγόν· ἡμέρα γὰρ γίγνεται.
18. Οὐκ ἂν ᾤμην λαθεῖν σε ἀπιών.
19. Οὐκ ἔφθῃ ὁ παῖς ἐκ τῶν ὕπνων ἐγερθεὶς καὶ εὐθὺς ἀνέστη.
20. Δέδοικα μὴ ἔφθασαν ἡμᾶς οἱ πολέμοι ἐκεῖσε πλείοντες.

1. I asked him whether he was awake or asleep.
2. I am afraid you were not there in time.
3. Don't waken me, for goodness sake! I won't get up.
4. You seem to be afraid that I am telling a lie.
5. If you wake me up, I will thrash you.
6. I was awake all night. I fear I am ill.
7. When we came, the people in the house were not awake.
8. I don't like being wakened in the middle of the night.
9. Will you kindly wake me early to-morrow morning.
10. The man says he is awake, but he is like one asleep.

XCVII.—THE VERB ΑΓΩ.

237. The verb ἄγω has a reduplication of a similar kind in the strong aorist.

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	ἄγω	ἄξω	ἤγαγον	ἤχα
M.	ἄγομαι	ἄξομαι	ἤγαγόμην	ἤγμαι
P.		ἀχθήσομαι	ἤχθην	

Obs.—This reduplication goes through all the moods, thus—

SUBJ.	ἀγάγω
OPT.	ἀγάγοιμι
INF.	ἀγαγεῖν

Exercise 97.

VERBS OF DENYING.

Verbs of denying take an infinitival complement with the negative μή, *e.g.*—

ἀπαρνοῦμαι μὴ εἰρηκέναι, 'I deny that I said.'

But when the verb of denying is itself negatived, the complement takes μή οὐ, *e.g.*—

οὐκ ἀπαρνοῦμαι μὴ οὐκ εἰρηκέναι, 'I don't deny that I said.'

1. Δέδοικα μὴ πειρῶνται οἱ πολῖται κατάγειν τοὺς φυγάδας.
2. Εἰ μὴ ἐκὼν ἀκολουθήσεις ἐμοί, ἄκοντά σ' ἄξω.
3. Τοὺς ἀδίκως φεύγοντας δικαίως κατήγαγον οἱ πολῖται.
4. Εἰς τὴν ἀγορὰν ἤκουσιν οἱ γεωργοὶ ἄγοντες τοὺς βοῦς.
5. Εἰ γὰρ τοὺς φεύγοντας κατήγαγεν ὁ δῆμος ἔν' εἰρήνην ἤγομεν.
6. Πολὺν χρόνον ἤσυχίαν ἀγαγόν, πράγματα νῦν ἔχω.
7. Τίς προσήγαγε τοὺς παρὰ βασιλέως πρέσβεις τῷ δήμῳ;
8. Ὅποι ἂν ἀγάγῃς με, ἐνταῦθα μενῶ.
9. Ὅπως παρέσει εἰς ἔω καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ἄξεις.
10. Ἦκομεν ἄγοντες τόνδε τὸν ξένον ἵνα σοι διαλέγηται.
11. Τότε πρῶτον ἤγαγον τὴν ἑορτὴν ταύτην οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι.
12. Εἰ γὰρ ἤσυχίαν ἤγαγον διὰ παντὸς τοῦ βίου.
13. Εἰ ἤδη σε νοσοῦντα, ἤγαγον ἂν σε πρὸς τὸν ἰατρόν.
14. Οὐκ ἂν ᾤμην σ' ἀγαγεῖν ποτὲ τοὺς υἱεῖς Ἀθήναζε.
15. Ἐπειδὴν τάχιστ' οἴκαδ' ἀγάγῃς τὸν παῖδα, δεῦρο πάλιν ἔλθέ.
16. Τὴν ἑορτὴν ἀγαγόντες οἴκαδ' ἀπῆσαν οἱ πολῖται.
17. Μὴ μ' ἀγάγῃς παρὰ τὸν ἰατρόν, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν.
18. Διὰ τί τοὺς ἐκπεσόντας κατήγαγον οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι;
19. Εἰς τὸ δικαστήριον εἰσήγαγέ μ' οὕτως, οὐδὲν δεινὸν ὑπ' ἐμοῦ πεπονθώς.
20. Δέδοικα μὴ οὐκ οἴκαδ' ἤγαγες τοὺς παῖδας.

1. Why did you not take the boy to see the games?
2. It is right to restore those who were expelled by the tyrant.
3. I wish I had not taken you to Athens!
4. We must introduce the ambassadors to the Assembly.
5. Why did the Athenians celebrate the festival yesterday?
6. Why did you trouble yourself when you might have kept quiet?
7. Don't take the boy home; for it is still light.
8. He said he had brought the stranger that he might talk to you.
9. Lose no time in taking your sister home to Athens.
10. If you don't take that man away, I will strike him.

XCVIII.—THE VERB ΑΚΟΥΩ.

238. The verb ἀκούω, 'I hear,' reduplicates in a peculiar way.

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	ἀκούω	ἀκούσομαι	ἤκουσα	ἀκήκοα
P.	ἀκούομαι	ἀκουσθήσομαι	ἠκούσθην	—

Obs.—The future is deponent because ἀκούω is a verb of perception.

Exercise 98.

VERBS OF HEARING.

Verbs of hearing take the accusative of the sound and the genitive of its source, *e.g.*—

- ἀκούω τὴν φωνὴν τοῦ ῥήτορος, 'I hear the voice of the speaker.'
 ἀκούω τοῦ ῥήτορος, 'I hear the speaker.'
 ἀκούω ταῦτά σου, 'I hear this from you.'

Verbs of hearing take a participial complement, *e.g.*—

- ἀκούω σου λέγοντος, 'I hear you speaking.'

N.B.—The verb ἀκούω is used as the passive of λέγω in the construction εὖ, κακῶς λέγειν τινά, *e.g.*—

καλῶς ἀκούω ὑπὸ τῶν πολιτῶν.

'I am well spoken of by my fellow-citizens.'

κακῶς ἀκούει ὑπὸ τῶν Ἑλλήνων.

'He has a bad name among the Greeks.'

It also means 'I am called,' e.g.—

Σωκράτης ἀκούω, 'I am called Socrates.'

1. Ἐπειδὴν πάντα ἀκοίσητε, κρίνατε, ὦ ἄνδρες δικασταί.
2. Ἄκουσον ἐάν τί σοι δοκῶ λέγειν. ἄρα συνήκας ἃ λέγω;
3. Ἡδέως ἀκούω σου διαλεγομένου. ἤδιστοί μοι οἱ σοὶ λόγοι.
4. Μέγα τι δοκεῖ εἶναι τὸ εἶ ἀκούειν ὑπὸ πολλῶν ἀνθρώπων.
5. Εἰ βούλει καλῶς ἀκούειν, μάθε καλῶς λέγειν.
6. Πολλὰ κακὰ εἰπὼν καὶ πολλὰ ἀκούσας ἀπῆλθεν ἄνθρωπος.
7. Ἀκήκοα μὲν τοῦνομά σου, ἐπιλέλησμαι δέ. οὐ μέμνημαι τοῦνόματος.
8. Εἶθε μὴ ἀπῆμα ἵνα Σωκράτους ἤκουσα διαλεγομένου.
9. Οὐκ ἀκήκοας τὸν Ἀχιλλέα, ὅτι ὑπ' Ἀλεξάνδρου ἀπέθανεν;
10. Ἡδέως ἂν ἀκούσειαν οἱ παρόντες σου διαλεγομένου.
11. Πολλάκις οἱ φίλοι ὑπὸ τῶν νοσούντων ἐχθροὶ ἀκούουσιν.
12. Οὐδενός πω ἀκήκοα ταῦτα λέγοντος.
13. Μῶν ἔνδον ὁ δεσπότης;—Οὐκ ἀκηκόατε ὅτι οὐ σχολὴ αὐτῷ;
14. Εἶπέ μοι τοῦνομά σου, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν.—Τίμων ἀκούω.
15. Οὐ φησιν ἄνθρωπος ἀκοῦσαι τὰ παρηγγελμένα.
16. Οὐκ ἂν οἶμαι σ' ἠδέως ἀκούειν αὐτοῦ λέγοντος.
17. Οὐκ ἔφθη ταῦτ' ἀκούσας ὁ πατήρ καὶ εὐθύς ἐγέλασε.
18. Δέδοικα μὴ οὐκ ὀρθῶς ἀκηκόατε τὰ εἰρημένα.
19. Δεδίασιν οἱ στρατηγοὶ μὴ κακῶς ἀκούωσιν ὑπὸ τῶν πολιτῶν.
20. Θεοὶς ἐχθροὶ καὶ πάντα τὰ τοιαῦτ' ἀκούουσιν οἱ προδόντες τὴν πόλιν.

1. I should like to hear you talking to each other.
2. May I have a good name among my fellow-citizens!
3. Have you heard what was said to-day in the Assembly?
4. I am afraid I have forgotten the man's name. He is called Timon.
5. I never yet heard any one speak better than you.
6. If you spoke well of others you would be well spoken of.

7. I should prefer to be well spoken of, rather than to be rich.

8. Have you not heard what has happened? Not I, but I should like to hear.

9. You will not be well spoken of, if you do such things.

10. I have heard that you are more skilled in your profession than the rest.

XCIX.—IRREGULAR AUGMENT.

239. Some verbs beginning with ε take ει instead of η in the augmented tenses. The commonest are—

PRESENT.	IMPERFECT.
ἐῶ (-άω), 'I leave, let.'	εἶων.
ἐθίζω, 'I accustom.'	εἶθιζον.
ἐστιῶ (-άω), 'I feast, entertain.'	εἰστίων.
ἔπομαι, 'I follow.'	εἰπόμην.
ἐργάζομαι, 'I work.'	εἰργαζόμην.
ἔχω, 'I have'	εἶχον.

Obs.—To ἐθίζω belongs the intransitive perfect εἶωθα.

240. The verbs ἔλκω, 'I draw,' and ἔρπω, 'I creep,' are conjugated thus—

ἔλκω, 'I draw.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	ἔλκω	ἔλξω	εἶλκυσα	εἶλκυκα
P.	ἔλκομαι	έλκυσθήσομαι	εἰλκύσθην	εἶλκυσμαι

ἔρπω, 'I creep.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	ἔρπω	ἔρψω	εἶρπυσα	—

Exercise 99.

VERBS OF HINDERING.

Verbs of hindering take an infinitival complement with the negative μή—

κωλύω σε μή ταῦτα δρᾶν, 'I prevent your doing so.'

But μή is often omitted after κωλύω, and always after the negative οὐ κωλύω and the interrogative τίς κωλύει;

1. Διὰ μέσης τῆς ἀγορᾶς οἱ τοξόται εἶλκον τὸν κλέπτην.
2. Εἰ μὲν σοι δοκεῖ, ποιήσον· εἰ δὲ μή, ἔασον.
3. Τί μ' εἰργάσω, ὦ κάκιστ' ἀπολούμενε; μηδαμῶς ταῦτ' ἐργάσῃ.
4. Εἰς τὴν ἀγορὰν ἄρτον καὶ οἶνον εἰώθασι φέρειν οἱ γεωργοί.
5. Οὐκ ἤθελον ταῦτα δρᾶν· οὐ γὰρ εἶων οἱ νόμοι.
6. Ὅπως αὖριον παρέσειθέ μοι ἐπὶ δείπνον· μέλλω γὰρ ἐστῆναι τοὺς φίλους.
7. Εἶθε μὴ εἶασα τὸν παῖδα ἀπιέναι, ἵνα πληγὰς ἔλαβεν.
8. Μετὰ τὴν ναυμαχίαν τὰς ναῦς ἀνείλκυσαν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι.
9. Τίς κωλύσει με δρᾶν ὅ τι ἂν βούλωμαι;—'Εγὼ σ' οὐκ ἔάσω.
10. Τοὺς πολεμίους οὐκ ἔασομεν τῆς χώρας ἐπιβαίνειν.
11. Ἐν ᾧ σὺ εἰστίας τοὺς φίλους, ἐγὼ πράγματ' εἶχον στρατευόμενος.
12. Εἰώθασι λέγειν οἱ ῥήτορες ὅτι τῶν νῦν πραγμάτων ὁ πόλεμος αἴτιος.
13. Δέδοικα μὴ οὐκ ἐώσιν ἡμᾶς εἰσιέναι οἱ φύλακες.
14. Ἄρ' εἰώθας ἐν τῷ ποταμῷ λοῦσθαι;—'Εγωγε.
15. Οὐκ ἂν ᾤμην σε κακὰ τοσαῦτα ἐργάσασθαι τὴν πόλιν.
16. Εἰ ἤδη σε ταῦτα δράσοντα, οὐκ ἂν εἶασα.
17. Ἐπειδὴ ἐλέλυντο αἱ σπονδαί, τὰς ναῦς καθείλκυσαν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι.
18. Ἔασόν με ὕπνου τυχεῖν, ὦ βέλτιστε· ἔτι γὰρ σκότος γίγνεται.
19. Οὐκ εἴθισμαι κακῶς ἀκούειν ὑπὸ σοῦ.
20. Εἰ μή μ' ἔάσεις ἀπιέναι, τὰς ἐξ ἀνθρώπων πληγὰς σε τυπήσω.

1. Why did you not launch your ships at once ?
2. How many evils the war has done to our country !
3. When you came I was giving an entertainment to my friends.
4. I stayed where I was ; for the laws did not allow me to depart.
5. I am not in the habit of telling falsehoods.
6. I shall not allow you to do that.
7. Let me go home. I don't like staying here.
8. The police dragged the murderer to prison.
9. Lose no time in launching your ships ; for the enemy are near.
10. I should not have allowed you to go away if I had known you were ill.

C.—DOUBLE AUGMENT.

241. Some compound verbs have a double augment. The most common are—

PRESENT.	IMPERFECT.
ἀντιβολῶ (-έω), 'I entreat.	ἤντεβόλουν
ἀμφισβητῶ (-έω), 'I dispute.	ἤμφεσβήτουν
ἀνέχομαι, 'I bear, endure.'	ἤνειχόμεην
ἐνοχλῶ (-έω), 'I importune.'	ἤνώχλουν

Exercise 100.

PARTICIPIAL COMPLEMENT.

The verb ἀνέχομαι, 'I bear, endure,' may take a participial complement, e.g.—

οὐκ ἀνέχομαι σου τοιαῦτα λέγοντος.
'I will not stand your speaking like that.'

NEGATIVES.

Like other verbs of denying, ἀμφισβητῶ is followed by a simple negative in the dependent clause. But, when the verb is itself negated, the negative of the dependent clause becomes μὴ οὐ, e.g.—

ἀμφισβητῶ μὴ οὕτως ἔχειν.
'I dispute the truth of that.'
οὐκ ἀμφισβητῶ μὴ οὐχ οὕτως ἔχειν ταῦτα.
'I do not dispute the truth of that.'

1. Οὐδεὶς ἀμφισβητεῖ μὴ οὐχ ἡδέα εἶναι τὰ ἡδέα.
2. Δακρύσας ἤντεβόλουν τὸν ἄνδρα μὴ προδοῦναι τὴν πόλιν.
3. Οὐδεὶς ἂν τούτους ἀνάσχοιτο, ἐξὸν αὐτῶν ἀπαλλαγῆναι.
4. Οὐκ ἠμφεσβήτει ὁ ῥήτωρ μὴ οὐ τῶν νῦν πραγμάτων αἴτιον εἶναι τὸν πόλεμον.
5. Εἴ μ' ἐνοχλήσεις καὶ πράγματά μοι παρέξεις, οὐ χαίρων ἀπαλλάξει.
6. Ἐμφεσβήτουν πάντες οἱ παρόντες μὴ ἀληθῆ εἶναι τὰ ἀπηγγελμένα.
7. Εἴθε μὴ ἐνέτυχόν ποτε τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ ἵνα μὴ μ' ἠνώχλησε.
8. Οὐδεὶς ὅστις οὐκ ἀμφισβητήσει μὴ οὐκ ἀληθῆ εἶναι ἃ σὺ λέγεις.
9. Εἰ μὴ ταῦτ' ἠνειχόμεν, εὖ ἴσθι με δεινότερ' ἂν ἔτι παθόντα.
10. Ἀνάσχου καόμενος καὶ τεμνόμενος ἵνα τῆς νόσου ἀπαλλαγῆς.
11. Τί παθὼν ἀνέχεται διαβεβλημένος ἄνθρωπος, δέον ἀπολογεῖσθαι ;
12. Ἐὰν ἀλῶς ἔτι ταῦτα πράττων, οὐκ ἀνέξομαι.
13. Οἶκ ἂν ἠντεβόλησα συγγνώμης τυχεῖν εἰ μὴ ἤδη σε συγγνωσόμενον.
14. Αἰτίαν ἔχει ἐκείνος διὰ παντὸς τοῦ βίου ἐνοχλήσαι τοὺς φίλους.
15. Οὐκ ἠνέσχετο καταγελῶμενος ἄνθρωπος· μέγα γὰρ φρονεῖ ἐπὶ τῷ γένει καὶ τῷ πλούτῳ.
16. Οὐδὲν πλέον ποιήσεις, ἐνοχλῶν τοὺς μέγα δυναμένους ἐν τῇ πόλει.
17. Καίπερ πένης ὢν, οὐκ ἀνέξομαι κακῶς ἀκούων ὑπὸ σοῦ.
18. Οὐκ ἂν φθάνοις ἀντιβολῶν τοὺς δικαστὰς συγγνώμην ἔχειν.
19. Οὐκ ἂν οἶμαί σ' ἀνασχέσθαι ποτὲ ταῦτ' ἀκούων.
20. Μή μ' ἐνοχλήσης, ὦνθρωπε· οὐ γὰρ ἀνέξομαι.

1. Why did you not dispute the truth of what I said ?
2. I besought you with tears not to abandon your friends.
3. If you do that sort of thing I won't stand it.
4. He importuned me all day, but I got rid of him towards evening.

-
5. Be patient, good sir : you will soon be rid of your troubles.
 6. What good would it have done me if I had wept and entreated ?
 7. I said I could not stand hearing such things.
 8. You cannot dispute the truth of the news I bring.
 9. I should not have thought you would stand such treatment.
 10. You will gain nothing by importuning the judges to pardon you.

APPENDIX.

THE LAWS OF EUPHONY.

I. Vowel-Contraction.

(1)	$a + a = \bar{a}$	<i>e.g.</i> κρέ \bar{a} , § 40.
	$a + \epsilon = \bar{a}$	<i>e.g.</i> τιμᾶτε, indicative, § 132.
	$a + \eta = \bar{a}$	<i>e.g.</i> τιμᾶτε, subjunctive, § 132.
	$a + o = \omega$	<i>e.g.</i> τιμῶμεν, § 132.
	$a + \omega = \omega$	<i>e.g.</i> τιμῶ, § 132.
	$\tilde{a} + i = ai$	<i>e.g.</i> ψυχαί, § 3.
	$\bar{a} + i = \alpha$	<i>e.g.</i> χώρα, § 10.
(2)	$\epsilon + a = \eta$	<i>e.g.</i> γένη, § 39.
	$\epsilon + \epsilon = \epsilon i$	<i>e.g.</i> γένει, dual, § 39.
	$\epsilon + \eta = \eta$	<i>e.g.</i> Περικλῆς, § 69.
	$\eta + \epsilon = \eta$	<i>e.g.</i> βασιλῆς, § 47.
	$\epsilon + o = ou$	<i>e.g.</i> γένους, § 39.
	$\epsilon + \omega = \omega$	<i>e.g.</i> φιλῶ, § 132.
	$\epsilon + i = \epsilon i$	<i>e.g.</i> γένει, § 39.
(3)	$o + a = \omega$	<i>e.g.</i> αἰδῶ, § 41.
	$o + \epsilon = ou$	<i>e.g.</i> μισθοῦτε, § 137.
	$o + \eta = \omega$	<i>e.g.</i> μισθῶτε, § 137.
	$o + o = ou$	<i>e.g.</i> νοῦς, App. § 4.
	$o + \omega = \omega$	<i>e.g.</i> μισθῶ, § 137.
	$o + i = oi$	<i>e.g.</i> οἴκοι (locative).
	$\omega + i = \varphi$	<i>e.g.</i> οἴκῳ (dative).

2. Consonant Changes.

(1) When two successive syllables begin with an aspirate the first is replaced by the corresponding breathed mute, *e.g.*—

τρίχας	for	θρίχας, § 58.
πεφίληκα	for	φεφίληκα, § 132.
τρέφω	for	θρέφω, § 147.
ἐτάφημ	for	ἐθάφημ, § 175.

(2) Before voiced dentals, breathed and aspirated mutes of other classes are voiced, *e.g.*—

ἔβδομος	from	ἐπτά.
ὄγδοος	from	ὄκτώ.
κρύβδην (adv.)	from	rt. κρυφ.

(3) Before breathed dentals, voiced and aspirated mutes of other classes are breathed, *e.g.*—

τριπτός	for	τριβτός.
κρυπτός	for	κρυφτός.
τακτός	for	ταγτός.

(4) Before aspirated dentals, breathed and voiced mutes of other classes are aspirated, *e.g.*—

ἐλήφθην	for	ἐλήβθην.
ἐλέχθην	for	ἐλέγθην.
ἐτρέφθην	for	ἐτρέπθην.
ἐδιώχθην	for	ἐδιώκθην.

(5) Before a dental, other dentals become sigma, *e.g.*—

ἐπείσθην	for	ἐπειθθην.
ἴσμεν	for	ἴδμεν.

(6) Before μ , labial mutes are nasalised, dentals become sigma, and gutturals are voiced, *e.g.*—

γέγραμμαι	for	γέγραφμαι.
πέπεισμαι	for	πέπειθμαι.
πέπλεγμαί	for	πέπλεκμαι.

(7) Before sigma dentals fall out, *e.g.*—

ἐλπίσι	for	ἐλπίδσι.
πέισω	for	πείθσω.

(8) Before sigma ν is dropped and the preceding vowel is lengthened. In this case ϵ becomes $\epsilon\iota$ and $ο$ becomes $ο\upsilon$. Thus—

τιθέν(τ)ς	becomes	τιθείς.
διδόν(τ)ς	becomes	διδούς.

(9) Between two vowels τ becomes σ , *e.g.*—

τίθητι	becomes	τίθησι.
πλούτιος	becomes	πλούσιος.

(10) Between two vowels σ is dropped unless it represents an original τ , *e.g.*—

γένεσος	becomes	γένους.
τάσων	becomes	τάων, τῶν.

3. Accentuation of Contracted Syllables.

Contracted syllables are—

(a) accented with the circumflex when the *first* of the two uncontracted syllables was accented, e.g. *τιμάω, τιμῶ: ποιέετε, ποιείτε: δηλόεσθαι, δηλοῦσθαι: γενέων, γενῶν.*

(b) accented with the acute when the *second* of the two uncontracted syllables was accented, e.g. *τιμαέτω, τιμάτω: ποιείην, ποιοίην: δηλούμενος, δηλούμενος.*

(c) unaccented when neither of the uncontracted syllables was accented, e.g. *έτμαον, έτμων: πολεε, πολεει: δήλοε, δήλου: γένεος, γένους.*

NOUNS.

4. Contracted Nouns of the Second Declension.

νοῦς (νό-ος), 'mind.'

	SING.	PLUR.
N.	νοῦς	νοῖ
G.	νοῦ	νῶν
D.	νοῦ	νοῖς
A.	νοῦν	νοῦς

ὀστοῦν (ὀστέ-ον), 'bone.'

N.	ὀστοῦν	ὀσῆ
G.	ὀστοῦ	ὀσῶν
D.	ὀστοῦ	ὀστοῖς
A.	ὀστοῦν	ὀσῆ

Note the irregular contraction of *-έα* into *ἄ*.

5. "Attic" Second Declension (stems in ω).

	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
N.	νεῶς, 'temple.'	νεῶ	νεῶ
G.	νεῶ	νεῶν	νεῶν
D.	νεῶ		νεῶς
A.	νεῶν		νεῶς
V.	νεῶς		νεῶ

There are also a few adjectives declined in this way, e.g.—

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
NOM. SING.	ἤλεως, 'gracious.'	ἤλεως	ἤλεων
	etc.	etc.	etc.

Obs. The noun *ἔως*, 'dawn,' has *ἔω* in the accusative instead of *ἔων*.

Third Declension (Vowel Stems).

Stems in *υ* are declined in two ways—

6. (1) ὁ ἰχθύς, 'the fish.'

	SING.	PLUR.
N.	ἰχθύς	ἰχθύες
G.	ἰχθύος	ἰχθύων
D.	ἰχθύι	ἰχθύσι(ν)
A.	ἰχθύν	ἰχθύς
V.	ἰχθύ	ἰχθύες

7. (2) ὁ πελεκύς, 'the axe.'

N.	πέλεκυς	πέλέκεις
G.	πέλέκεωσ	πέλέκεων
D.	πέλέκει	πέλέκεσι(ν)
A.	πέλεκυν	πέλέκεις
V.	πέλεκυ	πέλέκεις

The only nouns declined like *πέλεκυς* are *πῆχυς*, 'fore-arm,' 'cubit'; *πρέσβυς*, 'old man'; *ἔγχελυς*, 'eel.'

Obs.—In the plural *πρέσβεις* means 'ambassadors' and corresponds to the singular *πρεσβευτής*.

8. Stem in *υ*.

N.	ἡ πειθῶ, 'persuasion.'
G.	τῆς πειθοῦς [πειθόγ-ος]
D.	τῇ πειθοῖ [πειθόγ-ι]
A.	τὴν πειθῶ [πειθόγ-α]
V.	ᾧ πειθοῖ [πειθόγ]

9. Names of Gods.

Liturgical use has led to the retention of some obsolete and dialectical peculiarities in the declension of divine names.

	NOM.	ACC.	VOC.
(1)	Ἀπόλλων Ποσειδῶν	Ἀπόλλω Ποσειδῶ	Ἄπολλον Πόσειδον
(2)	Δημήτηρ	Δήμητρα	Δήμητερ

(3)	N.	"Αρης
	G.	"Αρεως
	D.	"Αρει
	A.	"Αρη or "Αρην
	V.	"Αρες

ADJECTIVES.

Adjectives of the First and Second Declension
Contracted.

10. χρύσεος, 'golden.'

		MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
SING.	N.	χρυσούς	χρυσή	χρυσούν
	G.	χρυσού	χρυσῆς	χρυσού
	D.	χρυσῷ	χρυσῇ	χρυσῷ
	A.	χρυσούν	χρυσήν	χρυσούν
DUAL	N. A.	χρυσά	χρυσά	χρυσά
	G. D.	χρυσοῖν	χρυσοῖν	χρυσοῖν
PLUR.	N.	χρυσοὶ	χρυσαι	χρυσᾶ
	G.	χρυσῶν	χρυσῶν	χρυσῶν
	D.	χρυσοῖς	χρυσαις	χρυσοῖς
	A.	χρυσούς	χρυσᾶς	χρυσᾶ

After ε or ρ, -εα in the feminine contracts to ᾶ, e.g.—

ἀργυροῦς, 'silver.'	ἀργυρᾶ	ἀργυροῦν
---------------------	--------	----------

11. ἀπλός, 'simple.'

		MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
SING.	N.	ἀπλοῦς	ἀπλή	ἀπλοῦν
	G.	ἀπλοῦ	ἀπλῆς	ἀπλοῦ
	D.	ἀπλῷ	ἀπλῇ	ἀπλῷ
	A.	ἀπλοῦν	ἀπλήν	ἀπλοῦν
DUAL	N. A.	ἀπλώ	ἀπλώ	ἀπλώ
	G. D.	ἀπλοῖν	ἀπλοῖν	ἀπλοῖν
PLUR.	N.	ἀπλοῖ	ἀπλαῖ	ἀπλᾶ
	G.	ἀπλῶν	ἀπλῶν	ἀπλῶν
	D.	ἀπλοῖς	ἀπλαῖς	ἀπλοῖς
	A.	ἀπλοῦς	ἀπλᾶς	ἀπλᾶ

Adjectives of the First and Third Declensions.

12. μέλας, 'black.'

		MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
SING.	N.	μέλας	μέλαινα	μέλαν
	G.	μέλανος	μελαίνης	μέλανος
	D.	μέλανι	μελαίνη	μέλανι
	A.	μέλανα	μέλαιναν	μέλαν
	V.	μέλαν	μέλαινα	μέλαν
DUAL	N. A. V.	μέλανε	μελαίνα	μέλανε
	G. D.	μελάνοιν	μελαίναιν	μελάνοιν
PLUR.	N.	μέλανες	μέλαιναι	μέλανα
	G.	μελάνων	μελαινῶν	μελάνων
	D.	μέλασι(ν)	μελαίναις	μέλασι(ν)
	A.	μέλανας	μελαίνας	μέλανα
	V.	μέλανες	μέλαιναι	μέλανα

13. χαρίεις, 'graceful.'

		MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
SING.	N.	χαρίεις	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν
	G.	χαρίεντος	χαρίεσσης	χαρίεντος
	D.	χαρίεντι	χαρίεσση	χαρίεντι
	A.	χαρίεντα	χαρίεσσαν	χαρίεν
	V.	χαρίεν	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν
DUAL	N. A. V.	χαρίεντε	χαρίεσσά	χαρίεντε
	G. D.	χαρίεντοιν	χαρίεσσαιν	χαρίεντοιν
PLUR.	N.	χαρίεντες	χαρίεσσαι	χαρίεντα
	G.	χαρίέντων	χαρίεσσῶν	χαρίέντων
	D.	χαρίεσι(ν)	χαρίεσσαις	χαρίεσι(ν)
	A.	χαρίεντας	χαρίεσσας	χαρίεντα
	V.	χαρίεντες	χαρίεσσαι	χαρίεντα

14. ἐκών, 'voluntary' ('voluntarily,' 'intentionally').

		MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
SING.	N.	ἐκών	ἐκούσα	ἐκόν
	G.	ἐκόντος	ἐκούσης	ἐκόντος
	D.	ἐκόντι	ἐκούση	ἐκόντι
	A.	ἐκόντα	ἐκούσαν	ἐκόν
	V.	ἐκών	ἐκούσα	ἐκόν

		MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
DUAL.	N. A. V.	ἐκόντε	ἐκούσᾱ	ἐκόντε
	G. D.	ἐκόντοι	ἐκούσαι	ἐκόντοι
PLUR.	N.	ἐκόντες	ἐκούσαι	ἐκόντα
	G.	ἐκόντων	ἐκουσῶν	ἐκόντων
	D.	ἐκούσι(ν)	ἐκούσαις	ἐκούσι(ν)
	A.	ἐκόντας	ἐκούσας	ἐκόντα
	V.	ἐκόντες	ἐκούσαι	ἐκόντα

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

15. Observe the comparison of the following :—

	Pos.	Comp.	Sup.
(a)	γεραῖός, 'aged.'	γεραῖτερος	γεραῖτατος
	παλαιός, 'ancient.'	παλαιτερος	παλαιτατος
	σχολαῖος, 'slow.'	σχολαῖτερος	σχολαῖτατος
(b)	πρῶτος, 'early.'	πρῶταίτερος	πρῶταίτατος
	ὄψιμος, 'late.'	ὄψιαίτερος	ὄψιαίτατος
	ἤσυχος, 'quiet.'	ἤσυχαιτερος	ἤσυχαιτατος
(c)	εὐνους, 'kindly.'	εὐνούστερος	εὐνούστατος
	χαρῖεις, 'graceful.'	χαριέστερος	χαριέστατος
(d)	ἐρρωμένος, 'vigorous.'	ἐρρωμενέστερος	ἐρρωμενέστατος
(e)	φίλος, 'dear.'	μᾶλλον φίλος	φίλτατος
(f)	κενός, 'empty.'	κενότερος	κενότατος
	στενός, 'narrow.'	στενότερος	στενότατος

16. NUMERALS.

CARDINALS.	ORDINALS.
1 εἷς	πρῶτος
2 δύο	δεύτερος
3 τρεῖς	τρίτος
4 τέτταρες	τέταρτος
5 πέντε	πέμπτος
6 ἕξ	ἕκτος
7 ἑπτὰ	ἕβδομος
8 ὀκτώ	ὀγδοος
9 ἑννέα	ἕνατος
10 δέκα	δέκατος
11 ἑνδεκα	ἐνδέκατος

CARDINALS.	ORDINALS.
12 δώδεκα	δωδέκατος
13 τρεῖς καὶ δέκα	τρίτος καὶ δέκατος
14 τέτταρες καὶ δέκα, etc.	τέταρτος καὶ δέκατος, etc.
20 εἴκοσι(ν)	εἰκοστός
21 εἷς καὶ εἴκοσι(ν)	πρῶτος καὶ εἰκοστός, etc.
30 τριάκοντα	τριακοστός
40 τετταράκοντα	τετταρακοστός
50 πενήκοντα	πεντηκοστός
60 ἑξήκοντα	ἑξηκοστός
70 ἑβδομήκοντα	ἑβδομηκοστός
80 ὀγδοήκοντα	ὀγδοηκοστός
90 ἐνενήκοντα	ἐνενηκοστός
100 ἑκατόν	ἑκατοστός
200 διακόσιοι	διακοσιοστός
300 τριακόσιοι	τριακοσιοστός
400 τετρακόσιοι	τετρακοσιοστός
500 πεντακόσιοι	πεντακοσιοστός
600 ἑξακόσιοι	ἑξακοσιοστός
700 ἑπτακόσιοι	ἑπτακοσιοστός
800 ὀκτακόσιοι	ὀκτακοσιοστός
900 ἑνακόσιοι	ἑνακοσιοστός
1,000 χίλιοι	χιλιοστός
2,000 δισχιλιοι	δισχιλιοστός
5,000 πεντακισχιλιοι, etc.	πεντακισχιλιοστός, etc.
10,000 μύριοι	μυριοστός
20,000 δισμύριοι, etc.	δισμυριοστός, etc.
100,000 δεκάκισ μύριοι	δεκακισμυριοστός

REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS.

17. There is also an indirect reflexive pronoun declined as follows:—

SING. G. οὖ (*encl.*).
 D. οἷ (*encl.*).
 A. ἑ (*encl.*).

PLUR. G. σφῶν
 D. σφισί(ν)
 A. σφᾶς

This pronoun is used with dependent verbs to refer to the subject of the principal verb. This avoids the ambiguity which always exists in Latin.

PREPOSITIONS.

18. I. Prepositions governing the ACCUSATIVE.

(1) εἰς, 'into,' 'to.'

Εἰς τὴν κώμην, 'into the village' or 'to the village.'

Εἰς ἑσπέραν ἔξω, 'I shall come in the evening.'

Εἰς ἔω ἀπείμι, 'I shall go away in the morning.'

Here εἰς marks the time looked forward to.

(2) ὡς, 'to.'

Ὡς βασιλέα πορεύεται, 'He is going to the king.'

This preposition is only used before names of persons.

(3) ἀνά, 'up.'

Ἀνά τὸν ποταμόν, 'up the river.'

19. II. Prepositions governing the DATIVE.

(1) ἐν, 'in,' 'at.'

Ἐν τῇ κώμῃ, 'in the village.'

Ἐν ἐκείνῳ τῷ χρόνῳ, 'at that time.'

(2) σὺν, 'with.'

Σὺν θεῷ, 'by the help of God,' 'under Providence.'

This preposition is hardly used in good Attic except in this phrase. The common word for 'with' is μετὰ (see below).

20. III. Prepositions governing the GENITIVE.

(1) ἀπό, 'from.'

Ἀπὸ τῆς πομπῆς, 'from the procession.'

(2) ἐκ (ἐξ), 'out of,' 'from.'

Ἐκ τῆς κώμης, 'from the village.'

(3) ἀντί, 'instead of.'

Ἀντὶ τοῦ πατρὸς ἐβασίλευσε, 'He became king instead of his father.'

(4) πρό, 'before.'

Πρὸ τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν, 'before one's eyes.'

Πρὸ δείπνου, 'before dinner.'

21. IV. Prepositions governing the GENITIVE or ACCUSATIVE.

(1) *διά*, 'through.'

(a) With the genitive—

Διά τῆς ἀγορᾶς, 'through the market-place.'

Διά παντός τοῦ βίου, 'throughout all one's life.'

Διά χρόνου, 'after an interval of time,' 'after a long time,'
'at length,' 'once again.'

Διά σοῦ, 'through you,' 'by means of you.'

(b) With the accusative—

Διά σέ, 'through you,' 'because of you.'

Διά τὴν ἐορτήν, 'because of the festival.'

Διά ταῦτα, 'for these reasons.'

(2) *κατά*, 'down.'

(a) With the genitive—

Κατὰ τοῦ ὄρους, 'down the hill.'

Κατὰ τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν ὕπνος ἐρχεται,
'Sleep comes down upon my eyes.'

(b) With the accusative—

Κατὰ τὸν ποταμόν, 'down the river' (*opp. to ἀνά*).

Κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν, 'by land and by sea.'

Κατὰ τὸν νόμον, 'according to the law' (*opp. to παρά*).

(3) *μετά*, 'in the midst of,' 'with,' 'after.'

(a) With the genitive—

Μετὰ τῆς ἀδελφῆς, 'with one's sister.'

Μετὰ σοῦ, 'with you.'

(b) With the accusative—

Μετὰ τὴν μάχην, 'after the battle.'

Μετὰ ταῦτα, 'after that.'

(4) *ὑπέρ*, 'over,' 'beyond.'

(a) With the genitive—

Ὑπὲρ τῆς κώμης, 'over the village.'

Ὑπὲρ τῆς πατρίδος, 'in defence of one's country.'

(b) With the accusative—

Ὑπὲρ τὴν θάλατταν, 'beyond the sea.'

Ὑπὲρ τὴν ἐλπίδα, 'beyond one's hope.'

22. V. Prepositions governing the GENITIVE, DATIVE, or ACCUSATIVE.

(1) ὑπό, 'under,' 'by.'

(a) With the genitive—

Ἰπὸ γῆς, 'under the earth.'

Ἰπὸ δέους, 'from fear' (*prae metu*).

Ἰπὸ τῆς ἀδελφῆς, 'by one's sister' (*a sorore*).

(b) With the dative—

Ἰπὸ τῇ κλίνῃ, 'under the bed' (in answer to question ποῦ);).

(c) With the accusative—

Ἰπὸ τὴν κλίνην, 'under the bed' (in answer to question ποῖ);).

Ἰπὸ τὸν αὐτὸν χρόνον, 'towards' or 'about the same time.'

(2) παρά, 'beside.'

(a) With the genitive—

Παρὰ τῆς ἀδελφῆς, 'from beside' or 'from one's sister' (in answer to question πόθεν);).

Παρ' ἐμοῦ, 'from me,' 'from my house,' *de chez moi*.

(b) With the dative—

Παρὰ τῇ ἀδελφῇ, 'beside' or 'with one's sister' (in answer to question πού);).

Παρὰ τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, 'among the Athenians.'

Παρ' ἐμοί ἐστιν, 'He is at my house,' *Il est chez moi*, *Er ist bei mir*.

(c) With the accusative—

Παρὰ τὴν ἀδελφήν, 'to beside' or 'to one's sister' (in answer to question ποῖ);).

Ἦκει παρ' ἐμέ, 'He comes to me,' 'to my house,' *Il vient chez moi*.

Παρὰ τὴν θάλατταν, 'beside the sea,' 'along the shore.'

Παρὰ πάντα τὸν βίον, 'all through one's life.'

Παρὰ τὸν νόμον, 'against the law' (*opp. to κατά*).

Παρὰ τοὺς ἄλλους, 'in comparison with the others.'

Παρ' οὐδὲν τίθεσθαι, 'to set at naught.'

(3) ἐπί, 'on.'

(a) With the genitive—

Ἐπὶ τῆς τραπέζης, 'on the table' (in answer to question ποῦ);).

Ἐπὶ τῶν προγόνων, 'in the days of our ancestors.'

(b) With the dative—

Ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάττῃ, 'at the sea-side.'

Ἐπ' ἐμοί, 'in my power.'

Ἐπὶ τούτοις, 'on these conditions.'

(c) With the accusative—

Ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν, 'towards the sea' (in answer to question ποῖ;).

(4) πρὸς, 'to,' 'towards.'

(a) With the genitive—

Πρὸς τοῦ ποταμοῦ, 'on the river side.'

(b) With the dative—

Πρὸς ταῖς θύραις, 'at the doors.'

Πρὸς τούτοις, 'besides these,' 'in addition to these.'

(c) With the accusative—

Πρὸς τὴν πόλιν, 'towards the city.'

Πρὸς ἑσπέραν, 'towards evening.'

Πρὸς τοὺς Πέρσας ἢ μάχῃ, 'The battle is against the Persians.'

(5) περὶ, 'around,' 'about.'

(a) With the genitive—

Περὶ τούτων γράφω, 'I write about these things.'

(b) With the dative—

Περὶ τῇ κεφαλῇ, 'round one's head' (in answer to question ποῦ;).

(c) With the accusative—

Περὶ τὴν κεφαλὴν, 'round one's head' (in answer to question ποῖ;).

23. THE NEGATIVES.

(a) With the *indicative* οὐ is used, except after *εἰ* and *ἵνα*.

(b) With the *imperative* μή is always used.

(c) With the *subjunctive* μή is always used.

(d) With the *optative*, expressing a wish, μή is always used.

(e) With all forms of the *potential* οὐ is always used.

(f) With the *infinitive* μή is generally used.

24. A simple negative may be followed by a compound negative without its negative force being destroyed, *e.g.*—

οὐ δώσω ταῦτ' οὐδενί, 'I will not give these things to any one.'

μὴ δῶς ταῦτα μηδενί, 'Don't give these things to any one.'

VOCABULARIES.

I. GREEK-ENGLISH.

A.

ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν, good.

ἀγαθόν (τι), a good thing, benefit, blessing.

ἀγαθά, *neut. plur.*, good things, blessings.

καλὸς κάγαθος (*lit.* 'beautiful and good'), well-bred, gentlemanly.

ἀγαθὸς περὶ τὴν πόλιν, of service to the state.

πάντ' ἀγαθά, abundance of good things, plenty.

ἀγαλμα, -ατος, τό, (1) object of pride, (2) statue (offered in a temple). [ἀγάλλομαι, take delight in, be proud of.]

Ἀγαμέμνων, -ονος, ὁ, Agamemnon.

ἀγαν, *adv.*, too much ('nimis').

ἀγανακτέω, -ῶ, *c. dat.*, be angry with, annoyed at, indignant.

ἀγαπάω, -ῶ, be fond of, be contented with.

ἀγγέλλω (§ 179), bring news, announce.

ἄγγελος, ὁ, messenger, news-bearer.

ἀγείρω, ἀγερῶ, ἡγεῖρα, gather, collect.

ἀγνοέω, -ῶ, be ignorant.

ἀγορά, ἡ, market-place, market ('forum'), often without the article. [ἀγείρω.]

διὰ τῆς ἀγορᾶς, through the market-place.

οἱ ἐν ἀγορᾷ, those in the market, business men.

ἀγοράζω, -άσω, *etc.*, (1) frequent the market, (2) go marketing, buy. [ἀγορά.]

ἀγορεύω (§ 205 *obs.*), speak.

ἄγριος, -ᾶ, -ον, wild, savage. [ἀγρός.]

ἄγροικος, -ος, -ον (§ 65), boorish, rude. [ἀγρός + οἰκέω.]

ἀγρός, ὁ, field.

οἱ ἀγροί, the country ('rus').

ἄγω (§ 237), (1) drive, lead, (2) take, bring (*of living things*).

ἄγων, ἄγοντες, *partic., tr.* 'with.'

ἡσυχίαν ἀγει, he keeps quiet, rests.

εἰρήνην ἀγει, he keeps peace, is at peace.

ἐορτὴν ἀγει, he keeps a feast or holiday, holds a festival.

ἄγών, -ῶνος, ὁ, (1) competition, contest, (2) games, (3) struggle.

οἱ τοῦ Ἡρακλέους ἀγῶνες, the 'labours' of Herakles.

ἀδελφή, ἡ, sister.

ἀδελφός, ὁ, brother.

ἀδελφός, *by crasis for ὁ ἀδελφός*.

ἄδηλος, -ος, -ον (§ 65), not clear, uncertain.

- ἀδήλου ὄντος, it being uncertain, doubtful.
- ἀδικέω, -ῶ, (1) be unjust, do wrong, be guilty, (2) wrong, injure, *c. acc.*
- ἀδίκημα, τό, wrong-doing, crime.
- ἀδικία, ἡ, injustice, wrong-doing, dishonesty.
- ἀδικος, -ος, -ον (§ 65), unjust, wrongful, dishonest.
- ἀδύνατος, -ος, -ον (§ 65), (1) unable, powerless, (2) impossible. [δύναμαι.]
- ἄδω, ἄσομαι, ἦσα, sing.
- ἀεί, *adv.*, always, ever.
- ἀήρ, -έρος, ὁ, (1) air, (2) climate.
- ἀθάνατος, -ος, -ον (§ 65), immortal. [ἀ *neg.* + θάνατος.]
- Ἀθήναζε, to Athens = εἰς Ἀθήνας [from Ἀθήνας-δε, *cf.* οἰκαδε].
- Ἀθήναι, αἱ, Athens.
ἐν Ἀθήναις (Ἀθήνησι), at Athens.
εἰς Ἀθήνας (Ἀθήναζε), to Athens.
ἐξ Ἀθηνῶν, from Athens.
- Ἀθηναῖοι, οἱ, the Athenians.
- Ἀθηναῖος, -ᾱ, -ον, Athenian.
- Ἀθήνησι, at Athens = ἐν Ἀθήναις [old locative of Ἀθήναι].
- ἄθλητής, ὁ, athlete. [ἄθλον.]
- ἄθλον, τό, prize.
- Αἴγινα, ἡ, Aegina (an island in the Saronic Gulf, 15 miles over the sea from Athens).
- αἰδώς, -οῦς, ἡ (§ 41), (1) shame, (2) reverence, respect.
- αἰνίγμα, τό, riddle.
- αἰρέω, -ῶ (§ 222), (1) *act.*, take, catch, convict, (2) *mid.*, choose.
- αἶρω, ἀρῶ, ἦρα, ἦρακα, ἦρμαι, ἦρθην, raise, lift.
- αἰσθάνομαι (§ 186), perceive, observe, be aware of (*c. gen. or acc. and partic. compl. or ὅτι*).
- αἰσχροός, -ᾱ, -όν, (1) ugly, (2) shameful, base, bad (*opp.* καλός).
- αἰσχύνη, ἡ, shame.
- αἰτέω, -ῶ, ask for, beg, demand (*c. two accs.*).
- αἰτία, ἡ, (1) cause, (2) blame, (3) credit.
αἰτίαν ἔχει, he is blamed (*p.* 138).
- αἰτιόομαι, -ῶμαι, (1) ascribe to, (2) blame, (3) credit. *Pass.* αἰτίαν ἔχω, *p.* 138. (*c. acc. pers. et gen. rei.*)
- αἰτιος, -ᾱ, -ον, *adj. c. gen.*, (1) answerable for, the cause of, (2) to blame for, guilty of, (3) to be thanked for.
- αἰχμάλωτος, ὁ, prisoner of war, captive. [αἰχμή, spear, + ἀλίσκομαι.]
- ἄκλητος, -ος, -ον (§ 65), uninvited. [ἀ + καλέω.]
- ἀκολουθεῖω, -ῶ, (1) accompany, (2) follow (*c. dat. or μετά c. gen.*).
- ἀκόντιον, τό, javelin, dart.
- ἀκούω (§ 238), I hear (*c. gen. or acc. and partic. compl.*). *Virtual pass. of λέγω* (*p.* 311).
- ἄκρατος, -ος, -ον (§ 65), unmixed, neat. [ἀ + κεράννυμι, mix.]
- ἀκριβής, -ής, -ές, nice, highly finished, exact.
- ἀκριβῶς, exactly, precisely.
- ἄκριτος, -ος, -ον (§ 65), untried. [ἀ + κρίνω.]
- ἀκροόομαι, -ῶμαι, I listen (*c. gen.*).
- ἄκρος, -α, -ον, (1) at the top of ('summus'), (2) at the end of ('extremus').
ἄκροισ τοῖς ποσίν, on tip-toe.
ἄκραῖς ταῖς χερσίν, with the finger-tips.
- ἄκων, -ουσα, -ον, involuntary, unwilling, reluctant. [ἀ + ἐκῶν.]
ἄκων ἐδράσα, I did it involuntarily, because I couldn't help it.
- ἀλγέω, -ῶ, feel pain, ache (*c. acc. of part affected*).

- Ἀλέξανδρος, ὁ, Alexander (a name of Paris, son of Priam).
- ἀλήθεια, ἡ, truth. [ἀληθής.]
- ἀληθής, -ής, -ές, true. [ἀ + λαθ in λανθάνω.]
- ἀληθῆ λέγει, he speaks the truth.
- ἀληθῶς, truly. [ἀληθής.]
- ὡς ἀληθῶς, really and truly, as a matter of fact.
- ἀλίσκομαι (§ 223), (1) I am taken, caught, (2) I am convicted, *c. gen. or partic. compl. (used as pass. to αἰρῶ).*
- ἀλλά, *conj.*, but (often to be translated 'Well!' *cf. French, 'mais'*).
- ἀλλ' οὐ, and not.
- ἀλλάττω (§ 176), change.
- ἄλληλοι (§ 187), one another.
- ἄλλος, -η, -ο (§ 113), other.
- ὁ ἄλλος δῆμος, the rest of the people.
- οἱ ἄλλοι, the rest.
- ἄλλοι ἄλλα λέγουσι, some say one thing, some another ('alii alia').
- ἅλς, -ός, ὁ, salt (usually plural).
- ἅμα, (1) *adv.*, at the same time, (2) *prep. c. dat.*, at the same time as.
- ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, at daybreak.
- ἄμαθής, -ής, -ές, ignorant, stupid. [ἀ + μαθ in μανθάνω.]
- ἄμαξα, ἡ, waggon, cart.
- ἐπὶ τῆς ἀμάξης, on the waggon.
- ἀμαρτάνω (§ 186), (1) miss, *c. gen.*, (2) fail, (3) err, mistake.
- ἄμεινον, *adv.*, better.
- ἀμείνων (§ 80), *comp. of ἀγαθός*, better.
- ἀμελέω, -ῶ, neglect, *c. gen.*
- ἀμύνω (§ 182), (1) *act.*, I keep off, ward off (τί τιμι), (2) *mid.* I defend myself against, *c. acc.*
- ἀμφιέννυμι (§ 189), I clothe, *c. two accs.*
- ἀμφισβητέω, -ῶ, dispute, dissent (§ 241).
- ἀμφότερος, -ᾱ, -ον (§ 89 *obs.*), both.
- ἄμφω (§ 89 *obs.*), both.
- ἀμφοῖν τοῖν ποδοῖν (φεύγει), as fast as his legs will carry him.
- ἄν, (1) *with the potential*, pp. 150, 152, 153, 159, (2) *with relatives and conditionals*, p. 164, 191, 196.
- ἀναβαίνω (§ 183), (1) I go up, mount, (2) march up country, inland.
- ἀναβάλλομαι (§ 180), put off, postpone.
- ἀναβιώναι, come to life again.
- ἀναγιγνώσκω (§ 191), read.
- ἀνάγκη, ἡ, (1) need, (2) necessity, (3) compulsion.
- ἀνάγκη (ἐστὶ), it is necessary, *c. dat. and inf.*
- ἀναγορεύω (§ 205), proclaim.
- ἀνάθημα, τό, votive offering. [ἀνατίθημι.]
- ἀναιρέω, -ῶ (§ 222), (1) take up, (*esp. of taking up the dead for burial*), (2) destroy ('tollo').
- ἀναίτιος, -ος, -ον (§ 65), (1) not answerable, irresponsible, (2) innocent, *c. gen.*
- ἀναμνησκω (§ 192), remind.
- ἀνάξιος, -ος, -ον (§ 65), unworthy, *c. gen.*
- ἀναξίως, unworthily.
- ἀναπαύομαι, rest.
- ἀνατείνω (§ 182), stretch up, hold up.
- ἀνατίθημι (§ 157), set up, dedicate, offer (to a god). *Perf. pass. ἀνάκειμαι.*
- ἀνατρέπω (§ 145), overturn, upset.
- ἀναχωρέω, -ῶ, retire, retreat.
- ἀνδρεία, ἡ, manhood, bravery, courage. [ἀνήρ, 'vir.']
- ἀνδρείος, -ᾱ, -ον, manly, brave. [ἀνήρ, 'vir.']
- ἀνέλκω (§ 240), (1) draw up, (2) beach.
- ἄνεμος, ὁ, wind.

ἀνευ, *prep. c. gen.*, without.

ἀνέχομαι (§ 241), hold up, tolerate, endure, bear, *c. partic. compl.*

ἀνὴρ, ὁ (§ 49), man ('vir').

ἀνὴρ, *by crasis for ὁ ἀνὴρ*.

ἀνθίσταμαι (§ 163), hold one's ground, resist.

ἄνθρωπος, ὁ, (1) man, human being ('homo'), (2) person, fellow.

οἱ ἄνθρωποι, men, mankind.

τὸ τῶν ἀνθρώπων γένος, mankind.

τὰ ἐξ ἀνθρώπων, the biggest in the world.

ἄνθρωπος, *by crasis for ὁ ἄνθρωπος*.

ἀνίημι (§ 164), (1) *c. acc.*, slacken, loosen, relax, (2) *c. gen.*, give up.

ἀνίστημι (§ 163), (1) *act.* raise, (2) *mid.* rise.

ἀνοίγνυμι (§ 189), open.

ἀνόλω (§ 189), open.

ἀντέχω (§ 142), hold out, withstand, endure.

ἀντί, *prep. c. gen.*, instead of, in return for.

ἀντιβολέω, -ῶ, entreat (§ 241).

ἀντιλέγω (§ 205), say or speak against, object, contradict.

Ἄνυτος, ὁ, Anytos, a democratic statesman, one of the accusers of Socrates.

ἀνω, *adv.*, up, above.

ἄξιός, -ᾶ, -ον, (1) worthy of, *c. gen.* deserving, *c. dat. of the person at whose hands one deserves*, (2) cheap.

οὐκ ἄξιον λόγου, not worth talking about.

πολλοῦ, πλείονος, πλείστου ἄξιον, valuable, more, most valuable.

οὐδενὸς ἄξιον, worthless.

ἀξιόω, -ῶ, (1) hold (oneself) worthy of, deem worthy, *c. gen.* (2) think right, demand, (3) aspire, claim, (4) condescend, stoop, deign.

ἀξίως, worthily.

ἀπαγγέλλω (§ 179), report.

ἀπαγορεύω (§ 205), (1) *trans.* forbid, (2) *intrans.* give up, become tired.

ἀπαιτέω, -ῶ, (1) ask back, (2) demand (*corr. ἀποδίδωμι*).

ἀπαλλάττω (§ 176), (1) *act.*, rid, free from, (2) *mid., pass.* get off, get rid of (*c. gen.*).

οὐ χαίρων ἀπαλλάξεται, he won't get off with impunity.

ἅπαξ, *adv.*, once.

ἅπαξ τοῦ ἔτους, once a year.

ἀπαρνέομαι, -οῦμαι, deny.

ἅπᾶς (*like πᾶς*, § 72, but with *regressive accent*), all, whole, every.

ἄπειμι (§ 117), be away, absent.

ἄπειμι (§ 168), *fut. of ἀπέρχομαι*.

ἄπειρος, -ος, -ον (§ 65), inexperienced in, unskilled in, unacquainted with (*opp. ἐμπειρος*). [*πέιρα*.]

ἀπέρχομαι (§ 210), go away, depart, get off.

ἀπέχω (§ 142), (1) *act.*, be away from or distant, (2) *mid.*, keep away from, abstain, *c. gen.*

ἀπό, *prep. c. gen.*, from.

ἀποβάλλω (§ 180), (1) throw away, (2) lose.

ἀποδείκνυμι (§ 166), *act.*, (1) show, prove, (2) appoint, make, (3) *mid.*, express, declare.

γνώμην ἀποδείκνυται, he expresses his opinion.

ἀποδημέω, -ῶ, be from home, abroad.

ἀποδίδωμι (§ 154), (1) give back, return, (2) give up, deliver, pay ('reddo'). *Cf. πωλώ*.

ἀποδύω (§ 160), take off (clothes), strip (*c. two accs.*).

ἀποθνήσκω (§ 215), (1) die, (2) be killed (*pass. of ἀποκτείνω*).

ἀποκρίνομαι, ἀποκρίνοῦμαι, ἀπεκρίνάμην (*cf. § 182*), answer.

- ἀποκτείνω (§ 214), kill.
- ἀπολαμβάνω (§ 186), take back, get back, recover.
- ἀπόλλυμι (§ 235), (1) destroy, (2) lose.
κακὸν κακῶς ἀπολέσειαν οἱ θεοί,
The curse of heaven be on—
ὁ κάκιστ' ἀπολούμενος, the accursed one.
- ἀπολογέομαι, -οῦμαι, I make a defence, defend myself, plead my cause.
- ἀποπλέω (§ 201), sail away.
- ἀπορία, ἡ, (1) difficulty, straits, (2) scarcity, want.
- ἀποστέλλω (§ 179), send out, dispatch (*esp. of ships*).
- ἀποστερέω, -ῶ, rob, defraud (§ 192).
- ἀποτέμνω (§ 185), cut off.
- ἀποτίνω (§ 185), pay back, pay.
- ἀποτρέχω (§ 227), run away.
- ἀποφάνω (§ 182), (1) *act.*, show forth, (2) *mid.*, express, declare (*γνώμην, & γιγνώσκει*).
- ἀποφέρω (§ 225), carry away.
- ἀποφεύγω (§ 173), (1) flee away, escape, (2) be acquitted.
- ἀποψηφίζομαι, acquit.
- ἄπτω (§ 175), *act.*, (1) lay hold of, fasten, (2) kindle, (3) *mid.*, touch, *c. gen.*,
- ἄρα (*second in its clause*), so, then, therefore.
- ἄρα, *interrog. particle* (= *Lat.* 'ne'), used to introduce questions.
ἄρ' οὐ (= 'nonne').
- ἄργυριον, τό, money. [*ἄργυρος*, silver.]
- ἀρετή, ἡ, goodness, courage.
- Ἄριαῖος, ὁ, Ariaeus.
- ἄριστα (§ 83), *superl. adv.*, very well, best.
- ἄριστος, -η, -ον, *superl. of ἀγαθός* (§ 80), very good, best.
- ἄριστον, τό, breakfast (*note long a*).
- ἄρτι, ἀρτίως, freshly, recently, just.
- ἄρτος, ὁ, bread, loaf.
- ἀρχή, ἡ, (1) beginning, (2) rule, office, magistracy ('imperium').
ἐξ ἀρχῆς, (1) from the beginning, (2) in the beginning, originally.
- ἄρχω, (ἄρξω, etc.), *c. gen.*, (1) be first, begin, take the lead, be first to do, *act. of something continued by others, mid. of something continued by oneself*, (2) rule, rule over, command.
- ἀσέβεια, ἡ, impiety, irreligion.
- ἀσπίς, -ίδος, ἡ, shield.
- ἄστυ, τό (§ 48), town.
ἐν ἄστει, in town.
ἐξ ἄστεως, from town.
εἰς ἄστυ, to town.
κατ' ἄστυ, about town, in town.
- ἀσφαλής, -ής, -ές, safe, secure.
- ἀτρέμας, *adv.*, quietly, still.
- αὐλητής, ὁ, flute-player, piper.
- αὔρα, ἡ, breeze.
- αὔριον, *adv.*, to-morrow.
εἰς αὔριον, εἰς τὴν αὔριον (*of time looked forward to*).
- αὐτίκα, immediately.
αὐτίκα μάλα, in a moment.
- αὐτός, -ή, -ό, (1) self, (2) same (§ 100), (3) *in oblique cases*, he, she, it (§ 91).
- αὐτοῦ, *adv.*, on the spot, where you are ('ilico').
- αὐτοῦ, *reflexive* (§ 106).
- ἄφαιρέω, -ῶ, -έομαι, -οῦμαι (§ 222), take away, deprive.
- ἀφήμι (§ 164), (1) let go, (2) discharge.
ἐλεύθερον ἀφήσιν, he sets free.
φωνὴν ἀφήσιν, he utters a sound.
- ἀφικνέομαι, -οῦμαι (§ 187), arrive.
- ἀφίστημι (§ 163), (1) *act.*, cause to revolt, (2) *mid.*, revolt.

ἀχθομαι, ἀχθέσομαι, ἠχθέσθην, dislike, *c. dat.*, be displeased at.
 ἀχος, τό, (1) burden, (2) grief.
 Ἀχιλλεύς, -έως, ὁ, Achilles.

B.

βαδίζω (§ 178), I walk, proceed.
 βάθος, τό, depth.
 βάθρον, τό, bench.
 βαθύς, -εία, -ύ, deep.
 βαίνω (§ 183), step, walk.
 βάλλω (§ 180), (1) throw, (2) pelt, hit (*with a missile*).
 βάρβαρος, -ος, -ον (§ 65), barbarian, (*i.e. non-Hellenic*).
 βαρέως, *adv.*, heavily. [βαρύς.]
 βαρέως φέρει, ('*graviter. aegre fert*').
 βάρος, τό, weight.
 βαρύς, -εία, -ύ, (1) heavy, (2) low (*of the voice*).
 βασιλεύς, ὁ (§ 47), king (*without the article*, the King, *i.e. the king of Persia*).
 βασιλεύω, reign.
 βέλος, τό, missile.
 βέλτιστος, -η, -ον (§ 80), best.
 βελτίων, -ων, -ον (§ 80), better.
 βία, ἡ, force, violence ('*vis*').
 βία ἄγει, he drags by force.
 πρὸς βίαν, under compulsion.
 βιβλίον, τό, book.
 βίος, ὁ, life.
 διὰ βίου, all through life, one's life long.
 βλάπτω (§ 175), hurt, injure.
 μέγала βλάπτει, he does great injury to, *c. acc.*
 βοάω, -ῶ, shout, shout for.
 βόειος, -ᾱ, -ον, of an ox. [βοῦς.]
 τὰ βόεια (*sc. κρέα*), beef.
 βοή, ἡ, shout, cry, shouting, (a) of approval or joy, cheering, (b) of disapproval or sorrow, uproar.

βοήθεια, ἡ, succour, aid, help.
 βοηθέω, -ῶ, run to the rescue, bring aid, succour, help.
 Βοιωτός, ὁ, Boeotian.
 βουλεύω, (1) *act.* plan, plot, (2) *mid.* consider, deliberate.
 βουλή, ἡ, (1) plan, design, (2) council, senate.
 βούλομαι (§ 197), will, wish, desire,
 βούλει, *c. inf.*, will you—? be so kind as to—.
 βούλει, *c. subj.* (*p. 167*), do you wish me to—?
 βοῦς, ὁ, ἡ (§ 62), ox, cow.
 βραδέως, slowly.
 βραδύς, -εία, -ύ, slow.
 βραχύς, -εία, -ύ, short.
 βραχύ τι χαρίζεται μοι, he does me a small favour.
 βροντή, ἡ, thunder.

Γ.

γαμέω, -ῶ, marry (§ 196).
 γάρ, *conj.* for (*always second in its clause, cf. Lat. 'enim'*).
 γε, *post-positive enclitic particle*, at least. *This word is generally left untranslated. It emphasises, underlines, or puts in italics the preceding word.*
 γείτων, -ονος, ὁ, neighbour.
 ἐκ (τῶν) γειτόνων, from our neighbours.
 γελάω, -ῶ, laugh (§ 136).
 γελοῖος, -ᾱ, -ον, laughable, ridiculous.
 γέλως, -ωτος, ὁ, laughter.
 γέλωτος ἄξιος, laughable, ridiculous.
 γέλωτα παρέχει, he produces laughter, makes himself ridiculous.
 γενναῖος, -ᾱ, -ον, well-bred, noble, spirited.
 γενναίως, nobly, bravely.

γένος, τό, (1) kindred, family, (2) race, birth, (3) kind.

τὸ τῶν ἀνθρώπων γένος, the human race.

γέρων, -οντος, ὁ, old man (§ 52).

γέφυρα, ἡ, bridge.

τὴν γέφυραν λύει, he breaks the bridge.

γεωργός, ὁ, farmer.

γῆ, ἡ, (1) ground ('humus'), (2) land ('terra'), (3) the earth ('tellus'), (4) shore.

κατὰ γῆν, by land.

ποῦ (τῆς) γῆς; where on earth?

γῆρας, γήρως (§ 40), τό, old age.

ὑπὸ γήρως, from old age ('prae senectute').

γηράσκω (§ 190), grow old.

γίγνομαι (§ 144), to become, come to be, turn out, show oneself.

πόσα ἔτη γέγονε; how old is he?

τί γένωμαι; what is to become of me?

γιγνώσκω (§ 190), (1) know, (2) learn, perceive, (3) make up our mind, resolve.

γλυκὺς, -εῖα, -ύ, sweet.

γλῶττα, ἡ, (1) tongue, (2) language.

γνώμη, ἡ, (1) opinion, thought, (2) resolution, plan. [γί-γνώ-σκω].

γνώμην ἔχει, ἀποφαίνεται, he has, expresses an opinion.

γονεὺς, ὁ, parent.

γόνη, τό (§ 57), knee.

Γοργίας, -ου, ὁ, Gorgias, a celebrated sophist from Leontinoi in Sicily.

γράμμα, -τος, τό, letter.

τὰ γράμματα, letters, reading and writing.

γραμμάτων ἀπειρος, unable to read or write.

γράφω (§ 140), write.

γυμναστική, ἡ, gymnastics.

γυνή, ἡ (§ 50), woman, wife.

Δ.

δαιμόνιος, divine.

ὦ δαιμόνιε, My dear sir—(in a tone of surprise).

δαίμων, -ονος, ὁ, divinity.

δάκνω (§ 185), bite.

δάκρυον, τό, tear.

δακρύω, weep.

δάκτυλος, ὁ, finger, toe.

δέ, post-positive conj., but (see p. 47).

δέδοικα (§ 232), fear.

δεῖ, *impers. verb c. acc.* it is fitting, necessary (§ 139).

δείκνυμι (§ 165), show.

δεινός, -ή, -όν, (1) dreadful, terrible (2) strange, wonderful, (3) clever, skilful. [*Rt.* δFει, fear.]

δεινὸς λέγειν, eloquent.

ἐν (τοῖς) δεινοῖς, in danger.

δειπνέω, -ῶ, dine. [*δειπνον.*]

δείπνον, τό, dinner.

ἐπὶ δείπνον, 'to dinner.'

δέκα, ten.

Δελφοί, οἱ, Delphi.

δένδρον, τό, tree.

δεξιὰ, ἡ, the right hand.

δεξιός, -ά, -όν, right (*opp.* σκαιός, left).

δέομαι (§ 200), (1) want, (2) ask, beg, request.

δέος, τό, fear.

ὑπὸ (τοῦ) δέους, from fear ('prae metu').

δέρω (§ 149), flay, thrash.

δεσμωτήριον, τό, prison.

δέσποινα, ἡ, mistress of the house, mistress.

δεσπότης, -ου, ὁ, master, master of the house (*opp.* οἰκέτης).

δεῦρο, hither, here ('huc').

δεύτερος, -ᾶ, -ον, second.

δέω, δῶ, (1) bind, (2) imprison (§ 132 *obs.*).

δέω (§ 200), lack, want, need (*see δεῖ*).

τὰ δέοντα, what is wanted (*in the circumstances*), the right thing to do.

ὀλίγου δεῖν, wanting little, all but, almost.

εἰς δέον, opportunely.

πλέον τοῦ δέοντος, more than is right.

δή, *post-positive intensive particle, giving decision to a statement and insistence to a question or command.*

δηλός, -η, -ον, (1) visible, (2) clear, (3) evident.

δηλός ἐστι, *c. partic.* it is clear that he—.

δηλώω, -ῶ, make clear.

Δημόκριτος, ὁ, Democritus, the philosopher of Abdera.

δῆμος, ὁ, (1) the people ('populus'), (2) the democracy.

Δημοσθένης, ὁ, Demosthenes.

δήπου, of course, to be sure.

δήτα, pray.

διά, *prep.* (A) *c. gen.* (1) of place, through, (2) of time, (a) through-out, (b) at, after an interval of. (B) *c. acc.* because of, on account of.

διὰ (παντὸς τοῦ) βίου, throughout one's life.

διὰ χρόνου, after a long time, once more again.

διαβαίνω (§ 183), step across, cross.

διαβάλλω (§ 180), (1) set at variance, cause to quarrel, estrange, (2) misrepresent, slander.

διαγιγνώσκω (§ 191), know apart, distinguish.

διαθήκη, ἡ, will, testament. [*διατίθεσθαι*.]

δῶι, ἡ, life (*in the sense of 'way of life' as we say 'town life,' 'country life'*).

διάκειμαι (§ 156), be disposed [*perf. pass. of διατίθημι*].

διαλέγομαι, talk, converse.

διανέμω (§ 149), divide.

διαπλέω (§ 201), sail over, across.

διαπράττομαι, carry out, accomplish.

διατίθημι (§ 157), (1) *act.* dispose, put in a certain state of body or mind, [*perf. pass. διάκειμαι*.] (2) *mid.* to dispose of by will, make a will, bequeath.

διαφερόντως, exceptionally, pre-eminently.

διαφέρω (§ 225), (1) differ, (2) surpass, *c. gen.*

διαφεύγω (§ 173), escape.

διαφθείρω (§ 182), (1) spoil, corrupt, (2) ruin, destroy, (3) cause to perish.

διδάσκᾱλος, ὁ, teacher.

διδάσκω, **διδάξω**, teach, *c. accs. of person and thing* (p. 259).

δίδωμι (§ 153), give.

δίκην δίδωμι, am punished.

πεῖραν δίδωσι, he gives proof of.

διεξέρχομαι (§ 210), go right through, describe in detail.

δίκαιος, -α, -ον, *adj.*, just, fair, honest, right. [*δίκη*.]

δικαιοσύνη, ἡ, justice, honesty.

δικαίως, justly, honestly.

δικαστήριον, court of law.

δικαστής, ὁ, juryman, judge.

δίκη, ἡ, (1) satisfaction, penalty, (2) law-suit, action, (3) justice.

δίκην δίδωσι, he gives satisfaction, is punished.

δίκην λαμβάνει, he takes satisfaction, punishes.

δίκην ἐπιτίθησι, he imposes a punishment.

δὶς, *adv.*, twice.

δὶς τοῦ μηνός, twice a month.

δὶς τοῦ ἔτους, twice a year.

διψᾶ, ἡ, thirst.
 διψᾶω, -ῶ, thirst (§ 219 *obs.*).
 διώκω, διώξομαι, (1) pursue, (2) prosecute (*pass.* φεύγω), *c. gen.* (p. 242).
 δοκέω, -ῶ, (1) be thought, believed, (2) seem good (§ 194).
 δόξα, ἡ, (1) belief, opinion, (2) reputation, glory.
 δόξαν ἔχει, *c. gen.*, he has a reputation for.
 δουλεύω, be a slave.
 δούλος, ὁ, slave (*opp.* ἐλεύθερος).
 δραχμή, ἡ, a drachma.
 δράω, -ῶ, do, act.
 δύναμαι (§ 160), can, be able.
 μέγα δύναται, he is very powerful.
 δύναμις, -εως, ἡ, power.
 δυνατός, -ή, -όν, (1) able, powerful, (2) possible.
 δύο (§ 87), two.
 δύω (§ 160), I cause to enter.
 δῶρον, τό, gift.

E.

ἑάλωκα, ἑάλων, *see* ἀλίσκομαι.
 ἕαν, *conj.*, if, always with the subj. [*εἰ + ἄν.*] *N.B.*—*εἰ* never has the subj.
 ἑαυτοῦ (§ 106), of himself, his own.
 ἐάω (§ 239), (1) let, (2) let go, allow, permit, (3) leave alone, pass by.
 οὐκ ἐᾷ, he forbids, prevents.
 ἐβδομήκοντα, seventy.
 ἐγγύς, *adv. and prep. c. gen.*, near.
 ἐγείρω (§ 236), awake.
 ἐγχέω (§ 201), pour in (*we say in Eng.* 'pour out').
 ἐγώ (§ 90), I.
 ἕγωγε, I for my part.
 ἐθέλω (§ 198, *obs.*), be willing, ready, content.
 οὐκ ἐθέλει, he refuses.

ἐθίζω (§ 239), accustom.
 ἔθνος, τό, tribe, nation.
 εἰ, if (*only with ind. and opt.*).
 εἰ μή, if not, unless, except.
 εἰ γάρ, would that!
 εἰ δὲ μή, if not, otherwise.
 εἰ καί, even if, although.
 εἴθε, would that (p. 112).
 εἶδον, *see* ὀρῶ.
 εἴκοσι, twenty.
 εἰληφα, *see* λαμβάνω.
 εἶλον, *see* αἰρέω.
 εἰμί (§ 116), be.
 εἶμι (§ 168), I shall go.
 εἶπον, *see* λέγω.
 εἰρήνη, ἡ, peace.
 εἰρήνην ἀγει, he keeps peace, is at peace.
 εἰς, *prep. c. acc.*, into, to, of place and of time looked forward to.
 εἷς, μία, ἓν (§ 85), one.
 εἰσάγω (§ 237), bring in, *esp.* bring into court, put upon trial (*pass.* εἰσέρχομαι).
 εἰσέρχομαι (§ 210), come into (*esp.* come into court), enter (*virtual pass.* of εἰσάγω, p. 274).
 εἴσομαι, *see* οἶδα.
 εἶτα, then, thereupon.
 εἴωθα (§ 239, *obs.*), be accustomed.
 ἐκ, *see* ἐξ.
 ἕκαστος, each (§ 112).
 ἐκάστοτε, on each occasion, every time.
 ἐκάτερος, -α, -ον (§ 112), both of two, either.
 ἐκάτεροι, either side, both sides.
 ἑκατόν, a hundred.
 ἐκβαίνω (§ 183), (1) step out, (2) issue, end, turn out.
 ἐκβάλλω (§ 180), expel.
 ἐκδύω (§ 160), I strip (*c. two accs.*).
 ἐκεῖ, *adv.*, there, in that place ('ibi').

- ἐκείθεν, thence, from there, from that place ('illinc').
- ἐκείνος, -η, -ο (§ 98), that ('ille').
- ἐκεῖσε, thither ('illuc').
- ἐκκλησίᾳ, ἡ, the Assembly (the sovereign executive assembly at Athens consisting of all citizens).
ἐκκλησίαν ποιοῦσι, they summon, constitute, hold an assembly (of the magistrates).
ἐκκλησίαν ποιοῦνται, they hold an assembly (of the citizens).
- ἐκκόπτω, knock out, put out.
ἐξεκόπη τὸν ὀφθαλμόν, he had his eye put out.
- ἐκπίπτω (§ 231), (1) fall out, (2) be cast out, turned out, expelled (*virtual pass. of ἐκβάλλω*), (2) be cast ashore.
- ἐκπλέω (§ 201), sail out, away, set sail.
- ἐκπλήττω, amaze, terrify, *aor. ἐξεπλάγην*.
- ἐκποδών, out of the way.
ἐκποδὼν στῆναι, get out of the way.
- ἐκφεύγω (§ 173), escape.
- ἐκχέω (§ 201), spill.
- ἐκῶν, -οῦσα, -όν (*App. § 14*), intentionally, voluntarily.
οὐχ ἐκῶν εἶναι, not if I can help it (*only in negative sentences*).
- ἐλάα, ἡ, olive.
- ἐλάττων (§ 80), less, fewer.
ἐλαττον ἔχει, he is at a disadvantage, gets the worse of it, is worse off, *c. gen.*
- ἐλαύνω (§ 188), (1) drive, (2) march, (3) ride.
- ἐλεῖν, ἐλέσθαι, *see αἰρέω*.
- ἐλεος, ὁ, pity, compassion.
ἐλέου τυγχάνει, he is pitied.
- ἐλευθερία, ἡ, freedom, liberty.
- ἐλεύθερος, -α, -ον, free.
- ἐλευθερώω, -ῶ, set free, liberate.
- ἐλευθέρως, like a free man.
- ἐλθεῖν, ἐλθών, *see ἐρχομαι*.
- ἐλκω (§ 240), draw, drag.
- Ἑλλάς, -ᾶδος, ἡ, Hellas, Greece.
ὑπὲρ τῆς Ἑλλάδος, in defence of Hellas.
- Ἑλλην, -ηνος, ὁ, Hellene, Greek.
παρὰ τοῖς Ἑλλησι, among the Greeks.
- ἐλληνίζω, speak Greek.
- Ἑλλήσποντος, ὁ, the Hellespont.
- ἐλπίζω, hope.
- ἐλπίς, -ίδος, ἡ, hope.
- ἐμαντοῦ (§ 106), of myself, my own.
- ἐμβαίνω (§ 183), (1) step into, (2) embark.
- ἐμβάλλω (§ 180), fall (*of a river*).
ἐμβάλλει τὴν δεξιάν μοι, he gives me his right hand.
- ἐμμένω (§ 149), abide by, *c. dat.*
- ἐμός, -ή, -όν (§ 93), my, mine.
- ἐμπειρος, -ος, -ον, experienced in, acquainted with, skilled in.
ἐμπείρως ἔχει, *c. gen.*, he is skilled in.
- ἐμπιμπλημι (§ 162), fill.
- ἐμπιμπρημι (§ 162), set on fire.
- ἐμπιπτω (§ 231), (1) fall into, (2) fall upon, attack.
- ἐμπόριον, τό, port (*for merchandise*).
- ἐμπορος, ὁ, merchant.
- ἐν, *prep. c. dat.*, in, at.
ἐν σοι, dependent on you.
ἐν ᾧ, while.
- ἐναντίος, -α, -ον, opposite.
- ἐνδεής, -ές, in want of, lacking (*acc. sing.*, ἐνδεᾶ).
- ἐνδεκα, eleven.
οἱ ἐνδεκα were the police magistrates of Athens.
- ἐνδον, *adv.*, in, within, at home, indoors.
- ἐνδύω (§ 160), put on (*clothes*).

ἐνειμι (§ 117), be in.
ἐνεκα, *prep. c. gen.*, for the sake of
 (commonly put after its noun).
 τούτου γ' ἐνεκα, so far as that
 goes.
ἐνθάδε, *adv.*, here ('hic').
ἐνθένδε, hence, from here ('hinc').
ἐνιοι, -αι, -α, some (*for ἐνι οἷ, i.e.*
ἐστιν οἷ, 'sunt qui').
ἐνίοτε, sometimes.
ἐννέα, nine.
ἐννοέομαι, -οῦμαι, intend (= ἐν νῶ ἔχω).
ἐνοχλέω, -ῶ, importune, bother
 (§ 241).
ἐνταῦθα, *adv.*, here, there (beside
 you, 'istic').
ἐντέλλομαι, enjoin, *c. dat.*
ἐντεῦθεν, thence, from there, from
 this place ('inde').
ἐντυγχάνω (§ 186), fall in with,
 meet, *c. dat.*
ἐξ (*before consonants ἐκ*), *prep. c.*
gen., out of, from.
 ἐξ οὗ, since.
ἐξ, si. x.
ἐξεγείρω (§ 236), wake up.
ἐξελαύνω (§ 188), (1) drive out, expel,
 (2) march on.
ἐξεπλάγην, see ἐκπλήττω.
ἐξειμι (§ 210), *fut. of ἐξέρχομαι*.
ἐξέρχομαι (§ 210), go out, come out.
ἐξεστι (§ 117), it is permissible
 ('licet').
ἐξετάζω, -άσω, *etc.*, review.
ἐξέτασις, -εως, ἡ, a review. [ἐξετάζω.]
 ἐξέτασιν ποιεῖται (§ 144, *obs.*),
 he holds a review.
ἐξευρίσκω (§ 192), find out.
ἐξω, *c. gen.*, outside, beyond, out of
 reach of.
ἔοικα (§ 233), be like, likely.
ἐορτή, ἡ, (1) feast, festival, (2)
 holiday.
 ἐορτὴν ἄγει, he holds a festival,
 keeps holiday.

ἐπαγγέλλομαι (§ 179), offer, profess.
ἐπαινέω, -ῶ, ἐπαινέσομαι, ἐπήνεσα,
 praise.
 κάλλιστ', ἐπαινῶ, no, thank you.
ἐπαινος, ὁ, praise.
 ἐπαινον ἔχω, I win praise, am
 praised (*παρά c. gen.*, at the hands
 of so-and-so).
ἐπανέρχομαι (§ 210), return.
ἐπεγείρω (§ 236), wake up.
ἐπέε, *conj.*, when, since.
ἐπειδάν, *conj.*, whenever, after, as
 soon as (*always c. subj.*).
 ἐπειδάν τάχιστα, as soon as
 ever—.
ἐπειδή, *conj.*, whenever, after, as
 soon as (*always c. ind. or opt.*).
ἐπειτα, next, secondly, afterwards,
 then.
ἐπέρχομαι (§ 210), come against,
 attack.
ἐπέχω (§ 142), stop.
ἐπί, *prep.* (1) *c. gen.*, on, (2) *c. dat.*,
 upon, towards, close to, (3) *c.*
acc., on to, towards, towards
 with a view to.
ἐπιβαίνω (§ 183), step on to, mount,
 gain a footing in, *c. gen.*
ἐπιβιώναι, to live on.
ἐπιβουλεύω, *c. dat.*, plan, plot, con-
 spire against.
ἐπιγράφω, write upon, inscribe.
ἐπιδείκνυμαι (§ 165), show off, dis-
 play.
ἐπιεικής, -ές, (1) fair, reasonable, (2)
 good.
ἐπιλανθάνομαι (§ 186), *c. gen.*,
 forget.
ἐπιμελέομαι, -οῦμαι, care for, man-
 age.
ἐπιπίπτω (§ 231), fall upon.
ἐπίσταμαι (§ 160), know, know
 how to.
ἐπιστέλλω (§ 179), charge, send
 word.
ἐπιστήμη, ἡ, knowledge.

ἐπιστολή, ἡ, letter. [ἐπι-στέλλω.]

ἐπίσχεσ, stop! *imper.* of ἐπέχω (§ 142).

ἐπιτείνω (§ 182), stretch, tighten.

ἐπιτήδειος, -ᾶ, -ον, suitable.

τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, necessaries, provisions, supplies.

ἐπιτίθημι (§ 157), (1) *act.*, set upon, impose (ζημίαν, δίκην), *c. acc. et dat.*, (2) *mid.*, set upon, attack *c. dat.*

ἐπιτιμάω, -ῶ, *c. dat.*, blame, censure.

ἐπιτρέπω (§ 145), (1) permit, (2) entrust, (3) leave to, *c. acc. et dat.*

ἐπιχέω (§ 201), pour upon, into.

ἔπομαι (§ 143), *c. dat.*, accompany, follow (μετά *c. gen.*).

ἔπος, τό, (1) word (*Ionic*), hexameter line.

τὰ ἔπη, epic poetry.

ὡς ἔπος εἰπεῖν ('paene dixerim'), I might almost say, practically.

ἑπτά, seven.

ἐργάζομαι (§ 239), work, do.

ἔργον, τό, work, deed.

ἔρπω (§ 240), creep.

ἐρυθρός, -ά, -όν, red.

ἔρχομαι (§ 206), go, come.

εἰς ταῦτόν ἐρχεται, *c. dat.*, he meets.

ἔρῶ, see λέγω.

ἔρωτάω, -ῶ, ask (*aor.* usually ἡρόμην).

ἔσθλω (§ 220), eat.

ἑσπέρᾶ, ἡ, evening.

τῆς ἑσπέρᾶς, in the evening.

ἑσπέρᾶς, yesterday evening, last night.

πρὸς ἑσπέρᾶν, towards evening.

εἰς ἑσπέρᾶν, this evening, to-night (*of time looked forward to*).

ἑστιάω, -ῶ, feast, entertain (§ 239).

ἑστηκα, I am standing (*perf.* of ἵστημι, see ἵστημι).

ἑταῖρος, ὁ, companion, friend.

ἕτερος, -ᾶ, -ον, the other, one of two ('alter').

ἕτεροι τοσοῦτοι, as many again.

ἔτι, still.

ἔτοιμος, -ος, -ον, ready.

ἔτος, τό, year.

δὶς τοῦ ἔτους, twice a year.

πολλάκις τοῦ ἔτους, several times a year.

δι' ἔτους, all the year round.

εὖ, well.

εὖ ἔχει, it is well.

εὖ πράττει, he fares well.

εὖ λέγει (*c. acc.*), he speaks well of (*pass.* εὖ ἀκούει).

εὖ γ' ἐποίησας, *c. partic.*, you did well to, it was kind of you to.

εὐδαίμων, -ον, fortunate, happy, prosperous.

εὐεργετέω, -ῶ, do good to, benefit.

εὐθέως, straightway.

εὐθύς, -εῖα, -ύ, straight.

εὐθύς, at once, *c. partic.*, e.g. εὐθύς ἀναστὰς, as soon as he rose (see φθάνω).

εὐνοια, ἡ, good-will, favour.

εὐνοῦς (*App.* § 11), well-disposed, friendly.

εὐνοῦστερον, *adv.*, more favourably.

Εὐριπίδης, -ου, ὁ, Euripides.

εὐρίσκω (§ 192), find.

εὐτυχής, -ές, lucky, successful, happy.

εὐχή, ἡ, (1) wish, (2) vow, (3) prayer.

ἑφέπομαι (§ 143), follow, *c. dat.*

ἑφίεμαι (§ 163), aim at, desire.

ἑφοράω, -ῶ, behold, witness, live to see (*esp.* of evils).

ἔχθρᾶ, ἡ, hatred, enmity.

ἔχθρός, -ᾶ, -όν, (1) hostile, (2) hateful.

ἔχθρῶς ἔχει, *c. dat.*, he is at enmity with, hostile to, hates.

ἔχω (§ 142), (1) have, (2) be able, know (*when followed by deliberative clauses*).

εὖ ἔχει, οὕτως ἔχει, it is well, it is so.

χάριν ἔχει, he is grateful.

ἔωθεν, *see* ἔως.

ἔωθινός, belonging to dawn.

ἐξ ἔωθινού, from, at dawn, day-break.

ἔως, ἡ (*App.* 5 *obs.*), dawn.

eis ἔω, in the morning (*of time looked forward to*).

ἔωθεν, in the morning (*of time looked back to*).

ἔως, so long as, till (*p.* 189).

ἔως ἄν, *c. subj.*

Z.

ζάω, ζῶ, live (§ 219).

Ζεὺς, (§ 59), Zeus.

νῆ (τὸν) Δία, by Zeus (*in affirmations*).

πρὸς (τοῦ) Διός, by Zeus (*in questions and entreaties*).

ζημίᾱ, ἡ, (1) loss, (2) fine, punishment.

ζημίαν ἐπιτίθησι, he imposes a fine.

ζημιῶ, -ῶ, fine, punish.

ζῶον, τό, animal.

H.

ἢ, *conj.*, (1) or, (2) than.

ἢ ... ἢ ..., either ... or

ἦ μὴν, verily (*introducing oaths*).

ἦ, which way.

ἡγεμών, -όνος, ὁ, (1) guide, (2) leader.

ἡγέομαι -οὔμαι, (1) lead, (2) think ('duco').

ἡδέως, pleasantly, with pleasure.

ἡδέως ἂν ποιήην, I should be glad to do.

ἤδη, *adv.*, already, at once.

ἡδομαι, ἡσθήσομαι, ἡσθην, I like, *c. dat. or partic. compl.*

ἡδονή, ἡ, pleasure.

ἡδύς, -εῖα, -ύ, sweet, pleasant.

ἡδὺν γελᾷ, he laughs pleasantly.

ἡδὺν πνεῖ ὁ ἀνεμος, the wind blows sweetly.

ἡκω, come, become.

ἡλιος, ὁ, the sun.

ἡμεῖς (§ 90), we.

ἡμέρᾱ, ἡ, day.

καθ' ἡμέρᾱν, day by day, ὁ καθ' ἡμέρᾱν βίος, daily life.

ἡμέτερος, -ᾱ, -ον, our, ours.

ἡμισυς, -εῖα, -υ (*accent!*) half.

ἡνίκα, *adv.*, when, at the time when.

Ἥρα, ἡ, Hēra.

Ἡράκλειτος, ὁ, Heraclitus (*a philosopher of Ephesus*).

Ἡρακλῆς, ὁ (§ 69), Herakles.

Ἡράκλεις, Herakles! (*in exclamations*).

Ἡρόδοτος, ὁ, Herodotus.

ἠρόμην, I asked (*used as aor. of ἔρωτώ*).

ἡσθην, *aor. of ἡδομαι*.

ἡσυχίᾱ, ἡ, quiet, rest.

ἡσυχίᾱν ἀγει, he keeps quiet, is at rest.

ἡττᾶ, ἡ, defeat.

ἡττάομαι, -ῶμαι, be defeated.

ἡττων, -ον (§ 80), weaker than, less than, inferior to.

ἡττων τοῦ οἴνου, κ.τ.λ., having a weakness for wine, etc.

Θ.

θάλαττᾱ, ἡ, the sea.

ἐπὶ (τῇ) θαλάττῃ, by the sea, the coast.

παρὰ (τὴν) θάλαττᾱν, along the sea, on the shore.

κατὰ θάλαττᾱν, by sea (*opp. κατὰ γῆν*).

ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν, towards the sea, to the coast.
θάνᾶτος, ὁ, death.
θάπτω (§ 175), bury.
θαρρέω, -ᾶ, to be of good courage.
θάρρει, cheer up!
θαρρῶν λέγε, don't be afraid to say.
θάτερον, *for τὸ ἕτερον* (§ 113).
θάπτων, **θάπτον**, quicker (§ 80).
θαυμάζω, **θαυμάσομαι**, **ἐθαύμασα**, **τεθαύμακα**, I wonder, wonder at, admire.
θαυμάσιος, -ᾶ, -ον, wonderful.
θεᾶ, ἡ, sight, view, spectacle.
ἐπὶ θεᾶν, *c. gen.*, to look on at, to see (*of 'sights'*).
θεάομαι, -ᾶμαι, look at, view, see.
θεᾶτρον, τό, theatre.
Θεμιστοκλῆς, ὁ (§ 69), Themistocles.
θεός, ὁ, god.
θεοῖς ἐχθρός, hateful to the gods, outcast, miscreant.
νῆ τοὺς θεοὺς (*in affirmations*), by the gods, upon my word.
πρὸς τῶν θεῶν (*in questions and entreaties*), for goodness' sake, please.
θεράπαινᾶ, ἡ, maidservant.
θερμός, -ή, -όν, warm, hot.
θέρος, τό, summer.
θέρους καὶ χειμῶνος, summer and winter.
θέω (§ 227), run.
θήρ, **θηρός**, ὁ, wild beast.
θήρα, hunting, sport.
θηρίον, τό, beast.
θηγτός, -ή, -όν, mortal.
θοιμάτιον, *by crasis for τὸ ἱμάτιον*.
θορυβέω, -ᾶ, make a noise, interrupt. [*θόρυβος*.]
θόρυβος, ὁ, noise.
θρίξ, ἡ (§ 58), hair.

θρόνος, ὁ, (1) chair, (2) throne.
θυγάτηρ, ἡ (§ 44), daughter.
θύρα, ἡ, door.
ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις, at the doors.
θύραζε, out of doors ('foras').
θύρασι(ν), out of doors ('foris').
θυσία, ἡ, sacrifice.
θύω, **θύσω**, sacrifice.
θώραξ, -ᾶκος, ὁ, breast-plate.

I.

ἰατρός, ὁ, doctor, physician.
ιδεῖν, **ιδών**, *see ὄρω*.
ιδεᾶ, ἡ, appearance, look.
καλὸς τὴν ιδεᾶν, good-looking, handsome.
ιδού, there! ('voici! voilà!').
ιερός, -ά, -όν, sacred, holy.
ἴημι (§ 163), *not common except in compounds*.
ικανός, -ή, -όν, sufficient, capable.
ἱμάτιον, τό, garment, cloak.
τὰ ἱμάτια, clothes.
ἴνα, that, in order that ('ut'); *neg.*
ἴνα μὴ ('ne').
ιοῦ, *interj. c. gen.*, Hurrah!
Ἰούλιος, ὁ, Julius.
ἵππεύς, -έως, ὁ, horseman, knight.
Ἱπποκράτης, ὁ, Hippocrates.
ἵππος, ὁ, horse.
ἴσθι, *imper. of εἰμί*.
ἴσθι, *imper. of οἶδα*.
εὖ ἴσθ' ὅτι, be assured that—, you may be sure.
ἴσος, -η, -ον, equal.
ἴστημι (§ 158), (1) *act. trans.*, stand, set up, stop, (2) *mid. intrans.*, stand, stop, stay.
ἐκποδῶν ἔστη, he got out of the way.
χαλκοῦν ἴστησι, *c. acc.*, he sets up a bronze statue of.
ἰσχυρός, -ά, -όν, strong.

ἴσως, *adv.*, perhaps.
 ἰχθύς, -ύος, ὁ, fish (*App.* § 6).
 Ἴωνες, οἱ, the Ionians.

Κ.

κάγαθος, *by crasis for καὶ ἀγαθός* (*Introd.* 12), see καλὸς κάγαθος.
 καθαιρέω, -ῶ, take down, pull down (§ 222).
 καθαρός, -ά, -όν, clean, pure.
 καθεδούμαι, see καθίζω.
 καθέλκω (§ 240), (1) drag down, (2) launch.
 καθεύδω, καθευδήσω, *imperf.* ἐκάθειδον or καθηύδον, sleep.
 κάθημαι (§ 230), be seated, sit.
 καθίζω (§ 230), (1) *trans.*, seat, set, (2) *intrans.*, sit.
 καθίστημι (§ 163), (1) *trans.*, set up, appoint, post, put, (2) *intrans.*, be set up, appointed, get (*p.* 206).
 καί, *conj.*, and ; *adv.*, both.
 τε ... καί, both ... and.
 καὶ μάλα, why, certainly !
 καινός, -ή, -όν, new.
 καίπερ, although, *c. partic.* [*neg. οὐ*].
 καιρός, ὁ, the right time, opportunity.
 εἰς καιρὸν ἔκει, he comes at the right time, opportunely, in time.
 κακῆ, ἡ, badness, vice.
 κακοδαίμων, -ον, luckless, wretched.
 κακός, -ή, -όν, bad.
 τὰ κακά, ills, misfortunes.
 κακὸν τι ποιεῖ, *c. acc.*, he does harm, mischief to ...
 κακῶς, badly, ill.
 κακῶς ἔχει, it is in a bad way.
 κακῶς ποιεῖ, *c. acc.*, he does harm to.
 κακῶς λέγει, *c. acc.*, he speaks ill of.
 καλέω, -ῶ, call, invite (§ 195).
 Καλλίμαχος, ὁ, Callimachus.

καλλῶν, κάλλιον (§ 78).
 κάλλιστος, κάλλιστα (§ 78).
 κάλλιστα, 'No, thank you.'
 κάλλος, τό, beauty.
 κᾶλός, -ή, -όν, (1) fair, fine, beautiful, (2) honourable, glorious, (3) noble.
 καλὸς τὴν ιδέαν, good-looking, handsome.
 καλὸς κάγαθος, well-bred, gentlemanly (*lit.* beautiful and good).
 καλῶς, beautifully, well.
 κάμνω (§ 185), (1) toil, (2) be weary, (3) be ill.
 κᾶν, (1) = καὶ ἄν, (2) = καὶ ἐάν.
 καπνός, ὁ, smoke.
 κατά, *prep.*, down (*App.* 21, 2).
 κατά γῆν, by land, κατά θάλατταν, by sea.
 κατά τὸν νόμον, according to the law.
 μείζων ἢ κατά, *c. acc.*, too great for.
 καταβαίνω (§ 183), step down, go down, dismount.
 καταβάλλω (§ 180), throw down.
 καταγελάω, -ῶ, laugh at, mock, *c. gen.* (§ 136).
 καταγιγνώσκω (§ 191), (1) lay something to one's charge, (2) condemn (*c. acc.* of the charge and *gen.* of the person).
 κατάγω (§ 237), (1) lead down, home, (2) restore from exile.
 καταδουλόω, -ῶ, enslave.
 κατακάω (§ 202), burn down.
 καταλαμβάνω (§ 186), (1) seize, overtake, (2) find.
 καταλείπω (§ 173), leave, desert.
 καταλύω, (1) dissolve, (2) depose, overthrow.
 καταπίπτω (§ 231), fall down [*virtual pass. of καταβάλλω*].
 καταπλέω (§ 201), sail into port.
 καταστρέφω (§ 146), *act.*, overthrow, *mid.*, subjugate.

κατατίθημι (§ 157), put down, pay down.

καταφρονέω, -ῶ, despise, *c. gen.*

κατέρχομαι (§ 210), return from exile (*virtual pass. of κατάγω*).

κατέχω (§ 142), hold back, restrain, control.

κατήγορος, ὁ, accuser.

κάω (§ 202), burn.

κάειν καὶ τέμνειν, *of surgical operations.*

κείμαι (§ 156), lie, am placed.

ὁ νόμος κεῖται, the law is framed, established, laid down.

κελεύω (§ 127), order, bid.

κενός, -ή, -όν, empty.

κεραυνός, ὁ, thunderbolt.

κέρδος, τό, gain, profit.

κέρδους ἕνεκα, for gain ('*lucri causa*').

κεφαλή, ἡ, head.

κήρυξ, -ῦκος, ὁ, herald, crier.

κηρύττω (§ 176), proclaim.

κιθαρίζω, play the *κιθάρα* or lyre.

κινδυνεύω, face danger, run risks, hazard.

κίνδυνος, ὁ, danger.

κλάω (§ 202), (1) weep, cry, (2) be thrashed.

μακρὰ κλαύσεται, he will be well thrashed.

μακρὰ κλάειν κελεύω, I bid them go hang.

κλείω (§ 130), shut, lock.

κλέπτῃς, ὁ, thief.

κλέπτω (§ 175), steal.

κλίνη, ἡ, couch, bed.

ἐπὶ τῆς κλίνης, on the couch or bed.

ὑπὸ τῆ κλίνης, under the couch or bed.

κοινῇ, *adv.*, in common, in public, together.

κοινός, -ή, -όν, common.

κολάζω (§ 177), I chastise, punish.

κόλαξ, -ᾶκος, ὁ, flatterer, parasite.

κόμη, ἡ, head of hair.

κόπτω (§ 175), knock.

κόρη, ἡ, girl.

ὦ κόρη, 'My girl.'

Κορίνθιος, ὁ, Corinthian.

Κόρινθος, ἡ, Corinth.

κόρη, ἡ, temple.

ἐπὶ κόρης τύπτει, he boxes the ears.

κόσμιος, -ᾶ, -ον, orderly, well-behaved.

κράτιστος, -η, -ον, *superl. of ἀγαθός* (§ 80). *Cf. κρείττων.*

κρέας, κρέως, τό (§ 40), flesh, meat.
τὰ κρέα, the meat.

κρείττων, -ον, *comp. of ἀγαθός* (§ 80), *in the sense of strength and superiority.*

κρήνη, ἡ, well, spring.

κρίνω (§ 182), judge.

κρίσις, -εως, ἡ, judgment.

κριτής, ὁ (*accent /*), judge.

Κροῖσος, ὁ, Croesus, *king of Lydia.*

κρούω (§ 130), strike, knock.

κρύπτω, hide, conceal, *c. acc. pers. et rei.*

κτάομαι, κτῶμαι, get, win, acquire.

κύκλος, ὁ, circle.

κύκλω, round about.

Κῦρος, ὁ, Cyrus.

κύων, ὁ, ἡ (§ 60), dog.

κωλύω, check, stop, hinder, keep back.

κώμη, ἡ, village.

Λ.

Λακεδαιμόνιος, ὁ, Lacedaemonian.

Λακεδαίμων, -ονος, Lacedaemon.

λαμβάνω (§ 186), take, get.

δικην λαμβάνει παρά, *c. gen.*, he punishes.

λαμπρός, -ά, -όν, (1) bright, clear, (2) splendid.

λανθάνω (§ 186), escape notice.

λέγω (§ 203), tell, say.

μέγα λέγει, he speaks loud.

ἀληθῆ, ψευδῆ λέγει, he tells the truth, a lie.

λειμών, -ώνος, ὁ, meadow.

λείπω (§ 173), leave.

λευκός, -ή, -όν, white.

λίθος, ὁ, stone.

λιμήν, -ένος, ὁ, harbour, port.

λιμός, ὁ, hunger, famine.

λόγος, ὁ, saying, statement, speech.

οἱ λόγοι, words, conversation.

ἄξιον λόγου, worth talking about.

λόγον δίδωμι, I give an account of.'

εἰς λόγους ἔρχεται, *c. dat.*, he converses with.

λούω, λούμαι (§ 120, *obs.* 2), wash, bathe.

λύκος, ὁ, wolf.

λύπew, -ῶ, hurt, pain, grieve.

λύπη, ἡ, (1) pain, (2) grief; sorrow.

λυπηρός, -ά, -όν, sorrowful, annoying.

Λύσανδρος, ὁ, Lysander.

λύχνος, ὁ, lamp.

λύω, (1) loose, set free, (2) break up, dissolve.

λύει τὰς σπονδάς, he breaks the truce, treaty.

λύει τὴν γέφυραν, he breaks the bridge.

M.

μά, *used in negative oaths*, μὰ τοὺς θεούς, μὰ (τὸν) Δία, 'No, by heaven!' 'Upon my word.'

μάθημα, τό, study, lesson.

Μακεδών, -όνος, ὁ, Macedonian.

μακρός, -ά, -όν, long.

οὐ διὰ μακροῦ, at no long interval, before long.

μάλα, very.

καὶ μάλα, 'Why, certainly!' (*lit.* very much so').

μαλᾶκός, -ή, -όν, (1) soft, (2) comfortable.

μάλιστα, most.

μάλιστα γε, 'Decidedly!'

μᾶλλον, more, rather.

μανθάνω (§ 186), learn.

Μαραθών, -ώνος, ὁ, Marathon.

Μαραθῶνι, *loc. adv.*, at Marathon.

μαρτυρία, ἡ, evidence, deposition.

μάχαιρα, ἡ, knife.

μάχη, ἡ, battle.

ἡ πρὸς τοὺς Πέρσας μάχη, the battle against (with) the Persians.

μάχομαι, μαχοῦμαι, ἐμαχεσάμην, μεμάχημαι, fight.

μέγας, *adj.* (§ 70), great, large, tall, (2) loud (*of the voice*).

μέγα λέγει, he speaks loud.

μεγάλῃ τῇ φωνῇ, in a loud voice.

μέγα φρονεῖ ἐπὶ, *c. dat.*, he is proud of.

μέγιστος, -η, -ον, greatest (§ 12).

μεθίημι (§ 164), (1) *act. c. acc.*, let slip, (2) *mid. c. gen.*, let go.

μεθίστημι (§ 163), change, alter.

μεθύω, be drunk [*aor. ἐμεθύσθην*].

μείζων, -ον, greater (§ 80).

μέλας, -αινα, -αν (*App.* § 12), black.

μέλει, *impers. verb c. gen. rei et dat. pers.*, it is a care.

οὐδέν, ὀλίγον μοι μέλει τούτου, I don't care at all, I care little for that.

μελετάω, -ῶ, practice.

Μέλητος, ὁ, Meletus, a tragic poet, one of the accusers of Socrates.

μέλλω, μελλήσω, I am about to, I am going to, *c. inf., fut. or pres.*

μέλος, τό, song.

μέν ... δέ, *see p. 47.*

μέν οὖν, *corrective*, ('immo vero').

Μένανδρος, ὁ, Menander.

μένω (§ 148), remain, stay, wait.

μησημβρία, ἡ, mid-day, noon.

πρὸ μησημβρίας, in the forenoon.

μετὰ μησημβριᾶν, in the afternoon.

μέσος, -η, -ον, middle.

ἐν μέσῃ τῇ χώρᾳ, in the middle of the country.

διὰ μέσης τῆς χώρᾶς, through the middle of the country.

μετά, *prep.* (*App.* 21, 3), (1) *c. gen.*, with, (2) *c. acc.*, after.

μεταδίδωμι (§ 154), give a share of, *c. dat. pers. et gen. rei.*

μεταμέλει, *impers.* = 'paenitet' *c. dat. pers. et gen. rei.*

μεταπίπτω (§ 231), be changed, transferred.

μέτεστί μοι (§ 117), I have a share in.

μετρίως, moderately.

μή, not (*App.* 23).

μηδαμῶς, by no means.

μή μοί γε, not for me! don't tell me!

μηδείς (§ 86), no one.

μηδέποτε, never.

μηκέτι, no longer.

μήν, μηνός, ὁ, month.

δὺς τοῦ μηνός, twice a month.

μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ (§ 44), mother.

μιαρός, -ᾶ, -όν, (1) polluted, unclean, (2) abominable.

μικρός, -ᾶ, -όν, little, short, small.

παρὰ μικρόν, within a little.

μιμέομαι, -οῦμαι, imitate.

μιμνήσκω (§ 192), remind (*only used in composition with ἀνά and ὑπό*), *mid.*, remember, *c. gen., pass.*, am reminded, mention.

μισθός, ὁ, (1) pay, wages, fee, (2) reward.

μισθὸν φέρει, he draws pay, earns wages.

πολὸς μισθός, high pay.

μισθόω, -ῶ, (1) *act.*, let, (2) *mid.*, hire.

μνᾶ, ἡ, mina (*a sum of drachmas, not a coin*).

μόλις, adv., hardly, scarcely, with difficulty.

μόνον, adv. only.

οὐ μόνον ... ἀλλὰ καὶ ..., 'not only ... but also'

μόνος, -η, -ον, only, alone.

μουσική, ἡ, music.

μῦριος, -ᾶ, -ον, (1) countless, (2) ten thousand.

μῶν, interrog. particle = 'num.'

μωρία, ἡ, folly.

μῶρος, -ᾶ, -ον, foolish.

N.

Νάξιος, ὁ, Naxian.

ναυμαχία, ἡ, sea-fight.

ναῦς, ἡ, (§ 63), ship.

ἐπὶ [τῆς] νεώς, on board ship.

ἐν ταῖς ναυσὶ τὰ πράγματα, our fortunes depend on the ships.

νεᾶνιᾶς, -ου, ὁ, young man.

νεᾶνίσκος, ὁ, young man.

Νεῖλος, ὁ, the Nile.

νεκρός, ὁ, corpse.

νέμω (§ 148), distribute, allot.

νέος, -ᾶ, -ον, (1) new, (2) young.

νεώς, ὁ, (*App.* § 5), temple.

νή, particle of asseveration.

νῆ τοὺς θεοὺς, by the gods! by heaven! upon my word.

νήσος, ἡ, island.

νικάω, -ῶ, conquer, win.

νίκη, ἡ, victory.

νομίζω (§ 178), (1) hold as a custom, (2) think.

νομίζεται, νενόμισται, it is the custom, the accepted belief.

νομοθέτης, ὁ, law-giver, legislator.

νόμος, ὁ, (1) custom, (2) law.

κατὰ τὸν νόμον, according to law.

παρὰ τὸν νόμον, against the law.

νοσέω, -ῶ, be ill, sick.

ἐνόσησε, he fell ill.

νόσος, ἡ, illness, disease, plague.

νοῦς, ὁ (*App.* § 4), mind, sense.

νοῦν ἔχει, he is sensible.

προσέχει τὸν νοῦν, he attends.

ἐν νῶ ἔχει, he intends.

κατὰ νοῦν ἐστίν, it is satisfactory.

νῦν, *adv.*, now.

οἱ νῦν, the men of the present day, the moderns.

οἱ νῦν ὑποκριταί, the actors of the present day.

ὁ νῦν χρόνος, the present time.

νυν, *enclitic* = δῆ.

νύξ, **νυκτός**, ἡ, night.

τῆς νυκτός, in the night-time.

μέσαι νύκτες, midnight.

πόρρω τῶν νυκτῶν, far on in the night.

Ξ.

ξένος, ὁ, (1) foreigner, (2) stranger, (3) guest.

Ξενοφῶν, -ῶντος, ὁ, Xenophon.

Ξέρξης, -ου, ὁ, Xerxes.

ξίφος, τό, sword.

Ο.

ὀ, ἡ, τό (§ 1), the.

ὀβολός, ὁ, obol (a coin worth one-sixth of a drachma).

ὄδε, ἤδε, τόδε (§ 96), this.

ὁδός, ἡ, way, road, street, journey.

ἡ ὁδὸς φέρει εἰς ..., the way leads to

ὀδοῦς, ὁ (§ 56), tooth.

ὄζω, smell.

οἶδα (§ 169), know.

χάριν οἶδεν, he feels grateful.

οἴκαδε, *adv.*, homewards, home ('domum').

οἰκεῖος, -ᾶ, -ον, one's own, familiar.

οἰκεῖως, familiarly, friendly (*c. ἔχειν, διάκεισθαι*).

οἰκέτης, -ου, ὁ, servant.

οἰκέω, -ῶ, dwell, live.

οἰκία, ἡ, house.

οἰκοδομέω, -ῶ, build.

οἰκοθεν, *adv.*, from home. [*οἶκος*.]

οἴκοι, *adv.*, at home ('domi') (*locative case of οἶκος*).

οἰκονόμος, ὁ, housekeeper.

οἶμαι, *see οἴομαι*.

οἶμοι, *interj.*, Ah me! Dear me! Alas!

οἶνος, ὁ, wine.

οἴομαι (§ 199), think, imagine, expect.

οἶος, -ᾶ, -ον (§ 115), such as.

οἶός σου ἀνὴρ, a man like you.

οἶός τε, *c. inf.*, able to.

οἶόν τε, possible.

οἴχομαι, be gone, be off, away, depart.

ὀλίγον, *adv.*, a little.

ὀλίγος, -η, -ον, (1) *sing.*, small, little, not much, (2) *plur.*, few.

ὀλίγου, within a little, all but, almost.

ὀλίγου δεῖν, *see p. 159*.

ὄλος, -η, -ον, whole.

Ὀλύμπια, τά, the Olympic games.

Ὀλυμπίασι(ν), at Olympia.

ὄλως, *adv.*, wholly.

- Ὅμηρος, ὁ, Homer.
 δμνῦμι (§ 234), swear.
 ὁμοιος, -α, -ον, *adj. c. dat.*, like.
 ὁμοίως, *adv.*, alike, likewise.
 ὄνομα, -τος, τό, name.
 ὄνομα τίθεται, he gives a name to, names.
 ὄνος, ὁ, ass, donkey.
 ὀξύς, -εία, -ύ, (1) sharp, (2) high (*of notes or voice*).
 ὀπη, which way.
 ὀπηλίκος, how old.
 ὀπλίτης, -ου, ὁ, heavy-armed soldier, 'hoplite.'
 ὀπλον, τό, piece of armour.
 τὰ ὄπλα, arms.
 τὰ ὄπλα τίθεται, he halts.
 ὀπόθεν, whence, where from.
 ὀποι, whither, where.
 ὀποῖος, of what sort.
 ὀπόσος, of what size, number.
 ὀπότε, ὀπότεν, whenever.
 ὀπότερος, whichever (of two) (§ 115).
 ὀπου, where.
 ὀπως, how (§ 115), *c. fut.*, be sure to (*see also p. 277*).
 ὀράω, -ῶ, see (§ 211).
 ὀργή, ἡ, anger.
 ὑπ' ὀργῆς, from anger.
 πρὸς ὀργήν, angrily.
 ὀργίζομαι, be angry, *c. dat.*
 ὀρθός, -ή, -όν, (1) straight, upright, (2) right.
 ὀρθὰς ἔχει τὰς τρίχας, his hair stands on end.
 ὀρθῶς, rightly.
 ὀρκος, ὁ, oath.
 ὀρνίθεια, τά, poultry.
 ὄρνις, ὁ, ἡ (§ 61), bird.
 ὄρος, τό, mountain, hill.
 Ὀρφεύς, -έως, ὁ, Orpheus.
 ὄς, ἡ, ὄ, *rel. pron.* (§ 104).
 ὄσιος, -α, -ον, religious, pious (*in the sense of not forbidden by religion*), right.
 ὄσος, -η, -ον, how (as) much, how (as) many, how (as) great.
 πάντες ὄσοι, πάνθ' ὄσα, all who, all that.
 ὄσπερ, ἤπερ, ὅπερ, who.
 ὄστις (§ 110), whoever, whatever.
 ὄστισοῦν, any (one) whatsoever.
 ὄταν, *c. subj.*, (1) whenever, (2) as soon as.
 ὄτε, *c. ind.*, when, *c. opt.*, whenever.
 ὄτι, *conj.*, (1) that, (2) because.
 λέγει ὄτι, he says that—.
 οὐ, *adv.*, not (*before a smooth breathing οὐκ, before a rough breathing οὐχ*). *See Part I., Intro. 5.*
 οὐ δῆτα, certainly not.
 οὐδαμοῦ, nowhere.
 οὐδαμῶς, by no means.
 οὐδέ, (1) not even, (2) neither.
 οὐδεὶς, no one, none (§ 86).
 οὐδὲν λέγει, he is talking nonsense.
 παρ' οὐδὲν τίθεται, he sets at naught.
 οὐδέποτε, never.
 οὐδεπώποτε, never yet.
 οὐκέτι, no longer.
 οὐ μὴν ἀλλά, not but what, nevertheless, for all that.
 οὐπω, not yet.
 οὖς, τό (§ 55), ear.
 οὐσίᾳ, ἡ, property.
 οὗτος, αὐτή, τοῦτο, this, that (§ 97).
 οὗτος, You there! Hullo!
 οὗτοσί, this here.
 οὕτω, so, thus.
 οὕτω καί, just so.
 οὕτως ἔχει, it is so.
 ὀφθαλμός, ὁ, eye.
 ὀψέ, *adv.*, late.
 ὀψὲ τῆς ἡμέρας, late in the day.

II.

πάθος, τό, (1) experience, (2) misfortune, suffering, (3) feeling, passion.

παιδεία, ἡ, education, culture.

παιδεύω, educate.

παιδίον, τό, child.

παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, boy (§ 29).

πάλαι, long ago.

οἱ πάλαι, the men of long ago, the ancients.

παλαιός, -ά, -όν, old, ancient.

οἱ παλαιοί, the ancients.

πάλιν, (1) back again, (2) over again.

πάλιν ἐξ ἀρχῆς, over again from the beginning.

πάνυ, quite, very.

οὐ πάνυ τι, not very.

πάνυ μὲν οὖν, Certainly (*in answers*).

παρά, *prep.*, beside (*App.* 22, 2), (1) *c. gen.*, from beside, from (*a person*), from the house of; (2) *c. dat.*, beside, at the house of ('chez'); (3) *c. dat.*, alongside of, along, against; to (*a person*), to the house of.

παρὰ μικρον, παρ' ὀλίγον, within a little.

παραβαίνω (§ 183), transgress.

παραβάλλω (§ 180), (1) move from side to side.

παραγγέλλω (§ 179), give the word (*military term*), order.

παραγίνομαι (§ 144), to be present at, come to, arrive, take part in, *c. dat.*

παραδίδωμι (§ 154), 'trado,' (1) I hand over, surrender, (2) I hand down.

παρακαλέω, -ῶ, summon, invite, encourage (§ 195).

παρακελεύομαι (§ 127), encourage, exhort.

παραλαμβάνω (§ 186), receive, derive.

παραμένω (§ 148), stay beside, stay at one's post.

παρανομέω, -ῶ, be a law-breaker.

παραπλέω (§ 201), sail along the coast, coast.

παρασκευάζω (§ 177), prepare.

παρατάττω (§ 176), draw up in line of battle.

παρατίθημι (§ 157), set beside, serve (*at table*).

πάρειμι (§ 117), be present, be at hand, *c. dat.*

πάρεστί μοι, it is in my power, I get a chance (§ 117 *obs.*).

οἱ παρόντες, the company.

πατέρχομαι (§ 210), go past.

τῆς παρελθούσης νυκτός, during the past night.

παρέχω (§ 142), furnish, offer ('praebere').

παρέχειν αὐτόν τινι, to put oneself in the hands of some one.

πράγματα παρέχει, he gives trouble.

παρθένος, ἡ, maiden, young lady.

παρήμι (§ 164 *obs.*), pass, pass over, let pass, let slip.

πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν (§ 72), any, every, all.

πᾶν ποιεῖν, to do anything.

πάσχω (§ 213), (1) be done to, (2) be treated, (3) suffer.

εὖ (κακῶς) πάσχει, he is well, (ill) treated.

τί παθών; whatever makes you—?

δεινόν τι, δεινὰ πάσχει, he is badly treated.

δίκαια (ἀδίκαια) πάσχει, he is fairly (unfairly) treated ('It serves him right').

πάτήρ, ὁ (§ 44), father.

πάτριος, -ᾶ, -ον, ancestral.

κατὰ τὰ πάτρια, according to ancestral usage.

πατρίς, -ίδος, ἡ, the land of one's father, fatherland, native country.

ὑπὲρ τῆς πατρίδος, for one's country ('pro patria').

πατρῶος, -α, -ον, (1) paternal, (2) descending from father to son, hereditary.

παύω (§ 120), stop, *c. partic. compl. or gen.*

παυε, παυε, stop, stop!

παχύς, -εία, -ύ, thick, stupid.

πεδῖον, τό (*accent 1*), plain.

πειθω (§ 173), *act.* persuade, *mid.* (1) yield, obey, (2) believe, (3) trust in.

πεινάω, -ῶ, be hungry (§ 219 *obs.*).

πεῖρα, ἡ, trial, proof.

πεῖραν δίδωσιν, he gives proof.

Πειραιεύς (*gen.* Πειραιῶς, *acc.* Πειραιᾶ), Piraeus (the port of Athens).

πειράομαι, -ῶμαι, try, attempt.

πέλεκυς, ὁ (*App.* 7), axe.

πέμπω, πέμψω, ἔπεμψα, πέπομφα, send.

πομπὴν πέμπει, he holds a procession, takes part in a procession.

πένης, -ητος, ὁ, poor man.

οἱ πένητες, the poor.

πενία, ἡ, poverty.

πεντακόσιοι, five hundred.

πέντε, indecl., five.

πεπράσσομαι, fut. perf. pass. of πωλῶ.

περί, prep., around (*App.* 22, 5), (1) *c. gen.*, about, (2) *c. dat.*, round about, (3) *c. acc.*, round about, concerning.

ἀγαθὸς περὶ τὴν πόλιν, of service to one's country.

περὶ πολλοῦ ποιεῖται, he values highly.

περὶεμι (§ 117), surpass, *c. gen.*

περίκειμαι (§ 156), *used as perf. pass. of περιτίθημι.*

Περικλῆς, ὁ (§ 69), Pericles.

περιμένω (§ 148), *c. acc.*, wait for, await.

περιοράω, -ῶ, overlook, allow, permit, *c. partic. compl.*

περιπατέω, -ῶ, walk about.

περίπατος, ὁ, walk.

εἰς περίπατον ἔρχεται, he goes for a walk.

περιτίθημι (§ 157), set round, put on the head.

Πέρσης, -ου, ὁ, Persian.

πέποιθα, trust in, have confidence in, *see* *πειθω*.

πέπραγα, fare, get on, *see* *πράττω*.

πέυσομαι, fut. of πυνθάνομαι.

πέφυκα, be born, be by nature, be naturally, *see* *φύω*.

πῆ; what way?

πηλίκος; how old?

πηνίκα; at what o'clock?

πίμπλημι (§ 162), *see* *ἐμπίμπλημι*.

πίμπρημι (§ 162), *see* *ἐμπίμπρημι*.

πίνω (§ 220), drink.

πίπτω (§ 231), fall.

πιστεύω, trust in, believe in (*mid. of mutual confidence*).

πιστός, -ή, -όν, trustworthy, faithful.

Πλάτων, -ωνος, ὁ, Plato.

πλεῖν ἢ, more than.

πλέον = πλείον (§ 81).

πλείων (§ 80), more.

πλέον ἔχει, c. gen., he has an advantage over.

πλέον ποιεῖ, he does some good.

οὐδὲν πλέον, no good.

πλεονεξία ἡ, covetousness, greed.

πλέω (§ 201), sail.

πληγή, ἡ, sing., blow, stroke, wound, *plur.*, beating, thrashing, *πληγὰς ἐνέβαλεν, ἔλαβεν, see* *τύπτω* (§ 217).

πλήθος, τό, (1) quantity, number, (2) crowd, multitude, (3) majority.

πλησίον, *adv. c. gen.*, near.

πλοῦς, ὁ (*App.* 4), voyage.

πλούσιος, -ᾶ, -ον, rich.

οἱ πλούσιοι, the rich.

πλοῦτος, ὁ, wealth, riches.

Πλούτων, -ωνος, ὁ, Pluto.

πνέω (§ 201), breathe, blow.

μέγας πνεῖ, blows high.

ποδαπός, of what country? ('cuius?').

πόθεν; *interrog.*, Whence? Where from? ('unde?').

ποῖ; *interrog.*, whither? where? where to? ('quo?').

ποιῶ, -έω, make, do (*for use of middle, see § 144 obs.*).

κακῶς, κακόν τι ποιῶ, *c. acc.*, harm, do a mischief to.

περὶ πολλοῦ ποιεῖσθαι, to value.

ποιητής, -οῦ, ὁ, poet.

ποιμήν, -ένος, ὁ, shepherd.

ποιός, -α, -ον, of what kind? (= 'qualis?'), usually ποιός τις; unless it is derisive (§ 115 a).

πολεμέω, -ῶ, make war, fight.

πολεμία, ἡ (*sc. γῆ*), hostile country.

πολέμιος, -ᾶ, -ον, hostile.

οἱ πολέμοι, the enemy.

πόλεμος, ὁ, war.

ὁ πρὸς τοὺς Πέρσας πόλεμος, the war against the Persians.

πόλις, -εως, ἡ, city, state.

τὰ τῆς πόλεως (πράγματα), the interests, fortunes of the state, political affairs.

ἀγαθὸς περὶ τὴν πόλιν, of service to the state.

πολίτης, -ου, ὁ, citizen, fellow-citizen.

πολλάκις, often.

πολλάκις τοῦ ἔτους, often in the year, several times a year.

πολύ, *adv.*, much, far.

πολύς, πολλή, πολύ (§ 71), much, many.

ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολύ, as a general rule.

πολλοῦ ἀξίος, worth much, valuable.

οἱ πολλοί, the majority, the most, the multitude.

περὶ πολλοῦ ποιεῖται, he values highly.

πομπή, ἡ, procession. [*πέμπω.*]

πομπὴν πέμπει, he holds a procession, takes part in a procession.

πονηρός, -ᾶ, -όν, bad.

πονηρία, ἡ, badness, worthlessness.

πόνος, ὁ, labour, toil.

πορεύομαι, go, march.

πόρρω, *adv.*, far, *c. gen.*

πόρρω τοῦ βίου, advanced in years.

Ποσειδών, -ῶνος, ὁ, Poseidon.

πόσος, -η, -ον; how much? how great? how many? ('quantus?').

ποταμός, ὁ, river.

πότε; when?

ποτε, at some time, at any time, ever.

τίς ποτε; τί ποτε; whoever? whatever?

πότερον, whether ('utrum').

πότερος, -ᾶ, -ον, which of two ('uter').

ποῦ; *adv.* (§ 115, b) where?

ποῦ ἴστι(ν); where is?

ποῦ (τῆς) γῆς; where on earth?

που, *encl. adv.* (§ 115, b), somewhere, anywhere.

πούς, ὁ (§ 54), foot.

πράγμα, -τος, τό, thing, business, affair, *plur.*, trouble, troubles.

πράγματα ἔχει, he is in trouble, is troubled.

πράγματα παρέχει, he gives trouble, troubles.

- Also* fortunes, welfare.
 τὰ τῆς πόλεως πράγματα, the fortunes of the state, political affairs.
- πράττω** (§ 176), do.
 εὖ πράττει, he is doing well, fares well.
 τὰ τῆς πόλεως πράττει, he is engaged in politics, public life.
 πράττει ὅπως, *c. fut.*, he manages that—.
- πρέπει** (§ 138), it is seemly ('deceit').
πρέσβεις, οἱ (*App.* 7 *obs.*), ambassadors.
- πρεσβύτατος**, -η, -ον, eldest, oldest.
πρεσβύτερος, -α, -ον, elder, older.
πρίασθαι, see ὠνούμαι.
- πρὶν**, *conj.*, before (*p.* 288).
- προαγορεύω** (§ 205), give notice.
- προαιρέομαι**, -οῦμαι, prefer, resolve.
- προβαίνω** (§ 183), step forward, go on, advance.
- πρόγονος**, ὁ, ancestor.
- προδίδωμι** (§ 154), betray ('prodo').
- προδοτής**, -ου, ὁ, traitor.
- προέρχομαι** (§ 210), advance.
 εἰς τοσοῦτον προῆλθε, *c. gen.*, he reached such a height of—.
- προέχω** (§ 142), surpass, excel, *c. gen.*
- προίημι** (§ 163), *act.*, send forth, discharge, *mid.*, abandon, neglect.
- προλέγω** (§ 205), foretell, predict.
- πρόοιδα** (§ 169), know beforehand.
- πρός**, *prep. c. gen., acc., et dat.* (*App.* 22, 4), to, towards, in addition to, compared with.
 πρὸς τὰ ἔτη, for one's years.
- προσαγορεύω** (§ 205), address, speak to, call, *c. acc.*
- προσάγω** (§ 237), introduce, *c. acc. et dat.*
- προσέρχομαι** (§ 210), (1) come up, approach, (2) come in (*of* 'in-come').
- προσέχω** (§ 142), hold to, attend.
 προσέχει τὸν νοῦν, he attends.
- προσθήκει**, *impers.* (§ 138), it is befitting.
- πρόσοδος**, ἡ, income, revenue.
- προστάτω** (§ 176), order, command.
- προστίθημι** (§ 157), add.
- προστρέχω** (§ 227), run up to.
- πρόσωπον**, τό, face.
- πρότερον**, before, formerly.
- προτίθημι** (§ 157), propose, *esp.* (1) a prize, (2) a subject for discussion.
- προτιμάω**, -ῶ, prefer.
- προτρέπω** (§ 145), urge, exhort, encourage.
- προτρέχω** (§ 227), run before.
- πρῶ**, early.
- πρωιτερον**, earlier.
- πρῶτος**, -η, -ον, first.
- πτερόν**, τό, feather.
- πυθέσθαι**, *aor. inf. of* πυνθάνομαι.
- πυνθάνομαι**, **πεύσομαι**, **ἐπυθόμην**, **πέπυσμαι**, (1) ask, inquire, (2) learn, hear of, find out.
- πῦρ**, **πυρός**, τό, fire.
 πρὸς τὸ πῦρ, by the fireside.
- πω**, *encl.*, yet.
- πωλέω**, -ῶ, sell (§ 228).
- πῶποτε**, ever yet.
- πῶς**; how? ('quomodo?').
 πῶς γὰρ οὐ, to be sure.
- πως**, *encl.*, somehow.

P.

- ράδιος**, -ᾶ, -ον, easy.
- ράδιως**, easily.
 ράδιως φέρει, he bears lightly.
- ρέω** (§ 201), flow.
 πολὺς ῥεῖ, is in flood, swollen.
- ρήτωρ**, -ορος, ὁ, speaker, orator.
- ῥιγῶ**, -ω, be cold (*inf.* ῥιγοῦν).
- Ῥωμαῖοι**, οἱ, the Romans.

Σ.

Σαλαμίς, -ίνος, ἡ, Salamis. *Locative* **Σαλαμῖνι**, at Salamis.

σαντοῦ, **σεαντοῦ** (§ 106).

σαφής, -ές, clear.

σαφῶς, clearly.

σελήνη, ἡ, the moon.

σίγα, *adv.*, in silence.

σιγῶω, -ῶ, be silent.

σιγή, ἡ, silence.

Σικελία, ἡ, Sicily.

σιτία, τά, rations. [*σίτος*.]

σίτος, ὁ, (1) corn, (2) food.

σκαίος, -ά, -όν, left, left-handed, awkward, clumsy (*opp.* *δεξιός*).

σκέλος, τό, leg.

σκιά, ἡ, shade, shadow.

σκληρός, -α, -όν, (1) hard, (2) uncomfortable.

σκληρῶς, uncomfortably.

σκοπέω, -ῶ, look, consider (§ 212).

σκοπός, ὁ, aim, mark, target.

σκότος, ὁ *or* τό, darkness.

σκότος ἐστὶ, γίγνεται, it is, gets dark.

σμικρός, -ά, -όν, little.

Σόλων, -ωνος, ὁ, Solon.

σός, σή, σόν, (§ 93), thy, thine; your, yours.

σοφία, ἡ, (1) cleverness, cunning, (2) wisdom.

σοφιστής, -οῦ, ὁ, sophist.

σοφός, -ή, -όν, (1) clever, cunning, skilful, (2) wise.

Σπαρτιάτης, ὁ, Spartan.

σπένδω (§ 140), *act.* pour a libation, *mid.* make a truce, peace, *c. dat.* *or* *πρός c. acc.*

σπονδή, ἡ, libation.

σπονδαί, αι, truce, peace.

τὰς σπονδὰς λύει, he violates the truce, breaks the peace.

σπουδή, ἡ, (1) haste, eagerness, (2) pains, trouble.

σπουδῆς ἀξίος, worth the trouble, worth taking pains about, serious, (3) earnest (*opp.* *παιδιά*, fun).

στάδιον, τό, (1) race-course, (2) furlong.

στάσις, -εως, ἡ, faction, civil war.

στενός, -ή, -όν, narrow.

στερίσκω (§ 192), deprive.

στέφανος, ὁ, wreath, crown.

στεφανῶω, -ῶ, crown.

στήλη, ἡ, stone table *or* pillar.

στοά, ἡ, colonnade.

στρατεύομαι, serve in the army, take the field, make an expedition.

στρατηγός, ὁ, general.

στρατιά, ἡ, army.

στρατιώτης, ὁ, soldier.

στρατόπεδον, τό, camp.

στρέφω (§ 146), turn, twist.

στρώματα, τά, bed-clothes.

σύ, thou (you) (§ 90).

συγγνώμη, ἡ, forgiveness, pardon, indulgence.

συγγνώμης τυγχάνει, he is pardoned.

συγγίγνομαι (§ 144), interview, converse with.

συγγιγνώσκω (§ 191), pardon, forgive, indulge, *c. dat.*

συμβαίνω (§ 183), (1) befall, (2) fall out, happen.

συμβουλεύω, advise.

ἀγαθὸν τι, χρηστὸν τι, τὰ ἀριστα συμβουλεύει, he gives good, the best advice.

συμμαχέω, -ῶ, *c. dat.* be an ally of. [*σύμμαχος*.]

σύμμαχος, ὁ, ally.

συμπίπτω (§ 231), fall out, befall.

συμφέρω (§ 225), be of advantage to.

συμφορα, ἡ, accident, misfortune.

σύνειμι (§ 117), I associate with, *c. dat.*

οι συνόντες, associates.

συνίημι (§ 164 *obs.*), understand.

σύνοιδα (§ 169), be conscious of, *c. partic. compl. and dat.*

συντίθημι (§ 157), *act.*, put together, compose, *mid.*, agree, contract, *perf. pass.*, σύγκειται.

Συρακόσιοι, οι, the Syracusans.

Συράκουσαι, αι, Syracuse.

σύριγξ, -ιγγος, ή, pipe.

σφαίρα, ή, ball, sphere.

Σφίγξ, -γγός, ή, the Sphinx.

σφόδρα, vehemently, hard, exceedingly, very.

σχολή, ή, leisure, *οὐ σχολή μοι*, I have no time, I am engaged.

σώζω (§ 177), I save, bring safely. [= *σω-ίζω*, from *σῶος*, *σῶς*, safe].

Σωκράτης, -ους, ό, Socrates.

σῶμα, -τος, τό, body.

σωτήρ, -ήρος, ό, saviour.

σωτηρία, ή, safety, preservation.

σώφρων, -ον, (1) sane, (2) sober, temperate, (3) moderate.

Τ.

τάγαθά, *by crasis for τὰ ἀγαθὰ*.

τάλαντον, τό, talent.

τάξις, -ews, ή, post.

τάληθές, τάληθῆ, *by crasis for τὸ ἀληθές, τὰ ἀληθῆ*.

τάμά, *by crasis for τὰ ἐμά*.

τάργυριον, *by crasis for τὸ ἀργύριον* (*Introd.* 12).

τἀσφαλέστατον, *by crasis for τὸ ἀσφαλέστατον*.

τάττω (§ 176), post, arrange.

ταῦτα, Very good! All right!

ταυτόν, *by crasis for τὸ αὐτόν*, more common in this form than ταυτό.

εἰς ταυτόν ἵεναι, c. dat., to meet.

ταχέως, quickly.

τάχιστα, very, most quickly.

ὡς τάχιστα, as quickly as possible.

τάχιστος, -η, -ον (§ 80), quickest.

τὴν ταχίστην, the quickest way.

ταχύς, -εία, -ύ, quick, swift.

τε... καί..., see p. 51.

τείνω (§ 182), stretch.

τειχίζω, fortify.

τείχος, τό, wall.

τελευταῖος, -ᾶ, -ον, last.

οἱ τελευταῖοι, the rear.

τελευτάω, -ῶ, (1) end, (2) die.

τελευτή, ή, (1) end, (2) death.

τελέω, -ῶ, pay (*fut. τελῶ*, cf. § 195).

τέλος, τό, end.

τέλος ἐπιτίθησι, he puts the finishing touch.

τέμνω (§ 185), (1) cut, (2) lay waste.

τέμνει καὶ κἀει, he performs a surgical operation.

τέτταρες, four (§ 89).

τέχνη, ή, (1) art, trade, profession (2) skill.

τέως, adv., till then, up to that point, for a time (*correl. ἕως*).

τήμερον, adv., to-day. [*ἡμέρα*.]

τηνικάδε, at this time of day.

τί; what? why?

τίθημι (§ 155), put, set, place.

νόμους τιθέναι, to give laws.

νόμους τίθεσθαι, to adopt laws.

ὄνομα τίθεσθαι, to give a name.

τὰ δπλα τίθεσθαι, to halt.

παρ' οὐδὲν τίθεσθαι, to set at naught.

τιμάω, -ῶ, act., honour, *mid.*, value, assess, *c. gen.*

τιμή, ή, (1) price, (2) honour. [*Rt. τει*, pay.]

τιμιος, -ᾶ, -ον, dear. [*τιμή*.]

Τίμων, -ωνος, ό, Timon.

τίς; τί; *interrog.*, who? what? (§ 108).

τίς ποτε; τί ποτε; who ever? what ever?

τις, τι, *indef.* (§ 109).

τοιόσδε, -άδε, -όνδε (§ 115, A), such.

τοιούτος (§ 115, A), such.

τοξότης, -ου, ό, (1) archer, (2) policeman.

τοσόσδε (§ 115, A).

τοσούτος (§ 115, A).

τότε, *adv.*, then.

οί τότε ρήτορες, the orators of that time.

τοῦνομα, *by crasis for τὸ ὄνομα.*

τοῦργον, *by crasis for τὸ ἔργον (Introd. 12).*

τράπεζα, ἡ, table.

ἐπὶ τῆς τραπέζης, on the table.

τραχύς, -εῖα, -ύ, rough.

τρεῖς, τρία (§ 88), three.

τρέπω (§ 145), (1) *act.*, turn, (2) *mid.*, turn oneself, apply oneself.

τρέφω (§ 147), bring up, rear, keep.

τρέχω (§ 227), run.

τριάκοντα, thirty.

οἱ τριάκοντα, the thirty (commonly called 'the Thirty Tyrants').

τρίτος, -η, -ον, third.

τρίχες, hair (*plur. of θρίξ*, § 58).

τροπαῖον, τό, trophy.

τροπαῖον ἱστάναι, to set up a trophy.

τρόπος, ό, manner, way.

ἐκ παντὸς τρόπου, in every way.

τυγχάνω (§ 186), (1) hit, *c. gen.*, (2) obtain, get, *c. gen.*, (3) chance, happen at the time, (4) really be.

τύπτω (§ 217), (1) strike, wound, (2) beat, thrash.

τύραννος, ό, tyrant.

τυφλός, -ή, -όν, blind.

τύχη, ἡ, (1) hap, coincidence, (2) chance, luck, fortune. [*Rt. τευχ*, hit.]

τώφθαλμώ, *by crasis for τὸ ὄφθαλμώ (Introd. 12).*

Υ.

ὑβρίζω, insult, outrage.

ὕβρις, -εως, ἡ, insolence, wantonness.

ὕδωρ, ὕδατος, τό, water (§ 43).

υἱός, ό, son (§ 51).

ὕλη, ἡ, wood.

ὑμεῖς, you (§ 90).

ὑμέτερος, your (§ 93).

ὑπέρ, *prep c. gen.*, (1) above, (2) in defence of, for.

ὑπέρ τῆς πατρίδος ('pro patria').

ὑπισχνέομαι, -οῦμαι, promise (§ 187).

ὕπνος, ό, sleep.

ὑπό, *prep. c. gen., dat. et acc. (App. 22, 1)*, under, by.

ὑφ' ἐαυτῷ ποιείσθαι, subdue.

ὑπόδημα, -ατος, τό, shoe.

ὑποκριτής, -οῦ, ό (*accent !*), actor.

ὑπομένω (§ 149), await, endure, face.

ὑποπίνω (§ 221), tipple.

ὕστερον, afterwards.

ὑψηλός, -ή, -όν, high.

ὕψος, τό, height.

Φ.

φαγεῖν, φαγών, *see ἐσθίω.*

φαίνω (§ 182), (1) *act.*, I show, *mid. and pass.*, I appear, evidently am (182, *obs.*), I am shown.

φανερός, -ά, -όν, visible, clear, manifest.

φάρμακον, τό, (1) drug, (2) medicine, (3) poison.

φάσκειν, φάσκων, *see φημί.*

φέρω (§ 225), *act.*, bear, bring, carry, *mid.*, carry off, win.

μισθὸν φέρει, he draws pay.

ἡ ὁδὸς φέρει, the way leads.

φέρ' ἴδω, come, let me see.
 ῥαδίως, χαλεπῶς φέρει, he bears lightly, with difficulty.
 φεῦ, *interj.*, Alas!
 φεύγω (§ 173), (1) flee, (2) be banished, (3) be prosecuted for (*c. gen.*).
 φημί (§ 167), say.
 φθάνω (§ 185), be beforehand with, anticipate, foretell.
 φθάνω ταῦτα δρῶν, I do this before any one else.
 οὐκ ἐφθην (*c. partic.*) ... καὶ εὐθύς, 'no sooner had I ... than ...'
 φθόγγος, ὁ, sound, note.
 φιάλη, ἡ, drinking-cup ('*patera*').
 φιλιᾶ, ἡ, friendship.
 φιλέω, -ῶ, love.
 Φιλήμων, ὁ, Philemon.
 Φιλιππος, ὁ, Philip.
 φίλος, ὁ, friend.
 φιλόσοφος, ὁ, philosopher.
 φίλτατος, -η, -ον, *superl.* of φίλος.
 φόβος, ὁ, fear.
 ὑπὸ φόβον, for (from) fear.
 Φοίνιξ, -ῖκος, ὁ, Phoenician.
 φονεύς, -έως, ὁ, murderer.
 φόνος, ὁ, murder.
 φόρος, ὁ, tribute.
 φόρον φέρει, he pays tribute.
 φράζω (§ 177), show, point out, declare.
 φρονέω, -ῶ, think.
 μέγα φρονεῖ ἐπὶ, *c. dat.*, he is proud of.
 φροντίζω, give heed, care, mind.
 φροῦδος, -η, -ον, away, off (*from* πρὸ + ὁδός).
 φυγᾶς, -άδος, ὁ, exile.
 φυγή, ἡ, flight, retreat. [*Rt.* φευγ, flee.]
 φύλαξ, ὁ, guard, sentry.
 φυλάττω, *act.*, guard, *mid.*, take care of, avoid.

φύω (§ 160), grow, produce.
 πέφυκα, I am born, am by nature.
 φωνή, ἡ, (1) voice, (2) dialect.
 μεγάλη τῇ φωνῇ, in a loud voice.
 φωνὴν ἀφιέναι, to utter a sound.
 φῶς, φωτός, τό, light.
 φῶς ἐστι, γίγνεται, it is, gets light.

X.

χαῖρε, *sing.*, χαίρετε, *plur. imper.* of χαίρω, (1) Good-day! ('*salve*'), (2) Good-bye! ('*vale*').
 Χαιρεφῶν, -ῶντος, ὁ, Chaerephon, a disciple of Socrates.
 χαίρω, χαιρήσω, rejoice, *c. dat.*
 χαῖρε, good-day, farewell.
 χαίρων, with impunity.
 Χαλδαῖοι, οἱ, the Chaldeans.
 χαλεπός, -ή, -όν, *adj.*, (1) hard, difficult, (2) hard, grievous.
 χαλεπῶς, hardly, with difficulty.
 χαλεπῶς φέρει ('*aegre fert*').
 χαλκοῦς (*Arr.*), brazen, bronze.
 χαλκοῦν ἱστάναι, to set up a bronze statue of.
 χαρίζομαι (§ 178), I do a favour, gratify. [χάρις.]
 χάρις, -ῖτος, ἡ, grace, favour.
 χάριν ἔχει, οἶδεν, he is grateful.
 πρὸς χάριν λέγει, *c. dat.*, he speaks to please so-and-so.
 χειμών, -ῶνος, ὁ, (1) winter, (2) storm.
 (τοῦ) χειμῶνος, in winter.
 χειμῶνι χρῆσθαι, to meet with a storm.
 χεῖρ, ἡ (§ 53), hand.
 χθές, *adv.*, yesterday.
 χιτῶν, -ῶνος, ὁ, tunic.
 χιών, -όνος, ἡ, snow.
 χλαῖνᾶ, ἡ, cloak, gown.
 χορδή, ἡ, string of a lyre.

χορός, ὁ, dance.

χορόν ἰστάναι, hold a dance.

χράομαι, -ῶμαι, I use (§ 134), *c. dat.*,
I treat, do with, etc. (*as I*
like).

χειμῶνι χρῆσθαι, meet with a
storm.

χρεών (§ 139), *partic. of* χρή (*used*
without ἔστι).

χρή (§ 139), ('oportet').

χρήματα, τά, money, wealth.

(χρήματα ἔχει παρά, *c. gen.*, he is
bribed by.

χρήματα λαμβάνει, he takes a
bribe.

χρήσιμος, -η, -ον, useful.

χρηστός, -ή, -όν, good.

χρόνος, ὁ, time.

ὁ νῦν χρόνος, the present
time.

διὰ χρόνου, after an interval of
time, once again.

χρυσός, ὁ, gold.

χύτρα, ἡ, jar.

χωλός, -ή, -όν, lame.

χώρᾱ, ἡ, (1) ground, place, (2)
land, district, country (*i.e. the*
district round a town, Attica as
opposed to Athens).

χωρίον, τό, place, (1) farm, (2) fort.

Ψ.

ψευδής, -ές, false.

ψευδῆ λέγει, he speaks falsely,
tells a lie.

ψυχή, ἡ, soul.

ψυχρός, -ά, -όν, cold.

Ω.

ὦ, 'O.'

ὦδή, ἡ, song (ᾠδῶ).

ὠνέομαι, -οῦμαι, buy (§ 229).

ώρα, ἡ, season, time, high time.

ὦς, *exclam.*, How!

ὦς καλὴ ἡ ἀδελφή, How beauti-
ful my sister is!

ὦς, to, *partic. c. acc. of persons*.

ὥσπερ, as, just as (*correl. οὕτως*).

ὥστε, so, so as (*pp. 229, 231*).

ὠχρός, -ά, -όν, pale.

II. ENGLISH-GREEK.

A.	
abandon, προίεσθαι.	afraid, be, δεδιέναι.
abide by, ἐμμένειν, <i>c. dat.</i>	after, μετά, <i>c. acc.</i>
able, οἷός τε.	afterwards, ὕστερον, μετὰ ταῦτα.
able, be, δύνασθαι.	again, αὖθις, ἔτι.
abominable, μισητός.	against, πρὸς, <i>c. acc.</i>
about, περί, <i>c. gen.</i>	age, old, τὸ γῆρας (§ 40).
above, <i>prep.</i> , ὑπέρ.	from old age, ὑπὸ γῆρας.
above all, εἴ τις καὶ ἄλλος.	Alas! φεῦ, <i>c. gen.</i>
absent, be, ἀπείναι.	all, πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν (§ 72).
in his absence, ἀπόντος αὐτοῦ.	all that (<i>rel.</i>), πάνθ' ὅσα.
absurd, γελοῖος, γέλωτος ἄξιος.	all but, ὀλίγου (δεῖν).
accompany, ἔπισθαι, ἀκολουθεῖν,	all right! εὖ λέγεις.
<i>c. dat.</i> , or μετὰ <i>c. gen.</i>	allow, ἔαν.
accomplish, διαπράττεσθαι.	ally, ὁ σύμμαχος.
account, ὁ λόγος.	almost, ὀλίγου.
give an account of, λόγον	alone, μόνος.
διδόναι.	already, ἤδη.
accuse, κατηγορεῖν, <i>c. gen.</i>	although, εἰ καί, καίπερ (<i>see p. 183</i>).
acquainted with, ἐμπειρος, <i>c. gen.</i>	altogether, πάνυ, παντάπασιν.
acquitted, be, ἀποφεύγειν.	always, ἀεί.
act, πράττειν, ποιεῖν.	ambassador, ὁ πρεσβευτής (<i>plur. οἱ</i>
actor, ὁ ὑποκριτής.	πρέσβεις).
address, προσαγορεύειν.	among ('apud, chez'), παρά, <i>c. dat.</i>
admirably, θαυμασιῶς.	ancestors, οἱ πρόγονοι.
admire, θαυμάζειν.	ancestral, πατριος.
advantage (have, get an), πλεόν	ancient, παλαιός, -ά, -όν.
ἔχειν.	the ancients, οἱ πάλαι.
advice, give, συμβουλεύειν, <i>c. dat.</i>	and, καί.
he gives good advice, χρηστόν	anger, ἡ ὀργή.
τι συμβουλεύει.	angle, ἡ γωνία.
Aeschines, ὁ Αἰσχίνης, -ου.	angrily, πρὸς ὀργήν.
affairs, τὰ πράγματα.	animal, τὸ ζῷον.

annoyed, be, ἀχθεσθαι, *c. dat.*
 answerable for, αἷτιος, -α, -ον, *c. gen. rei et dat. pers.*
 answer, ἀποκρίνεσθαι.
 anything, πᾶν, ὅτιοῦν.
 appear, φαίνεσθαι, εἰκέναι.
 appoint, καθιστάναι, ἀποδεικνύναι.
 archon, ὁ ἄρχων, -οντος.
 arms, τὰ ὄπλα.
 army, ἡ στρατιά.
 arrive, ἀφικνεῖσθαι.
 arrogance, ἡ ὕβρις, -εως.
 art, ἡ τέχνη.
 as, ὡς.
 as much, ὅσος.
 as much as possible, ὡς, *c. superl.*
 ask (A = 'inquire'), ἐρωτᾶν.
 ask (B = 'require,' 'ask for'), αἰτεῖν, *c. acc.*
 asleep, be, καθεύδειν.
 aspire, ἀξιοῦν.
 assembly, ἡ ἐκκλησία.
 associate with, συνεῖναι, συγγίγνεσθαι, *c. dat.*
 at, ἐν, *c. dat.*
 at once, ἥδη, εὐθύς.
 Athenian, ὁ Ἀθηναῖος.
 Athens, αἱ Ἀθήναι.
 to Athens, εἰς Ἀθήνας, Ἀθήναζε.
 at Athens, ἐν Ἀθήναις, Ἀθήνησι(ν).
 from Athens, ἐξ Ἀθηνῶν.
 athlete, ὁ ἀθλητής.
 attack, ἐπιτίθεσθαι, ἐπιέναι, *c. dat.*
 attention, ἡ σπουδή.
 great attention, πολλή σπουδή.
 author of, αἷτιος.
 awake, be, ἐγρηγορέναι.
 aware, be well, εὖ εἰδέναι.
 away, φροῦδος.
 away, be, ἀπέιναι.

B.

baby, τὸ παιδίον.
 back, πάλιν.
 bad, κακός, πονηρός.
 be in a bad way, κακῶς ἔχειν.
 ball, ἡ σφαῖρα.
 barbarian, βάρβαρος.
 base, αἰσχρός, -ά, -όν.
 bath, take a, λούσθαι.
 bathe, λούσθαι.
 battle, ἡ μάχη.
 be, εἶναι.
 be present, be there, παρεῖναι.
 be absent, be away, ἀπέιναι.
 be in, ἐνεῖναι.
 bear, φέρειν.
 beast, τὸ θηρίον.
 wild beast, ὁ θήρ.
 beating, αἱ πληγαί.
 beautiful, καλός, -ή, -όν.
 beauty, τὸ κάλλος.
 because of, διά, *c. acc.*
 because, ὅτι.
 become, γίνεσθαι.
 What is to become of me? τί γένομαι ;
 bed, ἡ κλίνη.
 on the bed, ἐπὶ τῆς κλίνης.
 beef, τὰ βόεια.
 befall, συμβαίνειν.
 before, *prep.*, πρό, *c. gen.*
 before, *adv.*, πρότερον.
 before, *conj.*, πρὶν, πρὶν ἄν.
 before long, οὐ διὰ μακροῦ.
 beg, δεῖσθαι.
 behaved, well, κόσμιος.
 believe, πείθεσθαι, πιστεύειν, *c. dat.*
 bench, τὸ βᾶθρον.
 beseech, ἀντιβολεῖν.
 beside, παρά, *c. dat.*
 betray, προδιδόναι.

better, ἀμείνων, -ον, βελτίων, -ον, καλλίων, -ον, κρείττων, -ον.

he is better off than, gets the better of, πλέον ἔχει, *c. gen.*

bid, κελεύειν.

big, μέγας.

bird, ὁ, ἡ ὄρνις, -ῖθος.

bite, δάκνειν.

blame, αἰτιάσθαι, *c. acc. pers. et gen. rei*; ἐπιτιμᾶν, *c. dat.*

be blamed, αἰτίαν ἔχειν.

blessings, ἀγαθά.

blow, πνεῖν.

board, ὄν, ἐπὶ (τῆς) νεώς.

go on board, ἐμβαίνω.

boat, τὸ πλοῖον.

body, τὸ σῶμα.

strong in body, ἰσχυρὸς τὸ σῶμα.

book, τὸ βιβλίον.

born, γενε, γεγονέναι, πεφῦκέναι.

he was born, ἔφν.

both, *adj.*, ἀμφω (ἀμφοτέρως), ἐκάτερος.

both sides, ἐκάτεροι.

both ... and, καὶ ... καὶ, τε ... καὶ.

bother, πράγματα παρέχειν, *c. dat.*

box on the ear, γίνομαι, ἐπὶ κόρρης τύπτειν.

boy, ὁ παῖς, παιδός.

brave, ἀνδρείος, -ᾶ, -ον.

bravely, ἀνδρείως.

bravery, ἡ ἀνδρεία.

bread, ὁ ἄρτος.

break.

break a bridge, λύειν.

break a law, παραβαίνειν.

breakfast, τὸ ἄριστον.

to breakfast, ἐπ' ἄριστον.

breed, τρέφειν.

bridge, ἡ γέφυρα.

bright, λαμπρός, -ᾶ, -όν.

bring, (1) *of living things* (= 'lead'), ἄγειν, (2) *of lifeless things* (= 'carry'), φέρειν.

bring before (a court), εἰσάγειν εἰς.

bring up, τρέφειν.

bronze, *subst.*, ὁ χαλκός, *adj.*, χαλκοῦς.

set up a bronze statue of, χαλκοῦν ἱστάναι, *c. acc.*

brother, ὁ ἀδελφός (*voc.*, ὦ ἀδελφε).

burn, κάειν, κατακάειν.

bury, θάπτειν.

business, τὰ πράγματα.

it is his business, αὐτῷ μέτεστι.

but, ἀλλά, δέ (*post-positive*).

buy, ὠνεῖσθαι.

by, ὑπό, *c. gen.*

by land and sea, κατὰ γῆν τε καὶ θάλατταν.

by the sea-side, παρὰ θάλατταν.

C.

call, καλεῖν.

camp, τὸ στρατόπεδον.

can, δύνασθαι, οἷός τ' εἶναι.

care of, take, ἐπιμελεῖσθαι, *c. gen.*

take care to..., ὅπως, *c. fut. ind.*

care of, under the, ὑπό, *c. dat.*

carry, φέρειν.

carry off, φέρεσθαι.

catch, αἰρεῖν.

cause, *subst.*, ἡ αἰτία, *adj.*, αἷτιος, αἰτία, αἷτιον.

cause, *verb*, αἷτιος εἶναι, *c. dat. pers. et gen. rei.*

cavalry, οἱ ἰππῆς.

celebrate (a festival in honour of the god), ἄγειν (ἐορτὴν τῷ θεῷ).

century, ἑκατὸν ἔτη.

chance, ἡ τύχη.

chance, I get a, πάρεστί μοι.

change, μεθιστάναι, μεταβάλλειν.

character, τὸ ἦθος, οἱ τρόποι.

cheap, ἄξιος, -ᾶ, -ον.
 check, κωλύειν.
 circle, ὁ κύκλος.
 in a circle, (ἐν) κύκλῳ.
 citizen, ὁ πολίτης.
 city, ἡ πόλις, -εως.
 claim, ἀξιούειν.
 clear, λαμπρός, -ᾶ, -όν, σαφής, -ής, -ές.
 clearly, σαφῶς.
 clever, σοφός, δεινός.
 cleverness, ἡ σοφία, ἡ δεινότης -ητος.
 climb, ἀναβαίνειν.
 cloak, ἡ χλαῖνᾶ, τὸ ἱμάτιον.
 coat, ὁ χιτῶν, -ῶνος.
 cold, ψυχρός, -ᾶ, -όν.
 come, ἔκειν, λέναι.
 come up, προσιέναι, *c. dat.*
 comfortable, μᾶλᾶκός, -ή, -όν.
 common, κοινός.
 company, the, οἱ παρόντες.
 compose, ποιεῖν, συντιθέναι.
 conceal, κρύπτειν.
 conclude a truce, peace, σπένδεσθαι, σπονδὰς ποιεῖσθαι, εἰρήνην ποιεῖσθαι.
 condescend, ἀξιούειν.
 conquer, νικᾶν.
 to be conquered, ἠτῶσθαι.
 conscious, be, (ἐμαντῶ) συνειδέσθαι, *c. partic.*
 consider (A = 'think'), νομίζειν.
 to be considered, δοκεῖν.
 it is considered, νομίζεται.
 consider (B = 'reflect'), σκοπεῖν, σκοπεῖσθαι, βουλευέσθαι.
 constitution, ἡ πολιτεία.
 contradict, ἀντιλέγειν.
 conversation, οἱ λόγοι.
 convict, αἰρεῖν.
 convince, πείθειν.
 corn, ὁ σίτος.

corrupt, διαφθείρειν.
 couch, ἡ κλίνη.
 countless, μύριοι, -αι, -α.
 country, ἡ χώρα, οἱ ἄγροί.
 from the country, ἐκ τῆς χώρας, ἐκ τῶν ἀγρῶν.
 native country, ἡ πατρίς, -ίδος.
 courage, ἡ ἀνδρεία.
 cross, διαβαίνειν.
 crowd, τὸ πλήθος.
 crown, ὁ στέφανος.
 crown, *verb*, στεφανοῦν.
 culture, ἡ παιδεία.
 cup, ἡ φιάλη.
 custom, τὸ ἦθος.

D.

danger, ὁ κίνδυνος.
 in danger, ἐν τοῖς δεινοῖς.
 dark, ὁ σκότος (*also neuter*).
 in the dark, ἐν τῷ σκότῳ.
 it is, gets dark, σκότος ἐστὶ, γίγνεται.
 dart, τὸ ἀκόντιον.
 daughter, ἡ θυγάτηρ.
 day, ἡ ἡμέρᾶ.
 a day ('per diem'), τῆς ἡμέρας.
 on the following day, τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ.
 (not) for three days, (οὐ) τριῶν ἡμερῶν.
 daylight, τὸ φῶς.
 dear, τίμιος, -ᾶ, -ον.
 Dear me! οἴμοι, *c. gen.*
 death, ὁ θάνατος.
 put to death, ἀποκτείνειν.
 dedicate, ἀνατιθέναι.
 deed, τὸ ἔργον.
 deep, (1) βαθύς, -εῖα, -ύ, (2) of the voice) βαρύς, -εῖα, -ύ.
 defeat, ἡ ἥττα.
 defeat, *verb*, νικᾶν.
 defraud, ἀποστερεῖν.

delighted, be, ἡδυσθαι, χαίρειν, c.
dat.

democracy, ὁ δῆμος.

Demosthenes, ὁ Δημοσθένης, -ους.

deny, οὐ φάναί, ἀπαρνεῖσθαι.

depart, ἀπιέναι.

deprive, ἀφαιρῆσθαι.

desert, προῖεσθαι, καταλείπειν.

desert one's post, τὴν τάξιν
λιπεῖν.

deserve, for 'deserves' say 'is
worthy of,' ἄξιος, ἀξία, ἀξίον
ἔστι, c. gen.

destroy, διαφθεῖρειν, ἀπολλύναι.

dialect, ἡ φωνή.

die, τελευτᾶν, ἀποθνήσκειν.

difference, make a, διαφέρειν.

difficult, χαλεπός, -ή, -όν.

difficulty, ἡ ἀπορία.

dinner, τὸ δεῖπνον.

to dinner, ἐπὶ δεῖπνον.

discharge, ἀφιέναι.

disease, ἡ νόσος.

disgraceful, αἰσχρός, -ά, -όν.

dishonest, ἄδικος.

dislike, ἀχθεσθαι, c. dat. or partic.
compl.

disobey, οὐ πείθεσθαι.

dispatch, (of ships) ἀποστέλλειν, (of
letters) ἐπιστέλλειν.

display, give a, ἐπιδείκνυσθαι, ἐπί-
δειξιν ποιῆσθαι.

displeased, be, ἀχθεσθαι, c. dat.

disposed, be, διακείσθαι.

dispute, ἀμφισβητεῖν.

distinguish, διαγιγνώσκειν.

distress, πράγματα, κακά.

distribute, διανέμειν.

divide, νέμειν, διανέμειν.

divinity, ὁ δαίμων, -ονος.

do, do to, ποιεῖν, δρᾶν, ἐργάζεσθαι.

do with, χρῆσθαι.

doctor, ὁ ἰατρός.

dog, ὁ, ἡ κύων.

donkey, ὁ ὄνος.

door, ἡ θύρα.

out of doors θύρασι(ν), ('foris'),
θύραζε ('foras').

drachma, ἡ δραχμή.

drag, ἄγειν, ἔλκειν.

draw (ray), φέρειν (μισθόν).

draw up (in order of battle), παρα-
τάττειν.

drink, πίνειν.

drive out, ἐκβάλλειν, ἐξελαύνειν.

due, τὸ προσήκον.

due to, use αἴτιος and transpose,
e.g. 'death is due to disease,'
αἰτία τοῦ θανάτου ἡ νόσος.

E.

each, ἑκάτερος, ἕκαστος.

each other, ἄλληλοι.

ear, τὸ οὖς.

early, πρῶ.

earlier, προαίτερον.

early to-morrow morning, εἰς
ἔω.

easily, ῥαδίως.

easy, ῥάδιος, -ᾶ, -ον.

eat, ἐσθίειν.

educate, παιδεύειν.

elder, πρεσβύτερος.

eldest, πρεσβύτατος.

elect, αἰρεῖσθαι.

eloquent, δεινὸς λέγειν.

end, τὸ τέλος.

end, on, ὀρθός, -ή, -όν.

his hair is standing on end,
ὀρθὰς ἔχει τὰς τρίχας.

enemy, (1) ἐχθρός ('inimicus'), (2)
πολέμιος ('hostis').

the enemies' country, ἡ πολεμία.

enslave, καταδουλοῦν.

entertainment, give an, ἐστιᾶν, c.
acc.

entrust, ἐπιτρέπειν, *c. acc. rei et dat. pers.*

envy, ὁ φθόνος.

equal, ἴσος.

erect, *verb*, ἰστάναι.

erect, *adj.*, ὀρθός.

escape, διαφεύγειν, ἀποφεύγειν.

established (*of laws*), κείμενος.

even, καί (*neg. οὐδέ*).

even if, εἰ καί, καὶ εἰ (*neg. οὐδ' εἰ*).

evening, ἡ ἑσπέρα.

in the evening, τῆς ἑσπέρας.

towards evening, πρὸς ἑσπέραν.

this evening (*of time looked forward to*), εἰς ἑσπέραν.

ever, ποτέ (*encl.*), πῶποτε.

every one, ἕκαστος.

everything, πάντα.

everything that, πάνθ' ὄσα.

evident, φανερός, δῆλος.

evils, τὰ κακά.

exactly, ἀκριβῶς.

exception, every ... without, οὐδεὶς ὅστις οὐ.

exhort, παρακαλεῦσθαι.

exile, ὁ φυγὰς, -άδος.

exile, be in, φεύγειν.

expedition (*military*), ἡ στρατεία.

expedition, make a, στρατεύειν, στρατεύεσθαι.

expel, ἐκβάλλω.

experience, τὸ πάθος.

eye, ὁ ὀφθαλμός.

F.

face, τὸ πρόσωπον.

face, *verb*, ὑπομένειν (*e.g. κινδύνους*).

faction, ἡ στάσις, -εως.

fair, καλός.

faithful, πιστός.

fall, πίπτειν.

fall down, καταπίπτειν.

fall into, ἐμπίπτειν.

fall ill, νοσεῖν.

false, ψευδής.

famous, ἔνδοξος.

far, πολλῶ, πολύ.

fare, πράττω (*εὖ, κακῶς*).

farmer, ὁ γεωργός.

farthing, ὁ ὀβολός.

fast, *adv.*, ταχέως.

father, ὁ πατήρ.

fault, ἡ αἰτία.

It isn't my fault, οὐκ ἐγὼ αἰτιός.

favour, do a, χαρίζεσθαι, *c. dat.*

fear, τὸ δέος.

from (for) fear, ὑπὸ (τοῦ) δέους.

feather, τὸ πτερόν.

fee, ὁ μισθός.

fellow, ὁ ἄνθρωπος.

my good fellow, ὦγαθέ.

fellow-citizen, πολίτης.

festival, ἡ ἑορτή.

few, ὀλίγος.

field, ὁ ἀγρός.

fifteen, πεντεκαίδεκα.

fight, μάχομαι, μαχοῦμαι, ἐμαχεσάμην.

fill, ἐμπιμπάναί.

find, εὐρίσκειν, καταλαμβάνειν.

fine, καλός, -ή, -όν.

fine, ἡ ζημία.

finger, ὁ δάκτυλος.

fire, set on, ἐμπιμπράναί.

five, πέντε.

five hundred, πεντακόσιοι.

flatterer, ὁ κόλαξ, -ἄκος.

flee, φεύγειν.

flog, τύπτειν.

flow, ρεῖν.

follow, ἔπεσθαι, ἀκολουθεῖν.

as follows, ὡδε (τάδε).

follow (*laws*), χρῆσθαι.

following, ὕστερος.

on the following day, τῇ ὑστεραία.

folly, ἡ μωρία.

fond of, be, ἠδισθαι, χαίρειν, c. dat.

foot, ὁ πούς.

foot-soldier, ὁ ὀπλίτης.

fool, foolish, ἀμαθής, μῶρος.

for (= 'because of'), διά, c. acc. ('ob, propter'), ὑπό, c. gen. ('prae'), on behalf of, ὑπέρ.

for, conj., γάρ (second in clause).

forbid, ἀπαγορεύειν.

force, ἡ βία.

by force, βία, πρὸς βίαν.

forget, ἐπιλανθάνεσθαι, c. gen.

forgive, συγγιγνώσκειν, c. dat.

former, πρότερος, -ᾶ, -ον.

formerly, πρότερον.

fortune (A = 'chance'), ἡ τύχη.

fortune (B = 'property'), ἡ οὐσία, τὰ ὄντα.

four, τέτταρες, -α.

frame (laws, νόμους), τιθέναι.

the laws are framed, κεῖνται οἱ νόμοι.

free, adj., ἐλεύθερος.

free, verb, ἐλευθεροῦν, ἐλεύθερον ἀφιέναι.

friend, ὁ φίλος.

friendly, φίλος, -η, -ον (compar. μᾶλλον φίλος).

from, (1) ἀπό, c. gen., (2) from inside a place, ἐκ, c. gen., (3) from a person, παρά, c. gen.

G.

gain (an advantage), πλεόν ἔχω.

gain, τὸ κέρδος.

for the sake of gain, κέρδους ἕνεκα.

games, ὁ ἀγών, -ᾶνος.

general, ὁ στρατηγός.

get (A = 'come to have'), λαμβάνειν, c. acc., τυγχάνειν, c. gen.

he gets pay, μισθὸν φέρει παρά, c. gen.

get (B = 'become'), γίγνεσθαι.

get (C = 'come,' 'arrive'), ἦκειν.

I get home, οἰκαδ' ἦκω.

get out (of the way), ἐκποδὸν στήναι, c. dat.

get up, ἀνίστασθαι.

gift, τὸ δῶρον.

have a (natural) gift for, εὖ πεφῦκέναι πρὸς.

girl, ἡ κόρη.

give, δίδόναι.

gladly, ἡδέως.

I shall be glad to, ἡδέως ἂν, c. opt.

glorious, καλός, -ή, -όν.

glory, ἡ δόξα.

go, πορεύεσθαι, λέναι.

go away, ἀπιέναι.

go up, ἀναβαίνειν.

go up to, προσιέναι, c. dat.

god, ὁ θεός.

gone (gone off), be, οἴχεσθαι.

good, ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν.

good sir! ὦγαθέ, ὦ δαιμόνιε.

what good? τί πλέον (ἔχω; ποιῶ);

no good, οὐδὲν πλέον (ἔχειν, ποιεῖν).

good for, be, συμφέρειν, c. dat.

goodness, ἡ ἀρετή.

for goodness' sake, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν.

Good-day! sing., χαῖρε, plur., χαίρετε.

good-looking, καλὸς τὴν ιδέαν.

got on, to have, ἡμφιέσθαι.

grand, καλός, -ή, -όν.

grateful, be, χάριν ἔχειν, εἰδέναι.

great, μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα.

Greek, ὁ Ἕλληγ, -ηγος.
 speak (know) Greek, ἑλληγνίζεγν.
 grievous, χαλεπός, -ή, -όν.
 ground (1 = 'space,' 'region'),
 ἡ χώρα, (2, as opposed to air and
 sky), ἡ γῆ.
 on the ground, ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς,
 χάμαγ.
 to the ground, χαμᾶζε.
 guard, φυλάττεγν.
 guard, ὁ φύλαξ, -ᾶκος.
 guest, ὁ ξένος.
 guide, ὁ ἡγεμών, -όνος.
 guilty, ἄδικος (§ 65).
 guilty, am, ἀδικεῖγν.

H.

habit of, be in the, εἰωθέγναι.
 hair, ἡ θρίξ, αἱ τρίχες.
 halt, τίθεσθαι τὰ ὄπλα.
 hand, ἡ χεῖρ.
 hand over, παραδιδόναι.
 happen, συμβαλεῖγν, γίγνεσθαι.
 harbour, ὁ λιμῆγ, -ένος.
 hard, χαλεπός, -ή, -όν.
 hard to bear, χαλεπός φέρεγν.
 harm, do, (1) κακόν τι ποιεῖγν, δρᾶγν,
 ἐργάζεσθαι, c. acc., (2) βλάπτεγν,
 μεγάλα βλάπτεγν.
 harsh, χαλεπός, -ή, -όν.
 hateful, ἐχθρός, -ά, -όν.
 have, ἔχεγν.
 I have to, δεῖ με, c. inf.
 head, ἡ κεφαλῆ.
 headache, have a, ἀλγεῖγν τῆγ
 κεφαλῆγν.
 hear, ἀκούεγν.
 heavens, the, ὁ οὐρανός.
 heavy, βαρύς.
 heavy-armed soldier, ὁ ὀπλίτης.
 height, τὸ ὕψος.
 Hellene, Ἕλληγ, -ηγος.
 help (come to the help of), βοηθεῖγν.

help, subst., ἡ βοήθεια.
 help it, if he can, ἐκὼγν εἶναι (only
 in negative clauses).
 herald, ὁ κῆρυξ, -ῦκος.
 here, (1) ἐνθάδε, ἐνταῦθα, (2
 = 'hither'), δεῦρο.
 high, ὑψηλός.
 high (wind), μέγας.
 high (pay), πολύς.
 hill, τὸ ὄρος.
 hire, μισθοῦσθαι.
 hit (a mark, etc.), τυγχᾶνεγν, c.
 gen.
 hold (a meeting of assembly),
 ποιεῖγν ἐκκλησίαν.
 hold (a dance), χορὸγν ἱστᾶνεγν.
 hold one's ground, ἀνθίστασθαι.
 hold worthy of, ἀξιοῦγν, c. gen.
 holy, ἱερός, -ά, -όν.
 home, οἶκαδε ('domum').
 at home, οἶκογ, ἐνδον.
 not at home, οὐκ ἐνδον.
 Homer, ὁ Ὀμηρογ.
 honour, ἡ τίμη.
 honour, verb, τιμᾶγν.
 hope, ἡ ἐλπίς, -ίδος.
 horse, ὁ ἵππογ.
 horseman, ὁ ἵππεύς.
 hostile, ἐχθρός, πολέμιος.
 hostile country, ἡ πολεμία.
 hot, θερμός, -ή, -όν.
 house, ἡ οἰκῶ.
 How! (in exclamations), ὦς.
 how much! ὅσωγ, ὅσον.
 how long! ὅσον χρόνον.
 how much, rel., ὅσος, interrog.,
 πόσος;
 how old, πηλίκος.
 human, ἀνθρώπιγος, -η, -ον.
 hundred, ἑκατόγν.
 hunger, ὁ λιμός.
 hungry, be, πεινῆγν.
 Hurrah! ἰού, c. gen.

hurt, βλάπτειν.
husband, ὁ ἀνὴρ.

I.

I, ἐγώ, ἔγωγε.
if, εἰ, *c. ind. et opt.*, ἔάν, *c. subj.*
ignorant of (reading and writing, γραμμάτων) ἄπειρος.
ill, κακῶς.
ill, be, fall, νοσεῖν, κάμνειν.
illness, ἡ νόσος.
ills, τὰ κακά.
importune, ἐνοχλεῖν.
impossible, ἀδύνατος, οὐχ οἶός τε.
in, *prep.*, ἐν, *c. dat.*
in, *adv.* (= 'at home'), ἐνδον.
into, *prep.*, εἰς, *c. acc.*
indebted for, use αἷτιος and *trans- pose.*
indignant, be, ἀγανακτεῖν.
indulge in (anger, etc.), χρησθαι.
inferior, χείρων, *c. gen.*
influence, have, μέγα δύνασθαι.
have political influence, μέγα δύνασθαι ἐν τῇ πόλει.
injure, βλάπτειν.
injustice, ἡ ἀδικία.
inquire, πυνθάνεσθαι.
insolence, ἡ ὕβρις, -εως.
instead of, ἀντί, *prep. c. gen.*
insult, ὑβρίζειν.
intend, ἐν νῶ ἔχειν, ἐννοεῖσθαι, μέλλειν.
interrupt, θορυβεῖν.
into, εἰς, *c. acc.*
introduce, προσάγειν.
invite, καλεῖν.
involuntary, use ἄκων *in agreement with the subject of the verb.*
Ionian, ὁ Ἴων.
island, ἡ νῆσος.

J.

journey, ἡ ὁδός.
judge, κρίνειν.
judge, ὁ κριτής, ὁ δικαστής.
just, δίκαιος, -α, -ον.
justly, δικαίως.
just, *adv.*, use φθάνειν or τυγχάνειν (*pp.* 247, 250).

K.

keep (horses, etc.), τρέφειν.
keep holiday, ἐορτὴν ἀγειν.
keep peace, εἰρήνην ἀγειν.
keep quiet, ἡσυχίαν ἀγειν.
keep waiting, κωλύειν.
kill, ἀποκτείνειν.
kind.
it is very kind of you to, εὖ γ' ἐποίησας, *c. partic.*
be so kind, βούλει, *c. inf.*
be kindly disposed to, οἰκείως ἔχειν.
king, ὁ βασιλεύς, -έως.
knee, τὸ γόνυ.
on the knees, ἐν τοῖς γόνασι.
knife, ἡ μάχαιρα.
knight, ὁ ἵππεύς.
knock at, κόπτειν, κρούειν.
know, εἰδέναι, γινώσκειν (*before deliberative clauses, ἔχειν*).
know, know how to, ἐπίστασθαι.
knowledge, ἡ ἐπιστήμη.
do a thing without the knowledge of, λανθάνειν, *c. partic. compl.*

L.

Lacedaemonian, ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος.
lady, ἡ γυνή.
young lady, ἡ παρθένος.
lame, χλωός, -ή, -όν, *c. acc. of part affected.*
lamp, ὁ λύχνος.

- land** (*opp. to sea*), ἡ γῆ.
by land, κατὰ γῆν.
- language**, ἡ γλῶττα.
- large**, (1) μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα, *of extent*; (2) πολύς, πολλή, πολύ, *of amount or number*.
- last**, ὕστατος.
last night, ἐσπέρας.
last year, πέρυσι.
- late**, ὀψέ.
late in the day, ὀψὲ τῆς ἡμέρας.
too late for, ὕστερον, *c. gen.*
- laugh**, γελᾶν.
- laugh at**, καταγελάν, *c. gen.*
- laughable**, γελοῖος, γέλωτος ἄξιος.
- laughter**, ὁ γέλως, -ωτος.
- launch**, καθέλκειν.
- law**, ὁ νόμος.
according to the law, κατὰ τὸν νόμον.
against the law, παρὰ τὸν νόμον.
give laws, νόμους τιθέναι.
adopt laws, νόμους τίθεσθαι.
break laws, τοὺς νόμους παραβαίνειν.
- lay waste**, τέμνειν.
- lead**, ἄγειν.
the road leads, ἡ ὁδὸς φέρει.
- learn**, μαθαίνειν.
- leave**, λείπειν, καταλείπειν.
leave to, ἐπιτρέπειν.
- less**, ἐλάττων.
- lest**, μή, ἵνα μή.
- let**, περιορᾶν, *c. partic. compl.*
- let go**, μεθίεναι, *c. acc.*; μεθλεσθαι, *c. gen.*
- let off**, ἀφιέναι.
- let slip**, παριέναι.
- letter**, ἡ ἐπιστολή.
letters, τὰ γράμματα.
- lie**, (A) κείσθαι.
- lie**, (B) ψεύδεσθαι.
he tells a lie, ψευδῆ λέγει.
- life**, ὁ βίος.
way of life, ἡ διαίτα.
town life, ἡ ἐν ἄστει διαίτα.
he leads his life, τὸν βίον ζῆ.
life is not worth living, οὐκ ἄξιον ζῆν.
- light**, ἄπτειν.
- like**, *verb*, ἤδεσθαι (*c. dat. or partic. compl.*).
I should like to, ἠδέεω ἄν, *c. opt.*
- like**, *adj.*, ὅμοιος, -α, -ον, *c. dat.*
like this, τοιοῦδε.
like that, τοιοῦτος.
- like**, *adv.*, ὡσπερ.
- like**, *be*, εἰκέναι.
- little**, (1) ὀλίγος, *of number or amount*; (2) μικρός, *of size*.
a little, *adv.*, ὀλίγω, ὀλίγον.
a little, *subst.*, ὀλίγον τι, *c. gen.*
- live**, (A) ζῆν.
- live** (B = 'dwell'), οἰκεῖν.
- long**, (1) μακρός, *of space*; (2) πολύς, *of time*.
before long, οὐ διὰ μακροῦ.
long ago, πάλαι.
so long, τοσοῦτον χρόνον.
so long as, ἕως.
- look on at**, θεᾶσθαι.
- loosen**, ἀνιέναι.
- lose**, ἀποβάλλειν, ἀπολλύναι.
- lose no time in ...**, οὐκ ἄν φθάνοις, *c. partic.*
- loud**, μέγας.
he speaks loud, μέγα λέγει.
in a loud voice, μεγάλη τῆ φωνῆ.
- lovely**, καλός.
- low** (*of the voice*), βαρύς.
- luck**, ἡ τύχη.
- lucky**, εὐτυχής.
- Lysias**, ὁ Λυσίας, -ου.

M.

madam, ᾧ γύναι.
madness, ἡ μανία.
maid, ἡ θεραπαινά.
majority, οἱ πολλοί, τὸ πλῆθος.
make, ποιεῖν, καθιστάναι, ἀποδεικνύναι.
man, (1 = 'homo') ὁ ἄνθρωπος, (2 = 'vir') ὁ ἀνὴρ.
 young man, ὁ νεᾶνις, ὁ νεᾶνίσκος.
 old man, ὁ γέρον.
manage, πράττειν ὅπως, *c. fut.*
many, πολὺς, πολλή, πολὺ.
 many (fine, etc.), πολλοὶ (καὶ καλοί).
Marathon, Μαραθῶν.
 at Marathon, Μαραθῶνι.
march, πορεύεσθαι.
mark, ὁ σκοπός.
market, ἡ ἀγορά.
 to market, εἰς τὴν ἀγοράν.
market-place, ἡ ἀγορά.
marry, γαμεῖν, γαμείσθαι.
marvellous, θαυμάσιος.
master, ὁ δεσπότης.
 master of oneself, κρείττων αὐτοῦ.
matter, τὸ πρᾶγμα.
 What's the matter? τί τὸ πρᾶγμα; τί πάσχεις; τί πέπονθας;
meadow, ὁ λειμῶν, -ῶνος.
meat, τὸ κρέας, τὰ κρέα.
meet, εἰς ταῦτόν ἵεναι, *c. dat.*
meet with (a storm), χρησθαι.
merchant, ὁ ἔμπορος.
messenger, ὁ ἄγγελος.
middle, μέσος.
 in the middle of the wood, ἐν μέσῃ τῇ ὕλῃ.
mina, ἡ μνᾶ.
misfortune, ἡ συμφορά.
miss, ἀμαρτάνειν, *c. gen.*

missile, τὸ βέλος.
mistress, ἡ δέσποινα.
misrepresent, διαβάλλειν.
money, τὸ ἀργύριον (τὰργύριον), *in sums*; τὰ χρήματα (*as capital* = wealth).
month, ὁ μῆν, μηνός.
 thrice a month, τρις τοῦ μηνός.
moon, ἡ σελήνη.
more, *adj.*, πλείων.
more, *adv.*, πλείον (*of quantity*); μᾶλλον (*of degree*).
 more than, πλεῖν ἢ.
 more than is right, πλείον, μᾶλλον τοῦ δέοντος.
morning, ἡ ἔως.
 in the morning (*of time looked forward to*), εἰς ἔω.
 in the morning (*of time looked back to*), ἐξ ἑωθινοῦ.
most, πλείστος.
 most people, οἱ πολλοί.
mother, ἡ μήτηρ.
mount, ἀναβαίνειν.
mountain, τὸ ὄρος.
much, πολὺς.
multitude, τὸ πλῆθος.
murder, φονεύειν.
murderer, ὁ φονεύς.
music, ἡ μουσική.
must, *use impers.*, δεῖ, χρή, *c. acc. et inf.*
my, μινε, ἐμός.
my own, ἐμαντοῦ.
myself, ἐμαντόν.

N.

name, τὸ ὄνομα (τοῦνομα).
 have a good (bad) name, εὖ (κακῶς) ἀκούειν.
 give a name, ὄνομα τίθεσθαι.
nation, τὸ ἔθνος.
native land, ἡ πατρίς, -ίδος.

naturally, φύσει (or use πέφυκα),
είκότως.

naught, set at, παρ' οὐδέν τιθεσθαι.

near, ἔγγυς, *c. gen.*

necessary, it is, ἀνάγκη, *c. dat. et inf.*

neglect, ἀμελεῖν, *c. gen.*

never, οὐδέποτε, μηδέποτε.

neighbour, ὁ γείτων, -ονος.

new, νέος, καινός.

news, bring, ἀγγέλλειν.

night, ἡ νύξ.

midnight, μέσαι νύκτες.

by night, (τῆς) νυκτός.

last night, ἐσπέρας.

all night, ὅλην τὴν νύκτα.

late at night, πόρρω τῶν
νυκτῶν.

nine, ἐννέα.

no, οὐ(κ), or use μὲν οὐν.

no longer, οὐκέτι, μηκέτι.

no one, nobody, οὐδεὶς, μηδεὶς.

no sooner ... than, οὐκ ἔφθη (*c. partic.*) ... καὶ εὐθύς

noble, καλός, -ή, -όν.

noise, ὁ θόρυβος.

noon, ἡ μεσημβρία.

not, οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ, *c. indic. pot.*;
μή, *c. subj. imper.*

nothing, οὐδέν, *c. indic. pot.*; μηδέν,
c. subj. imper.

not yet, οὐπω, μήπω.

not at all, οὐδαμῶς, οὐ πάνυ.

notice, αἰσθάνεσθαι.

notice, give, προαγορεύω.

now, νῦν, ἤδη.

numerous, πολλοί.

O.

O, ὦ.

oath, be upon, ὁμωμοκέναι.

obey, πείθεσθαι, *c. dat.*

offend, ἀμαρτάνειν.

offer, δίδόναι.

offer (a prize), προτιθέναι.

offer (an offering), ἀνατιθέναι.

offering, τὸ ἀνάθημα.

often, πολλάκις.

oftener, συχνότερον.

old, παλαιός, γέρον.

how old? πηλίκος;

how old is he? πόσ' ἔτη γέγονε;

old age, τὸ γῆρας.

from old age, ὑπὸ γήρωσ.

old man, ὁ γέρον.

olive, ἡ ἐλάα.

Olympia, Ὀλύμπια (*neut. plur., properly the Olympic games*).

on, ἐπί, *c. gen.*

once, (1) ἅπαξ, 'semel'; (2) ποτέ,
'aliquando.'

once a day, ἅπαξ τῆς ἡμέρας.

once a month, ἅπαξ τοῦ μηνός.

once a year, ἅπαξ τοῦ ἔτους.

at once, εὐθύς.

one, εἷς, τις.

one of two, ὁ ἕτερος.

one another, ἀλλήλους.

only, *adv.*, μόνον.

open, ἀνοίγειν.

opinion, ἡ γνώμη.

opportunity, ὁ καιρός.

opposite, ἐναντίος.

or, ἢ.

orator, ὁ ῥήτωρ, -ορος.

ordain (laws), τιθέναι, τιθεσθαι:
pass., be ordained, κείσθαι.

order, give orders, κελεύειν, προσ-
τάττειν.

order that, in, ἵνα, *c. subj. opt.*

other, ἄλλος.

ought, δεῖ, χρή.

our, ὁ ἡμέτερος.

over, be, παύεσθαι.

overthrow, καταλύειν.

overturn, ἀνατρέπειν.

own, one's, αὐτοῦ.

ox, ὁ βοῦς.

P.

pain, ἡ λύπη.

pair, a, *use the dual.*

pardon, συγγιγνώσκειν, *c. dat.*

pass by, παριέναι.

patient, be, ἀνέχεσθαι.

pay, *verb*, ἀποδιδόναι, ἀποτίνειν.

pay, ὁ μισθός.

he gets, draws pay, μισθὸν φέρει.

peace, make, σπένδεσθαι, σπονδᾶς (εἰρήνην) ποιεῖσθαι.

peace, ἡ εἰρήνη, αἱ σπονδαί.

pelt, βάλλειν.

people, ὁ δῆμος.

people who, *etc.* (= those who), *simply* οἱ.

Pericles, ὁ Περικλῆς, -έους.

perish, ἀπόλλυσθαι.

Persian, ὁ Πέρσης, -ου.

persuade, πείθειν.

Philip, ὁ Φίλιππος.

pillar, ἡ στήλη.

piper, ὁ αὐλητής.

pitcher, ἡ χύτρα.

plague, ἡ νόσος.

plain, τὸ πεδῖον.

pleasant, ἡδύς, -εῖα, -ύ.

pleasantly, ἡδέως.

please, βούλεσθαι.

he speaks to please, πρὸς χάριν λέγει, *c. dat.*

as he pleases, ὅ τι βούλεται.

please! πρὸς τῶν θεῶν.

pleasure, ἡ ἡδονή.

plot against, ἐπιβουλεύειν, *c. dat.*

poem, τὸ ποίημα.

epic poems, τὰ ἔπη.

poet, ὁ ποιητής.

police, οἱ τοξόται.

political influence, have, μέγα δύνασθαι ἐν τῇ πόλει.

poor man, ὁ πένης, -ητος.

Poseidon, ὁ Ποσειδῶν, -ῶνος.

possible, οἷός τε, δυνατός

post, καθιστάναι.

poultry, τὰ ὀρνίθια.

poverty, ἡ πενία.

practise, μελετᾶν.

prefer, προαιρεῖσθαι.

prepare, παρασκευάζειν.

present, νῦν.

the present time, ὁ νῦν χρόνος.

the men of the present day, οἱ νῦν.

at present, ἐν τῷ νῦν χρόνῳ.

be present, παρῆναι.

pretty, καλός, -ή, -όν.

prevent, κωλύειν.

prison, τὸ δεσμοτήριον.

prize, τὸ ἄθλον.

proceed, πορεύομαι.

procession, ἡ πομπή.

proclaim, κηρύττειν, ἀναγορεύειν.

produce, ποιεῖν.

profess, ἐπαγγέλλεσθαι.

profession, ἡ τέχνη.

promise, ὑπισχνεῖσθαι.

prosperous, εὐδαίμων, -ων, -ον.

proper, it is, πρέπει.

property, ἡ οὐσία, τὰ χρήματα.

proud of, be, μέγα φρονεῖν ἐπὶ, *c. dat.*

prove, give proof of, πείραν διδόναι.

punish, ζημιοῦν.

he is punished, δίκην δίδωσι.

punishment, ἡ ζημιά.

put in the hands of, παρέχειν, *c. dat.*

put off, ἀναβάλλεσθαι.

put on (clothes), ἐνδύειν, ἀμφιεν-
νύναι.

put to death, ἀποκτείνειν.
 put up, ιστάναι.
 put up with, πάσχειν, ἀνέχεσθαι.

Q.

quick, ταχύς.
 quickly, ταχέως.
 as quickly as possible, ὡς
 τάχιστα.
 quiet, keep, ἡσυχίαν ἄγειν.

R.

race, τὸ γένος.
 rather (than), μᾶλλον ἢ.
 rations, τὰ σίτια.
 reach such a height of, εἰς τοσοῦτον
 προίεναι, *c. gen.*
 read, ἀναγιγνώσκειν.
 reading and writing, τὰ γράμματα.
 ready, ἔτοιμος.
 really, ὡς ἀληθῶς, τῷ ὄντι.
 reason, for what, διὰ τί ;
 red, ἐρυθρός, -ά, -όν.
 reduce (to straits), καθιστάναι εἰς.
 refuse, οὐκ ἐθέλειν.
 remember, μεμνήσθαι, *c. gen.*
 remind, ἀναμνησκειν.
 reports, bring, ἀπαγγέλλειν.
 bring false reports, ψευδῆ
 ἀπαγγέλλειν.
 respect, ἡ αἰδώς.
 responsible, αἷτιος, -α, -ον.
 rest, ἡσυχίαν ἄγειν, ἀναπαύεσθαι.
 rest (of), the, ὁ ἄλλος, οἱ ἄλλοι.
 restore, κατάγειν.
 restrain, κατέχειν.
 return, ἐπανίεναι.
 review, ἐξετάζειν.
 revolt, ἀφίστασθαι.
 rich, πλούσιος.
 riches, ὁ πλοῦτος, τὰ χρήματα.
 rid, get, ἀπαλλάττεσθαι.
 ride, ἐλαύνειν.

ridiculous, γελοῖος, -ᾶ, -ον.
 right, be, προσήκειν.
 it serves him right, δίκαια
 πάσχει.
 right (angle), ἡ ὀρθή.
 right, all, εὖ λέγεις.
 right, be all, καλῶς ἔχειν.
 rise up, ἀνίστασθαι.
 river, ὁ ποταμός.
 road, ἡ ὁδός.
 the road leads, ἡ ὁδὸς φέρει.
 rough, τραχύς, -εῖα, -ύ.
 ruined, be, ἀπολωλέναι.
 rule, as a, ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ.
 run, τρέχειν, θεῖν.
 run after, διώκειν.
 run away, φεύγειν.
 run away from, ἀποδιδράσκειν.
 run in front of, προτρέχειν, *c. gen.*
 run up to, προστρέχειν, *c. dat.*

S.

sacrifice, *verb*, θύειν.
 sacrifice, *subst.*, ἡ θυσία.
 safe, ἀσφαλής.
 sail, πλεῖν.
 sail along the coast, παραπλεῖν.
 sail over, διαπλεῖν.
 sail into port, εἰσπλεῖν, κατα-
 πλεῖν.
 sake of, for the, ἕνεκα, *c. gen.*
 sane, σώφρων, -ων, -ον.
 satisfaction, to one's, κατὰ νοῦν, *c.*
dat.
 save, σφύζειν.
 say, φάναι, λέγειν.
 scarcity, ἡ σπάνις, ἡ ἀπορία.
 sea, the, ἡ θάλαττα (*often without*
the article).
 by sea, κατὰ θάλατταν.
 sea-side, at the, ἐπὶ (τῇ) θαλάττῃ,
 παρὰ (τὴν) θάλατταν.
 secure, ἀσφαλής.

- see, ὁρᾶν.
live to see, ἐφορᾶν.
- see (of sights), θεᾶσθαι.
to see, ἐπὶ θεᾶν, *c. gen.*
- seeing (of sights), ἡ θεά.
- seem, φαίνεσθαι.
- seemly, be, πρέπειν.
- sell, πωλεῖν.
- send, πέμπειν.
- sense, ὁ νοῦς.
- sensible, be, νοῦν ἔχειν.
- sentry, ὁ φύλαξ.
- serious, σπουδῆς ἄξιος.
- serve (in the army), στρατεύεσθαι.
- serve (at table), παρατιθέναι.
- serves you right, δίκαια πάσχεις.
- service, δοα, ἀγαθόν τι δρᾶν, ποιεῖν, *c. acc.*
- set, τιθέναι.
set at naught, παρ' οὐδὲν τιθεσθαι.
- set above, περὶ πλείονος ποιεῖσθαι, *c. gen.*
- set before, προτιθέναι.
- set on fire, ἐμπιμπράναι.
- set up, ἰστάναι.
- severely, σφόδρα.
- shade, ἡ σκιά.
- shadow, ἡ σκιά.
- shameful, αἰσχροός, -ά, -όν.
- share, μεταδιδόναι, *c. dat. pers. et gen. rei.*
- shepherd, ὁ ποιμήν, -ένος.
- shield, ἡ ἀσπίς.
- ship, ἡ ναῦς.
on board ship, ἐπὶ (τῆς) νεώς.
- shoe, τὸ ὑπόδημα.
- short, βραχύς, -εία, -ύ.
the shortest way, τὴν ταχίστην.
- shout, βοᾶν.
- shouting, ἡ βοή.
- show oneself, αὐτὸν παρέχειν, φαίνεσθαι.
- show, δεικνύναι.
- show off, ἐπιδείκνυσθαι.
- shut, κλείειν.
- sight, ἡ θεά, τὸ θεᾶμα.
- silence, ἡ σιγή.
- silent, be, σιγᾶν.
- silly, ἄφρων, -ων, -ον.
- since, ἐξ οὗ.
- sir! ὦ δέσποτα.
- sister, ἡ ἀδελφή.
- sit down, καθίζειν, καθήσθαι.
- skilful, σοφός, -ή, -όν.
- skill, ἡ τέχνη, ἡ σοφία.
- skilled, σοφός, δεινός.
- slacken, ἀνιέναι.
- slave, ὁ δούλος, ὁ οἰκέτης.
- sleep, ὁ ὕπνος.
- slip, let, παριέναι.
- slow, βραδύς, -εία, -ύ.
- small, μικρός, -ά, -όν.
- snow, ἡ χιῶν, -όνος.
- so, οὕτως.
- so that, so as, ὥστε.
- so much, many, τοσούδε, τοσοῦτος.
- Socrates, ὁ Σωκράτης.
- soldier, ὁ στρατιώτης.
- Solon, ὁ Σόλων, -ωνος.
- some, τις, τι, *enclitic.*
- some time (or other), ποτέ, *enclitic.*
- somewhere, που, *enclitic.*
- son, ὁ υἱός.
- song, ἡ ᾠδή.
- soon, ταχέως, οὐκ εἰς μακρόν.
- sooner, no, οὐκ ἔφθη (*c. partic.*) ... καὶ εὐθύς (*than*).
- sophist, ὁ σοφιστής.
- sorrow, ἡ λύπη.
- sound, ὁ φθόγγος.
- source, use αἴτιος, -ᾶ, -ον.
- Spartan, ὁ Σπαρτιάτης.

speak, λέγειν.
 speak to, διαλέγομαι, *c. dat.*
 he speaks to please ..., πρὸς
 χάριν λέγει, *c. dat.*
 he speaks well (ill) of ..., εὖ
 (κακῶς) λέγει, *c. acc.*
 speaker, ὁ ῥήτωρ.
 speech, ὁ λόγος.
 spill, ἐκχεῖν.
 splendid, καλός, -ή, -όν, λαμπρός,
 -ᾶ, -όν.
 sport, ἡ θήρα.
 spring, ἡ κρήνη.
 stand (A), ἰστάναι (*trans.*), ἴστασ-
 θαι, ἑστάναι (*intrans.*).
 stand (B = 'tolerate'), ἀνέχεσθαι.
 state, ἡ πόλις, -εως.
 statement, ὁ λόγος.
 statue.
 set up a bronze statue of,
 χαλκοῦν ἰστάναι, *c. acc.*
 stay, μένειν.
 steal, κλέπτειν.
 still, ἔτι.
 stoop, ἀξιοῦν.
 stop, παύειν, παύεσθαι, ἐπέχειν.
 storm, ὁ χειμῶν, -ῶνος.
 straits, ἡ ἀπορία.
 strange, ἄτοπος, -ος, -ον.
 stranger, ὁ ξένος.
 street, ἡ ὁδός.
 strike, τύπτειν.
 string, ἡ χορδή.
 strip, ἀποδύειν, ἐκδύειν.
 strive for, ἐφίεσθαι, *c. gen.*
 strong, ἰσχυρός, -ά, -όν.
 struggle, ὁ ἀγών.
 study, τὰ μαθήματα.
 subdue, καταστρέφεισθαι.
 successful, εὐτυχής.
 such, τοιόσδε, τοιοῦτος.
 suffer wrongs, ἀδικεῖσθαι (*at the*
 hands of, ὑπό, c. gen.).

summer, τὸ θέρος.
 summer and winter, θέρους (τε)
 καὶ χειμῶνος.
 sun, the, ὁ ἥλιος.
 superior, κρείττων.
 sure, be, εὖ εἰδέναι ὅτι, *or use οὐκ*
 ἔσθ' ὅπως οὐ.
 be sure to, ὅπως (μὴ), *c. fut.*
 surpass, περιεῖναι, περιγίγνεσθαι,
 διαφέρειν, *c. gen.*
 surpass oneself, αὐτὸς αὐτοῦ ἀμείνων
 εἶναι, γίγνεσθαι.
 surprised, be, θαυμάζειν.
 surrender, παραδιδόναι.
 swear, ὀμνύναι.
 sweet, γλυκύς, -εῖα, -ύ.
 swift, ταχύς.
 swollen, be (*of a river*), πολὺς ῥεῖν.
 sword, τὸ ξίφος.

T.

table, ἡ τράπεζα.
 on the table, ἐπὶ τῆς τραπέζης.
 take (A), (1) λαμβάνειν, κατα-
 λαμβάνειν, (2) αἰρεῖν.
 take (B), *of persons* (= 'lead'), ἄγω:
 of lifeless things (= 'carry'),
 φέρω.
 take away (A = 'deprive of'),
 ἀφαιρεῖσθαι.
 take away (B), ἀπάγειν, ἀποφέρειν.
 take care to ..., ὅπως, *c. fut.*
 indic.
 take off, ἀποδύειν, ἐκδύειν.
 take part in, πράττειν, *c. acc.*,
 μετέχειν, *c. gen.*
 take to, τρέπεσθαι πρὸς, *c. acc.*
 talent, τὸ τάλαντον.
 talk, *verb*, λέγειν, διαλέγεσθαι.
 talk, *subst.*, οἱ λόγοι.
 tall, μέγας.
 teacher, ὁ διδάσκαλος.
 tear, τὸ δάκρυον.
 with tears, δακρύσας.

tell, λέγειν.

he tells the truth, a lie, ἀληθῆ,
ψευδῆ λέγει.

tell beforehand, προλέγειν.

temple, ὁ νεώς.

ten, δέκα.

tenth, δεκατός.

terrible, δεινός, -ή, -όν.

than, ἢ.

that, οὗτος, ἐκείνος.

that (in order that), ἵνα.

then, τότε.

there, ἐνταῦθα, ἐκεῖ.

there, be, παρῆναι.

There! ἰδού (= 'voici, voilà').

thief, ὁ κλέπτης.

think, νομίζειν, οἴεσθαι, or use
δοκεῖν and transpose, e.g. δοκεῖ
μοι, 'I think.'

thirst, ἡ δίψα.

thirsty, be, διψῆν.

thirty, τριάκοντα.

this, ὅδε, οὗτος.

though, εἰ καί, c. *ind.*; καίπερ, c.
partic.

thousand, χίλιοι, -αι, -α.

thrash, τύπτειν.

thrashed, be, κλάειν.

well thrashed, be, μακρὰ
κλάειν.

three, τρεῖς, τρία.

thrice, τρίς.

thrice a month, τρίς τοῦ μηνός.

thrice a day, τρίς τῆς ἡμέρας.

through, διά, c. *gen.*

throw into, ἐμβάλλειν.

throw overboard, ἀποβάλλειν.

thus, οὕτως, ὧδε.

tighten, ἐπιτείνειν.

till, ἕως, ἕως ἄν.

time, ὁ χρόνος.

right time, ὁ καιρός.

high time, ἡ ὥρα.

in time, εἰς καιρόν.

what time? πηλικά; ὀπηλικά.

Timon, ὁ Τίμων, -ωνος.

tired, be, ἀπαγορεύειν, κεκμηκέναι.

to, (1 = 'towards') πρὸς, c. *acc.*;
(2 = 'into') εἰς, c. *acc.*; (3
= 'to the side of,' 'to the house
of' a person) παρά, c. *acc.*

to-day, τήμερον.

to-morrow, αὔριον.

to-morrow morning, εἰς ἕω.

tooth, ὁ ὀδούς.

towards, πρὸς, c. *acc.*

town, τὸ ἄστυ.

in town, ἐν ἄστει.

to town, εἰς ἄστυ, ἄστυδε.

from town, ἐξ ἄστεως.

trade, ἡ τέχνη.

train, παιδεύειν, τρέφειν.

transgress, παραβαίνειν.

treat as, χρῆσθαι.

treat well, ill, εὖ (καλῶς), κακῶς
ποιεῖν, c. *acc.* *Pass.*, εὖ (κακῶς)
πάσχειν.

tree, τὸ δένδρον.

trial, ἡ δίκη.

bring to trial, εἰσάγειν (*pass.*
εἰσιέναι).

tribe, τὸ ἔθνος.

tribute, ὁ φόρος.

troops, ἡ στρατιά, οἱ στρατιῶ-
ται.

trophy, τὸ τροπαῖον.

trouble, τὰ πράγματα.

a source of troubles, πραγ-
μάτων αἴτιος.

he takes trouble, πράγματα
ἔχει.

he gives trouble, πράγματα
παρέχει.

truce, αἱ σπονδαί.

make truce, σπένδουσθαι, σπον-
δὰς ποιεῖσθαι.

break truce, σπονδὰς λύειν.

true, ἀληθής, -ής, -ές.
 truth, τὸ ἀληθές.
 he tells the truth, ἀληθῆ λέγει.
 tunic, ὁ χιτών, -ῶνος.
 turn, τρέπειν, στρέφειν.
 turn out, *trans.*, ἐκβάλλειν (θύραζε).
 turn out, *intrans.*, γίγνεσθαι.
 twenty, εἴκοσι.
 twice, δῖς.
 two, δύο.
 tyrant, ὁ τύραννος.

U.

ugly, αἰσχρός, -ά, -όν.
 unable, οὐ δύνασθαι, οὐχ οἶός τ' εἶναι.
 uncomfortable, σκληρός.
 understand, συνιέναι.
 unintentionally, ἄκων, *adj.*
 unjust, ἄδικος.
 unjustly, ἀδίκως.
 unworthy, ἀνάξιος.
 upset, ἀνατρέπειν.
 use, χρῆσθαι, *c. dat.*
 make bad use of, κακῶς χρῆσθαι.
 useful, χρήσιμος, -η, -ον.

V.

valuable, πολλοῦ ἀξίος.
 value, of, πολλοῦ ἀξίος.
 value highly, πολλοῦ ποιείσθαι.
 very, μάλιστα, σφόδρα, πάνυ.
 very much, σφόδρα.
 victor, victorious, be, νικᾶν.
 victory, ἡ νίκη.
 village, ἡ κώμη.
 visible, φανερός, -ά, -όν.
 voice, ἡ φωνή.
 voyage, ὁ πλοῦς.

W.

waggon, ἡ ἄμαξά.
 wait for, περιμένειν, *c. acc.*
 wake, ἀνιστάναι, ἐγείρειν.
 walk, *verb*, βαδίζειν.
 walk, *subst.*, ὁ περίπατος.
 go (come) for a walk, εἰς περίπατον ἔναι.
 wall, τὸ τεῖχος.
 want, βούλεσθαι, δεῖσθαι.
 want, ἡ ἀπορία.
 war, ὁ πόλεμος.
 waste, lay, τέμνειν.
 water, τὸ ὕδωρ.
 way, ἡ ὁδός, (manner) ὁ τρόπος.
 (by) what way? πῆ;
 in what way? τίνι τρόπῳ.
 weak, ἀσθενής, -ής, -ές.
 weak (of the voice), μικρός, -ά, -όν.
 weakness for, have a, ἤττων εἶναι, *c. gen.*
 wear, ἡμφιέσθαι.
 weave, πλέκειν.
 weep, δακρύνειν.
 weight, τὸ βάρος.
 wealth, ὁ πλοῦτος, τὰ χρήματα.
 wealthy, πλούσιος, -ᾶ, -ον.
 well, εὖ, καλῶς.
 what, τί, ὃ τι.
 what o'clock? πηνίκα;
 whatever? τί ποτε;
 whenever, ὅταν, ὅτε, ὁπότε, ὅποτε.
 where? ποῦ; ὅπου.
 where from? πόθεν;
 where (= whither), ποῖ.
 whether, εἰ, πότερον (ἤ).
 whilst, ἐν ᾧ.
 whip, τύπτειν.
 white, λευκός, -ή, -όν.
 whither, ποῖ; ὅποι;
 who, *interrog.*, τίς; *rel.*, ὅς.
 whosoever, ὅστισοῦν.

whoever, ὅστις (άν).
 why? τί; διὰ τί;
 why, pray? διὰ τί δῆτα;
 wife, ἡ γυνή.
 wild, ἀγριος, -ᾱ, -ον.
 willing, be, ἐθέλειν.
 wind, ὁ ἄνεμος.
 wine, ὁ οἶνος.
 winter, ὁ χειμῶν, -ῶνος.
 in winter, τοῦ χειμῶνος.
 wisdom, ἡ σοφία.
 wise, σοφός.
 wish, βούλεσθαι, *or use* εἰ γάρ, εἴθε.
 with, μετά, *c. gen.*
 woman, ἡ γυνή.
 wonderful, δεινός, -ή, -όν, θαυ-
 μάσιος, -ᾱ, -ον.
 wood, ἡ ὕλη.
 words, οἱ λόγοι.
 upon my word, νῆ τοὺς θεοὺς.
 worry, (1) *trans.*, πράγματα παρέ-
 χειν, (2) *intrans.*, πράγματα
 ἔχειν.
 worse, χείρων.
 worthy, ἄξιος, ἀξίᾱ, ἄξιον.
 worth talking about, ἄξιος
 λόγου.
 worth seeing, θέας ἄξιος.

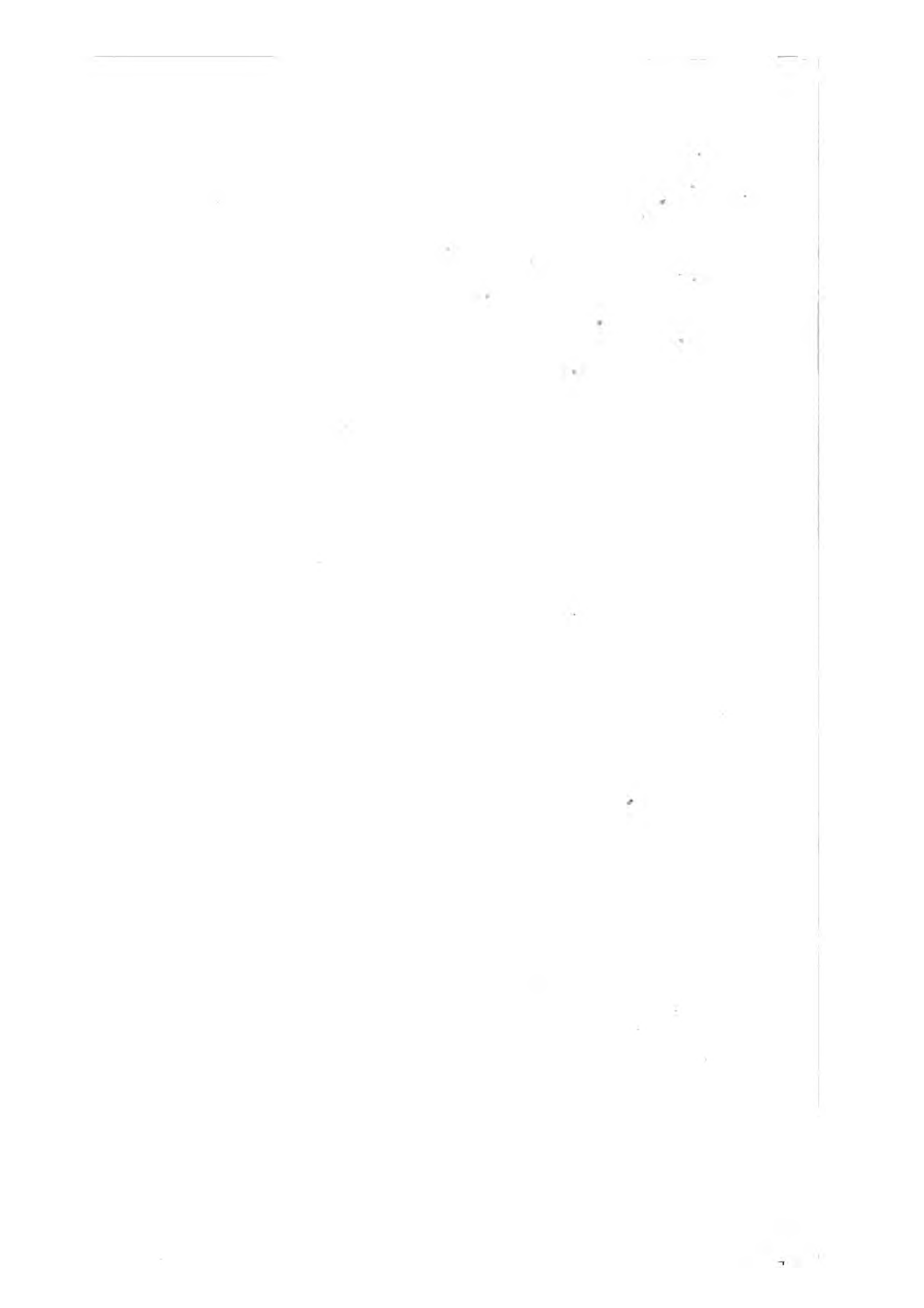
would that, εἰ γάρ, εἴθε.
 wound, τύπτειν.
 wreath, ὁ στέφανος.
 wretch, ὁ μιαρός.
 write, γράφειν.
 writer, ὁ συγγραφεύς, -έως.
 wrong, ἀδικεῖν.
 do a (great) wrong, (μέγα)
 ἀδικεῖν.
 be wrong, οὐκ ὀρθῶς λέγειν
 (οἴεσθαι).

Υ.

year, τὸ ἔτος.
 twice a year, δις τοῦ ἔτους.
 last year, πέρυσι.
 every year, ἐκάστου ἔτους.
 yesterday, χθές.
 you, *sing.* σύ, *plur.* ὑμεῖς.
 young, νεός, -ᾱ, -όν.
 young lady, ἡ παρθένος.
 young man, ὁ νεᾶνίας, ὁ νεᾶνι-
 σκος.
 your, yours, ὁ σός, ὁ ὑμέτερος.
 yourself, σαυτόν.

Ζ.

Zeus, Ζεός.



100

100

100

100

100

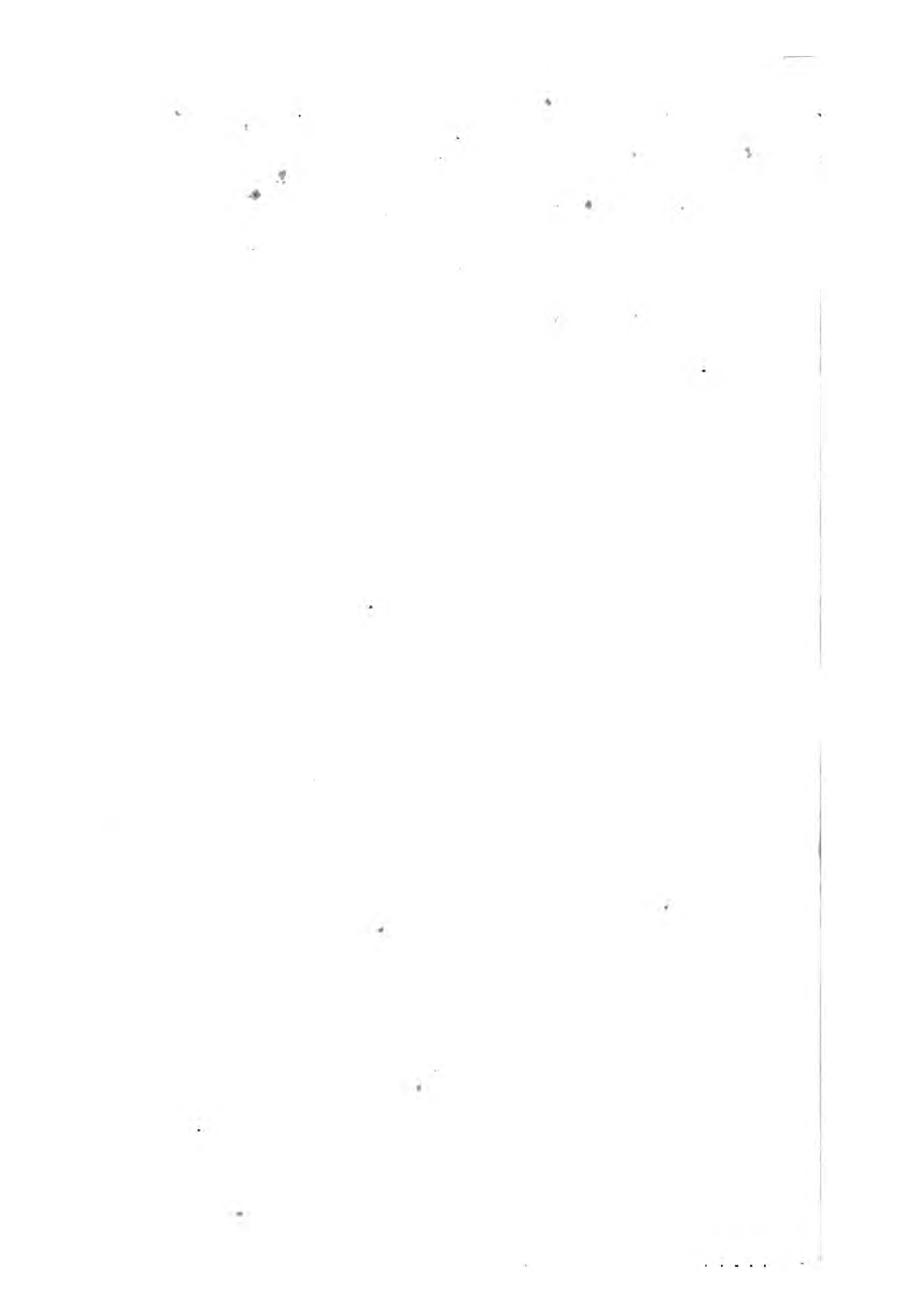
100

100

100

100

100









LG